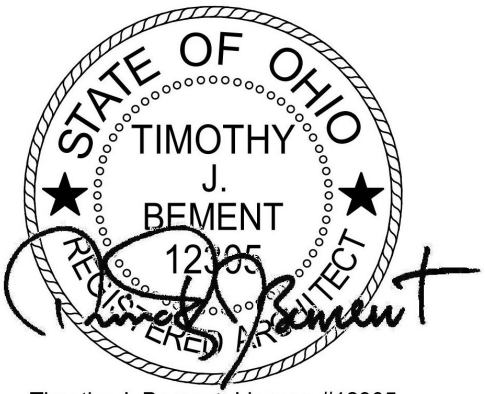
Project Manual

DATE: November 12, 2025

Office Renovation and Addition - City of Huber Heights Tax, Finance & Water Department

6131 Taylorsville Road,
Huber Heights, OH 45424

FOR CONSTRUCTION



Timothy J. Bement, License #12305
Expiration Date 12/31/2025

App Architecture
creative focused design

615 Woodside Drive, Englewood, Ohio 45322
T 937.836.8898 F 937.832.3696
www.app-arch.com

PROJECT NUMBER: 4278.01

This page intentionally left blank

PROJECT DIRECTORY

PART 1 GENERAL

SECTION INCLUDES

Identification of project team members and their contact information.

OWNER:

Name: City or Huber Heights
Address Line 1: 6131 Taylorsville Road.
City: Huber Heights.
State: Ohio.
Zip Code: 45424.

Primary Contact: All correspondence from the Contractor to the Architect will be through this party, unless alternate arrangements are mutually agreed upon at preconstruction meeting.

Owner's Representative:
Title: Assistant City Manager .
Name: Alex Zaharieff.
Telephone: 937-237-5834

CONSULTANTS:

Architect: Design Professional of Record. All correspondence from the Contractor regarding construction documents authored by Architect's consultants will be through this party, unless alternate arrangements are mutually agreed upon at preconstruction meeting.
Company Name: App Architecture, Inc.
Address Line 1: 615 Woodside Dr.
City: Englewood.
State: Ohio.
Zip Code: 45322.
Telephone: 937.836.8898.
Primary Contact:
Title: Project Manager.
Name: Doug Williams.

Civil Engineering & Landscape Architecture Consultant:
Company Name: Kleingers Group.
Address Line 1: 6219 Centre Park Drive.
City: West Chester.
State: Ohio.
Zip Code: 45069.
Telephone: 513-779-7851.

Structural Engineering Consultant:
Company Name: L2 Engineering, LLC.
Address Line 1: 7949 Washington Woods Drive.
City: Dayton.
State: Ohio.
Zip Code: 45459.
Telephone: 937-361-6731.

Mechanical Engineering Consultant - Plumbing, Mechanical, Electrical:
Company Name: Nauman & Zelinski LLC.
Address Line 1: 204 South Ludlow Street, Suite 400.
City: Dayton.
State: Ohio.
Zip Code: 45402.

Telephone: 937-223-3821.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 00 0103

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

Division 00 -- Procurement and Contracting Requirements

00 0103 - Project Directory

00 0110 - Table of Contents

00 1113 - Advertisement for Bids

00 2113 - Instructions to Bidders

00 3100 - Available Project Information

00 4200 - Bid Form

00 4323 - Alternates Form

00 4513 - Contractor's Qualification Statement

AIA DOCUMENT A305 (SAMPLE FOR REFERENCE)

00 5000 - Contracting Forms and Supplements

AIA DOCUMENT A101-2017 (SAMPLE FOR REFERENCE)

00 7200 - General Conditions

AIA DOCUMENT A201-2017

00 7300 - Supplementary Conditions

00 8300 - Wage Determination

Prevailing Wage Rates

SPECIFICATIONS

Division 01 -- General Requirements

01 1000 - Summary

01 2000 - Price and Payment Procedures

01 2100 - Allowances

01 2200 - Unit Prices

01 2300 - Alternates

01 2500 - Substitution Procedures

Form - Substitution Request Form

01 3000 - Administrative Requirements

Form - Agreement & Waiver For Transfer and Use of Architectural Electronic Files

01 4000 - Quality Requirements

01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls

01 6000 - Product Requirements

01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements

01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal

01 7800 - Closeout Submittals

01 7900 - Demonstration and Training

Division 02 -- Existing Conditions

02 4100 - Demolition

Division 03 -- Concrete

03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete

Division 04 -- Masonry

04 2200 - Concrete Unit Masonry

04 2613 - Masonry Veneer

04 7200 - Cast Stone Masonry

Division 05 -- Metals

05 1200 - Structural Steel Framing

05 4000 - Cold-Fomed Metal Framing

05 5000 - Metal Fabrications

Division 06 -- Wood, Plastics, and Composites

06 1000 - Rough Carpentry

06 1753 - Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses

06 4100 - Architectural Wood Casework

Division 07 -- Thermal and Moisture Protection

07 1900 - Water Repellents

07 2100 - Thermal Insulation

07 2123 - Loose-Fill Insulation

07 2400 - Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems

07 5300 - Elastomeric Membrane Roofing (EPDM)

07 7100 - Roof Specialties

07 9200 - Joint Sealants

Division 08 -- Openings

08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

08 1115 - Bullet-Resistant Steel Doors and Frames

08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors

08 3400 - Special Function Doors

08 4313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts

08 5200 - Wood Windows

08 5653 - Security Windows

08 7100 - Door Hardware

08 8000 - Glazing

08 9100 - Louvers

Division 09 -- Finishes

09 0561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation

09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies

09 3000 - Tiling

09 5100 - Acoustical Ceilings

09 6500 - Resilient Flooring

09 6813 - Tile Carpeting

09 8430 - Sound-Absorbing Wall and Ceiling Units

09 9113 - Exterior Painting
09 9123 - Interior Painting

Division 10 -- Specialties

10 1423 - Panel Signage
10 2600 - Wall and Door Protection
10 2800 - Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories
10 4400 - Fire Protection Specialties
10 7316.13 - Metal Canopies

Division 12 -- Furnishings

12 3600 - Countertops

Division 21 -- Fire Suppression

21 0000 General Requirements for Fire Suppression Systems

21 0001 - Basic Fire Suppression Requirements
21 0002 - Fire Suppression Work in Existing Buildings
21 0004 - Firestopping for Fire Suppression Systems
21 0005 - Excavation, Backfill and Surface Restoration

21 0500 Common Work Results for Fire Suppression

21 0513 - Electrical Requirements for Fire Suppression Equipment
21 0519 - Meters and Gauges
21 0529 - Pipe Hangers and Supports
21 0553 - Identification for Fire Suppression Systems

21 1000 Water Based Fire Suppression Systems

21 1100 - Facility Water Service
21 1313 - Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems
21 1319 - Pre-Action Sprinkler Systems

Division 22 -- Plumbing

22 0000 General Requirements for Plumbing Systems

22 0001 - Basic Plumbing Requirements
22 0002 - Plumbing Work in Existing Buildings
22 0004 - Firestopping for Plumbing Systems
22 0005 - Excavation, Backfill and Surface Restoration

22 0500 Common Work Results for Plumbing

22 0519 - Meters and Gauges
22 0523 - General Duty Valves
22 0529 Pipe Hangers and Supports
22 0553 - Identification for Plumbing Systems

22 0700 Plumbing Insulation

22 0719 - Pipe Insulation

22 1000 Plumbing Piping and Pumps

22 1116 - Domestic Water Piping
22 1119 - Domestic Water Piping Specialties

22 1123 - Domestic Water Pumps
22 1316 - Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
22 1319 - Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
22 1416 - Interior Storm Piping
22 1423 - Storm Drainage Piping Specialties
22 1613 - Natural Gas House Piping
22 3000 Plumbing Equipment
22 3333 - Electric Storage Water Heaters
22 3000 Plumbing Equipment
22 4200 - Plumbing Fixtures
Division 23 -- Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning (HVAC)
23 0000 General Requirements for HVAC Systems
23 0001 - Basic HVAC Requirements
23 0002 - HVAC Work in Existing Buildings
23 0004 - Firestopping for HVAC Systems
23 0500 Common Work Results for HVAC
23 0513 - Electrical Requirements for HVAC Equipment
23 0519 - Meters and Gauges
23 0523 - General Duty Valves
23 0525 - Flexible Pipe Connectors
23 0529 - Pipe Hangers and Supports, & Penetrations
23 0530 - Equipment Bases and Supports
23 0531 - Equipment Drives
23 0548 - Vibration Control
23 0553 - Identification for HVAC Systems
23 0593 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
23 0700 HVAC Insulation
23 0713 - Duct Insulation
23 0716 - Equipment Insulation
23 0719 - Pipe Insulation
23 0900 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC
23 0913 - Instruments and Control Devices
23 0914 - Control Wiring and Cabling
23 0923 - Direct Digital Control System
23 0950 - Variable Frequency Motor Controllers
23 0993 - Sequence of Operations for Controls
23 2000 HVAC Piping and Pumps
23 2113 - Hydronic Piping
23 2114 - Hydronic Specialties
23 2123 - Hydronic Pumps
23 2300 - Refrigerant Piping

23 2500 - HVAC Water Treatment

23 3000 HVAC Air Distribution

23 3113 - Ductwork

23 3119 - Plenum Casings

23 3300 - Air Duct Accessories

23 3400 - Fans

23 3600 - Air Terminal Units

23 3713 - Diffusers, Registers and Grilles, And Louvers

23 3723 - Gravity Ventilators

23 5000 Central Heating Equipment

23 5100 - Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks

23 5216 - Condensing Boilers

23 6000 Central Cooling Equipment

23 6313 - Air Cooled Refrigerant Condensers

23 7000 Central HVAC Equipment

23 7313 - Modular, Indoor Air-Handling Units

23 8000 Decentralized HVAC Equipment

23 8239 - Electric Unit Heaters

Division 26 -- Electrical

26 0000 General Requirements for Electrical Systems

26 0001 - Basic Electrical Requirements

26 0002 - Electrical Work in Existing Buildings

26 0500 Common Work Results for Electrical

26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables

26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems

26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems

26 0533 - Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems

26 0537 - J-Hook Pathways For Electrical Systems

26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems

26 0900 Instrumentation and Control for Electrical

26 0923 - Lighting Control Devices

26 2000 Low-Voltage Electrical Distribution

26 2416 - Panelboards

26 2726 - Wiring Devices

26 2813 - Fuses

26 2816 - Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers

26 4000 Electrical Cathodic Protection

26 4313 - Surge Protective Devices (SPD) for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits

26 5000 Lighting

26 5113 - Interior Lighting Fixtures

26 5200 - Exit and Emergency Lighting

Division 31 -- Earthwork

31 1000 - Site Clearing

31 2000 - Earth Moving

Division 32 -- Exterior Improvements

32 1216 - Asphalt Paving

32 1313 - Concrete Paving

32 3113 - Chain Link Fences and Gates

32 3119 - Louvered Aluminum Plank Screening

32 9113 - Planting Soils

32 9200 - Turf and Grasses

32 9300 - Plants

Division 33 -- Utilities

33 4200 - Stormwater Conveyance

SECTION 00 1113
ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Contractors are invited to bid on Huber Heights Tax, Finance & Water Departments Renovation and Addition located at 6131 Taylorsville Road, Huber Heights, OH 45424 as described in the Drawings and Specifications dated November 12, 2025, as prepared by:

App Architecture
615 Woodside Drive
Englewood, Ohio 45322.
Phone number: (937) 836-8898
Tim.bement@app-arch.com
Doug.Williams@app-arch.com

A **mandatory** Pre-Bid meeting will be held on November 20, 2025, at 9:00 AM on site located at 6131 Taylorsville Road, Huber Heights, OH 45424. Substitution requests will be accepted until December 4, 2025, at 1:00 PM. Project related questions will be accepted until December 8, 2025, at 1:00 PM.

The Project consists of +/- 9,864 SF renovation and +/- 1,478 SF additions to the existing city hall offices and council chambers building to create new offices for tax, finance and water departments. The new additions include mechanical and file storage space as well as a new public entry. The Project shall be completed in two phases with the building being partial occupied throughout construction.

Plans and specifications will be available to download from App Architecture's ShareFile site. Email your request to bids@app-arch.com and a link will be sent with downloading instructions. Plans will also be on file with Dodge Data and the Dayton Builder's Exchange.

Sealed Bids will be received by The City of Huber Heights Governance Center located at 6151 Brandt Pike, Huber Heights, Ohio 45424, on December 18, 2025, at the receptionist's desk in the main office up until 1:00 PM Local Standard Time. At that time, Bids will be opened publicly and read aloud for consideration by the Owner. All Bids are required to remain firm for a period of 60 days after the opening date.

A certified check or a satisfactory Bid Bond executed by the Bidder and satisfactory Surety Company in the amount of 10% of the Bid made payable to The City of Huber Heights, shall accompany each bid. Successful Bidders will be required to furnish and pay for a satisfactory Performance Bond, and Labor and Materials Bond in the amount of 10% of the Contract.

Each bidder is required to furnish with its proposal, a Bid Guarantee and Contract Bond in accordance with Section 153.54 of the Ohio Revised Code and in the forms prescribed in O.R.C. Sections 153.57 and 153.571. Bidders must comply with Ohio's prevailing wage laws (O.R.C. 4115) and wage rates established pursuant to that law for Montgomery County as determined by the Ohio Division of Commerce's Bureau of Wage and Hour Administration. Additionally, bidders are required to submit an AIA A305 Contractor's Qualification Statement with their bids and must demonstrate successful experience in constructing fire stations within the last 12 years.

The City of Huber Heights will award the Project to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder; however, the City reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids, waive any informalities or irregularities in any bid received and to conduct such investigation as necessary to determine the responsibility of the bidder. Any bid received after the above referenced time and date will be returned to the submitter unopened. The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any and all Bids in their best interest.

Advertise date: November 12, 2025.

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 00 2113
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

A. Description of Project

1. The Project consists of +/- 9,864 SF renovation and +/- 1,478 SF additions to the existing city hall offices and council chambers building to create new offices for tax, finance and water departments. The new additions include mechanical and file storage space as well as a new public entry. The Project shall be completed in two phases with the building being partial occupied throughout construction.

2. Work by Owner: The following work will be accomplished by the owner or will be let under separate Contracts not included in this Specification:
    1) Furniture and Furnishing

3. Unusual Conditions: Is it assumed that no unusual conditions will be encountered during the actual performance of the Work. However, the Contractor should study the site carefully for accessibility, mechanical access, etc.

4. Project includes two phases of Work as reflected on the drawings. The building shall remain operational during construction.

5. The Contractor for the General Contract shall commence work under the Contract on its execution and shall fully complete all work thereunder no later than the time indicated on the Proposal form.

B. Definitions and Standards

1. Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The bidding requirements consist of the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Instruction to Bidders, Supplementary Instruction to Bidders, the Bid Form and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the Form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.

2. Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A 201, or in other Contract Documents are applicable to the bidding Documents.

3. **Addenda** are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect prior to the execution of the Contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

4. A **Bid** is complete and properly signed proposal to do the Work or designated portion thereof for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accord with the Bidding Documents.

5. The **Base Bid** is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids.

6. An **Alternate Bid (or Alternate)** is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

7. A **Unit Price** is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit measurement for

materials, equipment or services or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding documents.

8. A **Bidder** is a person or entity who submits a Bid.

9. A **Sub-bidder** is a person or entity who submits a Bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment or labor for a portion of the Work.

10. **Interpretation of Trade Names or Titles**: Each item listed in the Specifications is intended to be complete and fully workable item or piece of equipment. The Contractor will include in the Proposal this item or equipment in such a manner that the Owner may take it over and find it capable of performing to the intention of its design. This is not intended to make the Contractor responsible for the engineering design of what is shown, intended or indicated, but only to ensure the furnishing of complete and functioning installations.

11. **Reference to Standard Specifications**: Such reference shall mean latest edition as of time of Advertisement for Bids.

12. **"Or Equal" Clause:** Whenever the Contract Documents designate any article, material or equipment by describing a propriety product, or by using the name of a Manufacturer or vendor, the term "or equal" shall apply. The article, material or equipment so named, shall be understood to define a type, function, minimum standard of design, efficiency and quality desired, and is not intended to eliminate competition. The Contractor may, by complying with the requirements of Paragraph 3 of Section E, Substitutions, of the Instructions to Bidders, use authorized substitutions in the Bid.

13. **Match Existing:** When the term "Match Existing" is used, the contractor will supply new materials that will match existing in all aspects including form, function, color, texture, size, etc. Contractor will inform the Architect, prior to bidding, if any existing product cannot be matched as stated above so that the situation can be researched and an addendum issued.

C. Qualifications of Bidders

1. All General Contractors are required to submit all of the information listed below for study by the Owner, in order to determine the ability of the Contractor to perform.
    a. AIA Document A305 Contractors Qualification Statement, completed in full.

2. Failure of a Contractor to supply information requested will be grounds for rejection of the General Contractors bid.

D. Examination of Project Requirements

1. Each Bidder by making a Bid represents that:
    a. The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents and the Bid is made in accord therewith.
    b. The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents or Contractor Documents, to the extent that such documentation relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, for other portions of the project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction.
    c. The Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.
    d. The Bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment required by the Bidding Documents without exception.

E. Bidding Documents

1. Copies
    a. Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the Architect via its electronic ShareFile site designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid.
    b. Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor the Architect assume any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
    c. The Owner or Architect, in making copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work and do not confer a license or grant for any other use of the Bidding Documents.

2. Interpretation or Correction of Bidding Documents
    a. The Bidders shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, and shall examine the site and local conditions, and should Bidders or Sub-bidders find their work impossible to perform as detailed or items impossible to furnish as specified, or resulting installation unusable, unsafe, impracticable, unworkable or unable to perform upon examination of the Bidding Documents or of the Site and local conditions, Bidders will notify Architect prior to submission of Bid, or will assume responsibility of proper performance at no additional cost to the Owner.
    b. Bidders and Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request which shall reach the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.
    c. Any interpretation, correction or change of the Bidding Documents will be made by Addendum. Interpretations, corrections or changes of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner will not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon such interpretations, corrections and changes.
    d. Where not covered under Article E.2.a.,b. and c. above, a discrepancy between items or materials or equipment indicated and/or specified, the Bidders shall assume the greatest number, the best quality or the most complete indicated or required. Where items are listed in more than one Contract, each listed shall include item in their Proposal.

3. Substitutions
    a. General:
        1) The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard or required function, dimension, appearance and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.
        2) Where any Contractor provides an item or installation not as specified but as accepted as an equal or as a substitution, the Contractor will assume responsibility for the performance of same and provide for any modifications to architectural, structural or mechanical work as required to accommodate such items.
    b. Pre-Bid
        1) No substitution will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless written requests for approval have been received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Such requests shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitute including Drawings, cuts, performance and test data and any other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth any changes in other materials, equipment or other portions of the Work including changes in the work of other contracts that incorporation of the proposed substitution would require shall be

included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitute is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

2) If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

c. With Bid: Substitutions or modifications of specified items suggested by the Bidder as to being equal to or better than as specified, may be stated on the Bid Form by the Base Bid for the Owner's consideration.

d. After Award: No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

4. Addenda:
   a. Addenda will be mailed or delivered to all who are known by the Architect to have received a complete set of Bidding Documents.
   b. Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.
   c. No Addenda will be issued later than One days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.
   d. Each Bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting a Bid that all addenda issued have been received and shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

F. Bidding Procedures

1. Type of Bid: Bids will be received under the following Contracts:
   a. General

2. Unit Prices: Unit prices requested on the Bid Form shall be given and, if included in the Contract, will be used for additions to or deductions from amount of Work required under the Contract. Unit prices shall include all cost of materials, labor, transportation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead and profit.

3. Alternate Bids:
   a. Alternate Bids must be submitted for different items entering into the construction of the building as called for under the different headings in the Specifications and as provided in the Bid Forms under each division of Work. Failure to bid alternates will result in rejection of the Bid.
   b. The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any alternates that will result in advantage for the Owner.
   c. Allowances: Bidders shall include all items for which cash allowances are specified for the various sections of the Specifications. The amount of the allowances will be part of the Base Bid.

4. Allowances: Bidders shall include in their Base Bid a cash allowance of $150,000. Any unused portion of this Allowance shall be returned to the Owner as a Deduct Change Order at the end of the Project.

5. Form and Preparation of Bid
   a. Bids shall be submitted upon the prescribed bid form furnished within the specification.
   b. The form shall be completely filled out in ink or type written in words and figures (in case of discrepancy, words shall govern) including applicable phase-of-work.
   c. Any interlineations, alteration or erasure must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.
   d. All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change".
   e. Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the Bid Security, state the

Bidders refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids the Bidder so stipulates. The Bidder shall make no additional stipulations on the Bid Form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

f. List of Subcontractors: Each Bidder is required to submit a complete list of subcontractors with the proposal or within 24 hours after bid due date on the spaces provided on the proposal and as outlined under the Invitation for Bids. This list shall conform to the breakdown form requested in Paragraph 9.2 of the General Conditions. Work and material furnished by the Prime Contractor shall be so listed along with actual subcontractors. This list will meet the requirements of Article 5.2 of the General Conditions.

g. Requirements for Signing Bids:
   1) Each copy of the Bid shall include the legal name of the Bidder, and a statement that the Bidder is a sole proprietor, a partnership, a corporation or other legal entity. Each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a Contract.
   2) Bids which are not signed by individuals making them, shall have attached thereto, a Power-of-Attorney evidencing authority to sign the Bid in the name of the person for whom it is signed.
   3) Bids which are signed for a partnership, shall be signed by the partners or by an Attorney-in-Fact. If signed by an Attorney-in-Fact, there shall be attached to the Bid, a Power-of-Attorney evidencing authority to sign the Bid, executed by the Partners.
   4) Bids which are signed for a Corporation, shall have the correct corporate names thereof and the signature of the President of the Corporation, hand-written below and stamped with the Corporation Seal. A Bid by a Corporation shall further give the State of Incorporation.
   5) All Bids must be notarized.

6. Bid Security
   a. A satisfactory Bid Bond executed by the Bidder and Surety Company or a certified check in an amount equal to ten percent of the Bid shall be submitted with each Bid payable to the Owner. Form should be similar to AIA Document A 310. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.
   b. Bidders by submitting a Bid and Bid Bond pledges that the Bidder will enter into a Contract with the Owner, within twenty days after the proposal is accepted by the Owner and the Bidder is given written notice thereof, on the terms stated in the Bid and will, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds, if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. The amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner in the event that the Owner fails to comply with Subparagraph H.1.
   c. Each surety will determine the ability of each Contractor they bond to meet all the requirements of this Specification.
   d. Bid Bonds or checks of unsuccessful Bidders will be returned within seven days after bids are opened.
   e. The Owner will have the right to retain the Bid Security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished, or
   f. The specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn, or all bids have been rejected.

7. Submission of Bids:
   a. All copies of the Bid, the Bid Security, if any and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope

1) The envelope shall state the Bid, Project, Time for Opening, the Branch of Work and Bidders name and address;
2) If the Bid is sent by mail the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notion 'SEALED BID ENCLOSED' on the face thereof.

b. Bids shall be deposited at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of Bids indicated in Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, or any extension thereof made by Addendum. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of Bids will be returned unopened.
c. The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.
d. Oral, telephonic, telegraphic, or electronic Bids are invalid and will not receive consideration.
e. Any deviation from the exact procedure described above or omission of any item or line of the Bid Form requested may result in rejection of the Bid. Owner assumes no responsibility to open Bids received by mail after the Bid Opening.

8. Modification or Withdrawal of Bid
   a. A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or cancelled by the Bidder during the stipulated time period following the time and date designated for the receipt of Bids, and each Bidder so agrees in submitting the Bid.

   b. Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, any Bid submitted may be modified or withdrawn by notice to the party receiving Bids at the place designated for receipt of Bids. Such notice shall be in writing over the signature of the Bidder, written confirmation over the signature of the bidder shall be mailed and postmarked on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids, and it shall be so worded as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.
   c. Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the time designated for the receipt of Bids provided that they are then fully in conformance with these Instructions to Bidders.
   d. Bid security, if any is required, shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as modified or resubmitted.

G. Consideration of Bids

1. Opening of Bids: Unless stated otherwise in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, the properly identified Bids received on time will be opened publicly. An abstract of the Base Bids and Alternate Bids, if any, may be made available to Bidders.

2. Rejection of Bids: The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids and to reject a Bid not accompanied by any required Bid security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or to reject a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular.

3. Acceptance of Bid (Award):
   a. It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsible, responsive bidder provided the Bid has been submitted in accord with the requirements of the Bidding Documents and does not exceed the funds available. The Owner shall have the right to waive any informality or irregularity in any Bid or Bids received and to accept the Bid or Bids which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.
   b. The low Bidder will be determined solely on the basis of the Base Bid and accepted Alternates. Substitutions, while welcome, will not be used to determine the low bidder. However, should all Contractors submit the same substitution in the same manner, this substitution will then be considered to be an Alternate.
   c. The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or

combination, unless otherwise provided, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and the Alternates accepted.

d. Formal notice in writing to the awardee from the office of the Architect shall constitute award of the Contract. Acceptance of any substitution by the Owner shall be in writing by the Architect after the award of the Contract to the low bidder, in the form of Change Orders.

H. Post Bid Information

1. Owner's Financial Capability: The Owner shall, at the request of the Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration and no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Owner-Contractor Agreement.

2. Subcontractors and Supplies
   a. The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and the Owner the reliability and responsibility of the subcontractors and suppliers listed with the Bid or proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.
   b. Prior to the award of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder in writing if either the Owner or the Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposed subcontractor or supplier. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to any such proposed subcontractor or supplier, the Bidder has the option to:
      1) Withdraw the Bid, or
      2) Submit an acceptable substitute subcontractor or supplier with an adjustment in the Bid price to cover the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may, at the Owner's discretion, accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification under this Subparagraph, Bid Security will not be forfeited, notwithstanding the provisions of Paragraph F.7.a.
   c. Subcontractors or suppliers proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection under the provisions of Subparagraph H.2.b. must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and the Architect.

I. Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond

1. Bond Requirements
   a. The successful Bidders will take out and pay for a Performance Bond and a Material and Labor Payment Bond in the amount equal to 100 percent of the contract.
   b. Prior to execution of the Contract, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and the payment of al obligations arising thereunder in such form and amount as the Owner may prescribe. Bonds may be secured through the Bidder's usual sources. If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated, the cost shall be included in the Bid.
   c. If the Owner has reserved the right to require that bonds be furnished subsequent to the execution of the Contract, the cost shall be adjusted as provided in the Contract Documents.
   d. If the Owner requires that bonds be obtained from other than the Bidder's usual source, any change in cost will be adjusted as provided in the Contract Documents.

2. Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds
    a. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract, or if the Work is to be commenced prior thereto in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished.
    b. Unless otherwise required in Article I, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A 312, Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond.
    c. The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.
    d. The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of his/her power-of-attorney.

J. Execution of Agreement

1. The form of Agreement which the successful Bidder, as Contractor, will be required to execute is AIA-A101-Standard form of agreement between Owner and Contractor.

2. The Bidder to whom the Contract is awarded by the Owner shall, within 20 days after notice of award and receipt of Agreement forms from the Owner, sign and deliver to the Owner all required copies of the Agreement.

3. At or prior to delivery of the signed Agreement, the Contractor shall deliver to the Owner the Performance Bond and the policies of insurance certificates as required by the Contract Documents. All bonds and policies or certificates of insurance shall be approved by the Owner before the successful Bidder may proceed with the Work.

4. Failure or refusal to furnish bonds or insurance policies or certificates in the form satisfactory to the Owner shall subject the Bidder to loss of time from the allowable construction period equal to the time of delay in furnishing the required material.

END OF SECTION 00 2113

SECTION 00 3100
AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SITE INSPECTION

A. A pre-bid walk-through will be held for all Prime Bidders on November 20, 2025, at 9:00 AM at 6131 Taylorsville Road Huber Heights Ohio 45424.

B. Bidders will also be welcome to visit the site by appointment with App Architecture. Doug.Williams@app-arch.com or tim.bement@app-arch.com (937)836-8898.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

3.01 OBTAINMENT OF PERMITS

A. Contractor to obtain the following required permits, at no cost to Owner:
   1. Building Permit for all trades.

END OF SECTION 00 3100

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 00 4100
BID FORM

_____, 20____

SUBMITTED BY:

_____Name of Bidder

To: City of Huber Heights
6151 Brandt Pike
Huber Heights, Ohio 45424

We, the undersigned having familiarized ourselves with the local conditions affecting the cost of the work, and with all Bidding Documents, including Addenda No. _____ through No. ____, prepared by App Architecture, Inc., 615 Woodside Drive, Englewood, OH 45322, hereby purpose to furnish all labor, equipment, utilities, and transportation, to furnish and deliver all materials, and to perform and supervise all work required for the construction of the project entitled:

TAX, FINANCE & WATER DEPARTMENTS RENOVATION & ADDITION

(Bid Security, in the sum of _____dollars ($_____), is submitted herewith in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders. The bidder agrees to abide by those instructions for disposition of the Bid Security.)

ITEM #1 – ALL WORK – TAX, FINANCE & WATER DEPARTMENTS RENOVATION & ADDITION

BASE BID: All labor and material, for the sum of:

_____Dollars

$_____.

1. The above amount may be modified by amounts indicated by the Bidder under the "Unit Prices" Article and the "Alternates" Article below.

ALTERNATES:

A. The undersigned Bidder proposes the amount below be added to or deducted from the Base Bid if particular Alternates are accepted by Owner. Amounts listed for each Alternate include costs of related coordination, modification, or adjustment.

B. If the Alternate does not affect the Contract Sum, the Bidder shall indicate "NO CHANGE."

C. If the Alternate does not affect the Work of this Contract, the Bidder shall indicate "NOT APPLICABLE."

D. The Bidder is responsible for determining from the Contract Documents the effects of each Alternate on the Contract Time and the Contract Sum.

E. Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any Alternate, in any order, and to award or amend the Contract accordingly within 60 days of the Notice of Award unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

F. Acceptance or non-acceptance of any Alternates by Owner is to have no effect on the Contract Time unless the Alternate description below provides a formatted space for the adjustment of the Contract Time.

G. Alternate No. 1 Masonry and metal louver screen wall at mechanical enclosure in lieu of metal louver only.

1. ☐ ADD ☐ DEDUCT ☐ NO CHANGE ☐ NOT APPLICABLE.

2. _____ Dollars ($_____).

3. Contract Time: Acceptance of this Alternate will add _____ calendar days to the Contract Time.

UNIT PRICES:

Should more or less Work of the following categories be required, adjustment will be made to the Contract Sum at the following unit prices, which shall include all expenses, transportation, trucking, restocking charges and overhead profit.

Unit Price Item	Total Price per Unit	Unit of Measure
Unit Price No. 1: Removal of unsatisfactory soil and replacement with satisfactory soil material.	**$**	
Unit Price No. 2: Mass rock excavation and replacement with satisfactory soil material.	**$**	
Unit Price No. 3: Removal of unsatisfactory soil and replacement with low-strength concrete (lsm).	**$**	
Unit Price No. 4 - Provide and place lime for the purpose of drying wet soil.	**$**	
Unit Price No. 5 - Provide and place 304 gravel.	**$**	

Accompanying this Proposal is a Bid Bond in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the Bid, as required by the Instructions to Bidders.

Completion Time From Notice To Proceed _____ Calendar Days.

Date of Commencement of the Project shall be no more than 30 days after bid is awarded.

It is agreed that the BID shall be irrevocable for a period of sixty (60) days after the date of submission.

FIRM NAME:_____

BY:_____

TITLE:_____

OFFICIAL ADDRESS:

_____

_____

One copy of each of the following documents must accompany each copy of this Bid Form:

4. Bid Security
5. AIA A305 Contractor's Qualification Statement

One complete copy of the Bid Form and all items listed above must be submitted.

END OF DOCUMENT

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 00 4323
ALTERNATES FORM

PARTICULARS

1.01 THE FOLLOWING IS THE LIST OF ALTERNATES REFERENCED IN THE BID SUBMITTED BY:

1.02 (BIDDER) _____

1.03 TO (OWNER): CITY OR HUBER HEIGHTS

1.04 DATED _____ AND WHICH IS AN INTEGRAL PART OF THE BID FORM.

ALTERNATES LIST

2.01 THE FOLLOWING AMOUNTS SHALL BE ADDED TO OR DEDUCTED FROM THE BID AMOUNT. REFER TO SECTION 01 2300 - ALTERNATES.

ALTERNATE # 1: ADD / (DEDUCT) $ _____

END OF SECTION 00 4323

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 00 4513
CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT

The *Contractor's Qualification Statement*, as published by the American Institute of Architects, AIA Document A305-2020, is hereby made a part of this Project Manual. Contractors submitting a proposal shall include with their proposal (1) fully executed copy of this document and must demonstrate successful experience in constructing at least one similar commercial project in the last 12 years.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 4513

This page intentionally left blank

AIA® Document A305® – 2020

Contractor's Qualification Statement

THE PARTIES SHOULD EXECUTE A SEPARATE CONFIDENTIALITY AGREEMENT IF THEY INTEND FOR ANY OF THE INFORMATION IN THIS A305-2020 TO BE HELD CONFIDENTIAL.

SUBMITTED BY:
(Organization name and address.)

SUBMITTED TO:
(Organization name and address.)

TYPE OF WORK TYPICALLY PERFORMED
(Indicate the type of work your organization typically performs, such as general contracting, construction manager as constructor services, HVAC contracting, electrical contracting, plumbing contracting, or other.)

THIS CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING:
(Check all that apply.)

[ ] Exhibit A – General Information
[ ] Exhibit B – Financial and Performance Information
[ ] Exhibit C – Project-Specific Information
[ ] Exhibit D – Past Project Experience
[ ] Exhibit E – Past Project Experience (Continued)

CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION
The undersigned certifies under oath that the information provided in this Contractor's Qualification Statement is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

CONTRACTOR'S Authorized Representative *(Signature)*

BY: TBD

(Printed name and title)

Date

NOTARY
State of:
County of:
Signed and sworn to before me this day of

Notary Signature
My commission expires:

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

AIA Document A305 – 2020. Copyright © 1964, 1969, 1979, 1986, and 2020. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:21:00 EST on 01/13/2025 under Subscription No.20240043836 which expires on 07/20/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6785207f9e4b0d1ca283f8b2)

This page intentionally left blank

AIA® Document A305® – 2020 Exhibit A

General Information

This Exhibit is part of the Contractor's Qualification Statement, submitted by and dated the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

§ A.1 ORGANIZATION
§ A.1.1 Name and Location
§ A.1.1.1 Identify the full legal name of your organization.

§ A.1.1.2 List all other names under which your organization currently does business and, for each name, identify jurisdictions in which it is registered to do business under that trade name.

§ A.1.1.3 List all prior names under which your organization has operated and, for each name, indicate the date range and jurisdiction in which it was used.

§ A.1.1.4 Identify the address of your organization's principal place of business and list all office locations out of which your organization conducts business. If your organization has multiple offices, you may attach an exhibit or refer to a website.

§ A.1.2 Legal Status
§ A.1.2.1 Identify the legal status under which your organization does business, such as sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation, limited liability corporation, joint venture, or other.

.1 If your organization is a corporation, identify the state in which it is incorporated, the date of incorporation, and its four highest-ranking corporate officers and their titles, as applicable.

.2 If your organization is a partnership, identify its partners and its date of organization.

.3 If your organization is individually owned, identify its owner and date of organization.

.4 If the form of your organization is other than those listed above, describe it and identify its individual leaders:

§ A.1.2.2 Does your organization own, in whole or in part, any other construction-related businesses? If so, identify and describe those businesses and specify percentage of ownership.

§ A.1.3 Other Information

AIA Document A305 – 2020 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2020. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:25:19 EST on 01/13/2025 under Subscription No.20240043836 which expires on 07/20/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (678522249e4b0d1ca283f8c4)

§ A.1.3.1 How many years has your organization been in business?

§ A.1.3.2 How many full-time employees work for your organization?

§ A.1.3.3 List your North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) codes and titles. Specify which is your primary NAICS code.

§ A.1.3.4 Indicate whether your organization is certified as a governmentally recognized special business class, such as a minority business enterprise, woman business enterprise, service disabled veteran owned small business, woman owned small business, small business in a HUBZone, or a small disadvantaged business in the 8(a) Business Development Program. For each, identify the certifying authority and indicate jurisdictions to which such certification applies.

§ A.2 EXPERIENCE

§ A.2.1 Complete Exhibit D to describe up to four projects, either completed or in progress, that are representative of your organization's experience and capabilities.

§ A.2.2 State your organization's total dollar value of work currently under contract.

§ A.2.3 Of the amount stated in Section A.2.2, state the dollar value of work that remains to be completed:

§ A.2.4 State your organization's average annual dollar value of construction work performed during the last five years.

§ A.3 CAPABILITIES

§ A.3.1 List the categories of work that your organization typically self-performs.

§ A.3.2 Identify qualities, accreditations, services, skills, or personnel that you believe differentiate your organization from others.

§ A.3.3 Does your organization provide design collaboration or pre-construction services? If so, describe those services.

§ A.3.4 Does your organization use building information modeling (BIM)? If so, describe how your organization uses BIM and identify BIM software that your organization regularly uses.

§ A.3.5 Does your organization use a project management information system? If so, identify that system.

§ A.4 REFERENCES

§ A.4.1 Identify three client references:
(Insert name, organization, and contact information)

§ A.4.2 Identify three architect references:
(Insert name, organization, and contact information)

§ A.4.3 Identify one bank reference:
(Insert name, organization, and contact information)

AIA Document A305 – 2020 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2020. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:25:19 EST on 01/13/2025 under Subscription No.20240043836 which expires on 07/20/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (678522249e4b0d1ca283f8c4)

§ A.4.4 Identify three subcontractor or other trade references:
(Insert name, organization, and contact information)

AIA Document A305 – 2020 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2020. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:25:19 EST on 01/13/2025 under Subscription No.20240043836 which expires on 07/20/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (678522249e4b0d1ca283f8c4)

This page intentionally left blank

AIA® Document A305® – 2020 Exhibit B

Financial and Performance Information

This Exhibit is part of the Contractor's Qualification Statement, submitted by and dated the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

§ B.1 FINANCIAL
§ B.1.1 Federal tax identification number:

§ B.1.2 Attach financial statements for the last three years prepared in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles, including your organization's latest balance sheet and income statement. Also, indicate the name and contact information of the firm that prepared each financial statement.

§ B.1.3 Has your organization, its parent, or a subsidiary, affiliate, or other entity having common ownership or management, been the subject of any bankruptcy proceeding within the last ten years?

§ B.1.4 Identify your organization's preferred credit rating agency and identification information.
(Identify rating agency, such as Dun and Bradstreet or Equifax, and insert your organization's identification number or other method of searching your organization's credit rating with such agency.)

§ B.2 DISPUTES AND DISCIPLINARY ACTIONS
§ B.2.1 Are there any pending or outstanding judgments, arbitration proceedings, bond claims, or lawsuits against your organization, its parent, or a subsidiary, affiliate, or other entity having common ownership or management, or any of the individuals listed in Exhibit A, Section 1.2, in which the amount in dispute is more than $75,000?
(If the answer is yes, provide an explanation.)

§ B.2.2 In the last five years has your organization, its parent, or a subsidiary, affiliate, or other entity having common ownership or management:
(If the answer to any of the questions below is yes, provide an explanation.)

.1 failed to complete work awarded to it?

.2 been terminated for any reason except for an owners' convenience?

.3 had any judgments, settlements, or awards pertaining to a construction project in which your organization was responsible for more than $75,000?

.4 filed any lawsuits or requested arbitration regarding a construction project?

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

AIA Document A305 – 2020 Exhibit B. Copyright © 2020. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:27:09 EST on 01/13/2025 under Subscription No.20240043836 which expires on 07/20/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6785229d9e4b0d1ca283f8ca)

§ B.2.3 In the last five years, has your organization, its parent, or a subsidiary, affiliate, or other entity having common ownership or management; or any of the individuals listed in Exhibit A Section 1.2:
(If the answer to any of the questions below is yes, provide an explanation.)

.1 been convicted of, or indicted for, a business-related crime?

.2 had any business or professional license subjected to disciplinary action?

.3 been penalized or fined by a state or federal environmental agency?

AIA Document A305 – 2020 Exhibit B. Copyright © 2020. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:27:09 EST on 01/13/2025 under Subscription No.20240043836 which expires on 07/20/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6785229d9e4b0d1ca283f8ca)

AIA® Document A305® – 2020 Exhibit C

Project Specific Information

This Exhibit is part of the Contractor's Qualification Statement, submitted by and dated the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

PROJECT:
(Name and location or address.)

CONTRACTOR'S PROJECT OFFICE:
(Identify the office out of which the contractor proposes to perform the work for the Project.)

TYPE OF WORK SOUGHT
(Indicate the type of work you are seeking for this Project, such as general contracting, construction manager as constructor, design-build, HVAC subcontracting, electrical subcontracting, plumbing subcontracting, etc.)

CONFLICT OF INTEREST
Describe any conflict of interest your organization, its parent, or a subsidiary, affiliate, or other entity having common ownership or management, or any of the individuals listed in Exhibit A Section 1.2, may have regarding this Project.

§ C.1 PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK
§ C.1.1 When was the Contractor's Project Office established?

§ C.1.2 How many full-time field and office staff are respectively employed at the Contractor's Project Office?

§ C.1.3 List the business license and contractor license or registration numbers for the Contractor's Project Office that pertain to the Project.

§ C.1.4 Identify key personnel from your organization who will be meaningfully involved with work on this Project and indicate (1) their position on the Project team, (2) their office location, (3) their expertise and experience, and (4) projects similar to the Project on which they have worked.

§ C.1.5 Identify portions of work that you intend to self-perform on this Project.

§ C.1.6 To the extent known, list the subcontractors you intend to use for major portions of work on the Project.

§ C.2 EXPERIENCE RELATED TO THE PROJECT
§ C.2.1 Complete Exhibit D to describe up to four projects performed by the

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

AIA Document A305 – 2020 Exhibit C. Copyright © 2020. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:28:34 EST on 01/13/2025 under Subscription No.20240043836 which expires on 07/20/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (678522ff9e4b0d1ca283f8d1)

Contractor's Project Office, either completed or in progress, that are relevant to this Project, such as projects in a similar geographic area or of similar project type. If you have already completed Exhibit D, but want to provide further examples of projects that are relevant to this Project, you may complete Exhibit E.

§ C.2.2 State the total dollar value of work currently under contract at the Contractor's Project Office:

§ C.2.3 Of the amount stated in Section C.2.2, state the dollar value of work that remains to be completed:

§ C.2.4 State the average annual dollar value of construction work performed by the Contractor's Project Office during the last five years.

§ C.2.5 List the total number of projects the Contractor's Project Office has completed in the last five years and state the dollar value of the largest contract the Contractor's Project Office has completed during that time.

§ C.3 SAFETY PROGRAM AND RECORD

§ C.3.1 Does the Contractor's Project Office have a written safety program?

§ C.3.2 List all safety-related citations and penalties the Contractor's Project Office has received in the last three years.

§ C.3.3 Attach the Contractor's Project Office's OSHA 300a Summary of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses form for the last three years.

§ C.3.4 Attach a copy of your insurance agent's verification letter for your organization's current workers' compensation experience modification rate and rates for the last three years.

§ C.4 INSURANCE

§ C.4.1 Attach current certificates of insurance for your commercial general liability policy, umbrella insurance policy, and professional liability insurance policy, if any. Identify deductibles or self-insured retentions for your commercial general liability policy.

§ C.4.2 If requested, will your organization be able to provide property insurance for the Project written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis?

§ C.4.3 Does your commercial general liability policy contain any exclusions or restrictions of coverage that are prohibited in AIA Document A101-2017, Exhibit A, Insurance A.3.2.2.2? If so, identify.

§ C.5 SURETY

§ C.5.1 If requested, will your organization be able to provide a performance and payment bond for this Project?

§ C.5.2 Surety company name:

§ C.5.3 Surety agent name and contact information:

§ C.5.4 Total bonding capacity:

§ C.5.5 Available bonding capacity as of the date of this qualification statement:

AIA Document A305 – 2020 Exhibit C. Copyright © 2020. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:28:34 EST on 01/13/2025 under Subscription No.20240043836 which expires on 07/20/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (678522ff9e4b0d1ca283f8d1)

AIA® Document A305® – 2020 Exhibit D

Contractor's Past Project Experience

	1	2	3	4
PROJECT NAME				
PROJECT LOCATION				
PROJECT TYPE				
OWNER				
ARCHITECT				
CONTRACTOR'S PROJECT EXECUTIVE				
KEY PERSONNEL (include titles)				
PROJECT DETAILS	Contract Amount 0.00 Completion Date % Self-Performed Work 0.00	Contract Amount 0.00 Completion Date % Self-Performed Work 0.00	Contract Amount 0.00 Completion Date % Self-Performed Work 0.00	Contract Amount 0.00 Completion Date % Self-Performed Work 0.00
PROJECT DELIVERY METHOD	[ ] Design-bid-build [ ] Design-build [ ] CM constructor [ ] CM advisor [ ] Other:	[ ] Design-bid-build [ ] Design-build [ ] CM constructor [ ] CM advisor [ ] Other:	[ ] Design-bid-build [ ] Design-build [ ] CM constructor [ ] CM advisor [ ] Other:	[ ] Design-bid-build [ ] Design-build [ ] CM constructor [ ] CM advisor [ ] Other:
SUSTAINABILITY CERTIFICATIONS				

AIA Document A305 – 2020 Exhibit D. Copyright © 2020. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:34:49 EST on 01/13/2025 under Subscription No.20240043836 which expires on 07/20/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (67852366c120727e191f8197)

This page intentionally left blank

AIA® Document A305® – 2020 Exhibit E

Contractor's Past Project Experience, Continued

	1	2	3	4
PROJECT NAME				
PROJECT LOCATION				
PROJECT TYPE				
OWNER				
ARCHITECT				
CONTRACTOR'S PROJECT EXECUTIVE				
KEY PERSONNEL (include titles)				
PROJECT DETAILS	Contract Amount 0.00 Completion Date % Self-Performed Work 0.00	Contract Amount 0.00 Completion Date % Self-Performed Work 0.00	Contract Amount 0.00 Completion Date % Self-Performed Work 0.00	Contract Amount 0.00 Completion Date % Self-Performed Work 0.00
PROJECT DELIVERY METHOD	[ ] Design-bid-build [ ] Design-build [ ] CM constructor [ ] CM advisor [ ] Other:	[ ] Design-bid-build [ ] Design-build [ ] CM constructor [ ] CM advisor [ ] Other:	[ ] Design-bid-build [ ] Design-build [ ] CM constructor [ ] CM advisor [ ] Other:	[ ] Design-bid-build [ ] Design-build [ ] CM constructor [ ] CM advisor [ ] Other:
SUSTAINABILITY CERTIFICATIONS				

AIA Document A305 – 2020 Exhibit E. Copyright © 2020. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:33:19 EST on 01/13/2025 under Subscription No.20240043836 which expires on 07/20/2025, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (6785240b3a1845d5e00435f2)

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 00 5000
CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR OBTAINING A VALID LICENSE TO USE ALL COPYRIGHTED DOCUMENTS SPECIFIED BUT NOT INCLUDED IN THE PROJECT MANUAL.

1.02 AGREEMENT AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

A. The Agreement is based on AIA A101-2017.

B. The General Conditions are based on AIA A201-2017.

1.03 FORMS

A. Use the following forms for the specified purposes unless otherwise indicated elsewhere in Contract Documents.

B. Post-Award Certificates and Other Forms:
   1. Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703.
   2. Application for Payment Forms: AIA G702 with AIA G703 (for Contractors).

C. Clarification and Modification Forms:
   1. Request for Interpretation Form: _____.
   2. Substitution Request Form (During Construction): _____.
   3. Architect's Supplemental Instructions Form: AIA G710.
   4. Construction Change Directive Form: AIA G714.
   5. Change Order Form: AIA G701.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AIA A101-2017 - Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum; 2017.

B. AIA A201-2017 - General Conditions of the Contract for Construction; 2017.

C. AIA G701 - Change Order; 2017.

D. AIA G702 - Application and Certificate for Payment; 1992.

E. AIA G703 - Continuation Sheet; 1992.

F. AIA G710 - Architect's Supplemental Instructions; 2017.

G. AIA G714 - Construction Change Directive; 2017.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 00 5000

This page intentionally left blank

AIA® Document A101™ – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor *where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum*

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Sample

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:35:07 ET on 03/04/2020 under Order No.1550584030 which expires on 07/20/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1212232538)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

4 CONTRACT SUM

5 PAYMENTS

6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

[ ] The date of this Agreement.

[ ] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[ ] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:35:07 ET on 03/04/2020 under Order No.1550584030 which expires on 07/20/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1212232538)

[ ] Not later than ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[ ] By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be ($), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:35:07 ET on 03/04/2020 under Order No.1550584030 which expires on 07/20/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1212232538)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than ( ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- **.1** That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- **.2** That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- **.3** That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- **.1** The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- **.2** The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;
- **.3** Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- **.4** For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and
- **.5** Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:35:07 ET on 03/04/2020 under Order No.1550584030 which expires on 07/20/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1212232538)

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:35:07 ET on 03/04/2020 under Order No.1550584030 which expires on 07/20/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1212232538)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[ ] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

[ ] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[ ] Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:
(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:35:07 ET on 03/04/2020 under Order No.1550584030 which expires on 07/20/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1212232538)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:
(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

.4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:35:07 ET on 03/04/2020 under Order No.1550584030 which expires on 07/20/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1212232538)

[ ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

[ ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:35:07 ET on 03/04/2020 under Order No.1550584030 which expires on 07/20/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1212232538)

AIA® Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A

Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

for the following **PROJECT**:
(Name and location or address)

Sample

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

THE CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

A.1 GENERAL

A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

§ A.2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Article A.2 and, upon the Contractor's request, provide a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required by Section A.2.3. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

§ A.2.2 Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general liability insurance.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Article 11 of A201™–2017 contains additional insurance provisions.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:35:51 ET on 03/04/2020 under Order No.1550584030 which expires on 07/20/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (828716113)

§ A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

§ A.2.3.1 Unless this obligation is placed on the Contractor pursuant to Section A.3.3.2.1, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The Owner's property insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by others. The property insurance shall be maintained until Substantial Completion and thereafter as provided in Section A.2.3.1.3, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as insureds. This insurance shall include the interests of mortgagees as loss payees.

§ A.2.3.1.1 Causes of Loss. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for direct physical loss or damage, and shall not exclude the risks of fire, explosion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, or windstorm. The insurance shall also provide coverage for ensuing loss or resulting damage from error, omission, or deficiency in construction methods, design, specifications, workmanship, or materials. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:
(Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)

Causes of Loss	Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.2 Specific Required Coverages. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for loss or damage to falsework and other temporary structures, and to building systems from testing and startup. The insurance shall also cover debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and reasonable compensation for the Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss, including claim preparation expenses. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:
(Indicate below type of coverage and any applicable sub-limit for specific required coverages.)

Coverage	Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.3 Unless the parties agree otherwise, upon Substantial Completion, the Owner shall continue the insurance required by Section A.2.3.1 or, if necessary, replace the insurance policy required under Section A.2.3.1 with property insurance written for the total value of the Project that shall remain in effect until expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions.

§ A.2.3.1.4 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. If the insurance required by this Section A.2.3 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Owner shall be responsible for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions.

§ A.2.3.2 Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion. The Owner's occupancy or use of any completed or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing the insurance under Section A.2.3.1 have consented in writing to the continuance of coverage. The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

§ A.2.3.3 Insurance for Existing Structures

If the Work involves remodeling an existing structure or constructing an addition to an existing structure, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, "all-risks" property insurance, on a replacement cost basis, protecting the existing structure against direct physical loss or damage from the causes of loss identified in Section A.2.3.1, notwithstanding the undertaking of the Work. The Owner shall be responsible for all co-insurance penalties.

§ A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected and described below.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:35:51 ET on 03/04/2020 under Order No.1550584030 which expires on 07/20/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (828716113)

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. For each type of insurance selected, indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below the selected item.)

[ ] **§ A.2.4.1 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations due to a covered cause of loss.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.2 Ordinance or Law Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs to satisfy the minimum requirements of the enforcement of any law or ordinance regulating the demolition, construction, repair, replacement or use of the Project.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.3 Expediting Cost Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs for the temporary repair of damage to insured property, and to expedite the permanent repair or replacement of the damaged property.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.4 Extra Expense Insurance**, to provide reimbursement of the reasonable and necessary excess costs incurred during the period of restoration or repair of the damaged property that are over and above the total costs that would normally have been incurred during the same period of time had no loss or damage occurred.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.5 Civil Authority Insurance**, for losses or costs arising from an order of a civil authority prohibiting access to the Project, provided such order is the direct result of physical damage covered under the required property insurance.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.6 Ingress/Egress Insurance**, for loss due to the necessary interruption of the insured's business due to physical prevention of ingress to, or egress from, the Project as a direct result of physical damage.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.7 Soft Costs Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for costs due to the delay of completion of the Work, arising out of physical loss or damage covered by the required property insurance: including construction loan fees; leasing and marketing expenses; additional fees, including those of architects, engineers, consultants, attorneys and accountants, needed for the completion of the construction, repairs, or reconstruction; and carrying costs such as property taxes, building permits, additional interest on loans, realty taxes, and insurance premiums over and above normal expenses.

§ A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected below.

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance.)

[ ] **§ A.2.5.1 Cyber Security Insurance** for loss to the Owner due to data security and privacy breach,

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:35:51 ET on 03/04/2020 under Order No.1550584030 which expires on 07/20/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (828716113)

including costs of investigating a potential or actual breach of confidential or private information.
(Indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below.)

[ ] **§ A.2.5.2 Other Insurance**
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Owner and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	Limits

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ A.3.1 General

§ A.3.1.1 Certificates of Insurance. The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of commercial liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificates will show the Owner as an additional insured on the Contractor's Commercial General Liability and excess or umbrella liability policy or policies.

§ A.3.1.2 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or self-insured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor.

§ A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's general liability insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, CG 20 32 07 04.

§ A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.2.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:
(If the Contractor is required to maintain insurance for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability

§ A.3.2.2.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than ($) each occurrence, ($) general aggregate, and ($) aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including

.1 damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person;
.2 personal injury and advertising injury;
.3 damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;
.4 bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
.5 the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:35:51 ET on 03/04/2020 under Order No.1550584030 which expires on 07/20/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (828716113)

§ A.3.2.2.2 The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:

.1 Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.

.2 Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor.

.3 Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.

.4 Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees of the insured.

.5 Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.

.6 Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language.

.7 Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.

.8 Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.

.9 Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.

.10 Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the Work involves such hazards.

.11 Claims related to explosion, collapse and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.

§ A.3.2.3 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than ($) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

§ A.3.2.4 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Section A.3.2.2 and A.3.2.3, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

§ A.3.2.5 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.

§ A.3.2.6 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than ($) each accident, ($) each employee, and ($) policy limit.

§ A.3.2.7 Jones Act, and the Longshore & Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, as required, if the Work involves hazards arising from work on or near navigable waterways, including vessels and docks

§ A.3.2.8 If the Contractor is required to furnish professional services as part of the Work, the Contractor shall procure Professional Liability insurance covering performance of the professional services, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.9 If the Work involves the transport, dissemination, use, or release of pollutants, the Contractor shall procure Pollution Liability insurance, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.10 Coverage under Sections A.3.2.8 and A.3.2.9 may be procured through a Combined Professional Liability and Pollution Liability insurance policy, with combined policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.11 Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:35:51 ET on 03/04/2020 under Order No.1550584030 which expires on 07/20/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (828716113)

§ A.3.2.12 Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.3 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.3.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.3 shall be purchased from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:
(If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.3.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance in accordance with Section A.3.3.1.
(Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the policy limit in the appropriate fill point.)

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.1** Property insurance of the same type and scope satisfying the requirements identified in Section A.2.3, which, if selected in this section A.3.3.2.1, relieves the Owner of the responsibility to purchase and maintain such insurance except insurance required by Section A.2.3.1.3 and Section A.2.3.3. The Contractor shall comply with all obligations of the Owner under Section A.2.3 except to the extent provided below. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner the amount of any deductible, and the Owner shall be responsible for losses within the deductible. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required. The Owner shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurer and be the trustee of the proceeds of the property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions unless otherwise set forth below:
(Where the Contractor's obligation to provide property insurance differs from the Owner's obligations as described under Section A.2.3, indicate such differences in the space below. Additionally, if a party other than the Owner will be responsible for adjusting and settling a loss with the insurer and acting as the trustee of the proceeds of property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions, indicate the responsible party below.)

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.2 Railroad Protective Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate, for Work within fifty (50) feet of railroad property.

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.3 Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate, for liability arising from the encapsulation, removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials.

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.4** Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site on an "all-risks" completed value form.

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.5** Property insurance on an "all-risks" completed value form, covering property owned by the Contractor and used on the Project, including scaffolding and other equipment.

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.6 Other Insurance**
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	Limits

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:35:51 ET on 03/04/2020 under Order No.1550584030 which expires on 07/20/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (828716113)

§ A.3.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

The Contractor shall provide surety bonds, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, as follows:
(Specify type and penal sum of bonds.)

Type	Penal Sum ($0.00)
Payment Bond	
Performance Bond	

Payment and Performance Bonds shall be AIA Document A312™, Payment Bond and Performance Bond, or contain provisions identical to AIA Document A312™, current as of the date of this Agreement.

ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as follows:

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:35:51 ET on 03/04/2020 under Order No.1550584030 which expires on 07/20/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (828716113)

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 00 7200
GENERAL CONDITIONS

FORM OF GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.01 THE GENERAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THIS CONTRACT IS ATTACHED FOLLOWING THIS PAGE.

RELATED REQUIREMENTS

2.01 SECTION 00 7300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS.

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

3.01 REFER TO DOCUMENT 00 7300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS FOR AMENDMENTS TO THESE GENERAL CONDITIONS.

END OF SECTION 00 7200

This page intentionally left blank

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

Huber Heights City Hall Renovation
6131 Taylorsville Road
Huber Heights, Ohio 45424

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

City of Huber Heights
6131 Taylorsville Road
Huber Heights, Ohio 45424

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

App Architecture, Inc.
615 Woodside Drive
Englewood, Ohio 45322

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2 OWNER

3 CONTRACTOR

4 ARCHITECT

5 SUBCONTRACTORS

6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

8 TIME

9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™–2017, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Acceptance of Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
Access to Work
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
Accident Prevention
10
Acts and Omissions
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2
Addenda
1.1.1
Additional Costs, Claims for
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
Additional Inspections and Testing
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**
Additional Time, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**
Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
1.1.1
Aesthetic Effect
4.2.13
Allowances
3.8
Applications for Payment
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10
Approvals
2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1
Arbitration
8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**
ARCHITECT
4
Architect, Definition of
4.1.1
Architect, Extent of Authority
2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1
Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4
Architect's Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
Architect's Approvals
2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Architect's Copyright

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

1.1.7, 1.5
Architect's Decisions
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.10
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3
Architect's Representations
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Separate Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
1.1
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1
Binding Dispute Resolution
8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1
Bonds, Lien
7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Bonds, Performance, and Payment
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**
Building Information Models Use and Reliance
1.8
Building Permit
3.7.1
Capitalization
1.3
Certificate of Substantial Completion
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5
Certificates for Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2
Change Orders
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5, 15.2.5**
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, 6.1.2
Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5
Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4
Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)
Hazardous Materials and Substances
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3
Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Initial Decision
15.2
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2
Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**
Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1
Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13
Interest
13.5
Interpretation
1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1
Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

Mediation
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13
Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2
Notice
1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2
9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1
Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Notice of Claims
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2
Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2,
14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1,
8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, **9.9**
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Payments, Progress
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Progress Payments
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2
Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2,** 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14
Tests and Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4
Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.3.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Claims by the Owner

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.7
Waiver of Liens
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, **11.3**
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2
Weather Delays
8.3, 15.1.6.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon written protocols governing the transmission and use of, and reliance on, Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to written protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

.1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages,

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;

.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and

.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;

.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;

.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or

.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

.2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and

.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

.1 defective Work not remedied;

.2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;

.3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor,

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

materials or equipment;

.4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;

.5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;

.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or

.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- **.1** liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- **.3** terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

.1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;

.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- **.1** repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- **.2** fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- **.3** repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- **.4** otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- **.1** Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- **.2** Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- **.3** Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- **.1** that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- **.2** that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes,

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:56:39 EDT on 10/29/2025 under Subscription No.20250143472 which expires on 07/20/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (69022aba103429417dfe20ac)

DOCUMENT 00 7300
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

ARTICLE 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

Add the following sentence to the End of Section 1.1.1:

The Contract Documents executed or identified in accordance with Subparagraph 1.5.1 shall prevail in case of an inconsistency with subsequent versions made through manipulatable electronic operations involving computers.

1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Add Section 1.2.1.2 to Section 1.2.1:

1.2.1.2 In the event of conflicts or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, interpretations will be based on the following priorities:

1. The Agreement.
2. Addenda, with those of later date having precedence over those of earlier date.
3. The Supplementary Conditions.
4. The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.
5. Division 1 of the Specifications.
6. Drawings and Division 2-33 of the Specifications.

In the case of conflicts or discrepancies between Drawings and Divisions 2-33 of the Specifications or within either Document not clarified by Addendum; the Architect will determine which takes precedence in accordance with Subparagraph 4.2.11.

1.7 DIGITAL DATA USE AND TRANSMISSION

Add the following Section 1.7.1 to Section 1.7:

1.7.1 Contractor's Use of Instruments of Service in Electronic Form.

1.7.1.1 The Architect may, with the concurrence of the Owner, furnish to the Contractor versions of Instruments of Service in electronic form. The Contract Documents executed or identified in accordance with Subparagraph 1.5.1 shall prevail in case of an inconsistency with subsequent versions made through manipulatable electronic operations involving computers.

1.7.1.2 The Contractor shall not transfer or reuse Instruments of Service in electronic or machine readable form without the prior written consent of the Architect.

1.7.1.3 The Contractor may obtain these computer aided design files for use in preparation of shop drawings and/or coordination drawings by completing the Architect's Agreement and Waiver for Use of Computer Aided Design File. Refer to form at end of this section.

Add the following Section 1.9 to Article 1:

1.9 Representatives of the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall meet periodically at mutually agreed-upon intervals for the purpose of establishing procedures to facilitate cooperation, communication and timely responses among the participants. By participating in this arrangement, the parties do not intend to create additional contractual obligations or modify the legal relationships which may otherwise exist.

ARTICLE 2 - OWNER

2.3 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED BY THE OWNER

Delete Section 2.3.6 and substitute the following:

The General Contractor will be furnished free of charge, electronic copies of Drawings and Project Manual.

ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACTOR

3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

To Paragraph 3.2 add the following Subparagraph 3.2.5:

3.2.5 Do not scale the Drawings. Follow indicated dimensions. In case of any discrepancy in the figures, bring the matter to the attention of the Architect for decision before proceeding with the Work. Failure to follow this procedure shall be at the Contractor's own risk, and the Architect's decision shall be final.

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

Delete Section 3.4.2 and substitute the following:

3.4.2 After the Contract has been executed, the Owner and Architect will consider a formal request for the substitution of products in place of those specified only under the conditions set forth in the General Requirements (Division 1 of the Specifications). By making requests for substitutions, the Contractor:

.1 represents that the Contractor has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified;
.2 represents that the Contractor will provide the same warranty for the substitution that the Contractor would for that specified;
.3 certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs under this Contract except the Architect's redesign costs, and waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and
.4 will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects.

Add the following Section 3.4.4 to Section 3.4:

3.4.4 The Owner shall be entitled to deduct from the Contract Sum amounts paid to the Architect to evaluate the Contractor's proposed substitutions and to make agreed-upon changes in the Drawings and Specifications made necessary by the Owner's acceptance of such substitutions.

3.6 TAXES

Add Subparagraph 3.6.1 to Section 3.6:

3.6.1 The Owner is exempt from State of Ohio sales and use tax laws and such taxes shall not be included in bid.

3.7 PERMITS, FEES, AND NOTICES

Delete Section 3.7.1 and substitute the following:

3.7.1 The Owner shall pay for the general building permit and all utility tap fees. The Contractor shall secure and pay for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

3.8 ALLOWANCES

Delete semicolon at end of Section 3.8.2.2 and add the following:

, except that if installation is included as part of an allowance in Divisions 1-33 of the Specifications, the installation and labor cost for greater or lesser quantities of Work shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.6;

3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

Delete Section 3.9.1 and substitute the following:

3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a superintendent or an assistant to the superintendent who is responsible for coordinating Drawings, Specifications, and shop drawings pertaining to such systems. The coordinator shall assist the Subcontractors in arranging space conditions to eliminate interference between the mechanical and electrical systems and other Work and shall supervise will perform as a coordinator for mechanical and electrical Work. The coordinator shall be knowledgeable in mechanical and electrical systems and capable of reading, interpreting and the preparation of coordination drawings documenting the spatial arrangements for such systems within restricted spaces. The coordinator shall assist in planning and expediting the proper sequence of delivery of mechanical and electrical equipment to the site.

Add the following Sections to 3.9.1:

3.9.1.1 The Contractor shall submit an outline of the qualifications and experience of the Contractor's proposed superintendent, including references, to the Architect within ten (10) days of the Notice to Proceed.

3.9.1.2 The Owner reserves the right to reject the Contractor's proposed superintendent. Failure of the Architect to notify the Contractor within 30 days of receipt of the required information shall constitute notice that the Owner has no objection.

3.9.1.3 Should the Owner reject the Contractor's superintendent, the Contractor shall replace the superintendent at no additional cost.

3.9.1.4 The Contractor shall not change the Contractor's superintendent without written approval of the Owner.

3.9.1.5 If the Contractor proposes to change the Contractor's superintendent, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect a written justification for the change, along with the name and qualifications of the individual whom the Contractor proposes to be the new superintendent.

4.1 ARCHITECT

No Changes.

ARTICLE 5 – SUBCONTRACTORS

Delete Section 5.2.1, 5.2.2 and 5.2.3 and substitute the following:

5.2.1 Not later than 30 days after the date of commencement of the Work, the Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities proposed as manufacturers, fabricators or material suppliers for the products, equipment and systems identified in the General Requirements (Division 1 of the Specifications) and, where applicable, the name of the installing Subcontractor.

ARTICLE 6 - CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OF BY SEPARATE CONTRACT

No changes.

ARTICLE 7 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 GENERAL

Add the following Section 7.1.4 to Section 7.1:

7.1.4 The combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner of a change in the Work shall be based on the following schedule:

.1 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 10 percent of the cost.
.2 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor, 5 percent of the amount due the Subcontractor.
.3 For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by that Subcontractor's own forces, 10 percent of the cost.
.4 For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's subcontractors, 5 percent of the amount due the Sub-subcontractor.
.5 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.6.
.6 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and Subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in a manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall be itemized also. In no case will a change involving over $500. be approved without such itemization.

ARTICLE 8 - TIME

No changes.

ARTICLE 9 - PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Add the following sentence to Section 9.2:

The form of Schedule of Values shall be that each major item of Work and each subcontracted item of Work is shown as a single line item on a current AIA Document G703 - 1992, Certificate of Payment, Continuation Sheet.

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

To Subparagraph 9.3.1 add the following sentence:

The form of application for Payment, duly notarized, shall be a current authorized edition of AIA Document G702 -1992, Application and Certification for Payment, supported by a current authorized edition of AIA Document G703 - 1992, Continuation Sheet.

ARTICLE 10 - PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

No changes.

ARTICLE 11 - INSURANCE AND BONDS

To Section 11.1.1, add the following:

11.1.1.1 As part of its proposal, each Bidder shall submit evidence of the following insurance coverage, and if awarded the contract, shall always during the term of the contract maintain such insurance. The insurance company(ies) providing the required insurance shall be authorized by the Ohio Department of Insurance to do business in Ohio and rated “A” or above by A. M. Best Company or equivalent. The

successful Bidder shall provide a copy of the policy or policies and any necessary endorsements, or a substitute for them satisfactory to and approved by the Owner, evidencing the required insurances upon execution of the contract.

1. Commercial General Liability Insurance, including Contractual Liability Coverage Products and Completed Operations Coverage and Broad Form Property Damage, written on an "occurrence" basis, with limited of liability not less than One Million Dollars ($1,000,000) per person/One Million Dollars ($1,000,000) per occurrence/Two Million Dollars ($2,000,000) annual aggregate, and with a deductible no greater than $25,000, covering bodily injury, personal injury, property damage and loss of use of property.

2. Business automobile liability insurance to cover each automobile, truck or other vehicle used in the performance of the Contract in an amount not less than a combined single limit of One Million Dollars ($1,000,000) for bodily injury (including death at any time occurring) and property damage per occurrence.

3. Workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance as provided under the laws of the State of Ohio.

4. Statutory unemployment insurance protection for all its employees.

5. The successful Bidder will name the City of Springfield, Ohio, as additional insured on all policies, and all policies will contain a clause stating the coverage will be primary and noncontributor as respect to all work being performed for the City of Springfield, Ohio.

7. The successful Bidder will provide the Owner with no less than thirty days' written notice if the Bidder's insurance will be cancelled, non-renewed, or has any material changes in coverage.

ARTICLE 12 - UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
No change.

ARTICLE 13 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

To Article 13 add the following Section 13.6:

13.6 MECHANICS LIEN LAW

13.6.1 The Owner and all Contractors will comply with the regulations and requirements of Chapter 1311 of the Ohio Revised Code. Prior to the start of construction, the Owner will file a Notice of Commencement (NOC) with the county recorder where the project is located. A copy of the NOC will be posted on the job site and copies will be given to the Original Contractors, who, in turn, must provide copies to its Subcontractors, lower tier Subcontractors, suppliers and materialmen.

ARTICLE 14 - TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF CONTRACT

No changes.

END OF SECTION 00 7300

SECTION 00 8300
WAGE DETERMINATION

WAGES TO BE PAID FOR A LEGAL DAY'S WORK TO LABORERS, MECHANICS, AND SUPERVISORY EMPLOYEES ENGAGED IN WORK UNDER THE PROJECT SHALL NOT BE LESS THAN THE RESPECTIVE CURRENT PREVAILING RATES PREDETERMINED FOR MONTGOMERY COUNTY, OHIO, BY THE OHIO DIVISION OF COMMERCE BUREAU OF WAGE AND HOUR ADMINISTRATION.

THE FOLLOWING PAGES CONTAIN THE CURRENT (AS OF PRINTING OF THIS PROJECT MANUAL) OHIO'S PREVAILING WAGE RATES ESTABLISHED PURSUANT TO THAT LAW FOR MONTGOMERY COUNTY AS DETERMINED BY THE OHIO DIVISION OF COMMERCE'S BUREAU OF WAGE AND HOUR ADMINISTRATION. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO STAY CURRENT WITH ANY WAGE RATE CHANGES THAT MAY OCCUR DURING THE COURSE OF THIS PROJECT.

END OF SECTION 00 8300

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Asbestos Local 50 Heat & Frost Insulators

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN02-2025ib	Asbestos Worker	7/30/2025	7/30/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Asbestos Insulation Mechanic	$40.56		$9.55	$9.60	$0.55	$0.00	$4.75	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$65.01	$85.29
Firestop Technician	$40.56		$9.55	$9.60	$0.55	$0.00	$4.75	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$65.01	$85.29
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st year	$25.81	$63.63	$9.55	$4.52	$0.50	$0.00	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$40.88	$53.78
2nd year	$30.11	$74.23	$9.55	$4.52	$0.50	$0.00	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$45.53	$60.59
3rd year	$34.41	$84.83	$9.55	$6.76	$0.50	$0.00	$1.25	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$52.47	$69.67
4th year	$36.56	$90.13	$9.55	$6.76	$0.50	$0.00	$1.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$54.87	$73.15

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice
4 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice thereafter

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Athens, Auglaize, Butler*, Champaign, Clark, Clinton, Crawford, Darke, Delaware, Fairfield, Fayette, Franklin, Greene, Guernsey, Hardin, Hocking, Knox, Licking, Logan, Madison, Marion, Miami, Montgomery, Morgan, Morrow, Muskingum, Noble, Perry, Pickaway, Preble, Ross, Shelby, Union, Vinton, Warren*

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Butler County: Townships of Lemon and Madison.
Warren County: Township of Clear Creek, Franklin, Massie, Turtle Creek and Wayne

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Bricklayer Local 23 (Dayton Tile Finisher)

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2024ib	Bricklayer	7/1/2024	7/1/2024

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Bricklayer Tile Marble Terrazzo Finisher	$27.78		$3.70	$6.86	$0.49	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$38.83	$52.72
Base Machine	$28.28		$3.70	$6.86	$0.49	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$39.33	$53.47
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st 6 months 0-600 hrs	$16.67	$60.00	$3.70	$0.00	$0.49	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$20.86	$29.19
2nd 6 months 601-1200 hrs	$18.06	$65.00	$3.70	$0.00	$0.49	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$22.25	$31.28
3rd 6 months 1201-1800 hrs	$19.45	$70.00	$3.70	$6.86	$0.49	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$30.50	$40.22
4th 6 months 1801-2400	$20.84	$75.02	$3.70	$6.86	$0.49	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$31.89	$42.31
5th 6 months 2401-3000 hrs	$22.22	$80.00	$3.70	$6.86	$0.49	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$33.27	$44.39
6th 6 months 3001-3600 hrs	$25.00	$90.00	$3.70	$6.86	$0.49	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$36.05	$48.55
TMT Helper - May enter Apprentice Program after 90 day completion	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$
First 90 Days	$12.50	$45.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$12.50	$18.75

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Classification title contains "Bricklayer" because contract originates within the Bricklayer Local. Note that the classification description is clarified after the local union number at the top of the page. ***Medical Savings Account***: The Medical Savings Account can only be deducted providing employee shows proof voluntary enrollment in the program. Minimum contribution of $1.00 per hourworked with no maximum.

Ratio :

1 Journeyman 1 Apprentice 5 Journeyman 1 Apprentice 10 Journeyman 2 Apprentice 15Journeyman 3 Apprentice 20 Journeyman 4 Apprentice 25 Journeyman 5 Apprentice 8 Employees 1 Helper

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Auglaize, Champaign, Clark, Clinton, Darke, Greene, Hardin, Highland, Logan, Mercer, Miami, Montgomery, Preble*, Shelby

Special Jurisdictional Note :

In Preble County the following townships are included: (Jackson, Monroe, Harrison, Twin and Washington)

Details :

Tile Layer Finishers shall do mixing of mortars & adhesives,cleaning & grouting of tile,unloading of all trucks,unpacking & handling of all tile & materials such as sand,lime,cement,tile,& all types of tile panels, prefabricated on job site.
Marble Setter Finishers shall do all cleaning,waxing & polishing,grouting and pointing.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Bricklayer Local 23 (Dayton Tile Mechanic)

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2025ib	Bricklayer	7/1/2025	7/1/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Bricklayer Tile Marble Terrazzo Mechanics	$33.34		$9.42	$6.99	$0.60	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$50.35	$67.02
Terrazzo Worker	$33.34		$9.42	$6.99	$0.60	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$50.35	$67.02
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st 6 Months	$20.00	$60.00	$9.42	$0.00	$0.60	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$30.02	$40.03
2nd 6 Months	$21.67	$65.00	$9.42	$0.00	$0.60	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$31.69	$42.53
3rd 6 Months	$23.34	$70.00	$9.42	$6.99	$0.60	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$40.35	$52.02
4th 6 Months	$25.01	$75.00	$9.42	$6.99	$0.60	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$42.02	$54.52
5th 6 months	$26.67	$80.00	$9.42	$6.99	$0.60	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$43.68	$57.02
6th 6 months	$28.34	$85.00	$9.42	$6.99	$0.60	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$45.35	$59.52
7th 6 months	$30.01	$90.00	$9.42	$6.99	$0.60	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$47.02	$62.02
8th 6 months	$31.67	$95.00	$9.42	$6.99	$0.60	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$48.68	$64.52

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

5 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice 10 Journeymen to 2 Apprentice 15 Journeymen to 3 Apprentice 20 Journeymen to 4 Apprentice 25 Journeymen to 5 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Champaign, Clark, Clinton, Darke, Greene, Highland, Logan, Miami, Montgomery, Preble*, Shelby

Special Jurisdictional Note :

In Preble County the following townships are included: (Jackson, Jefferson, Monroe, Harrison, Twin and Washington)

Details :

**(Tile layers work)the laying,cutting or setting of all tile where used for floors,walls, ceilings, walks, promenade roofs,stair treads,stair risers,facings,hearths,fireplaces & decorative inserts together with any marble plinths, thresholds or window stools used in connection with any tile work.the building, shaping forming construction or repairing of all fireplace work, whether in connection with a mantel hearth facing or not, & the setting & preparing of all material such as cement,plaster,mortar,brickwork,iron work or other materials necessary for the proper,safe construction & completion of such work:except that a mantel made exclusively of brick, marble or stone shall be conceded to be bricklayers,marble setters or stonemasons' work respectively. **Marble,mosaic,venetian enamel & terrazzo. Cutting and assembling of mosaics.all rolling of terrazzo work. **Caulking of all expansion,perimeter & angle joints shall be the exclusive work of the tile mechanic. **Marble masons shall consist of carving,cutting & setting of all marble,slate (including blackboards) stone, albereen, carrara, sanionyx, vitrolite & similar opaque glass, scagliola, what ever thickness or dimension.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Bricklayer Local 23 (Dayton)

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2025ib	Bricklayer	6/1/2025	6/1/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Bricklayer Stone Mason Refractory	$34.58		$10.40	$7.79	$0.64	$0.00	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$53.91	$71.20
Pointer/Caulker/Cleaner	$34.58		$10.40	$7.79	$0.64	$0.00	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$53.91	$71.20
Improver Apprentices 25 day probationary period then	$		$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$
1st 6 months	$22.48		$10.40	$0.00	$0.54	$0.00	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$33.92	$45.16
2nd 6 months	$25.94		$10.40	$0.00	$0.54	$0.00	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$37.38	$50.35
3rd 6 months	$29.39		$10.40	$6.49	$0.54	$0.00	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$47.32	$62.02
4th 6 months	$32.85		$10.40	$6.49	$0.54	$0.00	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$50.78	$67.21
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st 6 months	$20.75	$60.00	$10.40	$0.00	$0.54	$0.00	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$32.19	$42.56
2nd 6 months	$22.48	$65.00	$10.40	$0.00	$0.54	$0.00	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$33.92	$45.16
3rd 6 months	$24.21	$70.00	$10.40	$6.49	$0.54	$0.00	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$42.14	$54.24
4th 6 months	$25.94	$75.00	$10.40	$6.49	$0.54	$0.00	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$43.87	$56.83
5th 6 months	$27.66	$80.00	$10.40	$6.49	$0.54	$0.00	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$45.59	$59.43
6th 6 months	$29.39	$85.00	$10.40	$6.49	$0.54	$0.00	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$47.32	$62.02
7th 6 months	$31.12	$90.00	$10.40	$6.49	$0.54	$0.00	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$49.05	$64.61
8th 6 months	$32.85	$95.00	$10.40	$6.49	$0.54	$0.00	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$50.78	$67.21
Mason Trainee 1-90 Days	$15.56	$45.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$16.06	$23.84
91-365 Days	$15.56	$45.00	$10.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$26.46	$34.24
2nd Year	$17.29	$50.00	$10.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$28.19	$36.84

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Apprentice and Apprentice Improver, Health and Welfare after 30 days. Mason Trainees Health and Welfare after 90 days.

Ratio :

Bricklayer Stone Mason Refractory Worker: 1-2 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice 3-4 Journeymen to 2 Apprentice 5-6 Journeymen to 2 Apprentice 7-10 Journeymen to 3 Apprentice Mason Trainee Ratio: 1 Apprentice permits 1 Mason Trainee 2 Apprentice permits 1 Mason Trainee 3 Apprentice permits 2 Mason Trainee 4 Apprentice permits 2 Mason Trainee ***In order to utilize a Pre-Apprentice, you must have 1 registered apprentice in your employ***. Ratio of Improver Apprentices to Journeymen in no case shall their be no more than 1 Improver Apprentice to 6 Journeymen

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Champaign, Clark, Clinton, Darke, Greene, Highland, Logan, Miami, Montgomery, Preble*, Shelby

Special Jurisdictional Note :

In Preble County the following townships are included: Jackson, Monroe, Harrison, Twin, Jefferson and Washington

Details :

Apprentice Ratio's covers: Bricklayer, Stone Mason, Refractory worker and Pointer, Cleaner, Caulker.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Bricklayer Local 23 Heavy Hwy (A)

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2024ib	Bricklayer	6/5/2024	6/5/2024

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Cement Mason Bricklayer Sewer Water Works A	$33.39		$10.00	$9.53	$0.53	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$53.45	$70.15
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st year	$23.37	$70.00	$10.00	$9.53	$0.53	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$43.43	$55.12
2nd year	$26.71	$80.00	$10.00	$9.53	$0.53	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$46.77	$60.13
3rd year	$30.05	$90.00	$10.00	$9.53	$0.53	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$50.11	$65.14

(*)Special Calculation Note :

NOT FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.

Ratio :

3 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice 6 Journeymen to 2 Apprentice 9 Journeymen to 3 Apprentice 12 Journeymen to 4 Apprentice 15 Journeymen to 5 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Adams, Allen, Ashland, Ashtabula, Athens, Auglaize, Belmont, Brown, Butler, Carroll, Champaign, Clark, Clermont, Clinton, Columbiana, Coshocton, Crawford, Cuyahoga, Darke, Defiance, Delaware, Erie, Fairfield, Fayette, Franklin, Fulton, Gallia, Geauga, Greene, Guernsey, Hamilton, Hancock, Hardin, Harrison, Henry, Highland, Hocking, Holmes, Huron, Jackson, Jefferson, Knox, Lake, Lawrence, Licking, Logan, Lorain, Lucas, Madison, Mahoning, Marion, Medina, Meigs, Mercer, Miami, Monroe, Montgomery, Morgan, Morrow, Muskingum, Noble, Ottawa, Paulding, Perry, Pickaway, Pike, Portage, Preble, Putnam, Richland, Ross, Sandusky, Scioto, Seneca, Shelby, Stark, Summit, Trumbull, Tuscarawas, Union, Van Wert, Vinton, Warren, Washington, Wayne

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

(A) Highway Construction, Sewer, Waterworks And Utility Construction, Industrial & Building Site Heavy Construction, Airport Construction Or Railroad Construction Work. (B) Power Plant, Tunnels, Amusement Park, Athletic Stadium Site Work ,Pollution Control,Sewer Plant, Waste Plant, & Water Treatment Facilities, Construction.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Bricklayer Local 23 Heavy Hwy (B)

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2024ib	Bricklayer	6/5/2024	6/5/2024

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Cement Mason Bricklayer Power Plants Tunnels Amusement Parks B	$34.39		$10.00	$9.52	$0.54	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$54.45	$71.65
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st year	$24.07	$70.00	$10.00	$9.52	$0.54	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$44.13	$56.17
2nd year	$27.51	$80.00	$10.00	$9.52	$0.54	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$47.57	$61.33
3rd year	$30.95	$90.00	$10.00	$9.52	$0.54	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$51.01	$66.49

(*)Special Calculation Note :

NOT FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.

Ratio :

3 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice 6 Journeymen to 2 Apprentice 9 Journeymen to 2 Apprentice 12 Journeymen to 4 Apprentice 15 Journeymen to 5 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Adams, Allen, Ashland, Ashtabula, Athens, Auglaize, Belmont, Brown, Butler, Carroll, Champaign, Clark, Clermont, Clinton, Columbiana, Coshocton, Crawford, Cuyahoga, Darke, Defiance, Delaware, Erie, Fairfield, Fayette, Franklin, Fulton, Gallia, Geauga, Greene, Guernsey, Hamilton, Hancock, Hardin, Harrison, Henry, Highland, Hocking, Holmes, Huron, Jackson, Jefferson, Knox, Lake, Lawrence, Licking, Logan, Lorain, Lucas, Madison, Mahoning, Marion, Medina, Meigs, Mercer, Miami, Monroe, Montgomery, Morgan, Morrow, Muskingum, Noble, Ottawa, Paulding, Perry, Pickaway, Pike, Portage, Preble, Putnam, Richland, Ross, Sandusky, Scioto, Seneca, Shelby, Stark, Summit, Trumbull, Tuscarawas, Union, Van Wert, Vinton, Warren, Washington, Wayne

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

(A) Highway Construction, Sewer, Waterworks And Utility Construction, Industrial & Building Site Heavy Construction, Airport Construction Or Railroad Construction Work. (B) Power Plant, Tunnels, Amusement Park, Athletic Stadium Site Work ,Pollution Control,Sewer Plant, Waste Plant, & Water Treatment Facilities, Construction.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Carpenter & Pile Driver SW District HevHwy

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2025ib	Carpenter	5/21/2025	5/21/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Journeyman	$36.09		$9.42	$6.95	$0.70	$0.00	$5.77	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$59.09	$77.14
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st 6 Months	$25.26	$70.00	$9.42	$6.95	$0.70	$0.00	$5.77	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$48.26	$60.89
2nd 6 Months	$25.26	$70.00	$9.42	$6.95	$0.70	$0.00	$5.77	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$48.26	$60.89
3rd 6 Months	$28.87	$80.00	$9.42	$6.95	$0.70	$0.00	$5.77	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$51.87	$66.31
4th 6 Months	$28.87	$80.00	$9.42	$6.95	$0.70	$0.00	$5.77	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$51.87	$66.31
5th 6 Months	$32.48	$90.00	$9.42	$6.95	$0.70	$0.00	$5.77	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$55.48	$71.72
6th 6 Months	$32.48	$90.00	$9.42	$6.95	$0.70	$0.00	$5.77	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$55.48	$71.72
7th 6 Months	$34.29	$95.00	$9.42	$6.95	$0.70	$0.00	$5.77	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$57.29	$74.43
8th 6 Months	$34.29	$95.00	$9.42	$6.95	$0.70	$0.00	$5.77	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$57.29	$74.43

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Other is UBC National Fund.

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice An employer shall have the right to employ one (1) Apprentice for one (1) Journeyman Carpenter in its employment for the first Apprentice employed, and 1 (1) Apprentice for two (2) Journeyman Carpenter for additional Apprectices employed. Thereafter, every third additonal carpenter hired shall be an apprentice, if available, and if practical for the type of work being performed.

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Brown, Butler, Champaign, Clark, Clermont, Clinton, Darke, Greene, Hamilton, Logan, Miami, Montgomery, Preble, Shelby, Warren

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Highway Construction, Airport Construction, Heavy Construction but not limited to:(tunnels,subways,drainage projects,flood control,reservoirs). Railroad Construction,Sewer Waterworks & Utility Construction but not limited to: (storm sewers, waterlines, gaslines). Industrial & Building Site, Power Plant, Amusement Park, Athletic Stadium Site, Sewer and Water Plants. When the Contractor furnishes the necessary underwater gear for the Diver, the Diver shall be paid one and one half (1&1/2) times the journeyman rate for the time spent in the water.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Carpenter & Pile Driver SW Zone 1

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2025ib	Carpenter	6/11/2025	6/11/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Carpenter	$33.34		$9.28	$6.95	$0.70	$0.00	$3.74	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$54.17	$70.84
Pile Driver	$33.34		$9.28	$6.95	$0.70	$0.00	$3.74	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$54.17	$70.84
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st 6 Months	$23.34	$70.00	$9.28	$2.00	$0.70	$0.00	$3.74	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$39.22	$50.89
2nd 6 Months	$23.34	$70.00	$9.28	$2.00	$0.70	$0.00	$3.74	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$39.22	$50.89
3rd 6 Months	$26.67	$80.00	$9.28	$5.56	$0.70	$0.00	$3.74	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$46.11	$59.45
4th 6 Months	$26.67	$80.00	$9.28	$5.56	$0.70	$0.00	$3.74	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$46.11	$59.45
5th 6 Months	$30.01	$90.00	$9.28	$6.26	$0.70	$0.00	$3.74	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$50.15	$65.15
6th 6 Months	$30.01	$90.00	$9.28	$6.26	$0.70	$0.00	$3.74	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$50.15	$65.15
7th 6 Months	$31.67	$95.00	$9.28	$6.60	$0.70	$0.00	$3.74	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$52.15	$67.99
8th 6 Months	$31.67	$95.00	$9.28	$6.60	$0.70	$0.00	$3.74	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$52.15	$67.99

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Other is for UBC National Fund

Ratio :

1 Journeyman to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Champaign, Clark, Darke, Greene, Logan, Miami, Montgomery, Preble, Shelby

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Carpenter duties shall include but not limited to: Pile driving, milling,fashioning,joining,assembling,erecting,fastening, or dismantling of all material of wood,plastic,metal,fiber,cork,and composition, and all other substitute materials: pile driving,cutting,fitting,and placing of lagging, and the handling,cleaning,erecting,installing,and dismantling of machinery,equipment,and erecting pre-engineered metal buildings. Pile Drivers work but not limited to: unloading, assembling,erection,repairs,operation,signaling,dismantling, and reloading all equipment that is used for pile driving including pile butts. pile butts is defined as sheeting or scrap piling. Underwater work that may be required in connection with the installation of piling. The diver and his tender work as a team and shall arrive at their own financial arrangements with the contractor.Any configuration of wood, steel, concrete, or composite that is jetted, driven, or vibrated onto the ground by conventional pile driving equipment for the purpose of supporting a future load that may be permanent or temporary. Driving bracing,plumbing,cutting off and capping of all piling whether wood,metal,pipe piling or composite. loading, unloading, erecting, framing, dismantling, moving, and handling of pile driving equipment. piling used in the construction and repair of all wharves, docks, piers, trestles, caissons, cofferdams, and the erection of all sea walls and breakwaters. All underwater and marine work on bulkheads, wharves,docks,shipyards, caissons, piers, bridges, pipeline work, viaducts, marine cable and trestles, as well as salvage and reclamation work where divers are employed. Rate shall include carpenters, acoustic, and ceiling installers, drywall installers, pile drivers, and floorlayers.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Carpenter Floorlayer SW Local 2 & 136

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2025sks	Carpenter	9/17/2025	9/17/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Carpenter Floorlayer	$31.74		$9.24	$6.95	$0.70	$0.00	$3.27	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$52.06	$67.93
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st 6 months	$22.22	$70.00	$9.24	$2.00	$0.70	$0.00	$3.27	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$37.59	$48.70
2nd 6 months	$22.22	$70.00	$9.24	$2.00	$0.70	$0.00	$3.27	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$37.59	$48.70
3rd 6 months	$25.39	$80.00	$9.24	$5.56	$0.70	$0.00	$3.27	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$44.32	$57.02
4th 6 months	$25.39	$80.00	$9.24	$5.56	$0.70	$0.00	$3.27	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$44.32	$57.02
5th 6 months	$28.57	$90.00	$9.24	$6.26	$0.70	$0.00	$3.27	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$48.20	$62.48
6th 6 months	$28.57	$90.00	$9.24	$6.26	$0.70	$0.00	$3.27	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$48.20	$62.48
7th 6 months	$30.15	$95.00	$9.24	$6.60	$0.70	$0.00	$3.27	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$50.12	$65.19
8th 6 months	$30.15	$95.00	$9.24	$6.60	$0.70	$0.00	$3.27	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$50.12	$65.19

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Other: UBC National Fund and Install

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Brown, Butler, Champaign, Clark, Clermont, Clinton, Darke, Greene, Hamilton, Logan, Miami, Montgomery, Preble, Shelby, Warren

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Scope of work shall include, but not be limited to: receiving,unloading,handling,distribution and installation of all carpeting materials,carpet padding or matting materials and all resilient materials whether for use on walls, floors,counter, sink,table and all preparation work necessary in connection therewith, including sanding work. the installation of nonstructural under-layment and the work of removing, cleaning waxing of any of the above. Carpeting shall include any floor covering composed of either natural or synthetic fibers that are made in breadths to be sewed, fastened or directly glued to floors or over cushioning sound-proofing materials.Resilient Floors shall consist of and include the laying of all special designs of wood,wood block, wood composition, cork, linoleum, asphalt, mastic, plastic, rubber tile,whether nailed or glued.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Carpenter Millwright Local 1090 SW Zone II

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2025ib	Carpenter	9/10/2025	9/10/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Carpenter Millwright	$36.42		$9.18	$6.95	$0.72	$0.00	$8.24	$0.19	$0.00	$0.00	$61.70	$79.91
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st 6 months	$25.49	$70.00	$9.18	$4.87	$0.72	$0.00	$5.77	$0.19	$0.00	$0.00	$46.22	$58.97
2nd 6 months	$25.49	$70.00	$9.18	$4.87	$0.72	$0.00	$5.77	$0.19	$0.00	$0.00	$46.22	$58.97
3rd 6 months	$29.14	$80.00	$9.18	$5.56	$0.72	$0.00	$6.59	$0.19	$0.00	$0.00	$51.38	$65.95
4th 6 months	$29.14	$80.00	$9.18	$5.56	$0.72	$0.00	$6.59	$0.19	$0.00	$0.00	$51.38	$65.95
5th 6 months	$32.78	$90.00	$9.18	$6.26	$0.72	$0.00	$7.42	$0.19	$0.00	$0.00	$56.55	$72.94
6th 6 months	$32.78	$90.00	$9.18	$6.26	$0.72	$0.00	$7.42	$0.19	$0.00	$0.00	$56.55	$72.94
7th 6 months	$34.60	$95.00	$9.18	$6.60	$0.72	$0.00	$7.83	$0.19	$0.00	$0.00	$59.12	$76.42
8th 6 months	$34.60	$95.00	$9.18	$6.60	$0.72	$0.00	$7.83	$0.19	$0.00	$0.00	$59.12	$76.42

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Other ($0.19) $0.14 National Fund and $0.05 for National Millwright Fund.

Ratio :

3 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Champaign, Clark, Darke, Greene, Logan, Miami, Montgomery, Preble, Shelby

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Cement Mason Local 132 (Dayton)

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2025ib	Cement Mason	6/4/2025	6/4/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Cement Mason	$32.71		$8.65	$7.35	$0.85	$0.00	$2.35	$0.07	$0.00	$0.00	$51.98	$68.34
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st Year	$22.90	$70.00	$8.65	$7.35	$0.85	$0.00	$2.35	$0.07	$0.00	$0.00	$42.17	$53.62
2nd Year	$26.17	$80.00	$8.65	$7.35	$0.85	$0.00	$2.35	$0.07	$0.00	$0.00	$45.44	$58.52
3rd Year	$29.44	$90.00	$8.65	$7.35	$0.85	$0.00	$2.35	$0.07	$0.00	$0.00	$48.71	$63.43

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Other: International Training Fund

Ratio :

2 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Champaign, Clark, Clinton, Darke, Greene, Miami, Montgomery, Preble, Shelby

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Cement Masons on outrigger, swing or hanging scaffolds, manlifts: $.75 per hour above scale up to twenty-five (25) feet and $.75 per hour for each additional twenty-five (25) feet or part of same. A Cement Mason operating a grinder: $.30 per hour above the journeyman scale.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Cement Mason Local 132 Hev Hwy (Dayton)

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2025ib	Cement Mason	5/1/2025	5/1/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Cement Mason	$37.24		$9.00	$7.65	$0.75	$0.00	$2.45	$0.07	$0.00	$0.00	$57.16	$75.78
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st Year	$26.07	$70.00	$9.00	$7.65	$0.75	$0.00	$2.45	$0.07	$0.00	$0.00	$45.99	$59.02
2nd Year	$29.79	$80.00	$9.00	$7.65	$0.75	$0.00	$2.45	$0.07	$0.00	$0.00	$49.71	$64.61
3rd Year	$33.52	$90.00	$9.00	$7.65	$0.75	$0.00	$2.45	$0.07	$0.00	$0.00	$53.44	$70.19

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Other: International Training Fund

Ratio :

1 Journeyman to 1 Apprentice 2 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice thereafter

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Champaign, Clark, Clinton, Darke, Greene, Miami, Montgomery, Preble, Shelby

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Highway Construction, Sewer, Waterworks And Utility Construction, Industrial & Building Site, Heavy Construction, Airport Construction Or Railroad Construction Work, Power Plant, Tunnels, Amusement Park, Athletic Stadium Site Work, Pollution Control, Sewer Plant, Waste & Water Plant, Water Treatment Facilities Construction.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Electrical Local 71 DOT Traffic Signal Highway Lighting American Line Builders

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2025ib	Electrical	6/4/2025	6/4/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Electrical Lineman	$46.03		$7.50	$1.38	$0.46	$0.00	$9.20	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$65.07	$88.09
Traffic Signal & Lighting Journeyman	$44.43		$7.50	$1.33	$0.44	$0.00	$8.89	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$63.09	$85.31
Equipment Operator	$40.44		$7.50	$1.21	$0.40	$0.00	$8.09	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$58.14	$78.36
Groundman 0 to 12 months (W/O CDL)	$24.52		$7.50	$0.74	$0.25	$0.00	$4.90	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$38.41	$50.67
Groundman 0 to 12 Months (W CDL)	$26.78		$7.50	$0.80	$0.27	$0.00	$5.36	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$41.21	$54.60
Groundman greater than 1 year (W CDL)	$29.07		$7.50	$0.87	$0.29	$0.00	$5.81	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$44.04	$58.58
Traffic Apprentice	$		$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$
1st 1000 hrs	$26.66		$7.50	$0.80	$0.27	$0.00	$5.33	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$41.06	$54.39
2nd 1000 hrs	$28.88		$7.50	$0.87	$0.29	$0.00	$5.78	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$43.82	$58.26
3rd 1000 hrs	$31.10		$7.50	$0.93	$0.31	$0.00	$6.22	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$46.56	$62.11
4th 1000 hrs	$33.32		$7.50	$1.00	$0.33	$0.00	$6.66	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$49.31	$65.97
5th 1000 hrs	$35.54		$7.50	$1.07	$0.36	$0.00	$7.11	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$52.08	$69.85
6th 1000 hrs	$39.99		$7.50	$1.20	$0.40	$0.00	$8.00	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$57.59	$77.59
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st 1,000 Hours	$27.62	$60.00	$7.50	$0.83	$0.28	$0.00	$5.52	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$42.25	$56.06
2nd 1,000 Hours	$29.92	$65.00	$7.50	$0.90	$0.30	$0.00	$5.98	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$45.10	$60.06
3rd 1,000 Hours	$32.22	$70.00	$7.50	$0.97	$0.32	$0.00	$6.44	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$47.95	$64.06
4th 1,000 Hours	$34.52	$75.00	$7.50	$1.04	$0.35	$0.00	$6.90	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$50.81	$68.07
5th 1,000 Hours	$36.82	$80.00	$7.50	$1.10	$0.37	$0.00	$7.36	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$53.65	$72.07

6th 1,000 Hours	$39.13	$85.00	$7.50	$1.17	$0.39	$0.00	$7.82	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$56.51	$76.07
7th 1,000 Hours	$41.43	$90.00	$7.50	$1.24	$0.41	$0.00	$8.28	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$59.36	$80.07

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Other: Health Reimbursement Account

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Auglaize, Champaign, Clark, Clinton, Darke, Greene, Logan, Mercer, Miami, Montgomery, Preble, Shelby

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

A groundman when directed shall assist a Journeymen in the performance of his/her work on the ground, including the use of hand tools. Under no circumstances shall this classification climb poles, towers, ladders, or work from an elevated platform or bucket truck. This classification shall not perform work normally assigned to an apprentice lineman. No more than three (3) Groundmen shall work alone. Jobs with more that three Groundmen shall be supervised by a Groundcrew Foreman, Journeyman Lineman, Journeyman Traffic Signal Technician or an Equipment Operator.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Electrical Local 71 High Tension Pipe Type Cable

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #: LCN02-2024ib

Craft: Electrical

Effective Date: 1/6/2025

Effective Date: 1/6/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Electrical Lineman	$52.94		$7.50	$1.59	$0.53	$0.00	$12.71	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$76.02	$102.4
Certified Lineman Welder	$52.94		$7.50	$1.59	$0.53	$0.00	$12.71	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$76.02	$102.49
Certified Cable Splicer	$52.94		$7.50	$1.59	$0.53	$0.00	$12.71	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$76.02	$102.49
Operator A	$47.43		$7.50	$1.42	$0.47	$0.00	$11.38	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$68.95	$92.67
Operator B	$41.99		$7.50	$1.26	$0.42	$0.00	$10.08	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$62.00	$83.00
Operator C	$33.74		$7.50	$1.01	$0.34	$0.00	$8.10	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$51.44	$68.31
Groundman 0-12 months Exp	$26.47		$7.50	$0.79	$0.26	$0.00	$6.35	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$42.12	$55.36
Groundman 0-12 months Exp w/CDL	$29.12		$7.50	$0.87	$0.29	$0.00	$6.99	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$45.52	$60.08
Groundman 1 yr or more	$29.12		$7.50	$0.87	$0.29	$0.00	$6.99	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$45.52	$60.08
Groundman 1 yr or more w/CDL	$34.41		$7.50	$1.03	$0.34	$0.00	$8.26	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$52.29	$69.50
Equipment Mechanic A	$41.99		$7.50	$1.26	$0.42	$0.00	$10.08	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$62.00	$83.00
Equipment Mechanic B	$37.86		$7.50	$1.14	$0.38	$0.00	$9.09	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$56.72	$75.65
Equipment Mechanic C	$33.74		$7.50	$1.01	$0.34	$0.00	$8.10	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$51.44	$68.31
X-Ray Technician	$52.94		$7.50	$1.59	$0.53	$0.00	$12.71	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$76.02	$102.49
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st 1000 hrs	$31.76	$60.00	$7.50	$0.95	$0.32	$0.00	$7.62	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$48.90	$64.79
2nd 1000 hrs	$34.41	$65.00	$7.50	$1.03	$0.34	$0.00	$8.26	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$52.29	$69.50
3rd 1000 hrs	$37.06	$70.00	$7.50	$1.11	$0.37	$0.00	$8.89	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$55.68	$74.21

4th 1000 hrs	$39.71	$75.00	$7.50	$1.19	$0.40	$0.00	$9.53	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$59.08	$78.93
5th 1000 hrs	$42.35	$80.00	$7.50	$1.27	$0.42	$0.00	$10.16	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$62.45	$83.63
6th 1000 hrs	$45.00	$85.00	$7.50	$1.35	$0.45	$0.00	$10.80	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$65.85	$88.35
7th 1000 hrs	$47.65	$90.00	$7.50	$1.43	$0.48	$0.00	$11.44	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$69.25	$93.07

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Other is Health Retirement Account Operator "A" John Henry Rock Drill, D-6 (or equivalent) and above, Trackhoe Digger, (320 Track excavator), Cranes (greater then 25 tons and less than 45 tons). Operator "B" Cranes (greater than 6 tons and up to 25 tons), Backhoes, Road Tractor, Dozer up to D-5, Pressure Digger- wheeled or tracked, all Tension wire Stringing equipment. Operator "C" Trench, Backhoe, Riding type vibratory Compactor, Ground Rod Driver, Boom Truck (6 ton & below), Skid Steer Loaders, Material Handler. *All Operators of cranes 45 ton or larger shall be paid the journeyman rate of pay. $0.30 is for Health Retirement Account.

Ratio :

1 Journeyman to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Adams, Ashland, Ashtabula, Athens, Auglaize, Belmont, Brown, Butler, Carroll, Champaign, Clark, Clermont, Clinton, Columbiana, Coshocton, Crawford, Cuyahoga, Darke, Delaware, Fairfield, Fayette, Franklin, Gallia, Geauga, Greene, Guernsey, Hamilton, Harrison, Highland, Hocking, Holmes, Jackson, Jefferson, Knox, Lake, Lawrence, Licking, Logan, Lorain, Madison, Mahoning, Marion, Medina, Meigs, Mercer, Miami, Monroe, Montgomery, Morgan, Morrow, Muskingum, Noble, Perry, Pickaway, Pike, Portage, Preble, Richland, Ross, Scioto, Shelby, Stark, Summit, Trumbull, Tuscarawas, Union, Vinton, Warren, Washington, Wayne

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Heli - Arc Welding will be paid $.30 above Journeyman rate. Additional compensation of 10% over the Journeyman Lineman and Journeyman Technician for performing work on structures outside of buildings such as water towers, smoke stacks, radio and television towers, more than 75' above the ground.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Electrical Local 71 Outside Utility Power

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #: LCN01-2024ib

Craft: Electrical

Effective Date: 1/6/2025

Effective Date: 1/6/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Electrical Lineman	$50.15		$7.50	$1.50	$0.50	$0.00	$12.04	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$72.44	$97.52
Substation Technician	$50.15		$7.50	$1.50	$0.50	$0.00	$12.04	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$72.44	$97.52
Cable Splicer	$52.52		$7.50	$1.58	$0.52	$0.00	$12.60	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$75.47	$101.7
Operator A	$44.95		$7.50	$1.35	$0.45	$0.00	$10.79	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$65.79	$88.27
Operator B	$39.73		$7.50	$1.19	$0.40	$0.00	$9.53	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$59.10	$78.97
Operator C	$31.89		$7.50	$0.96	$0.32	$0.00	$7.65	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$49.07	$65.02
Groundman 0-12 months Exp	$25.07		$7.50	$0.75	$0.25	$0.00	$6.02	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$40.34	$52.88
Groundman 0-12 months Exp w/CDL	$27.58		$7.50	$0.83	$0.28	$0.00	$6.62	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$43.56	$57.35
Groundman 1 yr or more	$27.58		$7.50	$0.83	$0.28	$0.00	$6.62	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$43.56	$57.35
Groundman 1 yr or more w/CDL	$32.60		$7.50	$0.98	$0.33	$0.00	$7.82	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$49.98	$66.28
Equipment Mechanic A	$39.73		$7.50	$1.19	$0.40	$0.00	$9.54	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$59.11	$78.98
Equipment Mechanic B	$35.82		$7.50	$1.07	$0.36	$0.00	$8.60	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$54.10	$72.01
Equipment Mechanic C	$31.89		$7.50	$0.96	$0.32	$0.00	$7.65	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$49.07	$65.02
Line Truck w/uuger	$35.16		$7.50	$1.05	$0.35	$0.00	$8.44	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$53.25	$70.83
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st 1000 hrs	$30.09	$60.00	$7.50	$0.90	$0.30	$0.00	$7.22	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$46.76	$61.81
2nd 1000 hrs	$32.60	$65.00	$7.50	$0.98	$0.33	$0.00	$7.82	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$49.98	$66.28
3rd 1000 hrs	$35.11	$70.00	$7.50	$1.05	$0.35	$0.00	$8.43	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$53.19	$70.74

4th 1000 hrs	$37.61	$75.00	$7.50	$1.13	$0.38	$0.00	$9.03	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$56.40	$75.21
5th 1000 hrs	$40.12	$80.00	$7.50	$1.20	$0.40	$0.00	$9.63	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$59.60	$79.66
6th 1000 hrs	$42.63	$85.00	$7.50	$1.28	$0.43	$0.00	$10.23	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$62.82	$84.13
7th 1000 hrs	$45.14	$90.00	$7.50	$1.35	$0.45	$0.00	$10.83	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$66.02	$88.58

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Other is Health Reimburstment Account Operator "A" John Henry Rock Drill, D-6 (or equivalent) and above, Trackhoe Digger, (320 Track excavator), Cranes (greater then 25 tons and less than 45 tons). Operator "B" Cranes (greater than 6 tons and up to 25 tons), Backhoes, Road Tractor, Dozer up to D-5, Pressure Digger- wheeled or tracked, all Tension wire Stringing equipment. Operator "C" Trench, Backhoe, Riding type vibratory Compactor, Ground Rod Driver, Boom Truck (6 ton & below), Skid Steer Loaders, Material Handler.

Ratio :

(1) Journeyman Lineman to (1) Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Adams, Ashland, Ashtabula, Athens, Auglaize, Belmont, Brown, Butler, Carroll, Champaign, Clark, Clermont, Clinton, Columbiana, Coshocton, Crawford, Cuyahoga, Darke, Delaware, Fairfield, Fayette, Franklin, Gallia, Geauga, Greene, Guernsey, Hamilton, Harrison, Highland, Hocking, Holmes, Jackson, Jefferson, Knox, Lake, Lawrence, Licking, Logan, Lorain, Madison, Mahoning, Marion, Medina, Meigs, Mercer, Miami, Monroe, Montgomery, Morgan, Morrow, Muskingum, Noble, Perry, Pickaway, Pike, Portage, Preble, Richland, Ross, Scioto, Shelby, Stark, Summit, Trumbull, Tuscarawas, Union, Vinton, Warren, Washington, Wayne

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Heli - Arc Welding will be paid $.30 above Journeyman rate. Additional compensation of 10% over the Journeyman Lineman and Journeyman Technician for performing work on structures outside of buildings such as water towers, smoke stacks, radio and television towers, more than 75' above the ground.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Electrical Local 71 Underground Residential Distribution

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN02-2024ib	Electrical	1/6/2025	1/6/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
URD Electrican	$38.05		$7.50	$1.14	$0.38	$0.00	$9.13	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$56.95	$75.98
Equipment Operator A	$34.04		$7.50	$1.02	$0.34	$0.00	$8.17	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$51.82	$68.84
Equipment Operator B	$31.26		$7.50	$0.94	$0.31	$0.00	$7.50	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$48.26	$63.89
Directional Drill Locator	$34.04		$7.50	$1.02	$0.34	$0.00	$8.17	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$51.82	$68.84
Directional Drill Operator	$31.26		$7.50	$0.94	$0.31	$0.00	$7.50	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$48.26	$63.89
Groundman 0-12 months Exp	$24.70		$7.50	$0.74	$0.25	$0.00	$5.93	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$39.87	$52.22
Groundman 0-12 months Exp w/CDL	$27.24		$7.50	$0.82	$0.27	$0.00	$6.54	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$43.12	$56.74
Groundman 1 yr or more	$27.24		$7.50	$0.82	$0.27	$0.00	$6.54	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$43.12	$56.74
Groundman 1 yr or more w/CDL	$32.26		$7.50	$0.97	$0.32	$0.00	$7.74	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$49.54	$65.67
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st 1000 hrs	$30.44	$80.00	$7.50	$0.91	$0.30	$0.00	$7.31	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$47.21	$62.43
2nd 1000 hrs	$32.34	$85.00	$7.50	$0.97	$0.32	$0.00	$7.76	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$49.64	$65.81
3rd 1000 hrs	$34.25	$90.00	$7.50	$1.03	$0.34	$0.00	$8.22	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$52.09	$69.21
4th 1000 hrs	$36.15	$95.00	$7.50	$1.08	$0.36	$0.00	$8.68	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$54.52	$72.59

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Other: Health Reimburstment Account

Ratio :

(1) Journeyman Lineman to (1) Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Adams, Ashland, Ashtabula, Athens, Auglaize, Belmont, Brown, Butler, Carroll, Champaign, Clark, Clermont, Clinton, Columbiana, Coshocton, Crawford, Cuyahoga, Darke, Delaware, Fairfield, Fayette, Franklin, Gallia, Geauga, Greene, Guernsey, Hamilton, Harrison, Highland, Hocking, Holmes, Jackson, Jefferson, Knox, Lake, Lawrence, Licking, Logan, Lorain, Madison, Mahoning, Marion, Medina, Meigs, Mercer, Miami, Monroe, Montgomery, Morgan, Morrow, Muskingum, Noble, Perry, Pickaway, Pike, Portage, Preble, Richland, Ross, Scioto, Shelby, Stark, Summit, Trumbull, Tuscarawas, Union, Vinton, Warren, Washington, Wayne

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

This work applies to projects designated for any outside Underground Residential Distribution construction work for electrical utilities, municipalities and rural electrification projects.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Electrical Local 71 Voice Data Video Outside

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN02-2024ib	Electrical	3/6/2024	3/6/2024

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Electrical Installer Technician I	$35.39		$7.25	$1.06	$0.00	$0.00	$1.77	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$45.47	$63.17
Installer Technician II	$33.37		$7.25	$1.00	$0.00	$0.00	$1.67	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$43.29	$59.98
Installer Repairman	$33.37		$7.25	$1.00	$0.00	$0.00	$1.67	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$43.29	$59.98
Equipment Operator II	$24.98		$7.25	$0.75	$0.00	$0.00	$1.25	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$34.23	$46.72
Cable Splicer	$35.39		$7.25	$1.06	$0.00	$0.00	$1.77	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$45.47	$63.17
Ground Driver W/CDL	$16.69		$7.25	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.83	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$25.27	$33.62
Groundman	$14.57		$7.25	$0.44	$0.00	$0.00	$0.73	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$22.99	$30.28
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
Trainee F	$17.70	$50.01	$7.25	$0.53	$0.00	$0.89	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$26.37	$35.22
Trainee E	$20.53	$58.00	$7.25	$0.62	$0.00	$1.03	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$29.43	$39.69
Trainee D	$23.36	$66.00	$7.25	$0.70	$0.00	$1.17	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$32.48	$44.16
Trainee C	$26.19	$74.00	$7.25	$0.79	$0.00	$1.31	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$35.54	$48.63
Trainee B	$29.02	$82.00	$7.25	$0.87	$0.00	$1.45	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$38.59	$53.10
Trainee A	$31.85	$90.00	$7.25	$0.96	$0.00	$1.59	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$41.65	$57.58

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

1Trainee to 1 Journeyman

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Adams, Ashland, Ashtabula, Athens, Auglaize, Belmont, Brown, Butler, Carroll, Champaign, Clark, Clermont, Clinton, Columbiana, Coshocton, Crawford, Cuyahoga, Darke, Delaware, Fairfield, Fayette, Franklin, Gallia, Geauga, Greene, Guernsey, Hamilton, Harrison, Highland, Hocking, Holmes, Jackson, Jefferson, Knox, Lake, Lawrence, Licking, Logan, Lorain, Madison, Mahoning, Marion, Medina, Meigs, Mercer, Miami, Monroe, Montgomery, Morgan, Morrow, Muskingum, Noble, Perry, Pickaway, Pike, Portage, Preble, Richland, Ross, Scioto, Shelby, Stark, Summit, Trumbull, Tuscarawas, Union, Vinton, Warren, Washington, Wayne

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Cable Splicer: Inspect and test lines or cables, analyze results, and evaluate transmission characteristics. Cover conductors with insulation or seal splices with moisture-proof covering. Install, splice, test, and repair cables using tools or mechanical equipment. This will include the splicing of fiber. Installer Technician I: Must know all aspects of telephone and cable work. This is to include aerial, underground, and manhole work. Must know how to climb and run bucket. Must have all the tools required to perform these tasks. Must be able to be responsible for the safety of the crew at all times. Must also have CDL license and have at least 5 years experience. Installer Repairman: Perform tasks of repairing, installing, and testing phone and CATV services. Installer Technician II: Have at least three years of telephone and CATV experience. Must have the knowledge of underground, aerial, and manhole work. Must be able to climb and operate bucket. Must have CDL. Must have all tools needed to perform these tasks. Equipment Operator II: Able to operate a digger derrick or bucket truck. Have at least 3 years of experience and must have a valid CDL license. Groundman W/CDL: Must have a valid CDL license and be able to perform tasks such as: climbing poles, pulling down guys, making up material, and getting appropriate tools for the job. Must have at least 5 year's experience. Groundman: Perform tasks such as: climbing poles, pulling down guys, making up material, and getting appropriate tools for the job. Experience 0-5 years.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Electrical Local 82 Inside

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2024ib	Electrical	12/2/2024	12/2/2024

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Electrician	$38.00		$7.85	$9.14	$0.65	$0.00	$4.05	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$59.69	$78.69
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st period 0 - 1000 hrs	$17.48	$46.00	$4.40	$0.72	$0.30	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$22.90	$31.64
2nd period 1001-2000 hrs	$17.48	$46.00	$4.40	$0.72	$0.30	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$22.90	$31.64
3rd period 2001-3500 hrs	$19.00	$50.00	$7.35	$4.97	$0.32	$0.00	$2.03	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$33.67	$43.17
4th period 3501-5000 hrs	$19.76	$52.00	$7.37	$5.17	$0.34	$0.00	$2.11	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$34.75	$44.63
5th period 5001-6500 hrs	$23.56	$62.00	$7.47	$6.17	$0.40	$0.00	$2.51	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$40.11	$51.89
6th period 6501-8000 hrs	$29.26	$77.00	$7.62	$7.66	$0.50	$0.00	$3.12	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$48.16	$62.79

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

1 to 3 Journeymen to 4 Apprentices 4 to 6 Journeymen to 8 Apprentices

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Clinton, Darke, Greene, Miami, Montgomery, Preble, Warren*

Special Jurisdictional Note :

The following townships in Warren County are included: Clearcreek, Franklin and Wayne.

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Electrical Local 82 Inside Lt Commercial South West

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2024ib	Electrical	10/30/2024	10/30/2024

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Electrician	$36.00		$7.55	$8.75	$0.61	$0.00	$4.00	$1.08	$0.00	$0.00	$57.99	$75.99
CE-3 10,001-12,000	$27.05		$6.67	$0.81	$0.87	$0.00	$0.81	$0.00	$0.00	$0.10	$36.31	$49.84
CE-2 9,001-10,000 Hrs	$21.64		$6.67	$0.65	$0.87	$0.00	$0.65	$0.00	$0.00	$0.10	$30.58	$41.40
CE-1 8,001-9,000 Hrs	$19.83		$6.67	$0.59	$0.87	$0.00	$0.59	$0.00	$0.00	$0.10	$28.65	$38.57
CW-4 6,001-8,000 Hrs	$18.03		$6.67	$0.54	$0.87	$0.00	$0.54	$0.00	$0.00	$0.10	$26.75	$35.77
CW-3 4,001-6,000 Hrs	$16.23		$6.67	$0.49	$0.87	$0.00	$0.49	$0.00	$0.00	$0.10	$24.85	$32.97
CW-2 2,001-4,000 Hrs	$15.33		$6.67	$0.46	$0.87	$0.00	$0.46	$0.00	$0.00	$0.10	$23.89	$31.56
CW-1 0-2,000 Hrs	$14.42		$6.67	$0.43	$0.87	$0.00	$0.43	$0.00	$0.00	$0.10	$22.92	$30.13
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st period 0 - 1000 hrs	$16.56	$46.00	$4.18	$0.70	$0.28	$0.00	$0.00	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$22.22	$30.50
2nd period 1001-2000 hrs	$16.56	$46.00	$4.18	$0.70	$0.28	$0.00	$0.00	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$22.22	$30.50
3rd period 2001-3500 hrs	$18.00	$50.00	$7.05	$4.38	$0.31	$0.00	$2.00	$0.54	$0.00	$0.00	$32.28	$41.28
4th period 3501-5000 hrs	$18.72	$52.00	$7.07	$4.55	$0.32	$0.00	$2.08	$0.56	$0.00	$0.00	$33.30	$42.66
5th period 5001-6500 hrs	$22.32	$62.00	$7.17	$5.43	$0.38	$0.00	$2.48	$0.67	$0.00	$0.00	$38.45	$49.61
6th period 6501-8000 hrs	$27.72	$77.00	$7.32	$6.64	$0.47	$0.00	$3.08	$0.83	$0.00	$0.00	$46.06	$59.92

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Other: National Electrical Benefit Fund Misc: Administrative Fees

Ratio :

1 to 3 Journeymen to 4 Apprentices 4 to 6 Journeymen to 8 Apprentices Construction Electrician and Construction Wireman Ratio There shall be a minimum ratio of one inside Journeyman to every (4) employees of different classification per jobsite. An inside Journeyman Wireman is required on the project as the fifth (5th) worker or when apprentices are used.

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Clinton, Darke, Greene, Miami, Montgomery, Preble, Warren*

Special Jurisdictional Note :

The following townships in Warren County are included: Clearcreek, Franklin and Wayne. The scope of work for the light commercial agreement shall apply to the following facilities not to exceed 200,000 square feet; office buildings, shopping centers, auto sales agencies and garages, churches, funeral homes, nursing homes, hotels, retail and wholesale facilities, small stand-alone manufacturing facilities when free standing and not part of a larger facility (not to exceed 50,000 square fee), solar projects (500 panels or less) unless otherwise covered under the agreement, lighting retrofits (when not associated with remodels involving branch re-circuiting) lighting retrofits shall be defined as the changing of lamps and ballasts in existing light fixtures and shall also include the one for one replacement of existing fixtures, warehouses, gas stations, food service centers, restaurants, entertainment facilities, hospitals, clinics, motels, residential buildings.

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Electrical Local 82 Lightning Rod

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN02-2022ib	Electrical	12/5/2022	12/5/2022

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Electrical Lightning Rod Technican	$32.79		$7.45	$9.58	$0.00	$0.00	$3.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$53.32	$69.72
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$

(*)Special Calculation Note :

No Apprentice approved by OSAC.

Ratio :

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Clinton, Darke, Greene, Miami, Montgomery, Preble, Warren*

Special Jurisdictional Note :

The following townships in Warren County are included: (Clearcreek, Franklin and Wayne)

Details :

.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Electrical Local 82 Voice Data Video

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2024ib	Electrical	11/27/2024	11/27/2024

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Electrical Installer Technician A	$27.70		$7.35	$7.83	$0.53	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$43.41	$57.26
Electrical Installer Technician B	$26.32		$7.35	$7.79	$0.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$41.96	$55.12
JW Installer Technician	$24.93		$7.35	$7.50	$0.47	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$40.25	$52.72
NON BICSI Installer	$18.01		$4.37	$0.00	$0.34	$0.00	$2.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$24.72	$33.73
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st 0-1000 hours	$15.24	$55.00	$4.37	$4.31	$0.29	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$24.21	$31.82
2nd 1001-2000 hours	$15.24	$55.00	$4.37	$4.31	$0.29	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$24.21	$31.82
3rd 2001-3000 hours	$18.01	$65.02	$7.18	$5.09	$0.34	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$30.62	$39.63
4th 3001-4000 hours	$18.01	$65.02	$7.18	$5.09	$0.34	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$30.62	$39.63
5th 4001-5000 hours	$20.78	$75.02	$7.23	$5.87	$0.39	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$34.27	$44.66
6th 5001-6000 hours	$20.78	$75.02	$7.23	$5.87	$0.39	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$34.27	$44.66
7th 6001-7000 hours	$22.16	$80.00	$7.25	$7.66	$0.42	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$37.49	$48.57
8th 7001 hours	$22.16	$80.00	$7.25	$7.66	$0.42	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$37.49	$48.57
Cable Puller	$13.85	$50.00	$4.37	$0.00	$0.26	$0.00	$0.25	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$18.73	$25.66

(*)Special Calculation Note :

No special calculations for this skilled craft wage rate are required at this time.

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 2 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Clinton, Darke, Greene, Miami, Montgomery, Preble, Warren*

Special Jurisdictional Note :

The following townships in Warren County are included: (Clearcreek, Franklin and Wayne)

Details :

Work covered but not limited to: installation which utilize transmission and/or transference of voice, sound, vision or digital for commercial, education, security and entertainment purposes for the following: TV monitoring and surveillance, background-foreground music, intercom and telephone interconnect, inventory control systems, microwave transmission, multimedia, multiplex, nurse call system, radio page, school intercom, sound and low voltage master clock systems. Fire Alarm work is excluded on all new construction sites or wherever the fire alarm system is installed in conduit. All HVAC control work is not covered by this wage rate but by the Inside Electrical wage rate.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Elevator Local 11

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2025ib	Elevator	1/29/2025	1/29/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Elevator Mechanic	$57.41		$16.27	$10.96	$0.80	$4.59	$10.40	$2.16	$0.00	$0.00	$102.59	$131.3
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
Probationary Apprentice	$28.71	$50.01	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$1.72	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$30.43	$44.79
1st year	$31.58	$55.00	$16.27	$10.96	$0.80	$1.89	$10.40	$1.32	$0.00	$0.00	$73.22	$89.00
2nd year	$37.32	$65.00	$16.27	$10.96	$0.80	$2.24	$10.40	$1.56	$0.00	$0.00	$79.55	$98.20
3rd year	$40.19	$70.00	$16.27	$10.96	$0.80	$2.41	$10.40	$1.68	$0.00	$0.00	$82.71	$102.8
4th year	$45.93	$80.00	$16.27	$10.96	$0.80	$2.76	$10.40	$1.92	$0.00	$0.00	$89.04	$112.0
Helper	$40.19	$70.00	$16.27	$10.96	$0.80	$3.22	$10.40	$1.68	$0.00	$0.00	$83.52	$103.6
Assistant Mechanic	$45.93	$80.00	$16.27	$10.96	$0.80	$3.67	$10.40	$1.92	$0.00	$0.00	$89.95	$112.9

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Other: Holiday Pay

Ratio :

1 Journeyman to 1 Apprentice 1 Journeyman to 1 Helper 1 Journeyman to 1 Assistant Mechanic

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Adams, Brown, Butler, Clermont, Clinton, Darke, Greene, Hamilton, Highland, Miami, Montgomery, Preble, Scioto, Shelby, Warren

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Glazier Local 387

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2024ib	Glazier	11/1/2024	11/1/2024

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Glazier	$33.85		$6.50	$11.60	$0.45	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$52.40	$69.33
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st Year	$22.00	$65.00	$6.50	$8.15	$0.45	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$37.10	$48.10
2nd Year	$25.39	$75.00	$6.50	$9.14	$0.45	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$41.48	$54.17
3rd Year	$28.77	$85.00	$6.50	$10.12	$0.45	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$45.84	$60.23
4th Year	$32.16	$95.00	$6.50	$11.11	$0.45	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$50.22	$66.30

(*)Special Calculation Note :

No special calculations for this skilled craft wage rate are required at this time.

Ratio :

Each employer may employ and train Apprentices in the following ratio to journeymen workers employed. 1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Adams, Brown, Butler, Champaign, Clark, Clermont, Clinton, Darke, Fayette*, Greene, Hamilton, Highland, Miami, Montgomery, Preble, Warren

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Fayette County: Eastern portion of route #41 being the dividing line between locals 372 and 387. Local 387 has jurisdiction of projects built on property which borders route #41 East.

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Ironworker Local 290

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2025ib	Ironworker	6/11/2025	6/11/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Ironworker Structural	$37.39		$9.50	$9.50	$0.85	$0.00	$5.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$62.74	$81.44
Welder	$37.39		$9.50	$9.50	$0.85	$0.00	$5.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$62.74	$81.44
Fence Erector	$37.39		$9.50	$9.50	$0.85	$0.00	$5.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$62.74	$81.44
Reinforcing Rods	$37.39		$9.50	$9.50	$0.85	$0.00	$5.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$62.74	$81.44
Machinery Mover	$37.39		$9.50	$9.50	$0.85	$0.00	$5.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$62.74	$81.44
Sheeter	$37.39		$9.50	$9.50	$0.85	$0.00	$5.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$62.74	$81.44
Metal Building Erector	$37.39		$9.50	$9.50	$0.85	$0.00	$5.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$62.74	$81.44
Rigger & Erector	$37.39		$9.50	$9.50	$0.85	$0.00	$5.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$62.74	$81.44
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st Year	$23.93	$64.00	$9.50	$9.50	$0.85	$0.00	$4.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$47.78	$59.74
2nd Year	$27.67	$74.00	$9.50	$9.50	$0.85	$0.00	$4.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$51.52	$65.35
3rd Year	$31.41	$84.00	$9.50	$9.50	$0.85	$0.00	$4.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$55.26	$70.96
4th Year	$35.15	$94.00	$9.50	$9.50	$0.85	$0.00	$4.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$59.00	$76.57

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

1 Journeyman to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Allen*, Auglaize, Butler*, Champaign*, Clark*, Clinton, Darke, Fayette*, Greene, Hardin*, Highland*, Logan*, Madison*, Mercer*, Miami, Montgomery, Preble, Shelby, Van Wert*, Warren*

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Allen County Twps included are: Auglaize, Perry, Shawnee, Amanda, Spencer, Marion, Sugar Creek, American, Bath, Jackson. Butler County Twps included are: Milford, Wayne, Madison, Lemon. Champaign County Twps included are: Union, Urbana, Jackson, Concord, Salem, Mad River, Johnson, Harrison, Adams. Clark County Twps included are: Bethel, German, Green, Mad River, Moorefield, Pike, Springfield and potions of Harmony, Madison, and Pleasant Fayette County Twps included are: Green, Jasper, Concord, Jefferson. Hardin County Twps included are: Round Head, Marion, Liberty. Highland County Twps included are: Fairfield, Penn, Union, Marshall, Liberty, Paint, Brush Creek. Logan County Twps included are: Richland, Stokes, Bloomfield, Washington, Harrison, McArthur, Lake, Liberty, Pleasant, Miami. Madison County Twps included are: Stokes. Mercer County Twps included are: Dublin, Washington, Jefferson, Recovery, Gibson, Union, Liberty, Butler, Granville, Center, Hopewell, Franklin, Marion. VanWert County Twps included are: Jennings. Warren County Twps included are: Franklin, Clear Creek, Turtle Creek, Wayne, Massie, Washington, Salem, Union.

Details :

Structural Iron Work but not limited to:field fabrication, all loading to and including the erecting,rigging,assembly,dismantling, placing, temporary and permanent securing by any means of all structural iron,steel,ornamental lead,bronze,brass,copper,aluminum,glass all ferrous and non ferrous metal and composite material, precast prestressed and post-stressed concrete structures. Bridges and bridge rails,bridge viaducts,bucks bulkheads,bumper and bumper post,canopies and unistrut canopies,corrugated ferrous and non ferrous sheets when attached to steel frames,columns,beams,bar-joists,trusses,grinders,roof decking,electrical supports,elevator cars,elevator fronts and enclosures,erection of steel towers,flag poles, gymnasium equipment,stadium and arena seating,jail cell work,jail cell beds,benches,bunks,chairs,tables,mirrors,jail cell access doors,rigging and installation of machinery and equipment(erecting,aligning,anchoring and dismantling, erection and dismantling of tower cranes,derrick monorail systems, Chicago booms,overhead cranes,gantries,material and personnel hoists,tanks,hoppers and conveyors. All pre-engineered metal buildings and their entirety including siding,roofing, gutters, downspouts and erection of all. Ornamental Iron Work but not limited to:all work in connection with field fabrication,handling including loading/off loading,sorting,cutting,fastening,anchoring,bending,hoisting,placing,burning,welding,and tying,dismantling of all materials used in miscellaneous iron or steel, for stairs,hand railings,rolling doors, rolling gates,rolling shutters,fence,windows,curtain wall,erection and welding of all metal, sash,architectural and ornamental treatments, but not necessarily limited to all sizes and types of ornamental,steel iron,lead,bronze,brass,copper,aluminum,all ferrous and non ferrous metals and composite materials . Fence Erector Iron Worker but not limited to: All work in connection with the field fabrication and erection of chain link fence,which includes but not limited to the loading and of the fence fabric and posts also the installation of the above. Reinforcing Iron Worker but not limited to: work in connection with field fabrication, handling, racking, sorting, cutting, bending, hoisting, placing, burning, welding and tying all materials used to reinforce concrete construction, except loading and unloading by hand. Re-aligning of the reinforced iron, wire mesh placing, bricking, pulling and similar reinforcing materials, placing steel dowels, as well as re-fasten. Reinforcing steel and wire mesh in roadways and sidewalks in connection with building construction. Also, erection and fabrication of pre-connection with building construction, also erection and fabrication of pre-stressed and precast joists, beams, columns, slabs; walls, roofs, tanks, manholes, trenches and covers. Handling of "J" or jack bars on slip forms. Metal decking similar to "corruform" when used for floor forms over metal or concrete supports either welded or clipped. Post tension, all loading and unloading, hoisting, placing and tying of all post tensioning cables. Placing and tying of all duct work in bonded post tension. All of the wrecking of cones, wedging of the tendons, stressing, cutting, repairing and grouting of bonded post tension.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Labor HevHwy 3

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN02-2025ib	Laborer	6/11/2025	6/11/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Laborer Group 1	$37.27		$8.60	$4.45	$0.45	$0.00	$2.50	$0.00	$0.10	$0.00	$53.37	$72.01
Group 2	$37.44		$8.60	$4.45	$0.45	$0.00	$2.50	$0.00	$0.10	$0.00	$53.54	$72.26
Group 3	$37.77		$8.60	$4.45	$0.45	$0.00	$2.50	$0.00	$0.10	$0.00	$53.87	$72.76
Group 4	$38.22		$8.60	$4.45	$0.45	$0.00	$2.50	$0.00	$0.10	$0.00	$54.32	$73.43
Watch Person	$32.00		$8.60	$4.45	$0.45	$0.00	$2.50	$0.00	$0.10	$0.00	$48.10	$64.10
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
0-1000 hrs	$29.82	$80.00	$8.60	$4.45	$0.45	$0.00	$2.50	$0.00	$0.10	$0.00	$45.92	$60.82
1001-2000 hrs	$31.68	$85.00	$8.60	$4.45	$0.45	$0.00	$2.50	$0.00	$0.10	$0.00	$47.78	$63.62
2001-3000 hrs	$33.54	$90.00	$8.60	$4.45	$0.45	$0.00	$2.50	$0.00	$0.10	$0.00	$49.64	$66.41
3001-4000 hrs	$35.41	$95.00	$8.60	$4.45	$0.45	$0.00	$2.50	$0.00	$0.10	$0.00	$51.51	$69.21
More than 4000 hrs	$37.27	$100.00	$8.60	$4.45	$0.45	$0.00	$2.50	$0.00	$0.10	$0.00	$53.37	$72.01

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Watchmen have no Apprentices. Tunnel Laborer rate with air-pressurized add $1.00 to the above wage rate. Commercial Driver's License – Any Laborer required to utilize a valid Commercial Driver's License (CDL), are in compliance with necessary FMCSA regulations and approved by the Contractor to operate a Commercial Motor Vehicle (CMV), shall be paid one dollar ($1.00) per hour above the base rate for the entirety of their working shift.

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice 3 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice thereafter

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Adams, Allen, Ashland, Athens, Auglaize, Belmont, Brown, Butler, Carroll, Champaign, Clark, Clermont, Clinton, Columbiana, Coshocton, Crawford, Darke, Defiance, Delaware, Fairfield, Fayette, Franklin, Fulton, Gallia, Greene, Guernsey, Hamilton, Hancock, Hardin, Harrison, Henry, Highland, Hocking, Holmes, Jackson, Jefferson, Knox, Lawrence, Licking, Logan, Madison, Marion, Meigs, Mercer, Miami, Monroe, Montgomery, Morgan, Morrow, Muskingum, Noble, Paulding, Perry, Pickaway, Pike, Preble, Putnam, Richland, Ross, Scioto, Seneca, Shelby, Tuscarawas, Union, Van Wert, Vinton, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Williams, Wyandot

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Hod Carriers and Common Laborers - Heavy, Highway, Sewer, Waterworks, Utility, Airport, Railroad, Industrial and Building Site, Sewer Plant, Waste Water Treatment Facilities Construction

Details :

Group 1 Laborer (Construction); Plant Laborer or Yardman, Right-of-way Laborer, Landscape Laborer, Highway Lighting Worker, Signalization Worker, (Swimming) Pool Construction Laborer, Utility Man, *Bridge Man, Handyman, Joint Setter, Flagperson, Carpenter Helper, Waterproofing Laborer, Slurry Seal, Seal Coating, Surface Treatment or Road Mix Laborer, Riprap Laborer & Grouter, Asphalt Laborer, Dump Man (batch trucks), Guardrail & Fence Installer, Mesh Handler & Placer, Concrete Curing Applicator, Scaffold Erector, Sign Installer, Hazardous Waste (level D), Diver Helper, Zone Person and Traffic Control. *Bridge Man will perfomr work as per the October 31, 1949, memorandum on concrete forms, byand between the United Brotherhood of Caprpenters and Joiners of Americ and the Laborers' International Union of North America, which states in; "the moving, cleaning, oiling and carrying to the next point of erection, and the stripping of forms which are not to be re-used, and forms on all flat arch work shall be done by memebers of the Laborers' International Union of North America." Group 2 Asphalt Raker, Screwman or Paver, Concrete Puddler, Kettle Man (pipeline), All Machine-Driven Tools (Gas, Electric, Air), Mason Tender, Brick Paver, Mortar Mixer, Skid Steer, Sheeting & Shoring Person, Surface Grinder Person, Screedperson, Water Blast, Hand Held Wand, Power Buggy or Power Wheelbarrow, Paint Striper, Plastic fusing Machine Operator, Rodding Machine Operator, Pug Mill Operator, Operator of All Vacuum Devices Wet or Dry, Handling of all Pumps 4 inches and under (gas, air or electric), Diver, Form Setter, Bottom Person, Welder Helper (pipeline), Concrete Saw Person, Cutting with Burning Torch, Pipe Layer, Hand Spiker (railroad), Underground Person (working in sewer and waterline, cleaning, repairing and reconditioning). Tunnel Laborer (without air),Caisson, Cofferdam (below 25 feet deep), Air Track and Wagon Drill, Sandblaster Nozzle Person, Hazardous Waste (level B), ***Lead Abatement, Hazardous Waste (level C) ***Includes the erecting of structures for the removal, including the encapsulation and containment of Lead abatement process. Group 3 Blast and Powder Person, Muckers will be defined as shovel men working directly with the miners, Wrencher (mechanical joints & utility pipeline), Yarner, Top Lander, Hazardous Waste (level A), Concrete Specialist, Curb Setter and Cutter, Grade Checker, Concrete Crew in Tunnels. Utility pipeline Tappers, Waterline, Caulker, Signal Person will receive the rate equal to the rate paid the Laborer classification for which the Laborer is signaling. Group 4 Miner,Welder, Gunite Nozzle Person A.) The Watchperson shall be responsible to patrol and maintain a safe traffic zone including but not limited to barrels, cones, signs, arrow boards, message boards etc. The responsibility of a watchperson is to see that the equipment, job and office trailer etc. are secure.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Labor Local 1410 Building

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2025ib	Laborer	5/7/2025	5/7/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Laborer Group 1	$32.40		$8.60	$4.45	$0.40	$0.00	$1.00	$0.00	$0.10	$0.00	$46.95	$63.15
Group 2	$33.00		$8.60	$4.45	$0.40	$0.00	$1.00	$0.00	$0.10	$0.00	$47.55	$64.05
Group 3	$33.50		$8.60	$4.45	$0.40	$0.00	$1.00	$0.00	$0.10	$0.00	$48.05	$64.80
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
Building Laborer 1-1000 hrs	$25.92	$80.00	$8.60	$4.45	$0.40	$0.00	$1.00	$0.00	$0.10	$0.00	$40.47	$53.43
1001-2000	$27.54	$85.00	$8.60	$4.45	$0.40	$0.00	$1.00	$0.00	$0.10	$0.00	$42.09	$55.86
2001-3000	$29.16	$90.00	$8.60	$4.45	$0.40	$0.00	$1.00	$0.00	$0.10	$0.00	$43.71	$58.29
3001-4000	$30.78	$95.00	$8.60	$4.45	$0.40	$0.00	$1.00	$0.00	$0.10	$0.00	$45.33	$60.72
More than 4000 hrs	$32.40	$100.00	$8.60	$4.45	$0.40	$0.00	$1.00	$0.00	$0.10	$0.00	$46.95	$63.15

(*)Special Calculation Note :

$0.10 LECET is for Labor Management.

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice 4 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Champaign, Clark, Darke, Greene, Logan, Miami, Montgomery, Preble

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Group 1 Building & Construction Laborer, Railroad Laborer, Asbestos & Hazardous Waste (Levels A,B,C, & D),Concrete Crew, Form Setter, Pipelayer, Bottom Man, Burner (Cutting Torch), Welder Helper, All Machine & Power Driven Tools, Sandblaster Yardman-Landscaping,Sewer Jet, Waterperson, Tool Cage Laborer,Unloading Furniture & Fixtures,Final Clean-Up Watchman, Residential Construction, Signal Men Group 2 Mason Tender For Bricklayers, Flexcore, Firebrick Tender (Blast Furnaces,Soaking Pits,Stoves & Stacks), Plasterer Tenders & Lathers Group 3 Tender Operator Asbestos, Lead and Hazardous Material: The removal, abatement or encapsulation of asbestos, lead and/or toxic and hazardous waste or materials is defined as all work included in the erection, moving servicing and dismantling of all enclosures, scaffolding, barricades, etc. and the operation of all tools and equipment (including generators, compressors and vacuums) normally used in the removal or abatement or asbestos, lead and toxic and hazardous waste or materials; the labeling, bagging, cartoning, crating or otherwise packaging of materials for disposal; as well as the clean-up of the work site and all other work incidental to the removal, abatement or encapsulation of asbestos, lead or toxic and hazardous waste materials. Level A Protective equipment is required when the area has been determined to contain extremely toxic contaminants or contaminants unknown but may be expected to be extremely toxic and/or immediately dangerous to life and health. This ensemble includes a fully encapsulated chemical suit, self contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) or airline fed respirator, and various types and numbers of boots and gloves. Level B Protective equipment includes a chemically resistant splash suit and a SCBA or airline respirator. This ensemble is required when the situation is very hazardous, such as oxygen deficient atmospheres, IDLH atmospheres, or confined space entries. Level C Protective equipment includes a protective suit and an air purifying respirator (APR) with the appropriate filter canisters. Level D To be worn only in established "safe zones" may consist of, from normal work clothes to normal skin protection such as gloves, face shields goggles, coveralls and occasionally respiratory protection.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Operating Engineers - Building Local 18 - Zone III

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2025ib	Operating Engineer	5/1/2025	5/1/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Operator Group A	$45.84		$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$62.74	$85.66
Operator Group B	$45.72		$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$62.62	$85.48
Operator Group C	$44.68		$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$61.58	$83.92
Operator Group D	$43.50		$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$60.40	$82.15
Operator Group E	$38.04		$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$54.94	$73.96
Master Mechanic	$46.84		$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$63.74	$87.16
Lift Director	$46.84		$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$63.74	$87.16
Cranes & Mobile Concrete Pumps 150'-180'	$46.34		$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$63.24	$86.41
Cranes & Mobile Concrete Pumps 180'-249'	$46.84		$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$63.74	$87.16
Cranes & Mobile Concrete Pumps 249' and over	$47.09		$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$63.99	$87.54
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st Year	$22.92	$50.00	$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$39.82	$51.28
2nd Year	$27.50	$60.00	$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$44.40	$58.16
3rd Year	$32.09	$70.00	$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$48.99	$65.03
4th Year	$36.67	$80.00	$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$53.57	$71.91
Field Mechanic Trainee	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$
1st Year	$27.50	$60.00	$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$44.40	$58.16
2nd Year	$32.09	$70.00	$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$48.99	$65.03
3rd Year	$36.67	$80.00	$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$53.57	$71.91
4th Year	$41.26	$90.00	$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$58.16	$78.78

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Other: Education & Safety Misc: National Training

Ratio :

For every (3) Operating Engineer Journeymen employed by the company there may be employed (1) Registered Apprentice or trainee Engineer through the referral when they are available. An apprenice, while employed as part of a crew per Article VIII, paragraph 77, will not be subject to the apprenticeship ratios in this collective bargaining agreement

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Adams, Allen, Ashland, Athens, Auglaize, Belmont, Brown, Butler, Carroll, Champaign, Clark, Clermont, Clinton, Coshocton, Crawford, Darke, Defiance, Delaware, Fairfield, Fayette, Franklin, Fulton, Gallia, Greene, Guernsey, Hamilton, Hancock, Hardin, Harrison, Henry, Highland, Hocking, Holmes, Jackson, Jefferson, Knox, Lawrence, Licking, Logan, Madison, Marion, Meigs, Mercer, Miami, Monroe, Montgomery, Morgan, Morrow, Muskingum, Noble, Ottawa, Paulding, Perry, Pickaway, Pike, Preble, Putnam, Richland, Ross, Sandusky, Scioto, Seneca, Shelby, Stark, Tuscarawas, Union, Van Wert, Vinton, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Williams, Wyandot

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Note: There will be a 10% increase for the apprentices on top of the percentages listed above provided they are operating mobile equipment. Group A- Barrier Moving Machines; Boiler Operators or Compressor Operators, when compressor or boiler is mounted on crane (Piggyback Operation); Boom Trucks (all types); Cableways Cherry Pickers; Combination - Concrete Mixers & Towers; All Concrete Pumps with Booms; Cranes (all types); Compact Cranes, track or rubber over 4,000 pounds capacity; Cranes self-erecting, stationary, track or truck (all configurations); Derricks (all types); Draglines; Dredges (dipper, clam or suction) 3-man crew; Elevating Graders or Euclid Loaders; Floating Equipment; Forklift (rough terrain with winch/hoist); Gradalls; Helicopter Operators, hoisting building materials; Helicopter Winch Operators, Hoisting building materials; Hoes (All types); Hoists (with two or more drums in use); Horizonal Directional Drill; Hydraulic Gantry (lift system); Laser Finishing Machines; Laser Screed and like equipment; Lift Slab or Panel Jack Operators; Locomotives (all types); Maintenance Operator/Technician(Mechanic Operator/Technician and/or Welder); Mixers, paving (multiple drum); Mobile Concrete Pumps, with booms; Panelboards, (all types on site); Pile Drivers; Power Shovels; Prentice Loader; Rail Tamper (with automatic lifting and aligning device); Rotary Drills (all), used on caissons for foundations and sub-structure; Side Booms; Slip Form Pavers; Straddle Carriers (Building Construction on site); Trench Machines (over 24" wide); Tug Boats. Group B - Articulating/end dumps (minus $4.00/hour from Group B rate); Asphalt Pavers; Bobcat-type and/or skid steer loader with hoe attachment greater than 7000 lbs.; Bulldozers; CMI type Equipment; Concrete Saw, Vermeer-type; Endloaders; Hydro Milling Machine; Kolman-type Loaders (Dirt Loading); Lead Greasemen; Mucking Machines; Pettibone-Rail Equipment; Power Graders; Power Scoops; Power Scrapers; Push Cats;, Rotomills (all), grinders and planers of all types. Group C - A-Frames; Air Compressors, Pressurizing Shafts or Tunnels; All Asphalt Rollers; Bobcat-type and/or Skid Steer Loader with or without attachments; Boilers (15 lbs. pressure and over); All Concrete Pumps (without booms with 5 inch system); Fork Lifts (except masonry); Highway Drills - all types (with integral power); Hoists (with one drum); House Elevators (except those automatic call button controlled), Buck Hoists, Transport Platforms, Construction Elevators; Hydro Vac/Excavator (when a second person is needed, the rate of pay will be "Class E"); Man Lifts; Material hoist/elevators; Mud Jacks; Pressure Grouting; Pump Operators (installing or operating Well Points or other types of Dewatering Systems); Pumps (4 inches and over discharge); Railroad Tie (Inserter/Remover); Rotovator (Lime-Soil Stabilizer); Submersible Pumps (4"and over discharge); Switch & Tie Tampers (without lifting and aligning device); Trench Machines (24" and under); Utility Operators. Group D - Backfillers and Tampers; Ballast Re-locator; Batch Plant Operators; Bar and Joint Installing Machines; Bull Floats; Burlap and Curing Machines; Clefplanes; Compressors, on building construction; Concrete Mixers, more than one bag capacity; Concrete Mixers, one bag capacity (side loaders); All Concrete Pumps (without boom with 4" or smaller system); Concrete Spreader; Conveyors, used for handling building materials; Crushers; Deckhands; Drum Fireman (in asphalt plants); Farm type tractors pulling attachments; Finishing Machines; Form Trenchers; Generators: Gunite Machines; Hydro-seeders; Pavement Breakers (hydraulic or cable); Post Drivers; Post Hole Diggers; Pressure Pumps (over 1/2") discharge); Road Widening Trenchers; Rollers (except asphalt); Self-propelled sub-graders; Shotcrete Machines; Tire Repairmen; Tractors, pulling sheepsfoot post roller or grader; VAC/ALLS; Vibratory Compactors, with integral power; Welders. Group E – Allen Screed Paver (concrete); Boilers (less than 15 lbs. pressure); Cranes-Compact, track or rubber (under 4,000 pounds capacity); Directional Drill "Locator"; Fueling and greasing +$3.00; Inboard/outboard Motor Boat Launches; Light Plant Operators; Masonry Fork Lifts; Oilers/Helpers; Power Driven Heaters (oil fired); Power Scrubbers; Power Sweepers; Pumps (under 4 inch discharge); Signalperson, Submersible Pumps (under 4" discharge). Master Mechanics - Master Mechanic Cranes 150' – 180' - Boom & Jib 150 - 180 feet Cranes 180' – 249' - Boom & Jib 180 - 249 feet Cranes 250' and over - Boom & Jib 250 feet or over

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Operating Engineers - HevHwy Zone II

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2025ib	Operating Engineer	5/1/2025	5/1/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Operator Class A	$45.84		$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$62.74	$85.66
Operator Class B	$45.72		$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$62.62	$85.48
Operator Class C	$44.68		$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$61.58	$83.92
Operator Class D	$43.50		$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$60.40	$82.15
Operator Class E	$38.04		$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$54.94	$73.96
Master Mechanic	$46.84		$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$63.74	$87.16
Lift Director	$46.84		$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$63.74	$87.16
Crane and Mobile Concrete Pump 150' - 179'	$46.34		$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$63.24	$86.41
Crane and Mobile Concrete Pump 180' - 249'	$46.84		$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$63.74	$87.16
Crane and Mobile Concrete Pump 250' and Ove	$47.09		$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$63.99	$87.54
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st Year	$22.92	$50.00	$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$39.82	$51.28
2nd Year	$27.50	$60.00	$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$44.40	$58.16
3rd Year	$32.09	$70.00	$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$48.99	$65.03
4th Year	$36.67	$80.00	$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$53.57	$71.91
Field Mech Trainee	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$	$
1st year	$27.50	$60.00	$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$44.40	$58.16
2nd year	$32.09	$70.00	$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$48.99	$65.03
3rd year	$36.67	$80.00	$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$53.57	$71.91
4th year	$41.26	$90.00	$9.51	$6.25	$0.95	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.10	$58.16	$78.78

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Other: Education & Safety Fund Misc: National Training

Ratio :

For every (3) Operating Engineer Journeymen employed by the company, there may be employed (1) Registered Apprentice or Trainee Engineer through the referral when they are available. An Apprentice, while employed as part of a crew per Article VIII, paragraph 68 will not be subject to the apprenticeship ratios in this collective bargaining agreement

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Adams, Allen, Ashland, Athens, Auglaize, Belmont, Brown, Butler, Carroll, Champaign, Clark, Clermont, Clinton, Coshocton, Crawford, Darke, Defiance, Delaware, Fairfield, Fayette, Franklin, Fulton, Gallia, Greene, Guernsey, Hamilton, Hancock, Hardin, Harrison, Henry, Highland, Hocking, Holmes, Huron, Jackson, Jefferson, Knox, Lawrence, Licking, Logan, Lucas, Madison, Marion, Meigs, Mercer, Miami, Monroe, Montgomery, Morgan, Morrow, Muskingum, Noble, Ottawa, Paulding, Perry, Pickaway, Pike, Preble, Putnam, Richland, Ross, Sandusky, Scioto, Seneca, Shelby, Stark, Tuscarawas, Union, Van Wert, Vinton, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Williams, Wood, Wyandot

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

**Apprentices wilt receive a 10% increase on top of the percentages listed above provided they are operating mobile equipment. Class A - Air Compressors on Steel Erection; Asphalt Plant Engineers (Cleveland District Only); Barrier Moving Machine; Boiler Operators, Compressor Operators, or Generators, when mounted on a rig; Boom Trucks (all types); Cableways; Cherry Pickers; Combination- Concrete Mixers & Towers; Concrete Plants (over 4 yd capacity); Concrete Pumps; Cranes (all types); Compact Cranes track or rubber over 4,000 pounds capacity; Cranes self-erecting stationary, track or truck; Derricks (all types); Draglines; Dredges dipper, clam or suction; Elevating Graders or Euclid Loaders; Floating Equipment (all types); Gradalls; Helicopter Crew (Operator- hoist or winch); Hoes (all types); Hoisting Engines; Hoisting Engines, on shaft or tunnel work; Hydraulic Gantry (lifting system); Industrial-type Tractors; Jet Engine Dryer (D8 or D9) diesel Tractors; Locomotives (standard gauge); Maintenance Operators/Technicians (class A); Mixers, paving (single or double drum); Mucking Machines; Multiple Scrapers; Piledriving Machines (all types); Power Shovels, Prentice Loader; Quad 9 (double pusher); Rail Tamper (with automatic lifting and aligning device); Refrigerating Machines (freezer operation); Rotary Drills, on caisson work; Rough Terrain Fork Lift with winch/hoist; Side Booms; Slip Form Pavers; Survey Crew Party Chiefs; Tower Derricks; Tree Shredders; Trench Machines (over 24" wide); Truck Mounted Concrete Pumps; Tug Boats; Tunnel Machines and /or Mining Machines; Wheel Excavators. Class B - Asphalt Pavers; Automatic Subgrade Machines, self-propelled (CMI-type); Bobcat-type and /or Skid Steer Loader with hoe attachment greater than 7000 lbs.; Boring Machine Operators (more than 48 inches); Bulldozers; Concrete Saws, Vermeer type; Endloaders; Horizontal Directional Drill (50,000 ft. lbs. thrust and over); Hydro Milling Machine; Kolman-type Loaders (production type-dirt); Lead Greasemen; Lighting and Traffic Signal Installation Equipment includes all groups or classifications; Maintenance Operators/Technicians, Class B; Material Transfer Equipment (shuttle buggy) Asphalt; Pettibone-Rail Equipment; Power Graders; Power Scrapers; Push Cats; Rotomills (all), Grinders and Planners of all types, Groovers (excluding walk-behinds); Trench Machines (24 inch wide and under). Class C - A-Frames; Air Compressors, on tunnel work (low Pressure); Articulating/straight bed end dumps if assigned (minus $4.00 per hour); Asphalt Plant Engineers (Portage and Summit Counties only); Bobcat-type and/or skid steer loader with or without attachments; Drones; Highway Drills (all types); HydroVac/Excavator (when a second person is needed, the rate of pay will be "Class E"); Locomotives (narrow gauge); Material Hoist/Elevators; Mixers, concrete (more than one bag capacity); Mixers, one bag capacity (side loader); Power Boilers (over 15 lbs. pressure); Pump Operators (installing or operating well Points); Pumps (4 inch and over discharge); Railroad Tie Inserter/Remover; Rollers, Asphalt; Rotovator (lime-soil Stabilizer); Switch & Tie Tampers (without lifting and aligning device); Utilities Operators, (small equipment); Welding Machines and Generators. Class D – Backfillers and Tampers; Ballast Re-locator; Bar and Joint Installing Machines; Batch Plant Operators; Boring Machine Operators (48 inch or less); Bull Floats; Burlap and Curing Machines; Concrete Plants (capacity 4 yds. and under); Concrete Saws (multiple); Conveyors (highway); Crushers; Deckhands; Farm type tractors, with attachments (highway); Finishing Machines; Firemen, Floating Equipment (all types); Fork Lifts (highway), except masonry; Form Trenchers; Hydro Hammers; Hydro Seeders; Pavement Breakers (hydraulic or cable); Plant Mixers; Post Drivers; Post Hole Diggers; Power Brush Burners; Power Form Handling Equipment; Road Widening Trenchers; Rollers (brick, grade, macadam); Self-Propelled Power Spreaders; Self-Propelled Sub-Graders; Steam Firemen; Survey Instrument men; Tractors, pulling sheepsfoot rollers or graders; Vibratory Compactors, with integral power. Class E - Compressors (portable, Sewer, Heavy and Highway); Cranes-Compact, track or rubber under 4,000 pound capacity; Drum Firemen (asphalt plant); Fueling and greasing (Primary Operator with Specialized CDL Endorsement Add $3.00/hr); Generators; Inboard-Outboard Motor Boat Launches; Masonry Fork Lifts; Oil Heaters (asphalt plant); Oilers/Helpers; Power Driven Heaters (oil fired); Power Scrubbers; Power Sweepers; Pumps (under 4 inch discharge); Signalperson; Survey Rodmen or Chairmen; Tire Repairmen; VAC/ALLS. Master Mechanic - Master Mechanic Cranes and Mobile Concrete Pumps 150' -179' - Boom & Jib 150 - 179 feet Cranes and Mobile Concrete Pumps 180' - 249' - Boom & Jib 180 - 249 feet Cranes and Mobile Concrete Pumps 250' and over - Boom & Jib 250 feet or over

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Painter Local 249

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2025ib	Painter	5/21/2025	5/21/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Painter	$29.15		$6.50	$7.14	$0.33	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$43.12	$57.70
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
30 Day Probationary	$14.58	$50.00	$6.50	$0.45	$0.33	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$21.86	$29.14
1st Year	$18.95	$65.00	$6.50	$0.45	$0.33	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$26.23	$35.70
2nd Year	$21.86	$75.00	$6.50	$0.45	$0.33	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$29.14	$40.07
3rd Year	$24.78	$85.00	$6.50	$0.45	$0.33	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$32.06	$44.45
4th Year	$26.24	$90.02	$6.50	$0.45	$0.33	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$33.52	$46.64

(*)Special Calculation Note :

A) $1.50 an hour premium shall be added to any base pay for spraying Coal Tar Products. B) $ .75 an hour premium shall be added to any base pay for Sandblasting, Water Blasting or Lead Abatement. C) $ .90 an hour premium shall be added to any base pay for Drywall Finishing. D) $3.94 an hour premium shall be added to any base pay for Elevated Tanks. E) $ .95 an hour premium shall be added to any base pay for Steeplejack Work.

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Clark, Darke, Greene, Miami, Montgomery, Preble

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Industrial work but not limited to:work done on industrial plants, repair garages, processing plants,storage tanks, warehouses, skeleton structures,bridges,whether new or old construction, office buildings in industrial sites and interior of shopping malls.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Painter Local 249 Drywall

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2025ib	Painter	5/21/2025	5/21/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Painter Drywall Finisher	$29.15		$6.50	$7.14	$0.33	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$43.12	$57.70
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
30 Day Probationary	$14.58	$50.00	$6.50	$0.45	$0.33	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$21.86	$29.14
1st Year	$18.95	$65.00	$6.50	$0.45	$0.33	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$26.23	$35.70
2nd Year	$21.86	$75.00	$6.50	$0.45	$0.33	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$29.14	$40.07
3rd Year	$24.78	$85.00	$6.50	$0.45	$0.33	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$32.06	$44.45
4th Year	$26.24	$90.00	$6.50	$0.45	$0.33	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$33.52	$46.63

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Clark, Darke, Greene, Miami, Montgomery, Preble

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Industrial work but not limited to:work done on industrial plants, repair garages, processing plants,storage tanks, warehouses, skeleton structures,bridges,whether new or old construction, office buildings in industrial sites and interior of shopping malls.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Painter Local 249 HevHwy

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2025ib	Painter	5/21/2025	5/21/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Painter Bridge Blaster Class 1	$40.86		$6.50	$7.14	$0.33	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$54.83	$75.26
Bridge Painter, Rigger, Containment Builder, Spot Blaster Class 2	$37.86		$6.50	$7.14	$0.33	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$51.83	$70.76
Equipment Operator/ Field Mechanic, Grit Reclamation, Paint Mixer, Traffic Control, Boat Person, Driver Class 3	$35.86		$6.50	$7.14	$0.33	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$49.83	$67.76
Concrete Sealing, Concrete Blasting/Power Washing/ Etc. Class 4	$33.86		$6.50	$7.14	$0.33	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$47.83	$64.76
Quality Control/Quality Assurance, Trafiic safety, Competent Person Class 5	$33.86		$6.50	$7.14	$0.33	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$47.83	$64.76
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
30 day Probationary	$20.43	$50.00	$6.50	$0.45	$0.33	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$27.71	$37.93
1st Year	$26.56	$65.00	$6.50	$0.45	$0.33	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$33.84	$47.12
2nd Year	$26.56	$65.00	$6.50	$0.45	$0.33	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$33.84	$47.12
3rd Year	$30.65	$75.02	$6.50	$0.45	$0.33	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$37.93	$53.26
4th Year	$34.73	$85.00	$6.50	$0.45	$0.33	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$42.01	$59.38

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Clark, Darke, Greene, Miami, Montgomery, Preble

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Painter Local 639 Sign and Display

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2025ib	Painter	6/18/2025	6/18/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Top Mechanic Class A	$27.53		$4.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$1.45	$0.00	$0.00	$33.48	$47.25
Top Mechanic Class B	$27.53		$4.50	$0.75	$0.00	$0.53	$0.00	$1.45	$0.00	$0.00	$34.76	$48.53
Top Helper Class A	$22.33		$4.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$1.20	$0.00	$0.00	$28.03	$39.20
Top Helper Class B	$22.33		$4.50	$0.75	$0.00	$0.43	$0.00	$1.20	$0.00	$0.00	$29.21	$40.38
Helper Class A	$17.19		$4.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.90	$0.00	$0.00	$22.59	$31.19
Helper Class B	$17.19		$4.50	$0.75	$0.00	$0.30	$0.00	$0.90	$0.00	$0.00	$23.64	$32.24
New Hire (90 Days)	$15.75		$4.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.55	$0.00	$0.00	$20.80	$28.68
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Other: Sick, Personal & Holiday Pay Swing Stage Rate: Employees shall receive a differential of $1.50 per hour for all hours worked on scaffolds four sections or higher, including any boom lifts and swing stage scaffolds. In addition, the rigging and derigging of hanging/suspended swing stage systems and rappelling/bolson chair work of a single employee will qualify for $1.50 differential, will be paid to a single lead Top Mechanic or single lead Top Helper on any given swing stage job, even when it includes multiple running rigs on a single jobsite.

Ratio :

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Adams, Allen, Ashland, Ashtabula, Athens, Auglaize, Belmont, Brown, Butler, Carroll, Champaign, Clark, Clermont, Clinton, Columbiana, Coshocton, Crawford, Cuyahoga, Darke, Defiance, Delaware, Erie, Fairfield, Fayette, Franklin, Fulton, Gallia, Geauga, Greene, Guernsey, Hamilton, Hancock, Hardin, Harrison, Henry, Highland, Hocking, Holmes, Huron, Jackson, Jefferson, Knox, Lake, Lawrence, Licking, Logan, Lorain, Lucas, Madison, Mahoning, Marion, Medina, Meigs, Mercer, Miami, Monroe, Montgomery, Morgan, Morrow, Muskingum, Noble, Ottawa, Paulding, Perry, Pickaway, Pike, Portage, Preble, Putnam, Richland, Ross, Sandusky, Scioto, Seneca, Shelby, Stark, Summit, Trumbull, Tuscarawas, Union, Van Wert, Vinton, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Williams, Wood, Wyandot

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

The work performed by employees covered by this rate shall include cleaning and refinishing of architectural metals using chemicals, solvents, coatings and hand-applied lacquer thinner, removing scratches from mirror finished metals, burnishing of bronze, statuary finishes on exterior and interior surfaces during the course of the restoration and maintenance of architectural metals, and other specialty metal finishing work, and the use of all tools required to perform such work, including but not limited to polishes, spray equipment and scaffolding. Class A: Less Than 1 Year of Service Class B: More Than 1 Year of Service Top Mechanic: Top Mechanic shall be responsible for ensuring the highest quality of workmanship by Helpers, and be highly competent and knowledgeable in the following areas: coatings, both solvent and waterborne, spraying ability, stainless steel, aluminum and bronze finishing, scaffolding and swing stage work. The Top Mechanic shall also be responsible for providing necessary training of employees in lower classifications and for directing all employees in his/her crew to perform their responsibilities in a productive and efficient manner. Top Helper: For existing Top Helpers at the time of this Agreement shall, in addition to performing the responsibilities of a Helper, be responsible and accountable for the setup, breakdown, safety and quality of the Company's product. Helper: A Helper shall be responsible for performing tasks in refinishing, compliance with safety procedures, setting up and breaking down job sites, setting up and breaking down scaffolding and swing stages, preparing surfaces for refinishing, including but not limited to masking and stripping, cleaning, oxidizing, polishing and scratch removal on various finishes.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Painter Local 639 Zone 2 Sign

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2025ib	Painter	5/28/2025	5/28/2025

	BHR	Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
		H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification											
Painter Sign Journeyman Tech/Team Leader Class A	$26.56	$3.36	$0.21	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.72	$0.00	$0.00	$30.85	$44.13
Painter Sign Journeyman Tech/Team Leader Class B	$26.56	$3.36	$0.21	$0.00	$0.51	$0.00	$0.72	$0.00	$0.00	$31.36	$44.64
Painter Sign Journeyman Tech/Team Leader Class C	$26.56	$3.36	$0.21	$0.00	$1.02	$0.00	$0.72	$0.00	$0.00	$31.87	$45.15
Painter Sign Journeyman Tech/Team Leader Class D	$26.56	$3.36	$0.21	$0.00	$1.53	$0.00	$0.72	$0.00	$0.00	$32.38	$45.66
Sign Journeyman Class A	$26.27	$3.36	$0.21	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.71	$0.00	$0.00	$30.55	$43.69
Sign Journeyman Class B	$26.27	$3.36	$0.21	$0.00	$0.51	$0.00	$0.71	$0.00	$0.00	$31.06	$44.20
Sign Journeyman Class C	$26.27	$3.36	$0.21	$0.00	$1.01	$0.00	$0.71	$0.00	$0.00	$31.56	$44.70
Sign Journeyman Class D	$26.27	$3.36	$0.21	$0.00	$1.52	$0.00	$0.71	$0.00	$0.00	$32.07	$45.21
Tech Sign Fabrication/ Erector Class A	$20.67	$3.36	$0.21	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.56	$0.00	$0.00	$24.80	$35.14
Tech Sign Fabrication/ Erector Class B	$20.67	$3.36	$0.21	$0.00	$0.40	$0.00	$0.56	$0.00	$0.00	$25.20	$35.54

Tech Sign Fabrication/ Erector Class C	$20.67		$3.36	$0.21	$0.00	$0.80	$0.00	$0.56	$0.00	$0.00	$25.60	$35.94
Tech Sign Fabrication/ Erector Class D	$20.67		$3.36	$0.21	$0.00	$1.19	$0.00	$0.56	$0.00	$0.00	$25.99	$36.33
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Other is for paid holidays.

Ratio :

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Adams, Allen, Auglaize, Brown, Butler, Carroll, Champaign, Clark, Clermont, Clinton, Columbiana, Coshocton, Crawford, Darke, Defiance, Delaware, Erie, Fairfield, Fayette, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Hancock, Hardin, Henry, Highland, Holmes, Huron, Jackson, Knox, Licking, Logan, Lorain, Lucas, Madison, Mahoning, Marion, Mercer, Miami, Montgomery, Morrow, Muskingum, Ottawa, Paulding, Perry, Pickaway, Pike, Preble, Putnam, Ross, Sandusky, Scioto, Seneca, Shelby, Stark, Trumbull, Tuscarawas, Union, Van Wert, Warren, Wayne, Williams, Wood, Wyandot

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Class A: less that 1 year. Class B: 1-3 years. Class C; 3-10 years. Class D: More than 10 years.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Plasterer Local 132 (Dayton)

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2025ib	Plasterer	6/4/2025	6/4/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Plasterer	$30.08		$8.40	$7.35	$0.70	$0.00	$3.65	$0.07	$0.00	$0.00	$50.25	$65.29
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st 800 Hours	$21.06	$70.00	$8.40	$0.00	$0.70	$0.00	$3.65	$0.07	$0.00	$0.00	$33.88	$44.40
2nd 800 Hours	$22.26	$74.00	$8.40	$0.00	$0.70	$0.00	$3.65	$0.07	$0.00	$0.00	$35.08	$46.21
3rd 800 Hours	$23.46	$78.00	$8.40	$7.35	$0.70	$0.00	$3.65	$0.07	$0.00	$0.00	$43.63	$55.36
4th 800 Hours	$24.67	$82.00	$8.40	$7.35	$0.70	$0.00	$3.65	$0.07	$0.00	$0.00	$44.84	$57.17
5th 800 Hours	$25.87	$86.00	$8.40	$7.35	$0.70	$0.00	$3.65	$0.07	$0.00	$0.00	$46.04	$58.97
6th 800 Hours	$27.07	$90.00	$8.40	$7.35	$0.70	$0.00	$3.65	$0.07	$0.00	$0.00	$47.24	$60.78
7th 800 Hours	$28.28	$94.00	$8.40	$7.35	$0.70	$0.00	$3.65	$0.07	$0.00	$0.00	$48.45	$62.58
8th 800 Hours	$29.48	$98.00	$8.40	$7.35	$0.70	$0.00	$3.65	$0.07	$0.00	$0.00	$49.65	$64.39

(*)Special Calculation Note :

OTHER: International Training Fund

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Champaign, Clark, Clinton, Darke, Greene, Miami, Montgomery, Preble, Shelby

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Plumber Pipefitter Local 162

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN02-2025ib	Plumber Pipefitter	6/11/2025	6/11/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Plumber Pipefitter	$46.68		$12.30	$10.87	$1.03	$0.00	$3.35	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$74.23	$97.57
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st Year	$23.67	$50.70	$12.30	$3.26	$0.57	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$39.80	$51.63
2nd Year	$25.96	$55.61	$12.30	$5.69	$0.62	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$44.57	$57.55
3rd Year	$28.24	$60.49	$12.30	$8.53	$0.66	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$49.73	$63.85
4th Year	$32.83	$70.33	$12.30	$10.63	$0.76	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$56.52	$72.94
5th Year	$37.39	$80.09	$12.30	$10.87	$0.85	$0.00	$3.35	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$64.76	$83.45

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

1 Journeyman to 1 Apprentice 2 - 4 Journeymen to 2 Apprentices 5 - 7 Journeymen to 3 Apprentices 8 - 10 Journeymen to 4 Apprentices

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Champaign, Clark, Clinton, Darke, Fayette, Greene, Miami, Montgomery, Preble

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Wage rate covers: all plumbing, pipefitting, heating, refrigeration and air conditioning work.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Roofer Local 75

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2024ib	Roofer	12/24/2024	12/24/2024

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Roofer	$28.73		$8.73	$10.78	$0.76	$0.00	$0.00	$1.80	$0.00	$0.00	$50.80	$65.17
Slate and Tile	$28.95		$8.73	$10.78	$0.76	$0.00	$0.00	$1.80	$0.00	$0.00	$51.02	$65.50
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st Term 1200 hrs	$17.00	$59.17	$2.50	$2.50	$0.76	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$22.76	$31.26
2nd Term 1200 hrs	$18.00	$62.65	$8.58	$3.32	$0.76	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$30.66	$39.66
3rd Term 1200 hrs	$19.00	$66.13	$8.58	$4.20	$0.76	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$32.54	$42.04
4thTerm 1200 hrs	$20.00	$69.61	$8.58	$5.07	$0.76	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$34.41	$44.41
5th Term 1200 hrs	$21.00	$73.09	$8.58	$5.95	$0.76	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$36.29	$46.79
Tradesman	$22.70	$79.01	$5.00	$3.58	$0.76	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$32.04	$43.39

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Other is for National Roofing Industry Pension Plan.

Ratio :

3 Journeymen to 2 Apprentices

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Allen, Auglaize, Clark, Clinton, Darke, Greene, Mercer, Miami, Montgomery, Preble, Shelby, Van Wert

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Sheet Metal Local 24 (Dayton)

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2025ib	Sheet Metal Worker	6/11/2025	6/11/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Sheet Metal Worker	$35.62		$10.14	$15.60	$1.17	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$62.53	$80.34
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
1st Year (Probationary Period)	$21.37	$60.00	$9.48	$5.50	$1.17	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$37.52	$48.21
2nd Year	$23.15	$65.00	$9.56	$6.77	$1.17	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$40.65	$52.23
3rd Year	$26.72	$75.02	$9.73	$9.28	$1.17	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$46.90	$60.26
4th Year	$30.28	$85.00	$9.90	$11.80	$1.17	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$53.15	$68.29
5th Year	$32.06	$90.00	$9.98	$13.07	$1.17	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$56.28	$72.31

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

1 Journeyman to 1 Apprentice then, 1 Apprentice for every 2 Journeymen thereafter

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Allen, Auglaize, Butler, Champaign, Clark, Clinton, Darke, Greene, Hardin, Logan, Mercer, Miami, Montgomery, Preble, Shelby, Van Wert, Warren, Wyandot

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Sprinkler Fitter Local 669

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCR01-2025ib	Sprinkler Fitter	8/6/2025	8/6/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Sprinkler Fitter	$48.28		$12.40	$7.40	$0.54	$0.00	$7.74	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$76.36	$100.5
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
CLASS 1	$24.14	$50.00	$9.03	$0.00	$0.54	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$33.71	$45.78
CLASS 2	$27.04	$56.00	$9.03	$0.00	$0.54	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$36.61	$50.13
CLASS 3	$29.45	$61.00	$12.40	$7.40	$0.54	$0.00	$1.15	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$50.94	$65.66
CLASS 4	$31.38	$65.00	$12.40	$7.40	$0.54	$0.00	$1.15	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$52.87	$68.56
CLASS 5	$33.31	$69.00	$12.40	$7.40	$0.54	$0.00	$1.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$55.05	$71.70
CLASS 6	$36.21	$75.00	$12.40	$7.40	$0.54	$0.00	$1.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$57.95	$76.05
CLASS 7	$38.14	$79.00	$12.40	$7.40	$0.54	$0.00	$1.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$59.88	$78.95
CLASS 8	$40.56	$84.00	$12.40	$7.40	$0.54	$0.00	$1.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$62.30	$82.58
CLASS 9	$42.97	$89.00	$12.40	$7.40	$0.54	$0.00	$1.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$64.71	$86.19
CLASS 10	$44.90	$93.00	$12.40	$7.40	$0.54	$0.00	$1.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$66.64	$89.09

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

1 Journeyman to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Adams, Allen, Ashland, Ashtabula, Athens, Auglaize, Belmont, Brown, Butler, Carroll, Champaign, Clark, Clermont, Clinton, Columbiana, Coshocton, Crawford, Darke, Defiance, Delaware, Erie, Fairfield, Fayette, Franklin, Fulton, Gallia, Greene, Guernsey, Hamilton, Hancock, Hardin, Harrison, Henry, Highland, Hocking, Holmes, Huron, Jackson, Jefferson, Knox, Lawrence, Licking, Logan, Lucas, Madison, Mahoning, Marion, Medina, Meigs, Mercer, Miami, Monroe, Montgomery, Morgan, Morrow, Muskingum, Noble, Ottawa, Paulding, Perry, Pickaway, Pike, Portage, Preble, Putnam, Richland, Ross, Sandusky, Scioto, Seneca, Shelby, Stark, Summit, Trumbull, Tuscarawas, Union, Van Wert, Vinton, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Williams, Wood, Wyandot

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Sprinkler Fitter work shall consist of the installation, dismantling, maintenance, repairs, adjustments, and corrections of all fire protection and fire control systems including the unloading, handling by hand, power equipment and installation of all piping or tubing, appurtenances and equipment pertaining thereto, including both overhead and underground water mains, fire hydrants and hydrant mains, standpipes and hose connections to sprinkler systems used in connection with sprinkler and alarm systems. Also all tanks and pumps connected thereto, also included shall be CO-2 and Cardox Systems, Dry Chemical Systems, Foam Systems and all other fire protection systems.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Truck Driver Locals 20,40,92,100,175,284,348,377,637,697,908,957 - Bldg & HevHwy Class 1

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2025ib	Truck Driver	5/28/2025	5/28/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Truck Driver CLASS 1	$34.26		$9.25	$9.60	$0.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$53.51	$70.64
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
First 6 months	$27.41	$80.00	$9.25	$9.60	$0.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$46.66	$60.36
7-12 months	$29.12	$85.00	$9.25	$9.60	$0.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$48.37	$62.93
13-18 months	$30.83	$90.00	$9.25	$9.60	$0.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$50.08	$65.50
19-24 months	$32.55	$95.00	$9.25	$9.60	$0.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$51.80	$68.07
25-30 months	$34.26	$100.00	$9.25	$9.60	$0.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$53.51	$70.64

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

3 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Adams, Allen, Ashland, Ashtabula, Athens, Auglaize, Belmont, Brown, Butler, Carroll, Champaign, Clark, Clermont, Clinton, Columbiana, Coshocton, Crawford, Darke, Defiance, Delaware, Erie, Fairfield, Fayette, Franklin, Fulton, Gallia, Greene, Guernsey, Hamilton, Hancock, Hardin, Harrison, Henry, Highland, Hocking, Holmes, Huron, Jackson, Jefferson, Knox, Lawrence, Licking, Logan, Lorain, Lucas, Madison, Mahoning, Marion, Medina, Meigs, Mercer, Miami, Monroe, Montgomery, Morgan, Morrow, Muskingum, Noble, Ottawa, Paulding, Perry, Pickaway, Pike, Portage, Preble, Putnam, Richland, Ross, Sandusky, Scioto, Seneca, Shelby, Stark, Summit, Trumbull, Tuscarawas, Union, Van Wert, Vinton, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Williams, Wood, Wyandot

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

CLASS 1: Drivers on trucks, including but not limited to: 4-wheel service trucks; 4-wheel dump trucks; batch trucks; drivers on tandems; truck sweepers (not to include power sweepers and scrubbers) Drivers on tractor – trailer combinations including but not limited to the following: Semi-tractor trucks; pole trailers; ready-mix trucks; fuel trucks; all trucks five (5) axle and over; drivers on belly dumps; truck mechanics (when needed).

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Truck Driver Locals 20,40,92,100,175,284,348,377,637,697,908,957 - Bldg & HevHwy Class 2

Type of Rate: Commercial

Change #:	**Craft:**	**Effective Date:**	**Effective Date:**
LCN01-2025ib	Truck Driver	5/28/2025	5/28/2025

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Truck Driver CLASS 2	$35.26		$9.25	$9.60	$0.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$54.51	$72.14
Apprentice	BHR	Percent										
First 6 months	$28.21	$80.00	$9.25	$9.60	$0.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$47.46	$61.56
7-12 months	$29.97	$85.00	$9.25	$9.60	$0.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$49.22	$64.21
13-18 months	$31.73	$90.00	$9.25	$9.60	$0.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$50.98	$66.85
19-24 months	$33.50	$95.00	$9.25	$9.60	$0.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$52.75	$69.50
25-30 months	$35.26	$100.00	$9.25	$9.60	$0.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$54.51	$72.14

(*)Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

3 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

Adams, Allen, Ashland, Ashtabula, Athens, Auglaize, Belmont, Brown, Butler, Carroll, Champaign, Clark, Clermont, Clinton, Columbiana, Coshocton, Crawford, Darke, Defiance, Delaware, Erie, Fairfield, Fayette, Franklin, Fulton, Gallia, Greene, Guernsey, Hamilton, Hancock, Hardin, Harrison, Henry, Highland, Hocking, Holmes, Huron, Jackson, Jefferson, Knox, Lawrence, Licking, Logan, Lorain, Lucas, Madison, Mahoning, Marion, Medina, Meigs, Mercer, Miami, Monroe, Montgomery, Morgan, Morrow, Muskingum, Noble, Ottawa, Paulding, Perry, Pickaway, Pike, Portage, Preble, Putnam, Richland, Ross, Sandusky, Scioto, Seneca, Shelby, Stark, Summit, Trumbull, Tuscarawas, Union, Van Wert, Vinton, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Williams, Wood, Wyandot

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

CLASS 2: Drivers on articulated dump trucks; rigid-frame rock trucks; distributor trucks; low boys/drag driver on the construction site only and heavy duty equipment (irrespective of load carried) when used exclusively for transportation on the construction site only.

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 1000
SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

A. Project Name: City of Huber Heights Tax, Finance & Water Departments Renovation and Addition

B. Owner's Name: City or Huber Heights.

C. Architect's Name: App Architecture, Inc..

D. Additional Project contact information is specified in Section 00 0103 - Project Directory.

E. The Project consists of the construction of renovation and addition to the existing city hall offices and council chambers to create new offices for tax, finance and water departments. The new addition shall include a mechanical and file storage space.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price as described in Document 00 5200 - Agreement Form.

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK

A. Scope of demolition and removal work is indicated on drawings and specified in Section 02 4100.

B. Contractor is required to remove and store the following prior to start of work, for later reinstallation by Contractor:
   1. Window blinds.

1.04 WORK BY OWNER

A. Owner shall be responsible for removal of existing furniture and office equipment prior to Contractor starting demolition work.

B. Items noted NIC (Not in Contract) will be supplied and installed by Owner before Date of Substantial Completion. Some items include:
   1. Furnishings.
   2. Small equipment.
   3. Residential Appliances.
   4. Artwork.
   5. Refer to construction documents for additional items..

1.05 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.

B. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.

C. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.06 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Construction Operations: Limited to scope of work areas noted on the drawings.
   1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.

B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
   1. Work by Others.

2. Work by Owner.

C. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.

D. Time Restrictions:
1. Limit conduct of the hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m..
2. Weekend Hours: As approved by Owner..
3. Early Morning Hours: As approved by Owner..

E. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied.
2. Limit shutdown time of utility services. Arrange at least 24 hours in advance with Owner.
3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

1.07 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Construct Work in phases during the construction period:
1. Phase 1: Complete demolition of the first-floor interiors. Exterior perimeter gyp bd shall remain. Floor finishes shall be removed down to existing slab on grade. Ceiling finishes shall be removed to expose underside of floor deck / roof truss sheathing above. Interior fit out of the first floor and new additions shall be completed in phase 1. Second floor shall remain occupied throughout phase 1 construction. Temporary utility connections shall be provided to maintain restrooms..
2. Phase 2: Upon completion of phase 1, occupants from the second floor shall temporarily occupy the first floor. Complete demolition of the second-floor interiors. Exterior perimeter gyp bd shall remain. Floor finishes shall be removed down to existing concrete deck. Ceiling finishes shall be removed to expose underside of roof truss sheathing above. Interior fit out of the second floor shall be completed in phase 2. .
3. All Phases
a. Switchover / downtime for systems serving occupants shall be minimized during normal business hours. System shutdowns shall be coordinated in advance with the owner.
b. Means of egress shall be maintained when building is occupied.
c. Elevator shall remain in operation during phase 1.

B. Project Schedule:
1. Bids Due: December 18, 2025
2. Award / Contract Period: December 19, 2025 through January 8, 2026
3. Phase 1 Construction: January 9, 2026 through September 11, 2026
4. Phase 1 Punch / Owner move in: September 14, 2026 through October 5, 2026
5. Phase 2 Construction: October 6, 2026 through February 8, 2027
6. Phase 2 Punch / Closeout: February 9, 2027 through February 15, 2027

END OF SECTION 01 1000

SECTION 01 2000
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 7200 - General Conditions: Additional requirements for progress payments, final payment, changes in the Work.

B. Section 00 7300 - Supplementary Conditions: Percentage allowances for Contractor's overhead and profit.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Use Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.

B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.

C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.

B. Use Form AIA G702 and Form AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.

C. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.

D. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

E. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.

F. Submit one electronic and three hard-copies of each Application for Payment.

END OF SECTION 01 2000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 2100
ALLOWANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Contingency allowance.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE

A. Contractor's costs for products, delivery, installation, labor, insurance, payroll, taxes, bonding, equipment rental, overhead and profit will be included in Change Orders authorizing expenditure of funds from this Contingency Allowance.

B. Funds will be drawn from the Contingency Allowance only by Change Order.

C. At closeout of Contract, funds remaining in Contingency Allowance will be credited to Owner by Change Order.

1.04 ALLOWANCES SCHEDULE

A. Owner Contingency Allowance: Include a stipulated sum / price of **$150,000** for the Owner's use for potential additional scope items during construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 2100

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 2200
UNIT PRICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. List of unit prices, for use in preparing Bids.

B. Measurement and payment criteria applicable to Work performed under a unit price payment method.

C. Defect assessment and non-payment for rejected work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Document 00 2113 - Instructions to Bidders: Instructions for preparation of pricing for Unit Prices.

B. Section 01 2000 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

1.03 COSTS INCLUDED

A. Unit Prices included on the Bid Form shall include full compensation for all required labor, products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services and incidentals; erection, application or installation of an item of the Work; overhead and profit.

1.04 UNIT QUANTITIES SPECIFIED

A. Quantities indicated in the Bid Form are for bidding and contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements of actual Work will determine the payment amount.

1.05 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

A. Measurement methods delineated in the individual specification sections complement the criteria of this section. In the event of conflict, the requirements of the individual specification section govern.

B. Take all measurements and compute quantities. Measurements and quantities will be verified by Architect.

C. Assist by providing necessary equipment, workers, and survey personnel as required.

1.06 PAYMENT

A. Payment for Work governed by unit prices will be made on the basis of the actual measurements and quantities of Work that is incorporated in or made necessary by the Work and accepted by the Architect, multiplied by the unit price.

B. Payment will not be made for any of the following:
   1. Products wasted or disposed of in a manner that is not acceptable.
   2. Products determined as unacceptable before or after placement.
   3. Products not completely unloaded from the transporting vehicle.
   4. Products placed beyond the lines and levels of the required Work.
   5. Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work.
   6. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected Products.

1.07 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work, or portions of the Work, not complying with specified requirements.

B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Architect will direct one of the following remedies:

1. The defective Work may remain, but the unit price will be adjusted to a new unit price at the discretion of Architect.
2. The defective Work will be partially repaired to the instructions of the Architect, and the unit price will be adjusted to a new unit price at the discretion of Architect.

C. The authority of Architect to assess the defect and identify payment adjustment is final.

1.08 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Item: 1; Removal of unsatisfactory soli and replacement with satisfactory soil. Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving".

B. Item: 2; Mass rock excavation and replacement with satisfactory soil material .Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving".

C. Item: 3; Removal of unsatisfactory soil adn replacement with low-strength concrete (lsm) Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving".

D. Item: 4; Provide and place lime for the purpose of drying wet soil. Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving".

E. Item: 5; Section Provide and place 304 gravel.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 2200

SECTION 01 2300
ALTERNATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Description of Alternates.

B. Procedures for pricing Alternates.

C. Documentation of changes to Contract Price and Contract Time.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Document 00 2113 - Instructions to Bidders: Instructions for preparation of pricing for Alternates.

1.03 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.

B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate.

1.04 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. As noted or shown in the Contract Documents and Bid Packages.
   1. Alternate No. G - 1:Masonry / louver screen wall at mechanical equipment enclosure in lieu of louvered enclosure

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 2300

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 2500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 2113 - Instructions to Bidders: Restrictions on timing of substitution requests.

B. Section 01 2300 - Alternates, for product alternatives affecting this section.

C. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, coordination.

D. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, product options, delivery, storage, and handling.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
   1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
      a. Unavailability.
      b. Regulatory changes.
      c. Unavailability of required warranty terms.
   2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.
      a. Substitution requests offering advantages solely to the Contractor will not be considered.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
   2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
   3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
   4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
   5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
   6. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.

B. A Substitution Request for specified installer constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has acted in good faith to obtain services of specified installer, but was unable to come to commercial, or other terms.

C. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.

1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.

D. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
   1. No specific form is required. Contractor's Substitution Request documentation must include the following:
      a. Project Information:
         1) Official project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
         2) Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
      b. Substitution Request Information:
         1) Discrete and consecutive Substitution Request number, and descriptive subject/title.
         2) Indication of whether the substitution is for cause or convenience.
         3) Issue date.
         4) Reference to particular Contract Document(s) specification section number, title, and article/paragraph(s).
         5) Description of Substitution.
         6) Reason why the specified item cannot be provided.
         7) Differences between proposed substitution and specified item.
      c. Attached Comparative Data: Provide point-by-point, side-by-side comparison addressing essential attributes specified, as appropriate and relevant for the item:
         1) Physical characteristics.
         2) In-service performance.
         3) Expected durability.
         4) Visual effect.
         5) Warranties.
         6) Other salient features and requirements.
         7) Include, as appropriate or requested, the following types of documentation:
            (a) Product Data:
            (b) Samples.
            (c) Certificates, test, reports or similar qualification data.
            (d) Drawings, when required to show impact on adjacent construction elements.
      d. Impact of Substitution:
         1) Savings to Owner for accepting substitution.
         2) Change to Contract Time due to accepting substitution.

E. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
   1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

A. Submittal Time Restrictions:
   1. Section 00 2113 - Instructions to Bidders specifies time restrictions and the documents required for submitting substitution requests during the bidding period.

3.03 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Architect will consider requests for substitutions only within 15 days after date of Agreement.

B. Submit request for Substitution for Cause within 14 days of discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.

C. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience within 14 days of discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.

1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
    a. Owner's compensation to the Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.
    b. Other construction by Owner.
    c. Other unanticipated project considerations.

D. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
2. Without a separate written request.
3. When acceptance will require revisions to Contract Documents.

3.04 RESOLUTION

A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.

B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
1. Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form cover sheet.

3.05 ACCEPTANCE

A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

END OF SECTION 01 2500

This page intentionally left blank

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

615 Woodside Drive, Englewood, Ohio 45322
T 937.836.8898 F 937.832.3696
www.app-arch.com

DATE:

TIME: **REQUEST NO.:**

PROJECT: CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS
TAX, FINANCE & WATER DEPARTMENTS RENOVATION & ADDITION

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION: _____

_____

_____

_____

REQUEST AUTHOR: _____ **REQUIRED REPLY DATE:** _____

REPLY: _____

_____

_____

_____

REPLY AUTHOR: _____ **REPLY DATE:** _____

ATTACHMENTS:

ACTION REQUIRED:

DISTRIBUTION:

END OF FORM

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 3000
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General administrative requirements.
B. Web-based project software service.
C. Preconstruction meeting.
D. Progress meetings.
E. Construction progress schedule.
F. Contractor's daily reports.
G. Coordination drawings.
H. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
I. Number of copies of submittals.
J. Requests for Information (RFI) procedures.
K. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 7200 - General Conditions: Duties of the Construction Manager.
B. Section 00 7300 - Supplementary Conditions: Duties of the Construction Manager.
C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.
D. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
E. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WEB-BASED PROJECT SOFTWARE SERVICE

A. Web-Based Project Software Service: provide, administer, and use web-based project software to host and manage project communication and documentation.
    1. Include, at minimum, the following features:
        a. Project directory, including Owner, Contractor, subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and other entities involved in the project. Include names of contact persons and contact information for each entity.
        b. Access control for each entity and for each workflow process to determine each entity's digital rights to create, modify, view, and print documents.
        c. Workflow planning, allowing customization of workflow for each project entity.
        d. Creation, logging, tracking, and notification for project communications required in other Specification Sections, including, but not limited to RFI's, submittals, Minor Changes in the Work, Construction Change Directives, and Change Orders.
        e. Tracking of project communication statuses in real time, including timestamped response log.
        f. Procedures for viewing PDFs or similar file formats, allowing markups by each entity. Provide security features to lock markups against changes once submitted.
        g. Processing and tracking of payment applications.

h. Processing and tracking of contract modifications.
i. Creation and distribution of meeting minutes.
j. Document management for drawings, specifications, and coordination drawings, including revision control.
k. Management of construction progress photographs.
l. Mobile device compatibility.
m. Creation of data analytics reports.
n. Creation and export of editable logs for software functions. Provide Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants with rights and ability to download logs when requested.

2. Provide up to 20 user licenses for use by Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and other entities involved in the project.
3. Comply with the software service's current published licensing agreements.
4. Training: Provide one-hour, web-based training session for users of software service. Further training is the responsibility of the user.
   a. Representatives of Owner are scheduled and included in this training.
5. Project Closeout: Provide digital archive in format that is readable by common desktop software applications in format acceptable to Architect. Provide data in locked format to prohibit further changes after completion of the project.
6. Web-Based Project Software Services: Subject to compliance with the requirements use one of the following:
   a. Procore Technologies.
   b. Autodesk Build.

3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Architect will schedule a meeting no later than 10 days after the execution of the Agreement.

B. Attendance Required:
   1. Owner.
   2. Architect.
   3. Contractor.

C. Agenda:
   1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
   2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
   3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
   4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
   5. Submission of initial Submittal schedule.
   6. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract, Contractor and Architect.
   7. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
   8. Scheduling.
   9. Scheduling activities of the Special Inspector.

D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the work at maximum bi-weekly intervals.

B. Project Coordinator will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.

C. Attendance Required:
   1. Contractor.
   2. Owner.
   3. Architect.

4. Contractor's superintendent.
5. Major subcontractors that are currently performing work or will be performing work within the next two weeks.

D. Agenda:
1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
2. Review of work progress.
3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
6. Review of RFIs log and status of responses.
7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
10. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
11. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
12. Other business relating to work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of work, with a general outline for remainder of work.

B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.

C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.

D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.

E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

3.05 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

A. Include only factual information. Do not include personal remarks or opinions regarding operations and/or personnel.

B. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site and project progress:
1. Date.
2. High and low temperatures, and general weather conditions.
3. List of subcontractors at Project site.
4. List of separate contractors at Project site.
5. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
6. Major equipment at Project site.
7. Material deliveries.
8. Safety, environmental, or industrial relations incidents.
9. Meetings and significant decisions.
10. Unusual events (submit a separate special report).
11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses. Include comparison between scheduled work activities (in Contractor's most recently updated and published schedule) and actual activities. Explain differences, if any. Note days or periods when no work was in progress and explain the reasons why.
12. Testing and/or inspections performed.
13. Signature of Contractor's authorized representative.

3.06 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Provide information required by Project Coordinator for preparation of coordination drawings.

B. Review drawings prior to submission to Architect.

C. Architect and consultants will provide CAD or REVIT files as requested for use in producing coordination drawings. Waiver forms are provided at the end of this section and must be completed and signed as part of any request for digital files.

3.07 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
   1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
      a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
      b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
   2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Architect.

B. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
   1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
   2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following::
      a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
      b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 01 6000 - Product Requirements)
      c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
      d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
   3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
   4. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
      a. The Owner reserves the right to assess the Contractor for the costs (on time-and-materials basis) incurred by the Architect, and any of its consultants, due to processing of such RFIs.

C. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
   1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
   2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
   3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
   4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
   5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
   6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
   7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.

D. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.

E. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
   1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
   2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
   3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.
   4. Highlight items for which a timely response has not been received to date.

F. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
   1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.

G. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
   1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
   2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
   3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
   4. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.08 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
   1. Submit at the same time as the preliminary schedule specified in Section - 01 3216 - Construction Progress Schedule.
   2. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
   3. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.
   4. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.
      a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.

3.09 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
   1. Product data.
   2. Shop drawings.
   3. Samples for selection.
   4. Samples for verification.

B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.

D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.

3.10 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
   1. Design data.
   2. Certificates.
   3. Test reports.
   4. Inspection reports.
   5. Manufacturer's instructions.
   6. Manufacturer's field reports.
   7. Other types indicated.

B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

3.11 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals:
   1. Project record documents.
   2. Operation and maintenance data.
   3. Warranties.
   4. Bonds.
   5. Other types as indicated.

D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.12 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.

B. Extra Copies at Project Closeout: See Section 01 7800.

C. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
   1. After review, produce duplicates.
   2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.13 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Use a separate Project Submittal Cover Sheet for each item.
   2. Submit separate packages of submittals for review and submittals for information, when included in the same specification section.
   3. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
   4. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
   5. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
      a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
   6. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
      a. Upload submittals in electronic form to Electronic Document Submittal Service website.
   7. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.

a. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
b. For sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party, allow an additional 15 days.

8. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
9. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
10. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
11. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.

B. Product Data Procedures:
1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
3. Submit concurrently with related shop drawing submittal.
4. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.

C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.

D. Samples Procedures:
1. Transmit related items together as single package.
2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.

3.14 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

A. Submittals for Review: Architect and Consultants will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.

B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.

C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
1. Notations may be made directly on submitted items and/or listed on appended Submittal Review cover sheet.

D. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
a. "Reviewed", or language with same legal meaning.
b. "Reviewed as Noted, Resubmission not required", or language with same legal meaning.
1) At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
c. "Reviewed as Noted, Resubmit for Record", or language with same legal meaning.
2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:

E. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:
1. Items for which no action was taken:
a. "Received" - to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.
2. Items for which action was taken:

a. "Reviewed" - no further action is required from Contractor.

END OF SECTION 01 3000

Agreement & Waiver
For Transfer and Use of
Architectural Electronic Files

App Architecture
creative focused design

615 Woodside Drive, Englewood, Ohio 45322
T 937.836.8898 F 937.832.3696
www.app-arch.com

PROJECT: _____

OWNER: _____

You (hereinafter "User") have requested App Architecture (hereinafter "AA") provide electronic files, which may include BIM files, (hereinafter "Electronic Files) for User's convenience and use in the preparation of shop drawings/coordination drawings related to this project only. AA is willing to accommodate this request subject to the following terms and conditions:

AA and User fully understand that the data contained in these Electronic Files are part of AA's Instruments of Service, AA shall be deemed the author of the drawings and data, and shall retain all common law, statutory law, and other rights. Modifications to the Electronic Files are to be made only by AA or its Subconsultants through the RFI process. User shall not transfer the Electronic Files to any other party without the express written authorization of AA. These files are not a product and shall not be used by User or anyone else receiving this data through or from User for any other purpose other than as a convenience as described above. AA makes no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. Furthermore, any description of said Electronic Files shall not be deemed to create an implied or express warranty that such Electronic Files shall conform to said description.

User understands and accepts that Electronic Files deteriorate or can be modified inadvertently or otherwise without authorization by AA. Therefore, AA may remove all indication of its ownership or involvement from these Electronic Files. Furthermore, AA makes no representations as to compatibility, usability or readability of the files resulting from the use of software, application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those of AA. Nor does AA make any representation that these Electronic Files will have any particular durability or that they will not damage or impair the User's computer or software.

The User acknowledges that the furnishing of these files in no way relieves the User from the responsibility for the preparation of shop drawings or other schedules as required by the Contract between the Contractor and the Owner including the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work with that of other contractors for this project.

User understands that these Electronic Files are not contract documents, they do not contain all the information of the contract documents. Significant differences may exist between these Electronic Files and corresponding hard copy documents due to addenda, change orders, revisions, layer visibility or other reasons. AA makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of these Electronic Files. User understands and agrees that in the event of a conflict, printed hard copy drawings and specifications issued by AA shall take precedence over Electronic Files. User understands and agrees that User alone is completely responsible, without limitation, to check and otherwise confirm the accuracy of all data on these Electronic Files. The User recognizes that the

AA does not have, and will not have, any duty or obligation to advise or give notice to the User of any future revisions or modifications to the originating Electronic Files.

The User acknowledges that the Electronic Files provided by AA are a graphical representation of the building in order to generate two-dimensional industry standard drawings. A Revit model will contain both 2D and 3D components. The data contained in the Electronic Files may not be 100% accurate and should not be used for dimensional control, building layout or similar purposes. Additionally, the User acknowledges that the information in the Electronic Files should be use for comparative purposes only and shall not be relied upon for accurate quantity estimates.

The User shall assume all risks and liabilities resulting from use of these Electronic Files. User agrees to make no claims and hereby waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims or causes of action of any nature whatsoever, including claims for consequential damages, against AA, its officers, directors, employees, agents, or sub-consultants which may arise out of or in connection with the use of the Electronic Files. Furthermore, User shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify, defend, and hold harmless AA, its officers, directors, employees, agents, or sub-consultants from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including attorney fees, arising out of, or related to User's, or anyone else receiving this data through or from User, use of the Electronic Files. If User reproduces the Electronic Files or creates a derivative work based upon them, User shall remove or completely obliterate any professional seals, logos, and other indications on the documents of the identity of AA, its officers, directors, employees, agents, or sub-consultants.

Neither this Agreement nor use of these files shall alter the contractor's Contract for Construction in any way.

ELECTRONIC FILE FORMAT (SELECT ONE):

☐ .DWG Format – List drawing sheets requested:

_____

_____

☐ Revit Project Model (Model only, no Views included, no specific LOD):

The User agrees that the AA shall have no responsibility whatsoever for problems of any nature arising from transmitting and storing electronic files at a User requested FTP site or project management site or the conversion of the Electronic Files by the User or others for use in non-native applications. AA will not provide Electronic Files in compressed formats. The User agrees to accept the files in the format provided by AA, and that the User's conversion or electronic file storage at the User's at the User's requested site, shall be at the User's sole risk.

AA, at its sole discretion, may modify the Electronic Files before they are provided to the User. Such modifications may include, but are not limited to, removal of certain information. AA, at its sole discretion, may refuse to provide some or all Electronic Files requested by the User.

The availability of Electronic Files that were not prepared by AA is subject to the consent of the Owner and/or consultant that prepared those Electronic Files. AA will not negotiate with the Owner or consultant or repeatedly solicit the Owner or consultant to obtain consent. Neither this

Agreement and Waiver for Transfer and Use of Electronic Files nor any such separate Consultant's consent may be assigned or transferred by the User to any other person or entity.

USER (FIRM NAME): _____ **DATE:** _____

ADDRESS: _____

CITY: _____ **STATE:** _____ **ZIP:** _____

PHONE NO.: _____

SIGNED: _____ **EMAIL:** _____

NAME/TITLE (PRINTED): _____

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 4000
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittals.
B. Quality assurance.
C. References and standards.
D. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
E. Contractor's design-related professional design services.
F. Control of installation.
G. Mock-ups.
H. Tolerances.
I. Manufacturers' field services.
J. Defect Assessment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Document 00 3100 - Available Project Information: Soil investigation data.
B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2021.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Contractor's Professional Design Services / Delegated Design: Design of some aspect or portion of the project by party other than the design professional of record. Provide these services as part of the Contract for Construction.
   1. Design Services Types Required:
      a. Design-Related: Design services explicitly required to be performed by another design professional due to highly-technical and/or specialized nature of a portion of the project. Services primarily involve engineering analysis, calculations, and design, and are not intended to alter the aesthetic aspects of the design.
B. Design Data: Design-related, signed and sealed drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, shop drawings and other submittals provided by Contractor, and prepared directly by, or under direct supervision of, appropriately licensed design professional.

1.05 CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES / DELEGATED DESIGN

A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.
B. Base design on performance and/or design criteria indicated in individual specification sections.
   1. Submit a Request for Interpretation to Architect if the criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform required design services.
C. Scope of Contractor's Professional Design Services: Provide for the following items of work:
   1. Structural Design of Metal Framing: As described in Section 05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing.

2. Structural Design of Canopy: As described in Section 10 7316.13 - Metal Canopies.
3. Structural Design and Calculations: As described in Section 10 8213 - Exterior Grilles and Screens.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Designer's Qualification Statement: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator, or for Owner's information.
   1. Include information for each individual professional responsible for producing, or supervising production of, design-related professional services provided by Contractor.
      a. Full name.
      b. Professional licensure information.
      c. Statement addressing extent and depth of experience specifically relevant to design of items assigned to Contractor.

C. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
   1. Include calculations that have been used to demonstrate compliance to performance and regulatory criteria provided, and to determine design solutions.
   2. Include required product data and shop drawings.
   3. Include a statement or certification attesting that design data complies with criteria indicated, such as building codes, loads, functional, and similar engineering requirements.
   4. Include signature and seal of design professional responsible for allocated design services on calculations and drawings.

D. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
   1. Include:
      a. Date issued.
      b. Project title and number.
      c. Name of inspector.
      d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
      e. Identification of product and specifications section.
      f. Location in the Project.
      g. Type of test/inspection.
      h. Date of test/inspection.
      i. Results of test/inspection.
      j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
      k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.
   2. Test report submittals are for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.

E. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
   1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.

F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
   1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications:

1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
3. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is accredited under IAS AC89.

B. Designer Qualifications: Where professional engineering design services and design data submittals are specifically required of Contractor by Contract Documents, provide services of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.08 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.

C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.

D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.

E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.09 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of the Owner, as indicated in the Statement of Special Inspections included at the end of this Section and as follows:
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of any irregularities and deficiences observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality control services to Architect with a copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

B. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.

C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.

B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 MOCK-UPS

A. Before installing portions of the Work where mock-ups are required, construct mock-ups in location and size indicated for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work. The purpose of mock-up is to demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.

B. Accepted mock-ups establish the standard of quality the Architect will use to judge the Work.

C. Notify Architect fifteen (15) working days in advance of dates and times when mock-ups will be constructed.

D. Provide supervisory personnel who will oversee mock-up construction. Provide workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.

E. Tests shall be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.

F. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.

G. Obtain Architect's approval of mock-ups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
   1. Architect will issue written comments within seven (7) working days of initial review and each subsequent follow up review of each mock-up.
   2. Make corrections as necessary until Architect's approval is issued.

H. Architect will use accepted mock-ups as a comparison standard for the remaining Work.

I. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Architect.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.

B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. See individual specification sections for testing and inspection required.

B. Testing Agency Duties:
   1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
   2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
   3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
   4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.

5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.

C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.

D. Contractor Responsibilities:
1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.

F. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.05 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust, and balance equipmentas applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.

B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.06 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION 01 4000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 5000
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Dewatering
B. Temporary utilities.
C. Temporary telecommunications services.
D. Temporary sanitary facilities.
E. Temporary Controls: Barriers, Fencing, Enclosures.
F. Temporary Fire Protection.
G. Security requirements.
H. Vehicular access and parking.
I. Waste removal facilities and services.
J. Project identification sign.
K. Field offices.

1.02 DEWATERING

A. Provide temporary means and methods for dewatering all temporary facilities and controls. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
B. Maintain temporary facilities in operable condition.

1.03 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Provide and pay for all electrical power, lighting, water, heating and cooling, and ventilation required for construction purposes. Construction Manager to coordinate installation, removal, and use charges. Costs to be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
B. New permanent facilities may be used.

1.04 ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION SERVICES

A. Provide, maintain, and pay for a secure WiFi wireless connection to internet services to field office at time of project mobilization. Include provisions for access to relevant parties including but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.05 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

1.06 TEMPORARY CONTROLS: BARRIERS, FENCING, ENCLOSURES

A. BARRIERS
1. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.

a. Provide warning sites and lights as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.
3. Provide protection for plants designated to remain. Replace damaged plants.
4. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.
5. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. FENCING
1. Construction: Commercial grade chain link fence.
2. Provide 6 foot (1.8 m) high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.
a. Extent of Fence: As indicated on the Drawings.

C. EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES
1. Provide temporary insulated weather tight closure of exterior openings to accommodate acceptable working conditions and protection for Products, to allow for temporary heating and maintenance of required ambient temperatures identified in individual specification sections, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide access doors with self-closing hardware and locks.

1.07 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide temporary partitions and ceilings as indicated to separate work areas from Owner-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.

B. Construction: Framing and reinforced polyethylene sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces:

1.08 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION

A. Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire protection program.
1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.09 SECURITY

A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.

1.10 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.

B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.

C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.

D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

E. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

1.11 WASTE REMOVAL

A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.

B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.

C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.12 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide project construction sign of design and construction indicated on drawings.

B. Erect on site at location indicated.

C. No other signs are allowed without Owner permission except those required by law.
   1. Provide other temporary signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
   2. Maintain and touch up signs, so they are legible at all times.

1.13 FIELD OFFICES

A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack, and drawing display table.

B. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 10 persons.

C. Locate offices a minimum distance of 30 feet (10 m) from existing and new structures.

1.14 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.

B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet (600 mm). Grade site as indicated.

C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.

D. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 5000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 6000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General product requirements.

B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.

C. Product option requirements.

D. Substitution limitations.

E. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Identification of Owner-supplied products.

B. Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.

C. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.

D. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purschased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product: includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accomplanited by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
   1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NEW PRODUCTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional source quality control requirements.

C. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
   1. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.

D. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
   1. If used on interior, have lower emissions.
   2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content.

2.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.

C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

A. See Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.

3.02 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.

B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.

C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.

F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.

H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Provide protection of stored materials and products against theft, casualty, or deterioration.

B. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 01 7419.
   1. Structural Loading Limitations: Handle and store products and materials so as not to exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of project floor and roof areas.

C. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

D. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

E. Arrange storage of materials and products to allow for visual inspection for the purpose of determination of quantities, amounts, and unit counts.

F. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.

G. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

H. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

I. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

J. Do not store products directly on the ground.

K. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

L. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

M. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

N. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION 01 6000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 7000
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.

B. Pre-installation meetings.

C. Cutting and patching.

D. Cleaning and protection.

E. Starting of systems and equipment.

F. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.

G. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures.

B. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.

C. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.

D. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties, and bonds.

E. Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections

F. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2022, with Errata (2021).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
   1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
   2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
   3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
   4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
   5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

B. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.

B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.

C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.

B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.

C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.

C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.

E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.

B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.

C. Notify Architect four days in advance of meeting date.

D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
   1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
   2. Review coordination with related work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with _____ copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.

B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.05 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.

B. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
   1. Complete the work.
   2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
   3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
   4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
   5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
   6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
   7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
   8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.

C. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.

D. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.

E. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.

F. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

G. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

H. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 8400, to full thickness of the penetrated element.

I. Patching:
   1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
   2. Match color, texture, and appearance.

3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.06 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.

C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.

D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.07 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.

B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.

E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

F. Protect work from spilled liquids. If work is exposed to spilled liquids, immediately remove protective coverings, dry out work, and replace protective coverings.

G. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.

H. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.

I. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

J. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.08 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.

B. Notify Architect and Owner seven days prior to start-up of each item.

C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.

D. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.

E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.

F. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

G. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.

H. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.09 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. See Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training.

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems: See Section 23 0593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

3.11 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute final cleaning prior to Substantial Completion.

B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous. Use materials recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned.

C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.

D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.

E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.

F. Clean filters of operating equipment.

G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.

H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.12 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
   1. Provide copies to Architect.

B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.

C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

E. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.

F. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.

G. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.

H. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 01 7000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 7419
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.

B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.

C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.

D. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
   1. Burning on the project site.
   2. Burying on the project site.
   3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
   4. Other illegal dumping or burying.

E. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.

B. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.

C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.

D. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.

B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.

D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.

E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.

F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.

G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.

H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.

I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.

K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.

L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.

M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.

N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.

O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.

P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 3000 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.

B. See Section 01 5000 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.

C. See Section 01 6000 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.

D. See Section 01 7000 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 01 7419

SECTION 01 7800
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project record documents.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.

B. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.

C. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.

D. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
   2. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
   3. Submit two sets along with digital version of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.

C. Warranties and Bonds:
   1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
   2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
   3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
   1. Drawings.
   2. Specifications.
   3. Addenda.
   4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
   5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.

B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.

C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.

D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
   1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
   2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
   3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.

F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
   1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
   2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
   3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
   4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
   5. Details not on original Contract drawings.

G. Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints, specifications and product data, including addenda and contract modifications.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.

B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.

C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
   1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
   2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.

B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.

D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.

E. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
   1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
   2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
   3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.

4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.

B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.

D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.

E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
   1. Include HVAC outdoor and exhaust air damper calibration strategy.
      a. Include provisions which ensure that full closure of dampers can be achieved.
   2. Include Carbon Dioxide Monitoring Protocol.
   3. Include Carbon Monoxide Monitoring Protocol.
   4. Include Frost Mitigation Strategy for ventilation heat-recovery system.

G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.

H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.

J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.

K. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.

L. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.

M. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.

N. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.

O. Include test and balancing reports.

P. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.

B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.

C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch (216 by 280 mm) three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch (50 mm) maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.

D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.

E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Construction Manager, Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.

F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.

G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.

H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.

I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

J. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
   1. Project Directory.
   2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
   3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
      a. Source data.
      b. Operation and maintenance data.
      c. Field quality control data.
      d. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.

K. Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
   1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimium readable file size.
   2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents base on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into indiviudual composite bookdmarked files, then create compostie manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.

B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.

C. Co-execute submittals when required.

D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

E. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 by 11 inch (216 by 279 mm) three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.

F. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.

G. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.

H. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.

I. Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at the beginning of each document.

END OF SECTION 01 7800

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 7900
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Demonstration of products and systems where indicated in specific specification sections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance manuals.

B. Other Specification Sections: Additional requirements for demonstration and training.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Training Plan: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
   1. Submit to Architect for transmittal to Owner.
   2. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
   3. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
   4. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
   5. Include at least the following for each training session:
      a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
      b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
      c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
      d. Intended audience, such as job description.
      e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
      f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
      g. Media to be used, such a slides, hand-outs, etc.
      h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.

C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
   1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
   2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
   3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.

D. Training Reports:
   1. Identification of each training session, date, time, and duration.
   2. Sign-in sheet showing names and job titles of attendees.
   3. List of attendee questions and written answers given, including copies of and references to supporting documentation required for clarification; include answers to questions that could not be answered in original training session.

E. Video Recordings: Submit digital video recording of each demonstration and training session for Owner's subsequent use.
   1. Format: Digital
   2. Label each digital file with session identification and date.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.

1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.

B. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable.

C. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
   1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
   2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.

D. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
   1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL

A. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.

B. Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.

C. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.

D. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.

E. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
   1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
   2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
   3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.

F. Product- and System-Specific Training:
   1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
   2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
   3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
   4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
   5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
   6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
   7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
   8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
   9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
   10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.

11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.

G. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION 01 7900

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 02 4100
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.

B. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Sequencing and staging requirements.

C. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Description of items to be removed by Owner.

D. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Description of items to be salvaged or removed for re-use by Contractor.

E. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.

F. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.

G. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.

H. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction and dispose of them off site, unless items are indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean, package, label and deliver salvaged items to Owner in ready-for-reuse condition.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean and prepare for reuse and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Designation for existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 01 7000.

B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
   1. Obtain required permits.
   2. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
   3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
   4. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
   5. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.

6. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
7. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.

C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

D. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
1. Provide bracing and shoring.
2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

2.02 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.

E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.

F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

2.03 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from areas that remain occupied.
1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 5000 in locations indicated on drawings.

C. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
1. Remove items indicated on drawings.

D. Services including, but not limited to, HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications: Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.
2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
3. See Section 01 1000 - Summary for limitations on outages and required notifications.
4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.

E. Protect existing work to remain.

1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
4. Patch to match new work.

2.04 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION 02 4100

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 03 3000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Concrete standards.
2. Concrete materials.
3. Admixtures.
4. Curing materials.
5. Accessories.
6. Repair materials.
7. Concrete mixture materials.
8. Concrete mixture class types.
9. Concrete mixing.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following:
1. Fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.

B. Water/Cementitious Materials (w/cm) Ratio: The ratio by weight of mixing water to cementitious materials.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
1. Portland cement.
2. Aggregates.
3. Admixtures:
a. Include limitations of use. Admixtures that do not comply with reference ASTM International requirements must be submitted with test data for approval.
4. Curing materials.
5. Joint fillers.
6. Repair materials.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:
1. Mixture identification.
2. Compressive strength at 28 days or other age as specified.
3. Durability exposure classes for Exposure Categories F, S, W, and C.
4. Maximum w/cm ratio.
5. Slump or slump flow limit.
6. Air content.
7. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
8. Intended placement method.
9. Submit adjustments to design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant changes.

C. Concrete Schedule: For each location of each class of concrete indicated in "Concrete Mixture Class Types" Article, including the following:
1. Concrete class designation.
2. Location within Project.
3. Exposure class designation.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who employs Project personnel qualified as an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Associate and Concrete Flatwork Finisher and a supervisor who is a certified ACI Advanced Concrete Flatwork Finisher/Technician or an ACI Concrete Flatwork Finisher with experience installing and finishing concrete.
   1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors Installers: ACI-certified Adhesive Anchor Installer.

B. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

C. Laboratory Testing Agency Qualifications: A testing agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing that performs duties on behalf of the Architect/Engineer.
   1. Personnel performing laboratory tests to be an ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Level 1. Testing agency laboratory supervisor tests to be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Level 2.

D. Field Quality-Control Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
   1. Personnel conducting field tests on plastic concrete properties are to be qualified as an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, in accordance with policies from ACI CPP 610.1 or an equivalent certification program.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) as follows:
   1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
   2. When air temperature has fallen to, or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) during the protection period, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
   3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
   4. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than 35 deg F (1.7 deg C), other than reinforcing steel.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 305.1 (ACI 305.1M), and as follows:
   1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed 95 deg F (35 deg C).
   2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE STANDARDS

A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.02 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations:
   1. Obtain all concrete mixtures from a single ready-mixed concrete manufacturer for entire Project.
   2. Obtain each type of admixture from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Materials:
   1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, gray.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates:
   1. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 3M
   2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch (19.05 mm) nominal.
   3. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.

2.03 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
   1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
   2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
   3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
   4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
   5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
   6. Admixtures with special properties, with documentation of claimed performance enhancement, ASTM C494/C494M, Type S.

C. Mixing Water for Concrete Mixtures and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C1602/C1602M. Include documentation of compliance with limits for alkalis, sulfates, chlorides, or solids content of mixing water from Table 2 inch (50.8 mm) ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.04 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.
   1. Color:
      a. Ambient Temperature Below 50 deg F (10 deg C): Black.
      b. Ambient Temperature between 50 and 85 deg F (10 and 29 deg C): Any color.
      c. Ambient Temperature Above 85 deg F (29 deg C): White.

C. Curing Paper: 8 feet (243.84 cm) wide paper, consisting of two layers of fibered kraft paper laminated with double coating of asphalt.

D. Water: Potable water that does not cause staining of the surface.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

2.06 CONCRETE MIXTURE MATERIALS

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
   1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland or hydraulic cement in concrete assigned to Exposure Class F3 as follows:
   1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.
   2. Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass.
   3. Silica Fume: 10 percent by mass.
   4. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 50 percent by mass, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.
   5. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans and Silica Fume: 35 percent by mass with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.

2.07 CONCRETE MIXTURE CLASS TYPES

A. Class A: Normal-weight concrete used for footings, grade beams, and tie beams.
   1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 (ACI 318M) Class F1.
   2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi (20684.28 kPa) at 28 days.
   3. Maximum w/cm Ratio: 0.45.
   4. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25.4 mm).
   5. Air Content:
      a. Exposure Class F1: 5.0 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.

B. Class B: Normal-weight concrete used for foundation walls.
   1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 (ACI 318M) Class F1.
   2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (27579.04 kPa) at 28 days.
   3. Maximum w/cm Ratio: 0.45.
   4. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25.4 mm).
   5. Air Content:
      a. Exposure Class F1: 5.0 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:
   1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
   2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide reasonable auxiliary services to accommodate field testing and inspections, acceptable to testing agency, including the following:
   1. Daily access to the Work.
   2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
   3. Secure space for storage, initial curing, and field curing of test samples, including source of water and continuous electrical power at Project site during site curing period for test samples.
   4. Security and protection for test samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Comply with ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

3.04 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
   1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.
   1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.

2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.

B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.

C. Water addition in transit or at the Project site must be in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and must not exceed the permitted amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
   a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
   b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer.
   c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
   d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF JOINTS

A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
1. Grooved Joints: Form control joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.18 mm). Repeat grooving of control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch (3-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.

C. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

3.07 APPLICATION OF CONCRETE CURING

A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
   1. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for cold weather protection during curing.
   2. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and ACI 305.1 (ACI 305.1M) for hot-weather protection during curing.
   3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h), calculated in accordance with ACI 305R, before and during finishing operations.

B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 (ACI 308.1M) as follows:
   1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
   2. Cure concrete containing color pigments in accordance with color pigment manufacturer's instructions.
   3. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
   4. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period as follows:
      a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
      b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
      c. Absorptive Cover: Pre-dampen absorptive material before application; apply additional water to absorptive material to maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
      d. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
      e. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
         1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
         2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 (ACI 308.1M) as follows:
   1. Begin curing after finishing concrete.
   2. Interior Concrete Floors:
      a. Floors to Receive Floor Coverings Specified in Other Sections: Contractor has option of the following:
         1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
            (a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches (300 mm).
            (b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
         2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.
            (a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
            (b) Cure for not less than seven days.
         3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following not in cold weather:
            (a) Water.
            (b) Continuous water-fog spray.
      b. Floors to Receive Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments: Contractor has option of the following:
         1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
            (a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches (300 mm).

(b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.

2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.
   (a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
   (b) Cure for not less than seven days.
3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
   (a) Water.
   (b) Continuous water-fog spray.

c. Floors to Receive Polished Finish: Contractor has option of the following:
   1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
      (a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches (300 mm).
      (b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
   2) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
      (a) Water.
      (b) Continuous water-fog spray.

d. Floors To Receive Chemical Stain:
   1) As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install curing paper over entire area of floor.
   2) Install curing paper square to building lines, without wrinkles, and in a single length without end joints.
   3) Butt sides of curing paper tight; do not overlap sides of curing paper.
   4) Leave curing paper in place for duration of curing period, but not less than 28 days.

e. Floors To Receive Urethane Flooring:
   1) As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
   2) Rewet absorptive cover, and cover immediately with polyethylene moisture-retaining cover with edges lapped 6 inches (150 mm) and sealed in place.
   3) Secure polyethylene moisture-retaining cover in place to prohibit air from circulating under polyethylene moisture-retaining cover.
   4) Leave absorptive cover and polyethylene moisture-retaining cover in place for duration of curing period, but not less than 28 days.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare testing and inspection reports.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
   1. Testing agency to be responsible for providing curing facility for initial curing of strength test specimens on-site and verifying that test specimens are cured in accordance with standard curing requirements in ASTM C31/C31M.
   2. Testing agency to immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
   3. Testing agency to report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.

a. Test reports to include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301 (ACI 301M), including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:
   1) Project name.
   2) Name of testing agency.
   3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
   4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
   5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
   6) Date and time of concrete placement.
   7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
   8) Date and time sample was obtained.
   9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
   10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
   11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
   12) Field test results of fresh concrete, including slump or slump flow, air content, temperature and density.
   13) Information on storage and curing of samples at the Project site, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
   14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.

4. Provide a space and source of power or other resources for curing and access to test specimens by the testing agency.

C. Delivery Tickets: comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

D. Inspections:
1. Headed bolts and studs.
2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
6. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Architect.

E. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M to be performed in accordance with the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 150 cu. yd. (114 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
   a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing is to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:
   a. One test at point of delivery for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
   b. Perform additional tests as needed.
   c. One test at point of delivery for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
   d. Perform additional tests as needed.
3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete.
   a. One test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:
   a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below or 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast.
5. Concrete Density: ASTM C138/C138M:
   a. One test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast.

6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:
   a. Cast and standard cure two sets of two 6 inches (152.4 mm) by 12-inches (11.81 inch (300 mm)) or 4-inch (100-mm) by 8-inch (200-mm) cylindrical specimens for each composite sample.
   b. Cast, and field cure two sets of two standard cylindrical specimens for each composite sample.
7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.
   a. Test one set of two standard cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
   b. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests of standard cured cylinders equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3447.38 kPa) if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi (34473.80 kPa), or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi (34473.80 kPa).
9. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
10. Additional Tests:
    a. Testing and inspecting agency to make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
    b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
       1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength to be in accordance with ACI 301 (ACI 301M), Section 1.7.6.3.
11. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
12. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:
   1. Protect from petroleum stains.
   2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
   3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
   4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
   5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
   6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
   7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

END OF SECTION 03 3000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 04 2200
CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Concrete masonry units.
   2. Mortar and grout materials.
   3. Reinforcement.
   4. Masonry-joint reinforcement.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

C. Exposed: Weather-exposed side of a constructed wall.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
   1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
   2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Project team craftworkers of the Masonry Contractor assigned to Project will be required to have the International Masonry Institute - Flashing Training or equal and to provide evidence of certificate or a letter of the firm's commitment to enroll key project personnel in the training program prior to the start of Project.

B. Project team craftworkers of the Masonry Contractor assigned to Project will be required to have the International Masonry Institute - Grouting and Reinforcing Training or equal and to provide evidence of certificate or a letter of the firm's commitment to enroll key project personnel in the training program prior to the start of Project.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM C1093 for testing indicated.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
   1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
   1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
   2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
   3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
   4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 402/602.
   1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 402/602.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

C. Source Limitations for Integral Water Repellent: Obtain integral water-repellent units from CMU and mortar manufacturer.

2.02 CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 402/602 except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.

C. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
   2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Standard CMUs: Load-bearing ASTM C90.
   1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 1900 psi (13100.04 kPa).
   2. Density Classification: Normal weight.
   3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch (9.52 mm) less-than-nominal dimensions.

2.04 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
   1. Alkali content is not more than 0.1 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C114.

B. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.

C. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.
   1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
   2. For joints less than 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.
   3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
   4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

D. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.

E. Water: Potable.

2.05 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: Ladder type complying with ASTM A951/A951M.
   1. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
   2. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
   3. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
   4. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
   5. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (304.8 cm).

2.06 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
   2. For reinforced masonry, use masonry cement mortar.
   3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.
   1. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.

C. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 402/602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi (13789.52 kPa).
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches (200 to 280 mm) as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
   2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
   3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
   4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that would impair mortar bond.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

B. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.

C. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

D. Exposed Masonry: Mix units to product uniform blend of colors and textures.

E. Where existing masonry occurs, match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

F. Temperature Control: Perform temperature-sensitive construction procedures while masonry Work is progressing. Temperature ranges indicated below apply to air temperatures existing at time of installation except for grout. For grout, temperature ranges apply to anticipated minimum night temperatures. In heating mortar and grout materials, maintain mixing temperature selected within 10 deg F (6 deg C).
   1. 40 to 32 Deg F (4 to 0 Deg C):
      a. Mortar: Heat mixing water to produce mortar temperature between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C).
      b. Grout: Follow normal masonry procedures.
   2. 32 to 25 Deg F (0 to Minus 4 Deg C):
      a. Mortar: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C); maintain temperature of mortar on boards above freezing.
      b. Grout: Heat grout materials to 90 deg F (32 deg C) to produce in-place grout temperature of 70 deg F (21 deg C) at end of workday.
   3. 25 to 20 Deg F (Minus 4 to 7 Deg C):
      a. Mortar: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C); maintain temperature of mortar on boards above freezing.
      b. Grout: Heat grout materials to 90 deg F (32 deg C) to produce in-place grout temperature of 70 deg F (21 deg C) at end of workday.

c. Heat both sides of walls under construction using salamanders or other heat sources.
d. Use windbreaks or enclosures when wind is in excess of 15 mph.

4. 20 Deg F (Minus 7 Deg C) and Below:
   a. Mortar: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C).
   b. Grout: Heat grout materials to 90 deg F (32 deg C) to produce in-place grout temperature of 70 deg F (21 deg C) at end of workday.
   c. Masonry Units: Heat masonry units so that they are above 20 deg F (minus 7 deg C) at time of laying.
   d. Provide enclosure and auxiliary heat to maintain an air temperature of at least 40 deg F (4 deg C) for 24 hours after laying units.
5. Do not heat water for mortar and grout to above 160 deg F (71 deg C).

G. Masonry Protection: Protect completed masonry and masonry not being worked on in the following manner. Temperature ranges indicated apply to mean daily air temperatures except for grouted masonry. For grouted masonry, temperature ranges apply to anticipated minimum night temperatures.
1. 40 to 32 Deg F (4 to 0 Deg C): Protect masonry from rain or snow for at least 24 hours by covering with weather-resistive membrane.
2. 32 to 25 Deg F (0 to Minus 4 Deg C): Completely cover masonry with weather-resistive membrane for at least 24 hours.
3. 25 to 20 Deg F (Minus 4 to 7 Deg C): Completely cover masonry with weather-resistive insulating blankets or similar protection for at least 24 hours, 48 hours for grouted masonry.
4. 20 Deg F (Minus 7 Deg C) and Below: Except as otherwise indicated, maintain masonry temperature above 32 deg F (0 deg C) for 24 hours using enclosures and supplementary heat, electric heating blankets, infrared lamps or other methods proven to be satisfactory. For grouted masonry, maintain heated enclosure to 40 deg F (4 deg C) for 48 hours.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm).
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) total.

B. Lines and Levels:
1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) in 10 feet (304.8 cm), or 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in 10 feet (304.8 cm), 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) in 20 feet (609.6 cm), or 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) in 10 feet (304.8 cm), 3/8 inch (9.52 mm) in 20 feet (609.6 cm), or 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in 10 feet (304.8 cm), 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) in 20 feet (609.6 cm), or 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) in 10 feet (304.8 cm), 3/8 inch (9.52 mm) in 20 feet (609.6 cm), or 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) in 10 feet (304.8 cm) or 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch (1.59 mm).

C. Joints:
   1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.18 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
   2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch (3.18 mm).
   3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch (9.52 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm).
   4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.18 mm).

3.04 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

3.05 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:
   1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
   2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
   3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
   4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid CMUs with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Where applicable, set masonry trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.
   1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
   2. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.
   3. Rake out mortar joints for pointing with sealant.

D. Rake out mortar joints at pre-faced CMUs to a uniform depth of 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) and point with epoxy mortar to comply with epoxy-mortar manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

F. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

G. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive waterproofing unless otherwise indicated.

3.06 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (15.88 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
   1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
   2. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches (305 mm) beyond openings.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.07 CONTROL JOINTS

A. General: Install control joint materials in CMUs as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Locate control joints. Comply with NCMA TEK 10-02D.

C. Form control joints in CMUs as follows:
   1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.

3.08 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

A. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 402/602.

B. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
   1. Comply with requirements in TMS 402/602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements is done at Contractor's expense.

B. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780.

C. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, in accordance with ASTM C1314 at 7 days and at 28 days.

3.10 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.

C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04 2200

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 04 2613
MASONRY VENEER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Clay facing brick.
B. Mortar.
C. Ties and anchorage.
D. Flashings.
E. Installation of lintels.
F. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 7000 - Cast Stone Masonry
B. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Loose steel lintels.
C. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing control and expansion joints.
D. Section 04 2200 - Concrete Unit Masonry: for masonry joint reinforcement.
E. Section 07 1900 - Water Repellents: for water repellents applied to masonry assemblies.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
B. ASTM C67/C67M - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile; 2023.
C. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2024.
D. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes; 2024.
E. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale); 2023.
F. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2025a.
G. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete; 2024.
H. BIA Technical Notes No. 7 - Water Penetration Resistance – Design and Detailing; 2017.
I. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2022, with Errata (2024).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, and mortar.
C. Samples: Submit four samples of facing brick units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.
D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that masonry units meet or exceed specified requirements.
E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
    1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.
   1. Maintain one copy of each document on project site.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Construct a masonry wall as a mock-up panel sized 4 feet (1.2 m) long by 3 feet (0.9 m) high; include mortar and accessories and structural backup in mock-up.

B. Locate where directed.

C. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing
   1. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold and Hot Weather Requirements: Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

B. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 40 degrees F (5 degrees C) prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BRICK UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Endicott Clay Products Co; Face Brick: www.endicott.com/#sle.
   2. General Shale Brick: www.generalshale.com/#sle.
   3. Meridian Brick LLC: www.meridianbrick.com/#sle.
   4. Glen-Gery; www.glengery.com (Basis of Design).
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Type FBS Smooth, Grade SW.
   1. Color and Texture:
      a. Field Color: Harding Blend: Red with papercut finish to match existing.
      b. Accent Color: Color and texture brick to match existing.
   2. Actual Size: 3 5/8 x 2 1/4 x 7 5/8.
   3. Special Shapes: Molded units as required by conditions indicated, unless standard units can be sawn to produce equivalent effect.
   4. Compressive Strength: As indicated on drawings, measured in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M.

2.02 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; color as required to produce approved color sample.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Pigments for Colored Mortar: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into mortar and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.

D. Preblended Dry Mortar Mix: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime, masonry cement, or mortar cement, sand, mortar pigments, and admixtures and complying with ASTM C1714/C1714M.
   1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. Davis Colors, a division of Venator Materials PLC: www.daviscolors.com/#sle.
      b. Lambert Corporation: www.lambertusa.com/#sle.
      c. Solomon Colors, Inc: www.solomoncolors.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

E. Water: Clean and potable.

2.03 TIES AND ANCHORAGE

A. Masonry Veneer Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry veneer and structural backup, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
   1. Anchor plates: Not less than 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick, designed for fastening to structural backup through sheathing by two fasteners; provide design with legs that penetrate sheathing and insulation to provide positive anchorage.
   2. Wire ties: Manufacturer's standard shape, 0.1875 inch (4.75 mm) thick.
   3. Vertical adjustment: Not less than 3-1/2 inches (89 mm).

2.04 FLASHINGS

A. Combination Asphaltic Flashing Materials - Copper:
   1. Copper/Asphalt Flashing: 5 oz/sq ft (1.52 kg/sq m) copper sheet coated with elastic asphalt compound on both sides.
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) Advanced Building Products, Inc. Cop-R-Cote.
         2) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wall Division; Copper Coated Thru-Wall Flashing.
         3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc. H & B C-Coat Flashing.
         4) Phoenix Building Products: Type ACC-Asphalt Bituminous Coated.
         5) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc. Coated Copper Flashing.

B. Termination Bars: Aluminum; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

C. Lap Sealants and Tapes: As recommended by flashing manufacturer; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.

B. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; in maximum lengths available.

C. Weeps:
   1. Type: Molded PVC grilles, insect resistant.
   2. Size: 3/8” by 3-1/2: by 3-1/2” long.
   3. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   4. Manufacturers:

a. Advanced Building Products, Inc; Rectangular Plastic Weep/Vent: www.advancedbuildingproducts.com/#sle. (Basis of Design)
b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com/#sle.
c. Mortar Net Solutions; WeepVent: www.mortarnet.com/#sle.
d. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com/#sle.
e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

D. Cavity Mortar Control: Semi-rigid polyethylene or polyester mesh panels, sized to thickness of wall cavity, and designed to prevent mortar droppings from clogging weeps and cavity vents and allow proper cavity drainage.

E. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

F. Masonry Staining: Stain new field brick with blue / gray flash to match existing ratio and saturation. Staining system shall be equal to masonry staining process by Masonry Cosmetics, 3210 Sugar Maple Business Ct, South Bend, IN 46628. (574) 234-1812

2.06 MORTAR MIXING

A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, Proportion Specification.

B. Colored Mortar: Proportion selected pigments and other ingredients to match Architect's sample, without exceeding manufacturer's recommended pigment-to-cement ratio.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.

B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.

C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 COURSING

A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.

B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.

C. Brick Units:
1. Bond: Running.
2. Mortar Joints: Concave.

3.03 PLACING AND BONDING

A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.

B. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.

C. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.

D. Remove excess mortar as work progresses.

E. Interlock intersections and external corners, except for units laid in stack bond.

F. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.

G. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.

H. Isolate top joint of masonry veneer from horizontal structural framing members or support angles with compressible joint filler.

3.04 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

A. Install weeps in veneer walls at 24 inches (600 mm) on center horizontally on top of through-wall flashing above shelf angles and lintels and at bottom of walls.

3.05 CAVITY MORTAR CONTROL

A. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.

B. For cavity walls, build inner wythe ahead of outer wythe to accommodate accessories.

3.06 TIES AND ANCHORAGE - MASONRY VENEER

A. Masonry Back-Up: Embed anchors to bond veneer at maximum 16 inches (400 mm) on center vertically and 36 inches (900 mm) on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches (200 mm) on center.

B. Masonry Back-Up: Embed anchors in masonry back-up to bond veneer at maximum 2.0 sq ft (0.19 sq m) of wall surface per anchor. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches (200 mm) on center.

C. Stud Back-Up: Secure veneer anchors to stud framed back-up and embed into masonry veneer at maximum 16 inches (400 mm) on center vertically and 24 inches (600 mm) on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches (200 mm) on center.

D. Stud back-Up: Secure veneer anchors to stud framed back-up and embed into masonry veneer at maximum 2.0 sq ft (0.19 sq m) of wall surface per anchor. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches (200 mm) on center.

3.07 MASONRY FLASHINGS

A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.
   1. Extend flashings full width at such interruptions and at least 6 inches (152 mm), minimum, into adjacent masonry or turn up at least 1 inch (25.4 mm), minimum, to form watertight pan at non-masonry construction.
   2. Remove or cover protrusions or sharp edges that could puncture flashings.
   3. Seal lapped ends and penetrations of flashing before covering with mortar.

B. Terminate flashing up 8 inches (203 mm) minimum on vertical surface of backing:
   1. Anchor vertical leg of flashing into backing with a termination bar and sealant.

C. Install flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and BIA Technical Notes No. 7.

3.08 LINTELS

A. Install loose steel lintels over openings.

3.09 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.

B. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Size control joints as indicated on drawings; if not indicated, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide and deep.

3.10 TOLERANCES

A. Install masonry within the site tolerances found in TMS 402/602.

B. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

C. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft (6 mm in 3 m) and 1/2 inch in 20 ft (13 mm in 6 m) or more.

D. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch (13 mm) in two stories or more.

E. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft (3 mm in 1 m) and 1/4 inch in 10 ft (6 mm in 3 m); 1/2 inch in 30 ft (13 mm in 9 m).

F. Maximum Variation of Mortar Joint Thickness: Head joint, minus 1/4 inch, plus 3/8 inch (minus 6.4 mm, plus 9.5 mm).

3.11 CLEANING

A. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.

B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.

C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.

D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.12 PROTECTION

A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

3.13 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

END OF SECTION 04 2613

SECTION 04 7200
CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Architectural cast stone.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Installation of cast stone in conjunction with masonry.

B. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints indicated to be left open for sealant.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI CODE-318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2019 (Reapproved 2022).

B. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2022.

C. ASTM A767/A767M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2019.

D. ASTM A884/A884M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement; 2025.

E. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2022.

F. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2023.

G. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2024.

H. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2025a.

I. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2022).

J. ASTM C1364 - Standard Specification for Architectural Cast Stone; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Test results of cast stone components made previously by the manufacturer.

C. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, dimensions, layouts, profiles, cross sections, reinforcement, exposed faces, arrangement of joints, anchoring methods, anchors, and piece numbers.

D. Verification Samples: Pieces of actual cast stone components not less than 6 inches (152 mm) square, illustrating range of color and texture to be anticipated in components furnished for the project.

E. Source Quality Control Test Reports.

F. Manufacturer's Qualification Data: Documentation showing compliance with specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
   1. A firm with a minimum of 5 years experience producing cast stone of types required for project.

2. Current producer member of the Cast Stone Institute or the Architectural Precast Association.
3. Adequate plant capacity to furnish quality, sizes, and quantity of cast stone required without delaying progress of the work.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 MOCK-UPS

A. Provide full size cast stone components for installation in mock-up of exterior wall.

B. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

C. Remove mock-up not incorporated into the work and dispose of debris.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver cast stone components secured to shipping pallets and protected from damage and discoloration. Protect corners from damage.

B. Number each piece individually to match shop drawings and schedule.

C. Store cast stone components and installation materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Store cast stone components on pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation. Prevent contact with dirt.

E. Protect cast stone components during handling and installation to prevent chipping, cracking, or other damage.

F. Store mortar materials where contamination can be avoided.

G. Schedule and coordinate production and delivery of cast stone components with unit masonry work to optimize on-site inventory and to avoid delaying the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Architectural Cast Stone:
1. Indiana Cast Stone, Inc; www.indianacaststone.com (Basis of Design).
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE

A. Cast Stone: Architectural concrete product manufactured to simulate appearance of natural granite, complying with ASTM C1364.
1. Compressive Strength: As specified in ASTM C1364; calculate strength of pieces to be field cut at 80 percent of uncut piece.
2. Freeze-Thaw Resistance: Demonstrated by laboratory testing in accordance with ASTM C1364.
3. Surface Texture: Fine grained texture, with no bugholes, air voids, or other surface blemishes visible from distance of 20 feet (6 meters).
4. Color: White
5. Remove cement film from exposed surfaces before packaging for shipment.

B. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated on drawings.
1. Variation from Any Dimension, Including Bow, Camber, and Twist: Maximum of plus/minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) or length divided by 360, whichever is greater, but not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm).
2. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, provide:
a. Wash or slope of 1:12 on exterior horizontal surfaces.
b. Drips on projecting components, wherever possible.

c. Raised fillets at back of sills and at ends to be built in.

C. Reinforcement: Provide reinforcement as required to withstand handling and structural stresses; comply with ACI CODE-318.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M.
1. For Units: Type I, white or gray as required to match Architect 's sample.
2. For Mortar: Type I or II, except Type III may be used in cold weather.

B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, except for gradation; granite, quartz, or limestone.

C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, except for gradation; natural or manufactured sands.

D. Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.

E. Water: Potable.

F. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40 (40,000 psi) (280 MPa), deformed bars, galvanized.
1. Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A767/A767M, Class I.

G. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, galvanized or ASTM A884/A884M, epoxy coated.

H. Embedded Anchors, Dowels, and Inserts: Type 304 stainless steel, of type and size as required for conditions.

I. Mortar: Portland cement-lime, as specified in Section 04 0511 ; do not use masonry cement.

J. Cleaner: General-purpose cleaner designed for removing mortar and grout stains, efflorescence, and other construction stains from new masonry surfaces without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces; approved for intended use by cast stone manufacturer and by cleaner manufacturer for use on cast stone and adjacent masonry materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install cast stone components in conjunction with masonry, complying with requirements of Section 04 2000.

B. Mechanically anchor cast stone units indicated; set remainder in mortar.

C. Setting:
1. Drench cast stone components with clear, running water immediately before installation.
2. Set units in a full bed of mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. Fill vertical joints with mortar.
4. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots completely with mortar or non-shrink grout.

3.02 TOLERANCES

A. Joints: Make all joints 3/8 inch (9.5 mm), except as otherwise detailed.
1. Rake mortar joints 3/4 inch (19 mm) for pointing.
2. Remove excess mortar from face of stone before pointing joints.
3. Point joints with mortar in layers 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) thick and tool to a slight concave profile.
4. Leave the following joints open for sealant:
a. Head joints in top courses, including copings, parapets, cornices, sills, and steps.
b. Joints in projecting units.
c. Joints between rigidly anchored units, including soffits, panels, and column covers.
d. Joints below lugged sills and stair treads.
e. Joints below ledge and relieving angles.
f. Joints labeled "expansion joint".

B. Installation Tolerances:
   1. Variation from Plumb: Not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m) or 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) or more.
   2. Variation from Level: Not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m) or 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 3/8 inch (9 mm) maximum.
   3. Variation in Joint Width: Not more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches (3 mm in 900 mm) or 1/4 of nominal joint width, whichever is less.
   4. Variation in Plane Between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) difference between planes of adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units.

3.03 REPAIR

A. Repair chips and other surface damage noticeable when viewed in direct daylight at 20 feet (6 m).

B. Repair with matching touch-up material provided by the manufacturer and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Repair methods and results subject to Architect 's approval.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Keep cast stone components clean as work progresses.

B. Clean completed exposed cast stone after mortar is thoroughly set and cured.
   1. Wet surfaces with water before applying cleaner.
   2. Apply cleaner to cast stone in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   3. Remove cleaner promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
   4. Do not use acidic cleaners.

C. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect completed work from damage.

B. Clean, repair, or restore damaged or mortar-splashed work to condition of new work.

END OF SECTION 04 7200

SECTION 05 1200
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Structural-steel materials.
   2. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

1.03 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Structural-steel materials.
   2. High-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
   3. Anchor rods.
   4. Threaded rods.
   5. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
   1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
   2. Include embedment Drawings.
   3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
   4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (Acceptance Criteria 172).

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
   1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
   1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.

2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852 bolt assemblies and for retesting bolt assemblies after lubrication.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
   1. ANSI/AISC 303.
   2. ANSI/AISC 360.

B. Connection Design Information:
   1. Option 1: Connection designs have been completed and connections indicated on the Drawings.

2.02 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.

B. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M.

D. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.03 BOLTS AND CONNECTORS

A. High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH (ASTM A563M, Class 10S), heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

2.04 RODS

A. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36.
   1. Configuration: Straight.
   2. Nuts: ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.
   3. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
   4. Washers: ASTM F436 (ASTM F436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
   5. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C.

B. Threaded Rods: ASTM A36/A36M.
   1. Nuts: ASTM A63 (ASTM A563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.
   2. Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
   3. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C.

2.05 PRIMER

A. Steel Primer:
   1. Comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

2.06 SHRINKAGE-RESISTANT GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.07 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
3. Identify high-strength structural steel in accordance with ASTM A6/A6M and maintain markings until structural-steel framing has been erected.
4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.

B. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

C. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

D. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.
1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.08 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
2. Galvanize lintels and welded door frames attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

2.09 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:
1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50.8 mm).
2. Surfaces to be field welded.
3. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
4. Galvanized surfaces.
5. Surfaces enclosed in interior construction.

B. Surface Preparation of Steel: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the following specifications and standards:
1. SSPC-SP 2.
2. SSPC-SP 3.

C. Surface Preparation of Galvanized Steel: Prepare galvanized-steel surfaces for shop priming by thoroughly cleaning steel of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treating with etching cleaner.

D. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils 0 inch (0.04 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.
1. Allow testing agency access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
2. Bolted Connections: Inspect shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
3. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

4. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

3.03 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.

B. Baseplates, Bearing Plates, and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
   1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
   2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
   3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
   4. Promptly pack shrinkage-resistant grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates, so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for grouting.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
   1. Level and plumb individual members of structure. Slope roof framing members to slopes indicated on Drawings.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.04 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt and joint type specified.
   1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
   1. Comply with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
   2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
   3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

3.05 REPAIR

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
   1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
   2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
   3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.

END OF SECTION 05 1200

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 05 4000
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Load-bearing wall framing.
2. Roof rafter framing.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Cold-formed steel framing materials.
2. Load-bearing wall framing.
3. Roof-rafter framing.
4. Post-installed anchors.
5. Power-actuated anchors.
6. Sill sealer gasket.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect and store cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required in AISI S202.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.

2.02 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with AISI S240 for conditions indicated.

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:
1. Grade: ST33H (ST230H).
2. Coating: G60 (Z180), A60 (ZF180), AZ50 (AZM150), or GF30 (ZGF90).

2.03 LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).

2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).
2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).

C. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).

2.04 ROOF-RAFTER FRAMING

A. Steel Rafters: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm), minimum.

2.05 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Anchor clips.
4. End clips.
5. Foundation clips.
6. Stud kickers and knee braces.
7. Joist hangers and end closures.

2.06 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 55, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts, carbon-steel nuts, and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class C.

B. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with bolts of same basic metal as fastened metal, if visible, unless otherwise indicated; with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 as appropriate for the substrate.
1. Uses: Securing cold-formed steel framing to structure.
2. Type: Torque-controlled expansion anchor.
3. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941 (ASTM F1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Material for Exterior or Interior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593 (ASTM F738M), and nuts, ASTM F594 (ASTM F836M).

C. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.

B. Shims: Load-bearing, high-density, multimonomer, nonleaching plastic; or cold-formed steel of same grade and metallic coating as framing members supported by shims.

C. Sill Sealer Gasket: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members as required.

2.08 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
   1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
   2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
   3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
      a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
      b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screws penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.
   4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies by means that prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable variation of 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in 10 feet (304.8 cm) and as follows:
   1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error are not to exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
   2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch (3.18 mm).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, conditions, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install load-bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

B. Install sill sealer gasket/termite barrier in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
   1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
   2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
      a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
      b. Locate mechanical fasteners, install according to Shop Drawings, and comply with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

D. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

E. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

F. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

G. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in framing-assembly members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

H. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at spacings as follows:
   1. Anchor Spacing: 32 inches (812.8 mm).

B. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks, with gap not exceeding 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) between the end of wall-framing member and the web of track.
   1. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks.
   2. Space studs as follows:
      a. Stud Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.

D. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

E. Align floor and roof framing over studs according to AISI S200, Section C1. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

F. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure.

G. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.
   1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads.
   2. Install tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.

H. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.

1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.

I. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced vertically 48 inches (1219.2 mm). Fasten at each stud intersection.
   1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of two screws into each flange of the clip angle for framing members up to 6 inches (152.4 mm) deep.

J. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF JOIST FRAMING

A. Install perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated.

B. Install joists bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.
   1. Install joists over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
   2. Reinforce ends and bearing points of joists with web stiffeners, end clips, joist hangers, steel clip angles, or steel-stud sections.

C. Space joists not more than 2 inches (50.8 mm) from abutting walls, and as follows:
   1. Joist Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Frame openings with built-up joist headers, consisting of joist and joist track or another combination of connected joists if indicated.

E. Secure joists to load-bearing interior walls to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.

F. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable joist-framing assembly.

3.06 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in 10 feet (304.8 cm) and as follows:
   1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error are not to exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 4000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 05 5000
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop fabricated steel items.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Placement of metal fabrications in masonry.

B. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

B. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

C. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic); 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles & sizes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATED ITEMS

A. Lintels: As detailed; galvanized finish.

2.03 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating. (Provide minimum 530 g/sq m galvanized coating.)

2.04 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Squareness: 1/8 inch (3 mm) maximum difference in diagonal measurements.

B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 48 inches (1.2 m).

E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) in 48 inches (1.2 m).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

C. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

END OF SECTION 05 5000

SECTION 06 1000
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sheathing.
B. Preservative treated wood materials.
C. Fire retardant treated wood materials.
D. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.
E. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
F. Wall sheathing with factory applied water-resistive and air barrier sheet.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Sill flashings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
B. ASTM C557 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing; 2003 (Reapproved 2017).
C. ASTM D2898 - Standard Practice for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing; 2010 (Reapproved 2017).
D. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2021a.
E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
F. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2023.
G. PS 2 - Performance Standard for Wood Structural Panels; 2018.
H. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2021.
I. SPIB (GR) - Standard Grading Rules; 2021.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide technical data on wood preservative materials.
C. ABAA Field Quality Control Submittals: Submit third-party reports of testing and inspection required by ABAA QAP.
D. ABAA Manufacturer Qualification: Submit documentation of current evaluation of proposed manufacturer and materials.
E. ABAA Installer Qualification: Submit documentation of current contractor accreditation and current installer certification. Keep copies of all contractor accreditation and installer certification on site during and after installation. Present on-site documentation upon request.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) Quality Assurance Program (QAP); www.airbarrier.org/#sle:

1. Installer Qualification: Use accredited contractor, certified installers, evaluated materials, and third-party field quality control audit.
2. Manufacturer Qualification: Use evaluated materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in air barrier material manufacture. Use secondary materials approved in writing by primary material manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, and installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
1. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
2. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Grading Agency: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc; SPIB (GR).

B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, .

C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Roof & Parapet Sheathing: Oriented strand board structural wood panel, PS 2, with factory laminated roofing underlayment layer.
1. Sheathing Panel:
a. Grade: Structural 1 sheathing.
b. Size: 4 feet (1219 mm) wide by 8 feet (2438 mm) long.
c. Performance Category: 5/8 PERF CAT.
d. Span Rating: 40/20.
2. Exposure Time: Sheathing undamaged and integral roofing underlayment layer intact after exposure to weather for up to 180 days.

B. Wall Sheathing: Glass mat faced gypsum with integral water-resistive and air barrier, ASTM C1177/C1177M, 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) thick.
1. Edges: Square.
2. Water Vapor Permeance: 30 perms (1723.5 ng/(Pa s sq m)), minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Air Permeance, Sheathing: 0.001 cfm/sq ft (0.005 L/s per sq m), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
4. Fluid-Applied Flashing: Approved by sheathing manufacturer.
5. Warranty:
a. Exposure: Manufacturer's standard; 12 months, against exposure damage, and dated from installation of product.
b. Defect: Manufacturer's standard; 5 years, against manufacturing defects, and dated from purchase of product.

c. Material: Manufacturer's standard; 5 years, dated from Date of Substantial Completion.

6. Products:
   a. Georgia-Pacific LLC; DensElement Barrier System: www.DensElement.com/#sle. (Basis-of-Design)

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
   1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.

B. General Purpose Construction Adhesives: Comply with ASTM C557.

2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
   1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.
   2. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
   1. Exterior Type: AWPA U1, Category UCFB, Commodity Specification H, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes both before and after accelerated weathering test performed in accordance with ASTM D2898.
      a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
      b. Treat exterior rough carpentry items.
      c. Do not use treated wood in direct contact with the ground.
   2. Interior Type A: AWPA U1, Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H, low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
      a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
      b. Treat rough carpentry items as indicated .
      c. Do not use treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.

C. Preservative Treatment:
   1. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Plywood Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC2 and UC3B, Commodity Specification F using waterborne preservative.
      a. Kiln dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.02 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

B. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.

C. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

D. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.

3.03 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Roof & Parapet Sheathing: Secure panels with long dimension perpendicular to framing members, with ends staggered and over firm bearing.
   1. Screw to cold-formed metal & wood framing.

B. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches (610 mm) on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
   1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
   2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
   3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.
   4. Size and Location: As indicated on drawings.

C. Wall Sheathing with Water-Resistive Barrier and Air Barrier: Secure to studs in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
   1. Install with laminated water-resistive and air barrier on exterior side of sheathing.
   2. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
   3. Use only mechanically attached and drainable EIFS and exterior insulation with wall sheathing with laminated water-resistive and air barrier.
   4. Apply manufacturer's standard seam tape to joints between sheathing panels; use tape gun or hard rubber roller in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch (6 mm) from true position, maximum.

B. Variation from Plane, Other than Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet (2 mm/m) maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet (7 mm in 10 m) maximum.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Coordination of ABAA Tests and Inspections:
   1. Provide testing and inspection required by ABAA QAP.
   2. Notify in ABAA writing of schedule for air barrier work. Allow adequate time for testing and inspection.

3. Cooperate with ABAA testing agency.
4. Allow access to air barrier work areas and staging.
5. Do not cover air barrier work until tested, inspected, and accepted.

END OF SECTION 06 1000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 06 1753
SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Wood products.

1.02 ALLOWANCES

A. Provide wood truss bracing under the Metal-Plate-Connected Truss Bracing Allowance as specified in Section 012100 "Allowances."

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Trusses: Planar structural units consisting of metal-plate-connected members fabricated from dimension lumber and cut and assembled before delivery to Project site.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for trusses.
   1. Show location, pitch, span, camber, configuration, and spacing for each type of truss required.
   2. Indicate sizes, stress grades, and species of lumber.
   3. Indicate locations, sizes, and materials for permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
   4. Indicate type, size, material, finish, design values, orientation, and location of metal connector plates.
   5. Show splice details and bearing details.

B. Delegated Design Submittals: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Metal Connector-Plate Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 for manufacture of connector plates.
   1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
   2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that participates in a recognized quality-assurance program, complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1, and involves third-party inspection by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle and store trusses to comply with recommendations in SBCA BCSI, "Building Component Safety Information: Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining, & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."

1. Store trusses flat, off of ground, and adequately supported to prevent lateral bending.
2. Protect trusses from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
3. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

B. Inspect trusses showing discoloration, corrosion, or other evidence of deterioration. Discard and replace trusses that are damaged or defective.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design metal-plate-connected wood trusses.

2.02 WOOD PRODUCTS

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee (ALSC) Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
   1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
   2. Provide dressed lumber, S4S.
   3. Provide dry lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.

B. Permanent Bracing: Provide wood bracing that complies with requirements for miscellaneous lumber in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

2.03 METAL CONNECTOR PLATES

A. Fabricate connector plates to comply with TPI 1.

B. Hot-Dip Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G60 (Z180) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.91 mm) thick.
   1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 FASTENERS

A. Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
   1. Provide fasteners for use with metal framing anchors that comply with written recommendations of metal framing manufacturer.

2.05 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, are to comply with or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values are to be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors are to be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.

B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.
   1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Truss Tie-Downs: Bent strap tie for fastening roof trusses to wall studs below, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide by 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) thick.

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20, with dry film containing a minimum of 92 percent zinc dust by weight.

2.07 FABRICATION

A. Cut truss members to accurate lengths, angles, and sizes to produce close-fitting joints.

B. Fabricate metal connector plates to sizes, configurations, thicknesses, and anchorage details required to withstand design loads for types of joint designs indicated.

C. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated; use jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly, with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances in TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.
   1. Fabricate wood trusses within manufacturing tolerances in TPI 1.

D. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously in both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install wood trusses only after supporting construction is in place and is braced and secured.

B. If trusses are delivered to Project site in more than one piece, assemble trusses before installing.

C. Hoist trusses in place by lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.

D. Install and brace trusses according to TPI recommendations and as indicated.

E. Install trusses plumb, square, and true to line and securely fasten to supporting construction.

F. Space trusses 24 inches (609.6 mm) o.c.; adjust and align trusses in location before permanently fastening.

G. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points; use metal truss tie-downs or floor truss hangers as applicable. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in metal framing anchors according to manufacturer's fastening schedules and written instructions.

H. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances in TPI 1.

I. Do not alter trusses in field. Do not cut, drill, notch, or remove truss members.

J. Replace wood trusses that are damaged or do not comply with requirements.
   1. Damaged trusses may be repaired according to truss repair details signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for truss design, when approved by Architect.

3.02 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on exposed surfaces in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 06 1753

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 06 4100
ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Specially fabricated cabinet units.

B. Hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.

B. Section 12 3600 - Countertops.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2022.

B. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications; 2022.

C. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

D. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.

E. BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware; 2020.

F. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
   1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot (125 mm to 1 m), minimum.

C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.

D. Samples for Verification: Provide the following.
   1. Plastice Laminates, 8 x 10 inch for each type, color, pattern and surface finish.
   2. Lumber products with Shop-Applied Opaque Finish: 5 x 12 inch.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
   1. Single Source Responsibility: Provide and install this work from single fabricator.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from moisture damage.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Premium Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets:

C. Cabinets:
   1. Finish - Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.
   2. Finish - Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Decorative laminate
   3. Finish - Concealed Surfaces: Manufacturer's option.
   4. Door and Drawer Front Edge Profiles: Square edge with inset band.
   5. Door and Drawer Front Retention Profiles: Fixed panel.
   6. Casework Construction Type: Type A - Frameless.
   7. Interface Style for Cabinet and Door: Style 1 - Overlay; reveal overlay.
   8. Adjustable Shelf Loading: 40 psf (19.5 gm/sq cm).
   9. Cabinet Style: Flush overlay.
   10. Cabinet Doors and Drawer Fronts: Flush style.
   11. Drawer Construction Technique: Dovetail joints.

2.02 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.03 PANEL CORE MATERIALS

A. Particleboard: Composite panel composed of cellulosic particles, additives, and bonding system; comply with ANSI A208.1.
   1. Grade: M-2; moisture resistance: MR10.
   2. Panel Thickness: 3/4 inch (19.1 mm).

B. Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF): Composite panel composed of cellulosic fibers, additives, and bonding system; cured under heat and pressure; comply with ANSI A208.2.
   1. Grade: 115; moisture resistance: MR10.
   2. Panel Thickness: 3/4 inch (19.1 mm).

2.04 THERMALLY FUSED LAMINATE PANELS

A. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL): Melamine- or polyester-resin-saturated decorative papers; for fusion to composite wood substrates under heat and pressure.
   1. Test in accordance with NEMA LD 3 Section 3.
   2. Panel Core Substrate: Particleboard.
   3. Color: White.

2.05 LAMINATE MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. As indicated on the drawings..
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications.

C. Provide specific types as indicated.
   1. Horizontal Surfaces: HGS, 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) nominal thickness, colors as indicated, finish as indicated.
   2. Vertical Surfaces: VGS, 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) nominal thickness, colors as indicated, finish as indicated.

3. Laminate Backer: BKL, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) nominal thickness, undecorated; for application to concealed backside of panels faced with high pressure decorative laminate.

2.06 COUNTERTOPS

A. Countertops: See Section 12 3600.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.

B. Plastic Edge Banding: Extruded ABS or PVC, convex shaped; smooth finish; self locking serrated tongue; of width to match component thickness.
   1. Color: As indicated on drawings.

C. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.

D. Drawer Organization Systems:
   1. File Folder Frames: Pendaflex adjustable 14 gauge steel devices to accomodate hanging file folders: Provide at all file drawer locations.
   2. Trash Can Pullout Drawer: Bottom mount trash pull out with soft-close feature and two 27 quart white plastic bins.
      a. Products:
         1) Rev-A-Shelf 5349 Series

E. Grommets: Standard plastic grommets for cut-outs, 3 inch OD, with matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage. .
   1. Product: Doug Mockett & Company, Inc., "SG Series".
      a. Color: To be selected by the Architect.

2.08 HARDWARE

A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, types as indicated for quality grade specified.

B. Adjustable Cabinet Shelf Supports: Standard side-mounted system using recessed metal shelf standards or multiple holes for pin supports and coordinated self rests, polished chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch (25 mm) spacing adjustments.

C. Workstation Brackets: Fixed, L-shaped, face-of-stud mounting.
   1. Materials: Steel; L-shape cross-section.
      a. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, powder coat.
      b. Color: Almond.
      c. Height: Size to fit counter depth
      d. Support Length: Size to fit counter depth
      e. Width: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
   2. Products:
      a. A&M Hardware, Inc; Standard Brackets: www.aandmhardware.com/#sle.

D. Drawer and Door Pulls: Provide Amerock Riva pull in polished nickel, BP55367PN, 5 inch centers..

E. Drawer Slides: General purpose cabinet drawers and specialty purpose drawers.
   1. Type: Full extension with overtravel.
   2. Static Load Capacity: Heavy Duty grade (HD-100).
      a. File drawers: Provide Heavy Duty grade (HD-200)
   3. Mounting: Side mounted.
   4. Stops: Integral type.
   5. Features: Provide self closing/stay closed type.

F. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, 125 degrees of opening , steel with nickel-plated finish (building standard).
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Blum, Inc; CLIP top BLUMOTION: www.blum.com/#sle. 71B7550D

2.09 FABRICATION

A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.

B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.

C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.

D. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

B. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.

B. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.

C. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.

D. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch (0.79 mm). Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.

E. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust installed work.

B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

END OF SECTION 06 4100

SECTION 07 1900
WATER REPELLENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water repellents applied to exterior, masonry, stone, and concrete surfaces.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, details of tests performed, limitations, and chemical composition.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention; cautionary procedures required during application.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Report whether manufacturer's "best practices" are being followed; if not, state corrective recommendations. Email report to Architect the same day as inspection occurs; mail report on manufacturer's letterhead to Architect within 2 days after inspection.

F. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

G. Installer's Qualification Statement.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience

C. Owner reserves the right to provide continuous independent inspection of surface preparation and application of water repellent.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protect liquid materials from freezing.

B. Do not apply water repellent when ambient temperature is lower than 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) or higher than 100 degrees F (38 degrees C).

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for water repellency.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Silane, Siloxane, Silane-Siloxane Blend, and Siliconate Water Repellents:
   1. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.

2. Pecora Corporation; KlereSeal 910-W/920-W Water-Based Penetrating Masonry Sealer: www.pecora.com/#sle. (Basis of Design)
3. PROSOCO, Inc: www.prosoco.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Water Repellent: Non-glossy, colorless, penetrating, water-vapor-permeable, non-yellowing sealer, that dries invisibly leaving appearance of substrate unchanged.
   1. Applications: Vertical surfaces and non-traffic horizontal surfaces.
   2. Number of Coats: Two.
   3. Silane, siloxane, silane-siloxane blend, or siliconate that reacts chemically with concrete, masonry, and acts as graffiti repellent.
   4. Water-based siloxane, silane, or blend that reacts chemically with concrete and masonry.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify joint sealants are installed and cured.

C. Verify surfaces to be coated are dry, clean, and free of efflorescence, oil, or other matter detrimental to application of water repellent.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protection of Adjacent Work:
   1. Protect adjacent landscaping, property, and vehicles from drips and overspray.
   2. Protect adjacent surfaces not intended to receive water repellent.

B. Prepare surfaces to be coated as recommended by water repellent manufacturer for best results.

C. Do not start work until masonry mortar substrate is cured a minimum of 60 days.

D. Remove loose particles and foreign matter.

E. Remove oil and foreign substances with a chemical solvent that will not affect water repellent.

F. Scrub and rinse surfaces with water and let dry.

G. Allow surfaces to dry completely to degree recommended by water repellent manufacturer before starting coating work.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply water repellent in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, using procedures and application methods recommended as producing the best results.

B. Apply at rate recommended by manufacturer, continuously over entire surface.

C. Apply two coats, minimum.

D. Remove water repellent from unintended surfaces immediately by a method instructed by water repellent manufacturer.

E. Provide manufacturer's field service representative to inspect preparation and application work to ensure that manufacturer's "best practices" for preparation and application are being followed.

END OF SECTION 07 1900

SECTION 07 2100
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Board insulation and integral vapor retarder at cavity wall construction, perimeter foundation wall, and over metal studs in exterior veneer wall applications.

B. Batt insulation and vapor retarder in exterior wall and ceiling construction.

C. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 5300 - Elastomeric Membrane Roofing: Installation requirements for board insulation over low slope roof deck.

B. Section 07 2400 - Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems: Installation requirements for board insulation in EIFS.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2023.

B. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2023.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

D. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C; 2024.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.

B. Insulation Over Metal Stud Framed Walls with Brick Veneer, Continuous: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.

C. Insulation in Metal Framed Walls: Batt insulation with separate vapor retarder.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.
   1. Type and Compressive Resistance: , minimum.

2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value (RSI-value): Type IV, 5.0 (0.88), minimum, per 1 inch (25.4 mm) thickness at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C) mean temperature.
5. Products:
   a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc; Styrofoam Brand Cavitymate: building.dupont.com/#sle.
   b. Kingspan Insulation LLC; GreenGuard GG25-LG XPS Insulation Board: www.kingspan.com/#sle.
   c. Owens Corning Corporation; FOAMULAR Type ___ Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Flexible Glass Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
   1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index: 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136, except for facing, if any.
   4. Thermal Resistance: R-value (RSI-value) as indicated on the drawings.
   5. Thickness: as indicated on the drawings.
   6. Facing: Unfaced.
   7. Products:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
      b. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
      c. Owens Corning Corporation; EcoTouch PINK FIBERGLAS Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Black polyethylene film for above grade application, 10 mil, 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick.

B. Tape: Reinforced polyethylene film with acrylic pressure sensitive adhesive.
   1. Application: Sealing of interior circular penetrations, such as pipes or cables.
   2. Width: Are required for application.

C. Sill Plate Sealer: Closed-cell foam tape with rubberized adhesive membrane; bridges gap between foundation structure and sill plate or skirt board.
   1. Width: 3-1/2 inches (89 mm).
   2. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved in writing by manufacturer for up to 30 days of weather exposure.
   3. Products:
      a. Dupont Styrofoam Brand Sill Seal Foam Gasket.

D. Liquid Flashing: Single-component, nonsag flashing and weather barrier sealant.
   1. Products:

E. Air and Moisture Sealing Insulation Fasteners: Preassembled fastener units consisting of sealing washer, screw, and gasketing tube.
   1. Length as required for thickness of insulation material and penetration of deck substrate.
   2. Products:
      a. TruFast Walls, a Division of Altenloh, Brinck & Co. US, Inc; Grip-Deck Self Drilling Ceramic Coated Screws: www.trufastwalls.com/#sle.

F. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.

G. Roof Ventilation Baffles: Prefabricated ventilation channels for placement under roof sheathing with baffles to prevent wind-washing.

1. Material: Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)
2. Roof Joist/Truss Spacing: 16 inch (406 mm) on center nominal.
3. Manufacturers:
   a. Brentwood Industries, Inc.; AccuVent Original.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation and adhesive.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

A. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.
   1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
   2. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.

B. Extend boards over expansion joints, unbonded to foundation on one side of joint.

C. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION AT EXTERIOR WALLS

A. Apply adhesive to back of boards:
   1. Three continuous beads per board length.
   2. Full bed 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.

B. Install boards horizontally on walls.
   1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
   2. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and protrusions.

C. Extend boards over expansion joints, unbonded to wall on one side of joint.

D. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

E. Tape insulation board joints using LiquidArmor Flashing and Sealant system.

3.04 BATT INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in exterior wall and roof spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.

C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

E. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically.

F. At metal framing, place vapor retarder on warm side of insulation; lap and seal sheet retarder joints over face of member

G. Tape seal tears or cuts in vapor retarder.

H. Extend vapor retarder tightly to full perimeter of adjacent window and door frames and other items interrupting the plane of the membrane; tape seal in place.

I. Place insulation against baffles, and do not impede natural attic ventilation to soffit.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION 07 2100

SECTION 07 2123
LOOSE-FILL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Loose-fill insulation in attics.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

B. ASTM C739 - Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Loose-Fill Thermal Insulation; 2021a.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

C. Certificates: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate procedures for preparation and installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Cellulose Loose-Fill Insulation:
   1. International Cellulose Corporation; Celbar Loosefill: www.spray-on.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Vermiculite Loose-Fill Insulation:

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Cellulose Loose-Fill Insulation: ASTM C739, cellulose type, recycled paper products, Class 1 fire rating; flame spread of 15, smoke developed index of 0, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Thermal Resistance [R-value (RSI-value)]: Provided minimum values in accordance with applicable edition of ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P for envelope requirements of building location and climate zone.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate and adjacent materials are dry and ready to receive insulation.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Verify holes and openings have been sealed to prevent escape of insulation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install loose-fill insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 07 2123

SECTION 07 2400
EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Composite wall and soffit cladding of rigid insulation and reinforced finish coating, Class PB.

B. Drainage and water-resistive barriers behind insulation board.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Sheathing on metal studs.

B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Sheathing on wood framing.

C. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between EIFS and adjacent construction and penetrations through EIFS.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

B. ASTM B117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus; 2019.

C. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2023).

D. ASTM C297/C297M - Standard Test Method for Flatwise Tensile Strength of Sandwich Constructions; 2016 (Reapproved 2024).

E. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2023.

F. ASTM C1397 - Standard Practice for Application of Class PB Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) and EIFS with Drainage; 2025.

G. ASTM D968 - Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive; 2025.

H. ASTM D2247 - Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100 % Relative Humidity; 2025.

I. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2021.

J. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

K. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2023).

L. ASTM E2273 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Drainage Efficiency of Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) Clad Wall Assemblies; 2025.

M. ASTM G153 - Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials; 2013 (Reapproved 2021).

N. ASTM G155 - Standard Practice for Operating Xenon Arc Lamp Apparatus for Exposure of Materials; 2021.

O. ICC-ES AC219 - Acceptance Criteria for Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems; 2009, with Editorial Revision (2022).

P. ICC-ES AC235 - Acceptance Criteria for EIFS Clad Drainage Wall Assemblies; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2022).

Q. NFPA 259 - Standard Test Method for Potential Heat of Building Materials; 2023, with Errata.

R. NFPA 268 - Standard Test Method for Determining Ignitability of Exterior Wall Assemblies Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2022.

S. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on system materials, product characteristics, performance criteria, and system limitations.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate wall and soffit joint patterns, joint details, and molding profiles.

D. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's standard range of samples illustrating available coating colors and textures.

E. Verification Samples: Submit actual samples of selected coating on specified substrate, minimum 12 inches (300 mm) square, illustrating project colors and textures.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation required, installation techniques, and jointing requirements.

G. Installer's qualification statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain copy of specified installation standard and manufacturer's installation instructions at project site during installation.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to project site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers with labels intact. Inspect materials and notify manufacturer of any discrepancies.

B. Storage: Store materials as directed by manufacturer's written instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not prepare materials or apply EIFS under conditions other than those described in the manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not prepare materials or apply EIFS during inclement weather unless areas of installation are protected. Protect installed EIFS areas from inclement weather until dry.

C. Do not install coatings or sealants when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F (5 degrees C).

D. Do not leave installed insulation board exposed to sunlight for extended periods of time.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide manufacturer's standard material warranty, covering a period of not less than 5 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design:

1. Dryvit Systems, Inc; Dryvit Outsulation MD EIFS, Class PB with Engineered Moisture Drainage: www.dryvit.com/#sle.

B. Other Acceptable Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems Manufacturers:
1. Master Wall, Inc; Aggre-flex Drainage System - Class PB Drainage EIFS: www.masterwall.com/#sle.
2. Sika Corporation; Parex Standard WaterMaster EIFS with Moisture Drainage: www.usa.sika.com/en/construction/eifs-stucco.html/#sle.
3. Sto Corp; StoTherm ci: www.stocorp.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM

A. Exterior Insulation and Finish System: DRAINAGE type; reinforced finish coating on flat-backed insulation board adhesive-applied directly to water-resistive coating over substrate; provide a complete system that has been tested to show compliance with the following characteristics; include all components of specified system and substrate(s) in tested samples.

B. Fire Characteristics:
1. Flammability: Pass, when tested in accordance with NFPA 285.
2. Ignitibility: No sustained flaming when tested in accordance with NFPA 268.
3. Potential Heat of Foam Plastic Insulation Tested Independently of Assembly: No portion of the assembly having potential heat that exceeds that of the insulation sample tested for flammability (above), when tested in accordance with NFPA 259 with results expressed in Btu per square foot (mJ/sq m).

C. Adhesion of Water-Resistive Coating to Substrate: For each combination of coating and substrate, minimum flatwise tensile bond strength of 15 psi (105 kPa), when tested in accordance with ASTM C297/C297M.

D. Adhesion to Water-Resistive Coating: For each combination of insulation board and substrate, when tested in accordance with ASTM C297/C297M, maximum adhesive failure of 25 percent unless flatwise tensile bond strength exceeds 15 psi (105 kPa) in all samples.

E. Water Penetration Resistance: No water penetration beyond the plane of the base coat/insulation board interface after 15 minutes, when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at 6.24 psf (299 Pa) differential pressure with tracer dye in the water spray; include in tested sample at least two vertical joints and one horizontal joint of same type to be used in construction; disassemble sample if necessary to determine extent of water penetration.

F. Drainage Efficiency: Average minimum efficiency of 90 percent, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2273 for 75 minutes.

G. Salt Spray Resistance: No cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, delamination, or corrosion of finish coating after 300 hours exposure in accordance with ASTM B117, using at least three samples matching intended assembly, at least 4 by 6 inches (100 by 150 mm) in size.

H. Freeze-Thaw Resistance: No cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, delamination, or corrosion of finish coating when viewed under 5x magnification after 10 cycles, when tested in accordance with ICC-ES AC219 or ICC-ES AC235.

I. Weathering Resistance: No cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, delamination, or corrosion of finish coating when viewed under 5x magnification after 2000 hours of accelerated weathering conducted in accordance with ASTM G153 Cycle 1 or ASTM G155 Cycles 1, 5, or 9.

J. Water Degradation Resistance: No cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, delamination, or corrosion of finish coating after 14 days exposure, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2247.

K. Mildew Resistance: No growth supported on finish coating during 28 day exposure period, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.

L. Abrasion Resistance Of Finish: No cracking, checking or loss of film integrity when tested in accordance with ASTM D968 with 113.5 gallons (500 liters) of sand.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Finish Coating Top Coat: Water-based, air curing, acrylic or polymer-based finish with integral color and texture.
   1. Texture: Match Existing.
   2. Color: _____.

B. Base Coat: Fiber-reinforced, acrylic or polymer-based product compatible with insulation board and reinforcing mesh, Class PB.

C. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Board Insulation: Complies with ASTM C578.
   1. Grooved Board: Back side of board adjacent to sheathing grooved with vertical channels designed to allow moisture to drain; at drainage points provide board configuration that permits drainage to the exterior.
   2. Board Size: 24 by 48 inches (610 by 1220 mm).
   3. Board Size Tolerance: Plus/minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) from square and dimension.
   4. Board Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
   5. Board Edges: Square.
   6. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value (RSI-value): Type XI, 3.1 (0.55) per 1 inch (25.4 mm) thickness at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C) mean temperature using ASTM C177 test method.
   7. Type and Board Density: Type XI, 0.70 pcf (12 kg/cu m), minimum.
   8. Type and Compressive Resistance: Type XI, 5 psi (35 kPa), minimum.
   9. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/450, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

D. Water-Resistive Barrier Coating: Fluid-applied air and water barrier membrane; applied to sheathing; furnished or approved by EIFS manufacturer.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation Adhesive: Type required by EIFS manufacturer for project substrate.

B. Metal Flashings: Pre-Finished Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M, 3005 alloy, H12 or H14 temper; 18 gauge, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick; plain finish shop pre-coated with silicone modified polyester coating.
   1. Fluoropolymer Coating: High performance organic powder coating, AAMA 2604; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
   2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

C. Trim: EIFS manufacturer's standard PVC or galvanized steel trim accessories, as required for a complete project and including starter track and drainage accessories.

D. Sealant Materials: Compatible with EIFS materials and as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

E. Exterior Soffit Vents: One piece, perforated, ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel with G90 coating, with edge suitable for direct application to gypsum board and manufactured especially for soffit application. Provide ventilation area shown on drawings..

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate is sound and free of oil, dirt, other surface contaminants, efflorescence, loose materials, or protrusions that could interfere with EIFS installation and is of a type and construction that is acceptable to EIFS manufacturer. Do not begin work until substrate and adjacent materials are complete and thoroughly dry.

B. Verify that substrate surface is flat, with no deviation greater than 1/4 in (6 mm) when tested with a 10 ft (3 m) straightedge.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Apply primer to substrate as recommended by EIFS manufacturer for project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with EIFS manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1397.
   1. Where different requirements appear in either document, comply with the most stringent.
   2. Neither of these documents supercedes provisions of Contract Documents that defines contractual relationships between parties or scope of this work.

3.04 INSTALLATION - INSULATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Prior to installation of boards, install starter track and other trim level and plumb and securely fastened. Install only in full lengths, to minimize moisture intrusion; cut horizontal trim tight to vertical trim.

C. Install back wrap reinforcing mesh at all openings and terminations that are not to be protected with trim.

D. On wall surfaces, install boards horizontally. On horizontal surfaces, install boards parallel to wall .

E. Place boards in a method to maximize tight joints. Stagger vertical joints and interlock at corners. Butt edges and ends tight to adjacent board and to protrusions. Achieve a continuous flush insulation surface, with no gaps in excess of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

F. Fill gaps greater than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) with strips or shims cut from the same insulation material.

G. Rasp irregularities off surface of installed insulation board.

3.05 INSTALLATION - CLASS PB FINISH

A. Base Coat: Apply in thickness as necessary to fully embed reinforcing mesh, wrinkle free, including back-wrap at terminations of EIFS. Install reinforcing fabric as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.
   1. Lap reinforcing mesh edges and ends a minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
   2. Allow base coat to dry a minimum of 24 hours before next coating application.

B. Apply finish coat after base coat has dried not less than 24 hours, embed finish aggregate, and finish to a uniform texture and color.

C. Finish Coat Thickness: As recommended by manufacturer.

D. Seal control and expansion joints within the field of exterior finish and insulation system, using procedures recommended by sealant and finish system manufacturers.

3.06 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Clean EIFS surfaces and work areas of foreign materials resulting from EIFS operations.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect completed work from damage and soiling by subsequent work.

END OF SECTION 07 2400

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 07 5300
ELASTOMERIC MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Elastomeric roofing membrane (EPDM) application.

B. Insulation, flat and tapered.

C. Deck sheathing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2017.

B. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2023a.

C. ASTM D4637/D4637M - Standard Specification for EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2022).

D. FM DS 1-28 - Wind Design; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2024).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating membrane materials, flashing materials, insulation, vapor retarder, surfacing, and fasteners.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate joint or termination detail conditions, conditions of interface with other materials, and setting plan for tapered insulation.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate membrane seaming precautions and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

F. Installer's qualification statement.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original containers, dry and undamaged, with seals and labels intact.

B. Store materials in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.

C. Ensure storage and staging of materials does not exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of roof decking.

D. Protect foam insulation from direct exposure to sunlight.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.

B. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F (5 degrees C).

C. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.

D. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

E. Schedule applications so that no partially completed sections of roof are left exposed at end of workday.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Special warranty includes roof membrane, base flashings, and roof insulation, fasteners, substrate board, walkway products, and other components of roofing system.
   2. Warranty Period: 20 years from Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roof membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:
   1. Warranty Period: Two years from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. EPDM Membrane Materials:
   1. Carlisle SynTec Systems: www.carlisle-syntec.com/#sle.
   2. GenFlex Roofing Systems, LLC: www.genflex.com.
   3. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
   4. Firestone Building Products, RubberGard (Basis-of-Design).
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from roof membrane manufacturer or manufacturers approved by roof membrane manufacturer.

2.02 ROOFING - UNBALLASTED APPLICATIONS

A. Elastomeric Membrane Roofing: One ply membrane, fully adhered, over insulation.

B. Roofing Assembly Requirements:
   1. Factory Mutual Classification: Class 1 and windstorm resistance of 1-90, in accordance with FM DS 1-28.
   2. Insulation Thermal Resistance (R-Value): 5.5 per inch, minimum; provide insulation of thickness required as indicated on drawings.

C. Acceptable Insulation Types - Tapered Application: Any type that meets requirements and is approved by membrane manufacturer for application.

2.03 ROOFING MEMBRANE AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

A. Membrane: Ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer (EPDM); non-reinforced; complying with minimum properties of ASTM D4637/D4637M.
   1. Thickness: 60 mil, 0.060 inch (1.5 mm), minimum.
   2. Sheet Width: 76 inches (1,930 mm), maximum.

a. Adhered Application: Limit width to 120 inches (3,048 mm), maximum, when ambient temperatures are less than 40 degrees F (4.4 degress C) for extended period of time during installation.

3. Color: Black.

B. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

C. Flexible Flashing Material: Same material as membrane.

2.04 DECK SHEATHING

A. Deck Sheathing: Glass mat faced gypsum panels, ASTM C1177/C1177M, fire resistant type, 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) thick.
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X, fire-resistant.
2. Products:
a. Georgia-Pacific; DensDeck Prime with EONIC Technology: www.densdeck.com/#sle. (Basis-of-Design)
b. USG Corporation; Securock Ultralight Coated Glass-Mat Roof Board: www.usg.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.05 INSULATION

A. Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289.
1. Classifications:
a. Type II: Faced with either cellulosic facers or glass fiber mat facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
1) Class 1 - Faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
2) Compressive Strength: Classes 1-2-3, Grade 2 - 20 psi (138 kPa), minimum.
3) Thermal Resistance, R-value (RSI-value): At 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick; Class 1, Grades 1-2-3 - 8.4 (1.48) at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C).
2. Board Size: 48 by 96 inches (1220 by 2440 mm).
3. Base Board Thickness: 1.5 inch (37.5 mm) Minimum.
4. Tapered Board: Slope as indicated; minimum thickness 1/4 inch (6.35 mm); fabricate of fewest layers possible.
5. Board Edges: Square.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Sheathing Adhesive: Noncombustible type, for adhering gypsum sheathing to metal deck.

B. Sheathing Joint Tape: Heat resistant type, self adhering.

C. Insulation Joint Tape: Glass fiber reinforced type as recommended by insulation manufacturer, compatible with roofing materials; 6 inches (152 mm) wide; self adhering.

D. Membrane Adhesive: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

E. Insulation Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.

B. Verify deck is supported and secure.

C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, flat, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof system.

D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.

E. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set, and cant strips are in place.

3.02 PREPARATION - WOOD DECK

A. Verify flatness and tightness of joints in wood decking; fill knot holes with latex filler.

B. Confirm dry deck by moisture meter with 12 percent moisture maximum.

3.03 INSTALLATION - INSULATION, UNDER MEMBRANE

A. Attachment of Insulation: Embed insulation in adhesive in full contact, in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.

B. Lay subsequent layers of insulation with joints staggered minimum 6 inches (152 mm) from joints of preceding layer.

C. Place tapered insulation to the required slope pattern in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Lay boards with edges in moderate contact without forcing. Cut insulation to fit neatly to perimeter blocking and around penetrations through roof.

E. Tape joints of insulation in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.

F. At roof drains, use factory-tapered boards to slope down to roof drains over a distance of 18 inches (457 mm).

G. Do not apply more insulation than can be covered with membrane in same day.

3.04 INSTALLATION - MEMBRANE

A. Roll out membrane, free from wrinkles or tears. Place sheet into place without stretching.

B. Shingle joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage.

C. Fully Adhered Application: Apply adhesive to substrate at rate of to meet the manufacturer's system warranty requirements. Fully embed membrane in adhesive except in areas directly over or within 3 inches (76 mm) of expansion joints. Fully adhere one roll before proceeding to adjacent rolls.

D. Overlap edges and ends and seal seams by contact adhesive, minimum 3 inches (76 mm). Seal permanently waterproof. Apply uniform bead of sealant to joint edge.

E. At intersections with vertical surfaces:
   1. Extend membrane over cant strips and up a minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) onto vertical surfaces.
   2. Fully adhere flexible flashing over membrane and up to nailing strips.

F. Around roof penetrations, seal flanges and flashings with flexible flashing.

G. Coordinate installation of roof drains and sumps and related flashings.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

3.06 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Remove bituminous markings from finished surfaces.

C. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and comply with their documented instructions.

D. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed roofing and flashings from construction operations.

B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.

END OF SECTION 07 5300

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 07 7100
ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufactured roof specialties, including copings, fascias, and vents.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2022.

B. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 - Test Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems; 2022.

C. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2018).

D. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2025.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on shape of components, materials and finishes, anchor types and locations.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration and dimension of components, adjacent construction, required clearances and tolerances, and other affected work.

D. Samples: Submit two , illustrating component finish, and color.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, fasteners, supporting members, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Roof Edge Flashings and Copings:
   1. ATAS International, Inc: www.atas.com/#sle.
   2. Hickman Edge Systems: www.hickmanedgesystems.com/#sle.
   3. Metal-Era Inc: www.metalera.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Shingle Vent:
   1. Lomanco Vents; Deck-Air or equal.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Copings: Factory fabricated to sizes required; corners mitered; concealed fasteners.
   1. Configuration: Concealed continuous hold down cleat at both legs; internal splice piece at joints of same material, thickness, and finish as cap; concealed stainless steel fasteners.
   2. Pull-Off Resistance: Tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 using test method RE-3 to positive and negative design wind pressure as defined by applicable local building code.
   3. Wall Width: As indicated on drawings.
   4. Outside Face Height: As indicated on drawings.
   5. Material: Formed aluminum sheet, 0.040 inch (1.01 mm) thick, minimum.
   6. Finish: 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride.

7. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2.03 FINISHES

A. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system; color as indicated.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealant for Joints in Linear Components: As recommended by component manufacturer.

B. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I, asbestos-free.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that deck, curbs, roof membrane, base flashing, and other items affecting work of this Section are in place and positioned correctly.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.

B. Seal joints within components when required by component manufacturer.

C. Anchor components securely.

D. Coordinate installation of components of this section with installation of roofing membrane and base flashings.

E. Coordinate installation of sealants and roofing cement with work of this section to ensure water tightness.

END OF SECTION 07 7100

SECTION 07 9200
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.

B. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.

C. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Sealing acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.

B. Section 09 3000 - Tiling: Sealant between tile and plumbing fixtures and at junctions with other materials and changes in plane.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).

B. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

C. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).

D. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2022.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical datasheets for each product to be used; include the following:
   1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
   2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
   3. Backing material recommended by sealant manufacturer.
   4. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
   5. Substrates the product should not be used on.
   6. Substrates for which use of primer is required.
   7. Installation instructions, including precautions, limitations, and recommended backing materials and tools.
   8. Sample product warranty.
   9. Certification by manufacturer indicating that product complies with specification requirements.

C. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.

D. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.

E. Executed warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of each referenced document covering installation requirements on site.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve a watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

C. Extended Correction Period: Correct defective work within 2-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Nonsag Sealants:
1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com/#sle.
2. Dow: www.dow.com/#sle.
3. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
4. Sika Corporation: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
5. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
6. W. R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
7. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Self-Leveling Sealants:
1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com/#sle.
2. Dow: www.dow.com/#sle.
3. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
4. Sika Corporation: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
5. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
6. W. R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
7. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

A. Scope:
1. Exterior Joints:
   a. Seal the following joints:
      1) Wall expansion and control joints.
      2) Joints between doors, windows, and other frames or adjacent construction.
      3) Joints between different exposed materials. (Horizonal and vertical joints)
2. Interior Joints:
   a. Seal the following joints:
      1) Joints between door frames and window frames and adjacent construction.
      2) In walls with sound attenuation, gaps at piping penetrations.
      3) In walls with sound attenuation, seal joints between wall assemblies and other construction.
3. Do Not Seal:
   a. Intentional weep holes in masonry.
   b. Joints indicated to be covered with expansion joint cover assemblies.
   c. Joints where sealant installation is specified in other sections.
   d. Joints between suspended ceilings and walls.

B. Exterior Joints: Use nonsag nonstaining silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Control and Expansion Joints in Concrete Paving: Self-leveling polyurethane traffic-grade sealant.

C. Interior Joints: Use nonsag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Nonwet Areas: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
   2. Joints between Tile in Wet Areas and Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; white.

D. Interior Wet Areas: restrooms; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, countertops, cabinets, and other similar items.

2.03 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

A. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.04 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

A. Nonstaining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
   1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
   2. Nonstaining to Porous Stone: Nonstaining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
   3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
   4. Products:
      a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
      b. Sika Corporation: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
      c. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Spectrem 2 (Basis-of-Design): www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.

B. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
   1. Color: White.
   2. Products:
      a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
      b. Sika Corporation: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.

C. Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, nonstaining, nonbleeding, nonsagging; not intended for exterior use.
   1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
   2. Grade: ASTM C834; Grade 0 Degrees F (Minus 18 Degrees C).
   3. Products:
      a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
      b. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
      c. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Tremflex 834: (Basis-of-Design) www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.

D. Noncuring Butyl Sealant: Solvent-based, single component, nonsag, nonskinning, nonhardening, nonbleeding; nonvapor permeable; intended for fully concealed applications.

2.05 SELF-LEVELING JOINT SEALANTS

A. Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single or multicomponent; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion .
   1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
   2. Products:
      a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
      b. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1c SL: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealant Backing Materials, General: Materials placed in joint before applying sealants; assists sealant performance and service life by developing optimum sealant profile and preventing three-sided adhesion; type and size recommended by sealant manufacturer for compatibility with sealant, substrate, and application.

B. Joint Cleaner: Noncorrosive and nonstaining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

C. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; nonstaining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.

C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

E. Concrete Floor Joints That Will Be Exposed in Completed Work: Test joint filler in an inconspicuous area to verify that it does not stain or discolor slab.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install this work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Provide joint sealant installations complying with ASTM C1193.

C. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.

D. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.

E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.

F. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.

G. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

END OF SECTION 07 9200

SECTION 08 1113
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 08 1115
BULLET-RESISTANT STEEL DOOR AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.

B. ASTM F1233 - Standard Test Method for Security Glazing Materials And Systems; 2021.

C. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

D. UL 752 - Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Bullet-Resistant Steel Doors and Frames
   1. Ballistic Safety Requirements: The door and frame assembly will meet a Bullet Resistant level of protection that will comply with UL 752 Level 3.

B. Related Sections:
   1. 08 7100 - Door Hardware: hardware sets for bullet-resistant doors

1.03 1QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Experience: Work provided for this section shall be designed and furnished by one manufacturer. The manufacturer must have been engaged in the manufacture of the product specified in this section for at least (5) years immediately prior to the start of work. -

B. Ballistic Test Requirements: Door/frame assemblies shall be tested and must meet the level of protection specified in section 102.B Ballistic Safety Requirements by an independent laboratory to applicable ASTM F1233, NIJ and UL 752 Standards.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Shall include a Door and Frame Schedule identifying the location of each frame & door opening in relation to the floor plan/layout provided. Elevation drawings shall illustrate the frame profiles, sizes, anchor type, glass thickness and glass type. The Shop Drawing must be submitted to the
   1. Ballistic Safety Compliance: The manufacturer of the door and frame assembly shall submit the independent test report from an accredited licensed agency. The test report information must specify compliance with the protection level specified under section 1.02.B.
   2. Installation Manuals.

1.05 STEEL STANDARDS

A. ASTM A1008: Steel Sheet, Cold Rolled, Commercial Quality.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. All materials and workmanship shall be warranted by manufacturer against any defects for a period of one (1) year from date of delivery to the job site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

A. Bullet resistant door/frame assemblies shall be manufactured with materials consistent with the ballistic threat level specified by the architect or the end user.

2.02 CONSTRUCTION:

A. Products shall comply with applicableUL 752 standards.

B. All work shall be strong rigid and neat in appearance. square, true and free of defects, warp or buckle.
   1. Frames shall have trim faces welded and finished smooth.

C. All doors and frames are to be thoroughly cleaned and phosphates to inhibit corrosion.

D. Doors and frames are to receive on coat of gray rust inhibiting prime primer.

E. There will be no exposed fasteners on the threat side of the opening. Glazing will be mounted from the secure side of the opening.

F. Door and frame assemblies will be manufactured in strict accordance with designs and specifications used to fabricate units tested by an independent laboratory as required under the Quality Assurance portion of this section.

G. Bullet-Resistant Doors and Frames
   1. Door and Frame Construction: 12 GA Cold-rolled steel
   2. Door Type: Narrow vision & Full lite
   3. Hardware: Refer to 09 7100 Door Hardware specificatoin
   4. Finish: Factory Prime
   5. Manufacturers:
      a. Basis of Design: BulletBlock by Insulgard Security Products
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements

2.03 GLAZING:

A. Bullet resistant glazing shall be specified by the architect or end user and shall be consistent with the ballistic threat level.
   1. Glazing material shall comply with applicable UL 752 standards.
   2. Glazing sealants, neoprene or silicone and setting blocks shall be provided by the supplier of the bullet resistant glazing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SHIPPING AND HANDLING

A. Door and frames will be crated for shipment as per standard

B. Doors and frames shall be stored upright in a protected.

C. Doors and frames must be protected from weather and humidity by well ventilated canvas or plastic covering.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, or finish paint.

END OF SECTION 08 1115

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 08 1416
FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2022.

B. AWI/AWMAC/WI - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

C. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; 2022.

E. WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors; 2021, with Errata (2022).

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Five-ply flush wood veneer-faced doors for transparent finish.
   2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
   3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 08 1113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for wood doors in metal frames.
   2. Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for flush wood doors.
   3. Section 08 8000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
   1. Door schedule indicating door location, type, size, and swing.
   2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
   3. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
   4. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
   5. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
   6. Clearances and undercuts.
   7. Requirements for veneer matching.
   8. Doors to be factory finished and application requirements.

C. Samples for Verification:
   1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches (254 mm), for each material and finish.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Special warranties.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:
   1. Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed and weathertight, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Delamination of veneer.
      b. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch section.
      c. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) in a 3-inch span.
   2. Warranty also includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
   3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.02 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
   1. Provide labels from AWI certification program indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.

2.03 SOLID-CORE FIVE-PLY FLUSH WOOD VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Doors, Solid-Core Five-Ply Veneer-Faced Insert drawing designation:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Masonite Architectural - Aspiro
      b. Oshkosh Door Company
      c. VT Industries, Inc.
   2. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Extra Heavy Duty.
   3. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
   4. Faces: Single-plywood veneer not less than 1/50 inch (0.51 mm) thick.
      a. Species: Red Oak.
      b. Cut: Plain sliced.
      c. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
      d. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Running match.
   5. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces - Architectural Woodwork Standards edge Type A.
      a. Mineral-Core Doors: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
   6. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors:
      a. ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2 particleboard.

1) Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
   (a) 5-inch top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.
   (b) 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in exterior doors and doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.
2) Provide doors with glued-wood-stave, or WDMA I.S. 10 structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors scheduled to receive exit devices in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

7. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.04 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
   2. Profile: Manufacturer's standard shape.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.
   1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.
   1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
   2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, ANSI/BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
   3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
   4. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.

C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
   1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
   2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 08 8000 "Glazing."

2.06 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing.
   1. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
   2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
   3. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Factory finish doors.

C. Transparent Finish:
   1. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
   2. Architectural Woodwork Standards System-5, Varnish, Conversion.
   3. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   4. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.

1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware."

B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

C. Install frames level, plumb, true, and straight.
1. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in 96 inches (2438.4 mm).
2. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.
   a. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
   b. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
      1) For factory-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.

D. Job-Fitted Doors:
1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.
2. Machine doors for hardware.
3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
4. Clearances:
   a. Provide 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
   b. Provide 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
   c. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
5. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in 2 inches (50.8 mm) at lock and hinge edges.

E. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

F. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 08 1416

SECTION 08 3400
SPECIAL FUNCTION DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Interior Aluminum-Framed Top-Hung Sliding Doors

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 08 14 16 – Flush Wood Door

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ANSI – American National Standards Institute
   1. ANSI 156.18 Materials and Finishes
   2. ANSI A117.1 Specifications for making buildings and facilities usable by physically handicapped people.

B. BHMA – Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association

C. DHI – Door and Hardware Institute

D. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association
   1. NFPA 80 – Fire Doors and Windows
   2. NFPA 101 – Life Safety code
   3. NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
   4. NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Doors Assemblies

E. AWS – Architectural Woodwork Standards

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Section 01 3000 – Administrative Requirements

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s product data, including installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer’s shop drawings, including plans, elevations, sections, and details, indicating dimensions, tolerances, materials, components, hardware, finish, options, and accessories. Shop Drawings to show required blocking by others.

D. Samples: Submit manufacturer’s samples of the following sliding door components:
   1. Aluminum Frame finish sample.

E. Manufacturer’s Certification: Submit manufacturer’s certification that materials comply with specified requirements and are suitable for intended application.

F. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer’s standard warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of interior aluminum frames and doors.

B. Source: Obtain sliding aluminum framed doors and hardware from single source.

C. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer regularly engaged for past 5 years in manufacture of sliding doors similar to that specified.

1.06 PERFORMANCE

A. Aluminum perimeter frames with integral acoustic seals.

B. Soft self-closing mechanism integrated with top track.

C. Concealed door guide.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.

B. Storage and Handling Requirements:
   1. Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Keep materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging until installation.
   3. Store materials in clean, dry area indoors.
   4. Protect materials and finish during storage, handling, and installation to prevent damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INTERIOR SLIDING ALUMINUM-FRAMED DOORS AND PARTITIONS

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Basis of Design: ExamSlide High Performance Barn (Sliding) Door System by AD Systems.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Specified Wall Thickness: Refer to drawings.

C. Frame Profiles: Extruded aluminum frame "wrap" frame with integral vertical jamb (stile pocket).

D. Finish:
   1. Standard: Painted Hardcoat (Kynar) Finish. Meets AAMA 2604 Standard Colors: Light Sequin 789G048

E. Door Leafs. All Doors to be factory machined for hardware including pilot and function holes.
   1. 1-3/4" Flush Wood Door: Refer to Section 08 1416 Wood Doors
      a. Glazing: monolithic clear tempered. Refer to Section 08 8000 Glazing.

F. Door Components:
   1. Single Top Track: Extruded aluminum.
   2. Valances: Extruded aluminum with integral end caps
      a. Valance painted to match frame.
   3. Top Rollers: tandem nylon roller sized to match door weight.
   4. Concealed Floor Guide: Integral Jamb floor guide.
   5. Soft-Closer: Soft and self-closing damper mechanism at both sides of door leaf
   6. Pull Handles:
      a. Standard Straight Pull: 12" long x 1" diameter. Finish: US32D Satin Stainless Steel.

G. Door Locks:
   1. Mortise Latch and Lock Options:
      a. ADA Thumburn lock with key cylinder & ladder pulls.
   2. Magnetic lock with ladder pulls.

H. Self-Closing Spring Mechanism.

I. Automatic Door Bottom.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine wall openings to receive sliding doors for plumb, level, and square. Note: Finish door operation will be affected by out of tolerance framing.

B. Verify dimensions of wall openings.

C. Examine surfaces to receive top and bottom guide.

D. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use of sliding doors.

E. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

F. Base of door side to be flush or minimal. Rubber Base acceptable.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install sliding doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on the Drawings.

B. Install sliding doors plumb, level, square, and in proper alignment.

C. Install sliding doors to close against walls without gaps.

D. Install sliding doors to open and close smoothly.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust sliding doors for proper operation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Adjust sliding doors to operate smoothly without binding.

C. Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as approved by Architect.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean sliding doors promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that could damage materials or finish.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed sliding doors from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION 08 3400

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 08 4313
ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum-framed storefront, with vision glass.

B. Aluminum doors and frames.

C. Weatherstripping.

D. Door hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

B. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware: Hardware items other than specified in this section.

C. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site; 2015.

B. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum (Combined Document); 2015.

C. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2020.

D. AAMA 1503 - Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections; 2009.

E. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

F. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.

G. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2019.

H. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, door hardware, and internal drainage details.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products supplied meet or exceed the specified requirements.

E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

F. Installer's qualification statement.

G. Specimen warranty.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.
   1. Provide certified glass products through ANSI accredited certifications that include plant audits and independent laboratory performance testing.
      a. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC).
      b. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC).

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.

B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F (5 degrees C). Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.

C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefronts:
   1. Kawneer North America; Trifab VersaGlaze 451T Framing System: (450 for interior units) www.kawneer.com/#sle. (Basis-of-Design)
   2. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope: www.oldcastlebe.com/#sle.
   3. YKK AP America, Inc: www.ykkap.com/commercial/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 BASIS OF DESIGN -- FRAMING FOR INSULATING GLAZING

A. Center-Set Style, Thermally-Broken:
   1. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: 2 inches wide by 4-1/2 inches deep (51 mm wide by 114 mm deep).

2.03 BASIS OF DESIGN -- SWINGING DOORS

A. Wide Stile, Insulating Glazing, Thermally-Broken:
   1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (43 mm).

2.04 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONT

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.

1. Glazing Rabbet: For 1 inch (25 mm) insulating glazing.
2. Finish: Superior performing organic coatings.
   a. Factory finish all surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
   b. Touch-up surfaces cut during fabrication so that no natural aluminum is visible in completed assemblies, including joint edges.
3. Finish Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line.
4. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
5. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
6. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
7. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F (95 degrees C) over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
8. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
9. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.

B. Performance Requirements
1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
   a. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.
2. Air Leakage: 0.06 cfm/sq ft (0.3 L/sec sq m) maximum leakage of storefront wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at 1.57 psf (75 Pa) pressure difference.
3. Condensation Resistance Factor of Framing: 50, minimum, measured in accordance with AAMA 1503.
4. Overall U-value Including Glazing: 0.63 Btu/(hr sq ft deg F) for entrance doors and 0.36 Btu/(hr sq ft deg F) for fixed units, maximum.

2.05 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
1. Glazing Stops: Flush.

B. Glazing: See Section 08 8000.

C. Swing Doors: Glazed aluminum.
1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (43 mm).
2. Top Rail: 4 inches (100 mm) wide.
3. Vertical Stiles: 4-1/2 inches (115 mm) wide.
4. Bottom Rail: 10 inches (254 mm) wide.
5. Glazing Stops: Square.
6. Finish: Same as storefront.

2.06 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

B. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

C. Sill Flashing Sealant: Elastomeric, silicone or polyurethane, compatible with flashing material.

D. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.

2.07 FINISHES

A. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils (0.018 mm) thick.

2.08 HARDWARE

A. For each door, include weatherstripping and sill sweep strip.

B. Other Door Hardware: See Section 08 7100.

C. Weatherstripping: Wool pile, continuous and replaceable; provide on all doors.

D. Sill Sweep Strips: Resilient seal type, retracting, of neoprene; provide on all doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.

B. Verify that storefront wall openings and adjoining water-resistive and/or air barrier seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.

D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.

E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.

F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.

G. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.

H. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inch per 3 feet (1.5 mm per m) non-cumulative or 0.06 inch per 10 feet (1.5 mm per 3 m), whichever is less.

B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating hardware and sash for smooth operation.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.

B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths, and take care to remove dirt from corners and to wipe surfaces clean.

C. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 4313

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 08 5200
WOOD WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Factory-fabricated wood windows.

B. Glazing.

C. Operating hardware.

D. Insect screens.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Rough opening framing.

B. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Sealing frames to water-resistive barrier installed on adjacent construction.

C. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

D. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Site finishing wood surfaces.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights; 2022, with Errata (2023).

B. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2022.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Show component dimensions, anchorage and fasteners, and glass.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions, framed opening tolerances, affected related work, and installation requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products furnished meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Grade Substantiation: Prior to submitting shop drawings or starting fabrication, submit one of the following showing compliance with specified grade:
   1. Evidence of AAMA Certification; label or other documentation.
   2. Evidence of WDMA Certification.
   3. Evidence of CSA Certification.
   4. Test report(s) by independent testing agency itemizing compliance and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Test Reports: Prior to submitting shop drawings or starting fabrication, submit test report(s) by independent testing agency showing compliance with performance requirements in excess of those prescribed by specified grade.

G. Specimen warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect factory finished surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F (5 degrees C).

B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and after installation of sealants.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty for insulated glass units against seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, and replacement of same. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

D. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty against defects listed. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer or warrantor.
   1. Degradation of color finish.
   2. Delamination or separation of finish cladding from window member.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Aluminum Clad Wood Windows:
   1. Andersen Windows, Inc; E-Series Casement Windows: www.andersenwindows.com/#sle.
   2. Marvin; Signature Ultimate Clad Wood Windows: www.marvin.com/#sle.
   3. Pella Corporation; Pella Lifestyle Series: www.pellacommercial.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 WOOD WINDOWS

A. Wood Windows: Wood frame and sash, factory fabricated and assembled.
   1. Exterior Finish: Metal clad, painted.
   2. Interior Finish: Primed.
   3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
   4. Configuration: Outward projecting awning.
   5. Factory glazed; dry glazing method.
   6. Wood Species: Clear pine, preservative treated using treatment type suitable for required finish.
   7. Frame and Sash Members: Mortise and tenon joints. Glue and steel pin joints to hairline fit, weather tight.
   8. Metal Cladding: Formed aluminum, factory finished, factory fit to profile of wood members.
   9. Clearances and Shim Spacing: Minimum required for installation and dynamic movement of perimeter seal.
   10. Fasteners: Concealed from view.
   11. Internal Drainage of Glazing Spaces to Exterior: Weep holes.
   12. Insect Screen: Locate on inside of windows.
   13. Operable Units: Double weatherstripped.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Glazing: Double glazed, clear, Low-E coated, argon filled, with glass thicknesses as recommended by manufacturer for specified wind conditions.

B. Frames: 2 inch (_____ mm) wide by 4 inch (_____ mm) deep profile.

C. Insect Screens: Extruded aluminum frame with mitered and reinforced corners; screen mesh taut and secure to frame; secured to window with adjustable supports allowing screen removal without use of tools.
   1. Supports: Spring-loaded steel pins; four per screen unit.
   2. Screen Mesh: Vinyl-coated fiberglass, window manufacturer's standard mesh.
   3. Frame Finish: Baked enamel, color to match window interior color.

D. Operable Sash Weatherstripping: Wool pile; permanently resilient, profiled to effect weather seal.

E. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

F. Sealant and Backing Materials: See Section 07 9200 of types as indicated.

G. Flashing: Provide related flashings, with necessary anchors and attachment devices.

H. Sealant for Setting Sills, Stools, Aprons, and Sill Flashing: Non-curing butyl type.

2.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 requirements for the specific window type in accordance with the following:
   1. Performance Class (PC): LC.

B. Overall Thermal Transmittance (U-value): 0.45, maximum, including glazing, measured on window sizes required for this project.

2.05 HARDWARE

A. Projecting Sash Arms: Cadmium plated steel, friction pivot joints with nylon bearings, removable pivot clips for cleaning.

2.06 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. High Performance Organic Coatings: AAMA 2604, multiple coats, thermally cured fluoropolymer system.

B. Color: White.

C. Touch-Up Materials: As recommended by coating manufacturer for field application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify wall openings and adjoining water-resistive barrier materials are ready to receive wood windows; see Section 07 2500.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install windows in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach window frame and shims to perimeter opening to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Align window plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.

D. Set sill members and sill flashing in continuous bead of sealant.

E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.

F. Install operating hardware.

G. Finish interior surfaces with opaque materials; see Section 09 9123.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Level or Plumb: 1/16 inch per 3 ft (1.6 mm per m) non-cumulative or 1/8 inch per 10 ft (3.2 mm per 3 m), whichever is less.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and secure weathertight closure.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from factory finished surfaces.

B. Wash surfaces by method recommended and acceptable to window manufacturer; rinse and wipe surfaces clean.

END OF SECTION 08 5200

SECTION 08 5653
SECURITY WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Bullet resistant aluminum window assembly

B. Speak through

C. Recessed currency trays

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

B. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Bullet-resistant sheathing and wallboard for bullet-resistant partitions and walls.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Underwriters Laboratory UL 752-Standard for Bullet Resisting Equipment.

B. ASTM C 1172 - Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass.

C. ASTM B 209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

D. ASTM B 221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements.

B. Product Data: For each type of framing and glass including manufacturer recommended installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachment to other work.

D. Samples: For each exposed finish.

1.05 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with requirements

B. Warranty: Sample of finish warranty

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals.

B. Maintenance data.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the project site with the manufacturer’s UL Listed Labels intact and legible. Handle the materials with care to prevent damage. Store materials inside and under cover, stack flat and off floor. Project conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) shall be within the maximum limit recommendations provided by manufacturer. Do not install products stored in conditions outside manufacturer’s recommended limits.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Workmanship Warranty: All materials shall be warranted against defects for a period of 1 year for the date of receipt at the project site. Provide certificates of manufacturer's standard limited warranty with closeout documents.

B. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's warranty against deterioration of factory finishes for the period of 5 years from the date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Security Windows:
   1. Total Security Solutions, Inc., 935 Garden Lane, Fowlerville, MI 48836, 866 734-6277. Attn: Sales Department, sales@tssbulletproof.com. Web: www.tssbulletproof.com.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Basis of Design:
   1. Total Security Solutions Bullet Resistant Aluminum Sash TSS-BL2.5 Ballistic Channel.
   2. Head and sill shall be one piece extrusions with no integral weep system at the sill.
   3. Jambs shall be two piece extrusions with removable faces to allow for re-glazing.
   4. All joints and connections shall be tight, providing hairline joints and true alignment of adjacent members.
   5. Glazing must not be removable from the threat side of the sash.
   6. Heights and widths as indicated on the Drawings.

C. Field alterations to the construction of the assembly fabricated under the acceptable standards are not allowed unless approved in writing by the manufacturer and the Architect.

D. Standard manufacturing tolerances +/- 1/16" shall be maintained.

E. Materials shall meet or exceed UL 752 requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Ballistic Resistant:
   1. Level 3 inch (76.2 mm) accordance with UL 752 – Testing for Ballistic Resistance for the complete assembly including framing, glazing and panels.

2.03 FABRICATIONS

A. Aluminum sections to be manufactured in accordance with ASTM B209, Extruded aluminum alloy 6063 T5 Anodized to match the existing décor and be free of sharp edges or burrs when in place.

B. Glazing Channel: U-Channel specifically designed for securing transparencies tightly in place. Angles and stops are only acceptable for top attachment. All exposed aluminum edges shall be clean cut and have no burrs. Exposed corners shall be rounded and sanded.

C. Tolerances: All joints and connections shall be tight, providing hairline joints and true alignment of adjacent members

2.04 FINISHES

A. Factory-applied finish:
   1. Clear Anodic Finish - Satin: Architectural Class I, clear coating AA-M10C22A41 Mechanical Finish Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; 0.70 mils (0.01778 mm) minimum complying with AAMA 611 "Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum"
   2. The bottom of the glazing to be capped with corresponding material on the frame.

B. GLAZING
   1. Bullet Resistant Level 3 - 1 1/4" LP 1250 Laminated

C. Glazing gaskets:

1. Interior: Closed cell neoprene.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors: Fully concealed manufacturer recommended.

B. Mounting plates and connecting clips shall be fabricated from 1/8” thick clear polycarbonate.

C. Bullet resistant currency tray with bullet trap.
   1. Size: 12” x10” x 1 ½”
   2. Material: 18-guage stainless steel
   3. Finish: #4 finish

D. Bullet resistant speak through; Model MK-1
   1. Size: 6" Diameter
   2. Material: Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Prior to beginning installation, verify that all supports have been installed as required by the Contract Documents and architectural drawings, and Shop Drawings have been approved.

B. Notify contractor of any unsatisfactory conditions.

C. Clean and prepare all surfaces per manufacturers recommendations as required for achieving the best results for the substrate under the project conditions.

D. Verify field dimensions of openings prior to fabrication of framing.

E. Do not begin installation of material until all unsatisfactory conditions have been resolved.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Do not begin installation until openings have been verified and surfaces properly prepared in accordance with Drawings.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and UL 752. Set all equipment plumb.

C. All products shall be installed per installation instructions provided by manufacturer.

D. Security window units shall arrive on site completely pre-fabricated to field dimensions approved by Shop Drawings.

E. Install framing and secure to structure in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and approved shop drawings.

F. Provide required support and securely fasten and set windows plumb, square, and level without twist or bow.

G. Apply sealant in accordance with window and sealant manufacturer's recommendations as indicated in installation instructions.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Clean and protect windows from damage during ongoing construction operations. If damage occurs, remove and replace as required to provide windows in their original, undamaged condition.

B. Inspection and Cleaning: Verify installation is complete and complies with manufacturer’s requirements.

C. Provide final cleaning of product and accessories, removing excess sealant, labels and protective covers.

D. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products prior to Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 5653

SECTION 08 7100
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
   1. Swinging doors.
   2. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
   1. Mechanical door hardware.
   2. Electromechanical door hardware.
   3. Automatic operators.

C. Related Sections:
   1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
   2. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
   3. Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”.
   4. Division 28 Section “Access Control Hardware Devices”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
   1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
   2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
   3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
   4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
   5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
   6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
   7. UL/ULC and CSA C22.2 - Standards for Automatic Door Operators Used on Fire and Smoke Barrier Doors and Systems of Doors.
   8. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:
   1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
   2. ANSI/UL 294 - Access Control System Units.
   3. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.
   4. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing, fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
3. Content: Include the following information:
    a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
    b. Manufacturer of each item.
    c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
    e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
    g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
    h. Warranty information for each product.
4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:
1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
    a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
    b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
    c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.
2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

E. Informational Submittals:
1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

B. Project Record Documents: Provide record documentation of as-built door hardware sets in digital format (.pdf, .docx, .xlsx, .csv) and as required in Division 01, Project Record Documents.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).

C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
   2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label indicating compliance with the referenced testing standards.

G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
   1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
   2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
   3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
   4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
   5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
   1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
   2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
   3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
   4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
   5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied according to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.

C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
   2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
   3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
   4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Warranty Period: Unless otherwise indicated, warranty shall be one year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Hardware shall not have any visible manufacturer names on exposed materials, except cylinders, when the door is in a closed position.

2.02 BUTT HINGES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
   1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:
      a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches (1524 mm).
      b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches (2286 mm).
      c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches (3048 mm).

d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches (3048 mm), provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches (762 mm) of door height greater than 120 inches.

2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
   a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.
   b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” standard or heavy weight as specified.
3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
   a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
   b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:
   a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for all out-swinging lockable doors.
5. Manufacturers:
   a. Hager Companies (HA) - BB Series, 5-knuckle.
   b. McKinney (MK) - TA/T4A Series, 5-knuckle.
   c. dormakaba BEST (ST) - F/FBB Series, 5-knuckle.

2.03 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6063-T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches (101.6 mm). Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.
   1. Manufacturers:.
      a. Hager Companies (HA).
      b. Pemko (PE).
      c. dormakaba BEST (ST).

2.04 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

A. Concealed Quick Connect Electric Power Transfers: Provide concealed wiring pathway housing mortised into the door and frame for low voltage electrified door hardware. Furnish with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Pemko (PE) - EL-CEPT Series.
      b. Securitron (SU) - EL-CEPT Series.
      c. dormakaba BEST (ST) EPT-12C Series.

B. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Hager Companies (HA) - Quick Connect.
      b. McKinney (MK) - QC-C Series.
      c. dormakaba BEST (ST) - WH Series.

2.05 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: Provide products conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1.
   1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
   2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
   3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8” in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
   4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
   5. Manufacturers:
      a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
      b. Ives (IV).
      c. Rockwood (RO).

B. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 door pushes and pull units of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.
   1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch (1.27 mm) thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Pulls shall be provided with a 10” clearance from the finished floor on the push side to accommodate wheelchair accessibility.
   5. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets. When through-bolt fasteners are in the same location as a push plate, countersink the fasteners flush with the door face allowing the push plate to sit flat against the door.
   6. Manufacturers:
      a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
      b. Ives (IV).
      c. Rockwood (RO).

2.06 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy. Manufacturer shall be based in the United States of America.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Match Existing, Field Verify.

B. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:
   1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
   2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
   3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
   4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
   5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
   6. Keyway: Match Facility Standard.

C. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.
   1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
   2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.

3. Existing System: Field verify and key cylinders to match Owner's existing system.

D. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).

E. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.

F. Key Registration List (Bitting List):
1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.07 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed cylindrical locksets. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.
1. Electromechanical locksets shall have the following functions and features:
a. Universal Molex plug-in connectors that have standardized color-coded wiring and are field configurable in fail safe or fail secure and operate from 12vdc to 24vdc regulated.
b. EcoFlex or equivalent technology that reduces energy consumption up to 92% as certified by GreenCircle.
c. Options to be available for request-to-exit or enter signaling.
d. Two-year limited warranty on electrified functions.
2. Manufacturers:
a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - CLX3300 Series.
b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 10X Line.
c. Schlage (SC) - ND Series.

2.08 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:
1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.09 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Standard Electric Strikes: Electric strikes conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1, for use on non-rated or fire rated openings. Strikes shall be of stainless steel construction tested to a minimum of 1500 pounds of static strength and 70 foot (2133.6 cm)-pounds of dynamic strength with a minimum endurance of 1 million operating cycles. Provide strikes with 12 or 24 VDC capability, fail-secure unless otherwise specified. Where specified provide latchbolt and latchbolt strike monitoring indicating both the position of the latchbolt and locked condition of the strike.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Folger Adam (FO) - 700 Series.

b. HES (HS) - 4500 Series.
c. Von Duprin (VD) - 6200/6400 Series.

B. Surface Mounted Rim Electric Strikes: Surface mounted rim exit device electric strikes conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1, and UL Listed for both Burglary Resistance and for use on fire rated door assemblies. Construction includes internally mounted solenoid with two heavy-duty, stainless steel locking mechanisms operating independently to provide tamper resistance. Strikes tested for a minimum of 500,000 operating cycles. Provide strikes with 12 or 24 VDC capability supplied standard as fail-secure unless otherwise specified. Option available for latchbolt and latchbolt strike monitoring indicating both the position of the latchbolt and locked condition of the strike. Strike requires no cutting to the jamb prior to installation.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Folger Adam (FO) - 310-4 Series.
b. HES (HS) - 9500 Series.
c. Von Duprin (VD) - 6200/6300 Series.

C. Provide electric strikes with in-line power controller and surge suppressor by the same manufacturer as the strike with the combined products having a five year warranty.

2.10 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. Exit devices shall have a five-year warranty.
2. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements.
4. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
5. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
6. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
7. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
8. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2” wide stiles.
9. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
10. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
11. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed exit devices. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.
1. Electromechanical exit devices shall have the following functions and features:
a. Universal Molex plug-in connectors that have standardized color-coded wiring and are field configurable in fail safe or fail secure and operate from 12vdc to 24vdc regulated.

b. EcoFlex or equivalent technology that reduces energy consumption up to 92% as certified by GreenCircle.
c. Options to be available for request-to-exit or enter signaling, latchbolt and touchbar monitoring.
d. Field configurable electrified trim to fail-safe or fail-secure that operates from 12-24VDC.
e. Five-year limited warranty for electromechanical features.

2. Manufacturers:
a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED4000 / ED5000 Series.
b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.
c. dormakaba BEST (PR) - Apex 2000 Series.

2.11 SURFACE DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.
2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.
1. Heavy duty surface mounted door closers shall have a 30-year warranty.
2. Manufacturers:
a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - DC8000 Series.
b. LCN Closers (LC) - 4040 Series.
c. Norton Rixson (NO) - 7500 Series.
d. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 351 Series.

2.12 ELECTROMECHANICAL DOOR OPERATORS

A. Electromechanical Door Operators (High Traffic): Provide ANSI/BHMA A156.19 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed low energy operators that are UL325/991 and UL10C certified and comply with requirements for the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). Operators shall accommodate openings up to 250 pounds and 48” wide. Provide accessories such as custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as needed for proper installation. Operators shall accommodate openings up to 200 pounds and 48” wide. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.
1. Provide operators with features as follows:
a. Non-handed with push and pull side mounting.
b. Activation by push button, hands-free or radio frequency devices.
c. Adjustable opening force and closing power.
d. Two-year limited warranty.

e. Wi-Fi interface where the operator is a secure, password protected WiFi hot spot with no connection to building's IT required.
   1) Simple setup with no app required.
   2) View status and make adjustments without removing the cover.
   3) Built-in logic to support single use restroom applications with no external relay boards, logic modules, position switches required.
f. Mounting backplate to simplify and speed up installation.
g. Integration with access control systems.

2. Operators shall have the following functionality:
   a. Adjustable Hold Open: Amount of time a door will stay in the full open position after an activation.
   b. Blow Open for Smoke Ventilation: Door opens when signal is received from alarm system allowing air or smoke to flow through opening. Door will stay open until signal from alarm system is stopped.
   c. Emergency Interface Relay: Door closes and ignores any activation input until signal is discontinued.
   d. Infinite Hold Open: Door will hold open at set position until power is turned off.
   e. Latch Assist: At closed position, after an activation, the door is pulled in. After the door has closed, the door is pulled in to assist with latch release/engagement.
   f. Obstruction Detection: Door closes if it hits an obstruction while opening; door will reverse to open position if it hits an obstruction while closing. Door will stop once it hits an obstruction and will rest against the obstruction until removed.
   g. Open Delay: Delays operator opening for locking hardware.
   h. Outside Wall Switch Disable: When contact is closed, outside wall switch is disabled.
   i. Power Assist: Senses the door is being opened manually and applies small amount of power to assist the user in opening the door with force less than 5 lbs. The door opens only as far as it is moved manually, then closes once released.
   j. Power Close: Additional force to assist door closing between 7° and 2°.
   k. Presence Detector Input: Input for external sensor to detect presence at door open or close position only.
   l. Push & Go: As the door is manually opened, the operator "senses" movement and opens door to the full-open position.
   m. Selector Mode Switch: Off disables the signal inputs unless Blow Open is activated, on activates the signal inputs, hold open activates the unit (unless Blow Closed is activated) to the hold open position.
   n. Vestibule Delay: When the wall switch is pressed, first door in vestibule will open. Second door will open once vestibule door delay has expired. Delay is adjustable.
   o. Executive Mode Feature: When the door receives an activation signal it opens and remains open until either a second signal is received, or the door is manually moved in closing direction.

3. Manufacturers:
   a. ASSA ABLOY Entrance Systems (BE) - SW200 Series.
   b. Horton Automatics (HO) - S4100LE Series.
   c. Norton Rixson (NO) - 6300 Series.

2.13 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Door Protective Trim:
   1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
   2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.

3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16” above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
   a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.
5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
6. Manufacturers:
   a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
   b. Ives (IV).
   c. Rockwood (RO).

2.14 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
      b. Hager Companies (HA).
      c. Rockwood (RO).

C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Norton Rixson (RF).
      b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

2.15 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
   1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
   1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NFPA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Manufacturers:
   1. National Guard Products (NG).
   2. Pemko (PE).
   3. Zero (ZE).

2.16 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

A. Request to Exit Motion Sensor: Passive infrared request to exit (REX) motion sensor designed for detecting exiting through a door from the secure area to a non-secure area.
   1. Provide devices with functions and features as follows:
      a. Adjustable infrared beam and relock time.
      b. UL listed.
      c. 12VDC or 24VDC power.
      d. Single pole, double throw (SPDT) switch.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. Alarm Controls (AK) - SREX Series.
      b. Security Door Controls (SD) - MD-31D Series.
      c. Securitron (SU) - XMS2 Series.

B. Door Position Switches: Door position magnetic reed contact switches specifically designed for use in commercial door applications. On recessed models the contact and magnetic housing snap-lock into a 1" diameter hole. Surface mounted models include wide gap distance design complete with armored flex cabling. Provide SPDT, N/O switches with optional Rare Earth Magnet installation on steel doors with flush top channels.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Alarm Controls (AK) - CP1-1026 Series.
      b. Security Door Controls (SD) - DPS Series.
      c. Securitron (SU) - DPS Series.

C. Switching Power Supplies: Provide the least number of power supplies at the appropriate amperage level sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.
   1. Power supplies shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.
      a. UL listed dual voltage 12 or 24 VDC field selectable continuous output.
      b. Tolerates brownout or overvoltage input ± 15% of nominal voltage.
      c. Thermal shutdown protection with auto restart.
      d. Circuit breaker protection against overcurrent and reverse battery faults.
      e. Integrated battery charging circuit to prevent overvoltage on locking devices.
      f. Available with a single relay fire trigger or individually triggered relayed outputs.
      g. Monitoring options as specified.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. Altronix (AS) - Maximal 3.
      b. Life Safety Power (LP).
      c. Securitron (SU) - AQD Series.

2.17 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.18 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
   1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
   1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
   2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
   3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
   4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Push Plates and Door Pulls: When through-bolt fasteners are in the same location as a push plate, countersink the fasteners flush with the door face allowing the push plate to sit flat against the door.

E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

F. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections “Closeout Procedures”. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.07 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.08 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
   1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
   2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
   3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
   4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

B. Manufacturer’s Abbreviations:

			1. MK - MCKINNEY		
			2. PE - PEMKO		
			3. SU - SECURITRON		
			4. RO - ROCKWOOD		
			5. SA - SARGENT		
			6. OT - OTHER		
			7. HS - HES		
			8. RF - RIXSON		
			9. NO – NORTON **10. AC – ALARM CONTROLS**		

HARDWARE SETS

SET: 1.0
DOORS: 101A
DESCRIPTION: EXTERIOR ALUMINUM EGRESS PAIR X AUTO-UNLOCK X AUTO-DOOR

2	CONTINUOUS HINGE, PT PREP	CFMXXSL-HD1 PT FOR DOOR HGT		PE
2	ELECTRIC POWER TRANSFER	EL-CEPT	630	SU
1	KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION	CR908KMSM		RU
1	ELEC RIM EXIT DEVICE NL/EL/RX/LX/CD	ED5200 K157ET M110 M91 M92 MELR M52	626	RU
1	ELEC RIM EXIT DEVICE, DT/EL/RX/CD	ED5200 EO M110 M92 MELR M52	626	RU
1	MORTISE CYLINDER	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	RU
1	RIM CYLINDER	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	RU
1	MULLION CYLINDER KIT	CRMCK MATCH KEY SYSTEM	626	RU
2	OFFSET PULL	RM201 MTG-TYPE 1XHD	US32D	RO
2	CONC OVERHEAD STOP	6-336	630	RF
1	CLOSER, JAMB MOUNT	J7500 W/ MTG PLATE	689	NO
1	AUTOMATIC OPENER	6331	689	NO
1	THRESHOLD	253X3AFG FHSL14SS		PE
1	ACCESS CONTROL READER	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		OT
2	WIRING HARNESS - FRAME	QC-C3000P		MK
2	WIRING HARNESS - DOOR	QC-CX00 FOR DOOR WIDTH		MK
2	ADA SWITCH	5XX SERIES AS REQ'D		NO
2	POSITION SWITCH	DPS-M-GY		SU
1	CONSOLIDATED POWER SUPPLY	AQ SERIES X AMPS/OPTIONS AS REQ'D		SU
1	SEALS, SWEEPS & ASTRAGAL	BY ALUMINUM DOOR MFR.		OT

NOTES:
ENTRY BY VALID INPUT AT READER TO RETRACT LATCHES (BOTH LEAFS) OR MANUAL KEY (ACTIVE LEAF) WHEN LOCKED.
FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES (BOTH LEAFS).
PUSH / PULL OPERATION AS REQUIRED BY ELECTRONIC AUTO-UNLOCK VIA ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM OR MECHANICALLY WITH KEYED LOCK CYLINDERS.
DOOR POSITION SWITCHES TO MONITOR OPENING STATUS. EXIT DEVICES HAVE INTEGRAL

RX FEATURE TO SIGNAL EGRESS.
AUTO-DOOR SYSTEM MUST BE INTEGRATED WITH ELECTRONIC LATCHING HARDWARE ON ACTIVE DOOR LEAF.
AUTO OPERATION BY ADA SWITCHES.
EXTERIOR ADA SWITCH IS CONTROLLED BY LATCH MONITOR (LX) FEATURE IN EXIT DEVICE AND TO OPERATE ONLY WHEN LATCH IS IN RETRACTED POSITION.
VESTIBULE ADA SWITCH WILL ALWAYS TRIGGER LATCH RETRACTION FOR ASSISTED EGRESS WHEN LOCKED.
COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY QUANTITIES AND LOCATIONS WITH ELECTRICAL AND/OR SECURITY CONTRACTORS.

SET: 2.0
DOORS: 117
DESCRIPTION: EXTERIOR ALUMINUM - PANIC EGRESS SINGLE - ACCESS CONTROL FUNCTION

1	CONTINUOUS HINGE	CFMXXSL-HD1 FOR DOOR HGT		PE
1	RIM EXIT DEVICE, NL/CD	ED5200 K157ET M110 M52	626	RU
1	MORTISE CYLINDER	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	RU
1	RIM CYLINDER	MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	RU
1	ELECTRIC STRIKE - EXIT DEVICE	9500-LM	630	HS
1	BRIDGE RECTIFIER	2005M3		HS
1	CLOSER W/ STOP	CPS7500	689	NO
1	BLADE STOP	6891	689	NO
1	CLOSER MTG. PLATE	7788	689	NO
1	THRESHOLD	253X3AFG FHSL14SS		PE
1	ACCESS CONTROL READER	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		OT
1	WIRING HARNESS - FRAME	QC-C3000P		MK
1	POSITION SWITCH	DPS-M-GY		SU
1	RX MOTION SENSOR	XMS BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		SU
1	CONSOLIDATED POWER SUPPLY	AQ SERIES X AMPS/OPTIONS AS REQ'D		SU
1	SEALS, SWEEPS & ASTRAGAL	BY ALUMINUM DOOR MFR.		OT

NOTES:
ENTRY BY VALID INPUT AT READER TO RELEASE ELECTRIC STRIKE OR MANUAL KEY. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.
PUSH / PULL OPERATION WHEN REQUIRED BY EXIT DEVICE DOGGING WITH KEYED LOCK CYLINDER.
DOOR POSITION SWITCH TO MONITOR OPENING STATUS. INTERIOR RX MOTION SENSOR TO SIGNAL EGRESS.
COORDINATE WITH ELECTRICAL AND SECURITY CONTRACTORS.

SET: 3.0				
DOORS: 119				
DESCRIPTION: EXTERIOR HM - STOREROOM FUNCTION PAIR X CLOSERS W/ STOP				
6	**HW HINGE, FULL MORTISE**	**T4A3386 NRP 4-1/2" X 4-1/2"**	**US32D**	**MK**
1	**DUST PROOF STRIKE**	**570**	**US26D**	**RO**
1	**FLUSH BOLT SET**	**2845**	**US26D**	**RO**
1	**STOREROOM LOCK**	**CLX3357 NZD**	**626**	**RU**
2	**CLOSER W/ STOP**	**CPS7500**	**689**	**NO**
2	**KICK PLATE**	**K1050 10" HEIGHT X BEV X CSK**	**US32D**	**RO**
1	**GASKETING**	**303AV**		**PE**
2	**SWEEP**	**3452AV**		**PE**
1	**THRESHOLD**	**171A FHSL14SS**		**PE**
1	**POSITION SWITCH**	**DPS-M-GY**		**SU**
1	**METAL EDGE ASTRAGAL**	**BY HM DOOR MFR.**		**OT**
SET: 4.0				
DOORS: 101B, 101C				
DESCRIPTION: INTERIOR ALUMINUM EGRESS PAIR - ACCESS CONTROL FUNCTION X AUTO-UNLOCK X AUTO-DOOR				
2	**CONTINUOUS HINGE, PT PREP**	**CFMXXSL-HD1 PT FOR DOOR HGT**		**PE**
2	**ELECTRIC POWER TRANSFER**	**EL-CEPT**	**630**	**SU**
1	**KEYED REMOVABLE MULLION**	**CR908KMSM**		**RU**
1	**ELEC RIM EXIT DEVICE NL/EL/RX/LX/CD**	**ED5200 K157ET M110 M91 M92 MELR M52**	**626**	**RU**
1	**ELEC RIM EXIT DEVICE, DT/EL/RX/CD**	**ED5200 EO M110 M92 MELR M52**	**626**	**RU**
1	**MORTISE CYLINDER**	**MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM**	**626**	**RU**
1	**RIM CYLINDER**	**MATCH EXISTING KEY SYSTEM**	**626**	**RU**
1	**MULLION CYLINDER KIT**	**CRMCK MATCH KEY SYSTEM**	**626**	**RU**
2	**OFFSET PULL**	**RM201 MTG-TYPE 1XHD**	**US32D**	**RO**
2	**CONC OVERHEAD STOP**	**6-336**	**630**	**RF**
1	**CLOSER, JAMB MOUNT**	**J7500 W/ MTG PLATE**	**689**	**NO**
1	**AUTOMATIC OPENER**	**6331**	**689**	**NO**
1	**ACCESS CONTROL READER**	**BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR**		**OT**
2	**WIRING HARNESS - FRAME**	**QC-C3000P**		**MK**

2	WIRING HARNESS - DOOR	QC-CX00 FOR DOOR WIDTH		MK
2	ADA SWITCH	5XX SERIES AS REQ'D		NO
2	POSITION SWITCH	DPS-M-GY		SU
1	CONSOLIDATED POWER SUPPLY	AQ SERIES X AMPS/OPTIONS AS REQ'D		SU
1	SEALS, SWEEPS & ASTRAGAL	BY ALUMINUM DOOR MFR.		OT

NOTES:
ENTRY BY VALID INPUT AT READER TO RETRACT LATCHES (BOTH LEAFS) OR MANUAL KEY (ACTIVE LEAF) WHEN LOCKED.
FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES (BOTH LEAFS).
PUSH / PULL OPERATION AS REQUIRED BY ELECTRONIC AUTO-UNLOCK VIA ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM OR MECHANICALLY WITH KEYED LOCK CYLINDERS.
DOOR POSITION SWITCHES TO MONITOR OPENING STATUS. EXIT DEVICES HAVE INTEGRAL RX FEATURE TO SIGNAL EGRESS.
AUTO-DOOR SYSTEM MUST BE INTEGRATED WITH ELECTRONIC LATCHING HARDWARE ON ACTIVE DOOR LEAF. AUTO OPERATION BY ADA SWITCHES.
VESTIBULE ADA SWITCH IS CONTROLLED BY LATCH MONITOR (LX) FEATURE IN EXIT DEVICE AND TO OPERATE ONLY WHEN LATCH IS IN RETRACTED POSITION.
INTERIOR ADA SWITCH WILL ALWAYS TRIGGER LATCH RETRACTION FOR ASSISTED EGRESS WHEN LOCKED.
COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY QUANTITIES AND LOCATIONS WITH ELECTRICAL AND/OR SECURITY CONTRACTORS.

SET: 5.0
DOORS: 108, 109, 118, 120, 149, 201, 213
DESCRIPTION: ACCESS CONTROL FUNCTION - ELECTRIC STRIKE - SINGLE

3	HINGE, FULL MORTISE	TA2714 NRP 4-1/2" X 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	ENTRANCE LOCK	CLX3351 NZD	626	RU
1	ELECTRIC STRIKE - LOCK	4500C-LM	630	HS
1	BRIDGE RECTIFIER	2005M3		HS
1	CLOSER, TRI-MOUNT	7500	689	NO
1	DOOR STOP	400 SERIES AS REQ'D	US26D	RO
3	SILENCER	608/609		RO
1	ACCESS CONTROL READER	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		OT
1	WIRING HARNESS - FRAME	QC-C3000P		MK
1	POSITION SWITCH	DPS-M-GY		SU
1	CONSOLIDATED POWER SUPPLY	AQ SERIES X AMPS/OPTIONS AS REQ'D		SU

NOTES: **ENTRY BY VALID CREDENTIAL TO READER TO RELEASE ELECTRIC STRIKE OR MANUAL KEY.** **FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.** **DOOR POSITION SWITCH TO MONITOR OPENING STATUS IF REQUIRED.** **COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY QUANTITIES AND LOCATIONS WITH ELECTRICAL AND/OR SECURITY CONTRACTORS.**				
SET: 6.0				
DOORS: 124				
DESCRIPTION: STOREROOM FUNCTION X CLOSER				
3	**HINGE, FULL MORTISE**	**TA2714 4-1/2" X 4-1/2"**	**US26D**	**MK**
1	**STOREROOM LOCK**	**CLX3357 NZD**	**626**	**RU**
1	**CLOSER, TRI-MOUNT**	**7500**	**689**	**NO**
1	**DOOR STOP**	**400 SERIES AS REQ'D**	**US26D**	**RO**
3	**SILENCER**	**608/609**		**RO**
SET: 7.0				
DOORS: 146, 203				
DESCRIPTION: STOREROOM FUNCTION				
3	**HINGE, FULL MORTISE**	**TA2714 4-1/2" X 4-1/2"**	**US26D**	**MK**
1	**STOREROOM LOCK**	**CLX3357 NZD**	**626**	**RU**
1	**DOOR STOP**	**400 SERIES AS REQ'D**	**US26D**	**RO**
3	**SILENCER**	**608/609**		**RO**
SET: 8.0				
DOORS: 207, 212				
DESCRIPTION: PASSAGE FUNCTION				
3	**HINGE, FULL MORTISE**	**TA2714 4-1/2" X 4-1/2"**	**US26D**	**MK**
1	**PASSAGE LATCH**	**CLX3310 NZD**	**626**	**RU**
1	**DOOR STOP**	**400 SERIES AS REQ'D**	**US26D**	**RO**
3	**SILENCER**	**608/609**		**RO**
SET: 9.0				
DOORS: 122, 123, 145, 202, 204				
DESCRIPTION: PRIVACY FUNCTION X CLOSER				
3	**HINGE, FULL MORTISE**	**TA2314 4-1/2" X 4-1/2"**	**US26D**	**MK**
1	**PRIVACY LOCK**	**CLX3320 NZD**	**626**	**RU**
1	**CLOSER, TRI-MOUNT**	**7500**	**689**	**NO**

1	KICK PLATE	K1050 10" HEIGHT X BEV X CSK	US32D	RO
1	DOOR STOP	400 SERIES AS REQ'D	US26D	RO
3	SILENCER	608/609		RO
1	COAT HOOK	RM811	US26D	RO

SET: 10.0
DOORS: 103, 105, 106, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 118, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 140, 142, 206, 208, 209, 210, 214, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222
DESCRIPTION: PRIVACY FUNCTION

3	HINGE, FULL MORTISE	TA2714 4-1/2" X 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	PRIVACY LATCH	CLX3320 NZD	626	RU
1	DOOR STOP	400 SERIES AS REQ'D	US26D	RO
3	SILENCER	608/609		RO
1	COAT HOOK	RM811	US26D	RO

SET: 11.0
DOORS: S2AEX, S2CEX
DESCRIPTION: STAIRWELL DOOR - ACCESS CONTROL UPGRADE - SECTIONAL LOCK TRIM

1	ELEC HINGE, FULL MORTISE	TA2714 QC (VERIFY PREP) OR	US26D	MK
1	POWER TRANSFER DOOR CORD	TSB-CXL		SU
1	FAIL SAFE LOCK	ML20915-SAF NSA	626	RU
1	ACCESS CONTROL READER	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		OT
1	WIRING HARNESS - FRAME	QC-C3000P		MK
1	WIRING HARNESS - DOOR	QC-CX00 FOR DOOR WIDTH		MK
1	POSITION SWITCH	DPS-M-GY		SU
1	SURFACE POSITION SWITCH	MSS-1		SU
1	CONSOLIDATED POWER SUPPLY	AQ SERIES X AMPS/OPTIONS AS REQ'D		SU

NOTES:
FIELD VERIFY EXISTING LATCHING / LOCKING HARDWARE. ALTER HARDWARE SET AS REQUIRED 1) FOR DIRECT RETROFIT 2) TO ACHIEVE A CODE COMPLIANT ACCESS CONTROL UPGRADE.
BASED ON HM FRAME / WALL CONSTRUCTION, PROVIDE APPROPRIATE POWER TRANSFER TYPE.
ENTRY BY VALID INPUT AT STAIRWELL READER TO RELEASE LEVER TRIM. NO KEY OVERRIDE. FREE EGRESS TO STAIRWELL AT ALL TIMES.
ELECTRONIC LOCK OR EXIT DEVICE TRIM MUST BE INTEGRATED WITH BUILDING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM AND RELEASE IN ALARMED STATE. DOOR POSITION SWITCH TO MONITOR OPENING

STATUS IF REQUIRED.
COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY QUANTITIES AND LOCATIONS WITH ELECTRICAL AND/OR SECURITY CONTRACTORS.

SET: 11.1
DOORS: S1BEX
DESCRIPTION: STAIRWELL DOOR - ACCESS CONTROL UPGRADE - ESCUTCHEON LOCK TRIM

	ELEC HINGE, FULL MORTISE	**TA2714 QC (VERIFY PREP) OR**	**US26D**	**MK**
	POWER TRANSFER DOOR CORD	**TSB-CXL**		**SU**
	FAIL SAFE LOCK	**ML20915-SAF CSN**	**626**	**RU**
	ACCESS CONTROL READER	**BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR**		**OT**
	WIRING HARNESS - FRAME	**QC-C3000P**		**MK**
	WIRING HARNESS - DOOR	**QC-CX00 FOR DOOR WIDTH**		**MK**
	POSITION SWITCH	**DPS-M-GY**		**SU**
	SURFACE POSITION SWITCH	**MSS-1**		**SU**
	CONSOLIDATED POWER SUPPLY	**AQ SERIES X AMPS/OPTIONS AS REQ'D**		**SU**

NOTES:
FIELD VERIFY EXISTING LATCHING / LOCKING HARDWARE. ALTER HARDWARE SET AS REQUIRED 1) FOR DIRECT RETROFIT 2) TO ACHIEVE A CODE COMPLIANT ACCESS CONTROL UPGRADE.
BASED ON HM FRAME / WALL CONSTRUCTION, PROVIDE APPROPRIATE POWER TRANSFER TYPE.
ENTRY BY VALID INPUT AT STAIRWELL READER TO RELEASE LEVER TRIM. NO KEY OVERRIDE. FREE EGRESS TO STAIRWELL AT ALL TIMES.
ELECTRONIC LOCK OR EXIT DEVICE TRIM MUST BE INTEGRATED WITH BUILDING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM AND RELEASE IN ALARMED STATE. DOOR POSITION SWITCH TO MONITOR OPENING STATUS IF REQUIRED.
COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY QUANTITIES AND LOCATIONS WITH ELECTRICAL AND/OR SECURITY CONTRACTORS.

SET: 12.0
DOORS: 117EX, 121EX, S1A, S1CEX, S2BEX
DESCRIPTION: EXISTING DOOR, FRAME & HARDWARE

1	**DOOR HARDWARE**	**EXISTING TO REMAIN**		**OT**

NOTES:

DOOR 117EX: PUSH / PULL OPERATION BY EXIT DEVICE DOGGING.

DOOR S1A: REMOVE CARD READER AND ELECTRIC STRIKE. PROVIDE MORTISE PASSAGE FUNCTION. COORDINATE WITH EXISTING EXIST DEVICE.

		SET: 13.0		
DOORS: 138A, 138B, 139A, 139B, 143A, 143B, 144A, 144B				
DESCRIPTION: MISCELLANEOUS DOORS				
1	**ALL HARDWARE**	**BY DOOR SYSTEM MFR.**		**OT**
SET: 14.0				
DOORS: 102, 147				
DESCRIPTION: ACCESS CONTROL FUNCTION - ELECTRIC STRIKE – SINGLE				
3	**HINGE, FULL MORTISE**	**TA2714 NRP 4-1/2" X 4-1/2"**	**US26D**	**MK**
1	**ENTRANCE LOCK**	**CLX3351 NZD**	**626**	**RU**
1	**ELECTRIC STRIKE - LOCK**	**4500C-LM**	**630**	**HS**
1	**BRIDGE RECTIFIER**	**2005M3**		**HS**
1	**CLOSER, TRI-MOUNT**	**7500**	**689**	**NO**
1	**DOOR STOP**	**400 SERIES AS REQ'D**	**US26D**	**RO**
3	**SILENCER**	**608/609**		**RO**
1	**ACCESS CONTROL READER**	**BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR**		**OT**
1	**WIRING HARNESS - FRAME**	**QC-C3000P**		**MK**
1	**POSITION SWITCH**	**DPS-M-GY**		**SU**
1	**CONSOLIDATED POWER SUPPLY**	**AQ SERIES X AMPS/OPTIONS AS REQ'D**		**SU**
1	**DOOR RELEASE SWITCH**	**TS-18DAK**		**AC**
NOTES: **ENTRY BY VALID CREDENTIAL TO READER TO RELEASE ELECTRIC STRIKE OR MANUAL KEY. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.** **DOOR POSITION SWITCH TO MONITOR OPENING STATUS IF REQUIRED.** **COORDINATE POWER SUPPLY QUANTITIES AND LOCATIONS WITH ELECTRICAL AND/OR SECURITY CONTRACTORS.** **DOOR RELEASE SWITCH TO BE LOCATED NEAR ADJACENT WORK SURFACE.**				

END OF SECTION 08 7100

SECTION 08 8000
GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Insulating glass units.

B. Glazing units.

C. Glazing compounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors: Glazed lites in doors.

B. Section 08 4313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Glazing provided as part of storefront assembly.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; Current Edition.

B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).

C. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2019).

D. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2018.

E. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass; 2021a.

F. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings; 2016.

G. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation; 2019.

H. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2023.

I. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence; 2023.

J. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems; 2023.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by each of the affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit and Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.

C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.

D. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F (4 degrees C).

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including providing products to replace failed units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
   1. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
   2. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
   3. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.

B. Weather-Resistive Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure water-resistive barrier, vapor retarder, and/or air barrier.

C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
   1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
   2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
   3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.02 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Kind FT - Fully Tempered Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
   2. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201 criteria for safety glazing used in hazardous locations.

2.03 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Guardian Glass, LLC: www.guardianglass.com/#sle.
   2. Pilkington North America Inc: www.pilkington.com/na/#sle.Pilkington North America Inc: www.pilkington.com/na/#sle.
   3. PPG Industries, Inc..

B. Fabricator: Certified by glass manufacturer for type of glass, coating, and treatment involved and capable of providing specified warranty.

C. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.

1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
2. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
3. Metal-Edge Spacers: Aluminum, bent and soldered corners.
4. Spacer Color: Black.
5. Edge Seal:
   a. Dual-Sealed System: Provide polyisobutylene sealant as primary seal applied between spacer and glass panes, and silicone, polysulfide, or polyurethane sealant as secondary seal applied around perimeter.
   b. Color: Black.
6. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.

D. Type IG-1 - Insulating Glass Units: Safety glazing.
1. Applications:
   a. Glazed lites in exterior doors.
   b. Glazed sidelights and panels next to doors.
   c. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
   d. Other locations indicated on drawings.
2. Space between lites filled with argon.
3. Glass Type: Same as Type IG-1 except use fully tempered float glass for both outboard and inboard lites.
4. Total Thickness: 1 inch (25.4 mm).
5. Metal edge spacer.
6. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Summer Daytime/Winter Nighttime: 0.29, nominal.
   a. Confirm U-value is sufficient to meet overall U-value for assembly. Refer to energy code notes on drawings.
7. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 44 percent, nominal.
8. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.33, nominal.
9. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.

2.04 GLAZING UNITS

A. Type G-1 - Monolithic Safety Glazing: Non-fire-rated.
1. Applications:
   a. Glazed lites in doors, except fire doors.
   b. Glazed sidelights to doors, except in fire-rated walls and partitions.
   c. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
   d. Other locations indicated on drawings.
2. Glass Type: Fully tempered safety glass as specified.
3. Tint: Clear.
4. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm), nominal.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot (25 mm for each square meter) of glazing or minimum 4 inch (100 mm) by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Glazing Splines: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

C. Proceed with glazing system installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set glass lites in proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as indicated.

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch (152 mm) from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.

C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 8000

SECTION 08 9100
LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Louvers, frames, and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2022.

B. AMCA 511 - Certified Ratings Program Product Rating Manual for Air Control Devices; 2021, with Editorial Revision (2022).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data describing design characteristics, maximum recommended air velocity, design free area, materials and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate louver layout plan and elevations, opening and clearance dimensions, and tolerances; head, jamb and sill details; blade configuration, screens, blank-off areas required, and frames.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 2 by 2 inches (50 by 50 mm) in size illustrating finish and color of exterior and interior surfaces.

E. Test Reports: Independent agency reports showing compliance with specified performance criteria.

F. Maintenance Data: Include lubrication schedules, adjustment requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Louvers:
   1. Greenheck: www.greenheck.com (Basis of Design)
   2. Airolite Company, LLC":www.airolite.com/#sle.
   3. Pottorff: www.pottorff.com/#sle.
   4. Ruskin Company; Louvers: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LOUVERS

A. Louvers: Factory fabricated and assembled, complete with frame, mullions, and accessories; AMCA Certified in accordance with AMCA 511.

B. Stationary Louvers: Horizontal blade, extruded aluminum construction.
   1. Free Area: Refer to mechanical drawings.
   2. Blades: Refer to mechanical drawings.
   3. Frame: Depth as indicated on drawings, channel profile; corner joints mitered and , with continuous recessed caulking channel each side.
   4. Aluminum Thickness: Frame 0.063 inch minimum; blades 0.063 inch minimum.
   5. Aluminum Finish: Superior performing organic coatings; finish welded units after fabrication.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

2.04 FINISHES

A. Superior Performing Organic Coatings System: Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) multi-coat superior performing organic coatings system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70 percent PVDF resin, and at least 80 percent of aluminum extrusion and panels surfaces having minimum total dry film thickness (DFT) of 1.2 mils, 0.0012 inch (0.030 mm).

B. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Blank-Off Panels: Same material as louver, painted black on exterior side; provide where duct connected to louver is smaller than louver frame, sealing off louver area outside duct.

B. Fasteners and Anchors: Galvanized steel.

C. Head and Sill Flashings: See Section 04 2613.

D. Sealant for Setting Sills and Sill Flashing: Non-curing butyl type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that prepared openings and flashings are ready to receive this work and opening dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install louver assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Coordinate with installation of flashings by others.

C. Install louvers level and plumb.

D. Set sill members and sill flashing in continuous bead of sealant.

E. Align louver assembly to ensure moisture shed from flashings and diversion of moisture to exterior.

F. Secure louver frames in openings with concealed fasteners.

G. Coordinate with installation of mechanical ductwork.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Strip protective finish coverings.

B. Clean surfaces and components.

END OF SECTION 08 9100

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 09 0561
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section applies to floors identified in Contract Documents that are receiving the following types of floor coverings:
   1. Resilient tile and sheet.
   2. Carpet tile.
   3. Thin-set ceramic tile and stone tile.

B. Removal of existing floor coverings.

C. Preparation of new and existing concrete floor slabs for installation of floor coverings.

D. Testing of concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH).

E. Testing of existing concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH) has already been conducted; test report is attached.

F. Remediation of concrete floor slabs due to unsatisfactory moisture or alkalinity (pH) conditions.
   1. Contractor shall perform all specified remediation of concrete floor slabs. If such remediation is indicated by testing agency's report and is due to a condition not under Contractor's control or could not have been predicted by examination prior to entering into the contract, a contract modification will be issued.

G. Patching compound.

H. Remedial floor treatment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Additional requirements relating to testing agencies and testing.

B. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Handling of existing floor coverings removed.

C. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Moisture emission reducing curing and sealing compound for slabs to receive adhered flooring, to prevent moisture content-related flooring failures; to remain in place, not to be removed.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 50 mm [2 in.] Cube Specimens); 2024.

B. ASTM C472 - Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters, and Gypsum Concrete; 2020.

C. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2023.

D. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings; 2018.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate scheduling of cleaning and testing, so that preliminary cleaning has been completed for at least 24 hours prior to testing.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Visual Observation Report: For existing floor coverings to be removed.

B. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used; showing:
   1. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) limits and test methods.
   2. Manufacturer's required bond/compatibility test procedure.

C. Remedial Materials Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each product to be used for remediation.
   1. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
   2. Certificate: Manufacturer's certification of compatibility with types of flooring applied over remedial product.
   3. Test reports indicating compliance with specified performance requirements, performed by nationally recognized independent testing agency.
   4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
   5. Specimen Warranty: Copy of warranty to be issued by coating manufacturer and certificate of underwriter's coverage of warranty.

D. Testing Agency's Report:
   1. Description of areas tested; include floor plans and photographs if helpful.
   2. Summary of conditions encountered.
   3. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
   4. Copies of specified test methods.
   5. Recommendations for remediation of unsatisfactory surfaces.
   6. Product data for recommended remedial coating.
   7. Submit report to Architect.
   8. Submit report not more than two business days after conclusion of testing.

E. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility Test Report.

F. Copy of RFCI (RWP).

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) testing shall be performed by an independent testing agency employed and paid by Contractor.

B. Contractor may perform adhesive and bond test with Contractor's own personnel or hire a testing agency.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing agency experienced in the types of testing specified.
   1. Submit evidence of experience consisting of at least 3 test reports of the type required, with project Owner's project contact information.

D. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent Agency Testing:
   1. Provide access for and cooperate with testing agency.
   2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
   3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agency activities.
   4. Achieve and maintain specified ambient conditions.
   5. Notify Architect when specified ambient conditions have been achieved and when testing will start.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 65 degrees F (18 degrees C) or more than 85 degrees F (30 degrees C).

B. Maintain relative humidity in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 40 percent and not more than 60 percent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Patching Compound: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for conditions, and compatible with adhesive and floor covering. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product with the following characteristics:
   1. Cementitious moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant compound, compatible with floor, floor covering, and floor covering adhesive, and capable of being feathered to nothing at edges.
   2. Compressive Strength: 3000 psi, minimum, after 28 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M or ASTM C472, whichever is appropriate.

B. Alternate Flooring Adhesive: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for the moisture and pH conditions present; low-VOC. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product recommended by adhesive manufacturer as suitable for substrate and floor covering and for conditions present.

C. Remedial Floor Treatment: Penetrating, spray-applied, silicate-based product intended by its manufacturer to resist water vapor transmission to degree sufficient to meet flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to the level of alkalinity (pH) found, and suitable for adhesion of flooring without further treatment.
   1. Use product recommended by testing agency.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION

A. Perform following operations in the order indicated:
   1. Preliminary cleaning.
   2. Moisture vapor emission tests; 3 tests in the first 1000 square feet (100 square meters) and one test in each additional 1000 square feet (100 square meters), unless otherwise indicated or required by flooring manufacturer.
   3. Internal relative humidity tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Alkalinity (pH) tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
   5. Specified remediation, if required.
   6. Patching, smoothing, and leveling, as required.
   7. Other preparation specified.
   8. Adhesive bond and compatibility test.
   9. Protection.

3.02 REMOVAL OF EXISTING FLOOR COVERINGS

A. Comply with local, State, and federal regulations and recommendations of RFCI (RWP), as applicable to floor covering being removed.

B. Dispose of removed materials in accordance with local, State, and federal regulations and as specified.

3.03 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.

B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.

C. Test in accordance with ASTM F1869 and as follows.

D. Plastic sheet test and mat bond test may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as those methods do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.

E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if test values exceed 3 pounds per 1000 square feet (1.4 kg per 93 square meters) per 24 hours.

F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.04 ALKALINITY TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.

B. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if alkalinity (pH) test value is over 10.

3.05 PREPARATION

A. See individual floor covering section(s) for additional requirements.

B. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

C. Fill and smooth surface cracks, grooves, depressions, control joints and other non-moving joints, and other irregularities with patching compound.

D. Do not fill expansion joints, isolation joints, or other moving joints.

3.06 ADHESIVE BOND AND COMPATIBILITY TESTING

A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

3.07 APPLICATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR TREATMENT

A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of treatment manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 0561

SECTION 09 2116
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal stud wall framing.

B. Acoustic insulation.

C. Cementitious backing board.

D. Gypsum wallboard.

E. Joint treatment and accessories.

F. Acoustic sealants.

G. Bullet resistant sheathing and wallboard.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

B. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing acoustical gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISI S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Nonstructural Framing; 2020.

B. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing; 2015, with Errata (2020).

C. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2018.

D. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units; 2019.

E. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members; 2015.

F. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories; 2020.

G. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2017 (Reapproved 2022).

H. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2023.

I. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2020.

J. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2023.

K. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness; 2022.

L. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2019.

M. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units; 2022, with Editorial Revision (2023).

N. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2017.

O. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2021.

P. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2021.

Q. UL 752 - Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of gypsum board assemblies with size, location, and installation of service utilities.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
   2. Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.

C. Ballistic Test Reports: Indicate compliance of bullet-resistant sheathing and wallboard assemblies with specified requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store gypsum products and accessories indoors and keep above freezing. Elevate boards above floor, on nonwicking supports, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Store metal products to prevent corrosion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S220 or equivalent.
   1. Corrosion Protection Coating Designation: G40, or equivalent in accordance with AISI S220.

B. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
   1. ClarkDietrich: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
   2. MarinoWARE: www.marinoware.com/#sle.
   3. SCAFCO Corporation: www.scafco.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Nonstructural Framing System Components: AISI S220; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf (L/120 at 240 Pa).
   1. Studs: C-shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
   2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
   3. Resilient Furring Channels: Single or double leg configuration; 1/2 inch (13 mm) channel depth.

D. Partition Head To Structure Connections: Provide track fastened to structure with legs of sufficient length to accommodate deflection, for friction fit of studs cut short and screwed to secondary deflection channel set inside but unattached to top track.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
   1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
   2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
   3. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Use Type X for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
      a. Mold resistant board is required as indicated on drawings.
   3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
   4. Thickness:
      a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch (16 mm).

C. Backing Board For Wet Areas: One of the following products:
   1. Application: Surfaces behind tile in wet areas where indicated on the drawings.
   2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
   3. ANSI Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based; aggregated Portland cement panels with glass fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces complying with ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325.
      a. Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
      b. Products:
         1) Custom Building Products: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
         2) PermaBASE Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; PermaBase Cement Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
         3) USG Corporation; Fiberock Brand Aqua-Tough AR Interior Panels Regular 1/2 in. (12.7 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.

D. Bullet Resistant Sheathing and Wallboard: Woven roving, multi-ply, ballistic grade fiberglass cloth with thermoset polyester resin; comply with UL 752 Level 3.
   1. Thickness: 0.45 inch.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. Waco Composites: www.armorcore.com/#sle.
      b. Total Security Solutions: www.tssbulletproof.com.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed mineral-fiber, friction fit type, unfaced; thickness 2 inches (50.8 mm) or as indicated on the drawings.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.

C. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, extruded aluminum alloy (6063 T5) or galvanized steel sheet ASTM A924/A924M G90, unless noted otherwise.
   1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.

D. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.

E. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion-resistant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C1007AISI S220 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center (at 406 mm on center).
   1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
   2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach extended leg top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and brace both flanges of studs with continuous bridging.

C. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.

D. Blocking: Install mechanically fastened steel sheet blocking for support of:
   1. Wall-mounted cabinets.
   2. Plumbing fixtures.
   3. Toilet accessories.
   4. Wall mounted accessories.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board parallel to framing, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
   1. Exception: Tapered edges to receive joint treatment at right angles to framing.

C. Exposed Gypsum Board in Interior Wet Areas: Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.

D. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members and plywood substrate where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.

E. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board.

F. Bullet Resistant Sheathing and Wallboard:
   1. Install bullet-resistant sheathing according to manufacturer's written recommendations and with manufacturer-approved fasteners.
   2. Cover all joints between boards with a 4-inch (100 mm) strip of the same thickness material as the boards, centered on the joint.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
   1. Not more than 30 feet (10 meters) apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet (16 meters) long.
   2. At exterior soffits, not more than 30 feet (10 meters) apart in both directions.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, embed with drying type joint compound and finish with drying type joint compound.

B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated.
   2. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
   4. Level 1: Wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.

C. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

D. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.

E. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

3.07 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m) in any direction.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed gypsum board assemblies from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 09 2116

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 09 3000
TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tile for floor applications.

B. Tile for wall applications.

C. Non-ceramic trim.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between tile work and adjacent construction and fixtures.

B. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Tile backer board.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108.19 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs by the Thin-Bed Method Bonded with Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2020.

B. ANSI A108.20 - American National Standard Specifications for Exterior Installation of Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs; 2020.

C. ANSI A118.3 - American National Standard Specifications for Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2021.

D. ANSI A137.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile; 2022.

E. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation; 2024.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.

C. Installer's qualification statement.

D. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Tile: 1 percent of each size, color, and surface finish combination, but not less than 25 of each type.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of five years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

B. Protect adhesives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install solvent-based products in an unventilated environment.

B. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature above 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) and below 100 degrees F (38 degrees C) during installation and curing of setting materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

A. Manufacturers: All products by the same manufacturer.
   1. Dal-Tile Corporation: www.daltile.com/#sle (Basis of Design).
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Porcelain Tile, Type PT-1 and PTWB-1: ANSI A137.1 standard grade.
   1. Products:
      a. Dal-Tile Corporation; Material and color indicated on the drawings: www.daltile.com/#sle.

2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Non-Ceramic Trim: , style and dimensions as indicated on drawings, set with tile mortar or adhesive.
   1. Applications:
      a. Open edges of wall and floor tile.
      b. Transition between floor finishes of different heights.
      c. Floor-to-wall joints.
   2. Products:
      a. Schluter-Systems: www.schluter.com/#sle.

2.03 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.

B. Manufacturers:
   1. LATICRETE International, Inc: www.laticrete.com/#sle.

C. Epoxy Adhesive and Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.3.
   1. Products:
      a. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE LATAPOXY 300 Adhesive: www.laticrete.com/#sle.

2.04 GROUTS

A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify wall surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.

B. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Lay tile to pattern indicated on drawings. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.

B. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.

C. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.

D. Form internal angles square and external angles square.

E. Install non-ceramic trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.

G. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.

H. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.

I. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated on drawings. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

J. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F113, dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat, on ground, with standard grout, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
   1. Use uncoupling membrane under tile unless other underlayment is indicated on drawings.

3.05 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

A. Over cementitious backer units on studs, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W244F, at toilet rooms.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation.

END OF SECTION 09 3000

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 09 5100
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.

B. Acoustical units.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

B. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2022.

C. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2019 (Reapproved 2025).

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

E. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2024a.

F. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2023.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.

C. Samples: Submit two samples 3 by 3 inch (76 by 76 mm) in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.

D. Samples: Submit two samples each, 6 inches (152 mm) long, of suspension system main runner, cross runner, and perimeter molding.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Acoustical Units: Quantity equal to 2 percent of total installed.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F (16 degrees C), and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acoustic Tiles/Panels: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as indicated on the drawings.

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Suspension Systems:
1. Same as for acoustical units.

2.02 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.
1. Provide product type as indicated on the drawings.

2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, clips, and splices as required.
1. Materials:
a. Steel Grid: ASTM A653/A653M, G30 coating, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Exposed Suspension System: Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid with steel cap.
1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
2. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch (24 mm) face width.
3. Finish: Baked enamel.
4. Color: White.
5. Products:
a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Prelude XL..
b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.106 inch (2.69 mm) galvanized steel wire.

C. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.
1. Angle Molding: L-shaped, for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.
2. Channel Molding: U-shaped, for hold-down type installations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.

B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

C. Layout openings for penetrations centered on penetrating items.

3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.

B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.

C. Lay out system to a balanced grid design with edge units no less than 50 percent of acoustical unit size unless otherwise indicated.

D. Locate system on room axis according to reflected plan.

E. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
   1. Use longest practical lengths.

F. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.

G. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

H. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

I. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches (152 mm) of each corner, or support components independently.

J. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.

E. Cutting Acoustical Units:
   1. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m).

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

3.06 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Clean surfaces.

C. Replace damaged or abraded components.

END OF SECTION 09 5100

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 09 6500
RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient tile flooring.

B. Resilient base.

C. Installation accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 0561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2023.

B. ASTM F1700 - Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Floor Tile; 2020.

C. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base; 2021.

D. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.

D. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 4 by 4 inch (101.6 by 101.6 mm) in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.

E. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Wall Base: 10 linear feet (3 linear meters) of each type and color.
   3. Extra Stair Materials: Quantity equivalent to 5 percent of each type and color.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.

B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.

C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F (13 degrees C) and 90 degrees F (72 degrees C).

D. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

E. Do not double stack pallets.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F (13 degrees C).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE FLOORING

A. Vinyl Tile - Type LVT-1: Printed film type, with transparent or translucent wear layer; acoustic interlayer or backing.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Armstrong Flooring: www.armstrongflooring.com/#sle.
      b. Mannington Commercial: www.manningtoncommercial.com#sle.
      c. Interface, iNC. (Basis of Design).
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1700, Class III.
   3. Plank Tile Size: 9.845 by 39.38 inch.
   4. Wear Layer Thickness: 22 mil
   5. Total Thickness: 4.5 mm.

2.02 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base - Type RB-1: ASTM F1861, Type TS, rubber, vulcanized thermoset; Style B, Cove.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company: www.johnsonite.com/#sle. (Basis of Design)
      b. Mannington Commercial: www.manningtoncommercial.com#sle.
      c. Roppe Corporation: www.roppe.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
   3. Height: 4 1/2".
   4. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
   5. Finish: Satin.
   6. Length: Roll.
   7. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: Same material as flooring.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Mannington Commercial: www.manningtoncommercial.com#sle.
      b. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company
      c. Roppe Corporation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 09 0561.

B. Clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
   1. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
   2. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.

D. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
   1. Resilient Strips: Attach to substrate using adhesive.

3.04 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to building lines to produce symmetrical pattern.

3.05 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches (45 mm) between joints.

B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, 'V' cut back of base strip to 2/3 of its thickness and fold. At exposed ends, use premolded units.

C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.

D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION 09 6500

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 09 6813
TILE CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.

C. Samples: Submit two carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

E. Installer's Qualification Statement.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Carpet Tiles: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed of each color and pattern installed.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience and approved by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Tile Carpeting:
   1. Interface, Inc: www.interface.com/#sle (Basis of Design).
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Tile Carpeting, Type CPT-1,2,3 & 4: Tufted, manufactured in one color dye lot.
   1. Product: Refer to drawings for carpet style, size and color.

B. Tile Carpeting: Type MAT-1, manufactured in one color dye lot.
   1. Product: Refer to drawings for carpet style, size and color.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Edge Strips: Vinyl, color as selected by Architect.

B. Carpet Tile Adhesive: Recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.

B. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to subfloor surfaces.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler.

C. Vacuum clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.

D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.

E. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction parallel to next unit, set parallel to building lines.

F. Locate change of color or pattern between rooms under door centerline.

G. Fully adhere carpet tile to substrate.

H. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.

I. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.

B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 6813

SECTION 09 8430
SOUND-ABSORBING WALL AND CEILING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sound-absorbing panels.

B. Mounting accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method; 2023, with Editorial Revision (2024).

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

C. ASTM E795 - Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens during Sound Absorption Tests; 2023.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLASTIC SOUND-ABSORBING UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. MDC Interior Solutions; MDC Zintra: www.mdcwall.com/#sle.

B. Polyester Panels for Walls:
   1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Sound Absorption: Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) of 0.45 when tested in accordance with ASTM C423 for Type A mounting, complying with ASTM E795.
   3. Panel Size: 48 by 96 inches.
   4. Mounting: Adhere to substrate using contact adhesive .
   5. Surface Pattern: Refer to finish schedule for pattern and color.
   6. Panel Edge: Chamfered.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Tolerances: Fabricate to finished tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) for thickness, overall length and width, and squareness from corner to corner.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Panel Adhesive: Acceptable to acoustical panel manufacturer for application as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for conditions detrimental to installation of acoustical units. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustical units in locations as indicated, following manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Install acoustical units to construction tolerances of plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) for the following:
   1. Plumb and level.
   2. Flatness.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean sound-absorptive panels upon completion of installation from dust and other foreign materials, following manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Provide protection of installed acoustical panels until Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Replace panels that cannot be cleaned and repaired to satisfaction of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 09 8430

SECTION 09 9113
EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   6. Brick, glass unit masonry, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
   7. Glass.
   8. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; Current Edition.

B. ASTM D4258 - Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating; 2023.

C. ASTM D4259 - Standard Practice for Preparation of Concrete by Abrasion Prior to Coating Application; 2024.

D. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.

E. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

F. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2006.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
   4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Samples: Submit two paper chip samples, 8.5 x 11 inch (216 x 279 mm) in size illustrating range of colors and textures available for each surface finishing product scheduled.

D. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.

F. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon (4 L) of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
   3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the paint product manufacturer's temperature ranges.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply exterior paint and finishes during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles (860 lx) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

B. Paints:
   1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following.
   2. Behr Paint Company: www.behr.com/#sle.
   3. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle. (Basis of Design)
   4. Benjamin Moore: www.benjaminmoore.com.

C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.
   1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.

2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is described explicitly in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
1. Provide paints and finishes that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.

D. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

A. Paint E-OP - Exterior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including primed metal.
1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
2. Top Coat(s): Exterior Latex; MPI #10, 11, 15, 119, or 214.
a. Products:
1) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Acrylic, Semi-Gloss.

2.04 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
1. Water Based Primer for Galvanized Metal; MPI #134.
a. Products:
1) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer. (MPI #134)
2. Rust-Inhibitive Water Based Primer; MPI #107.
a. Products:
1) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer. (MPI #107)

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

F. Galvanized Surfaces:
   1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.

G. Ferrous Metal:
   1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
   2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
   3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3. Protect from corrosion until coated.

H. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

D. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

E. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 9113

SECTION 09 9123
INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
   2. Prime surfaces to receive vinyl wall protection.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated, including pre-finished wood doors; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   6. Ceramic and other tiles.
   7. Brick, cast stone.
   8. Glass.
   9. Acoustical materials, unless specifically indicated.
   10. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.

B. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Comply with ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; Current Edition.

B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2024.

C. ASTM D4258 - Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating; 2023.

D. ASTM D4259 - Standard Practice for Preparation of Concrete by Abrasion Prior to Coating Application; 2024.

E. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2020.

F. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.

G. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

H. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g., MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system products to be used in project; include description of each system.

C. Samples: Submit two paper chip samples, 8.5 x 11 inch (216 x 279 mm) in size illustrating range of colors and textures available for each surface finishing product scheduled.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.

E. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gal (4 L) of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
   3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 degrees F (3 degrees C) above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.

D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

E. Provide lighting level of 80 fc (860 lux) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

B. Paints:
   1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following.
   2. Behr Paint Company: www.behr.com.

3. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com. (Basis of Design)
4. Benjamin Moore: www.benjaminmoore.com.

C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
1. Provide paints and finishes that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.

D. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Paint - Interior Latex Surfaces to be Painted, Except in Apparatus Bays and Rooms Directly Adjacent and Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including concrete and concrete masonry units.
1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
2. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex; MPI #138, 139, 140, 141, or 142.
a. Products:
1) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 HP Series, Eg-Shel. (MPI #139)
3. Primer: Interior/exterior latex block filler.

B. Paint - Including Steel Substrates, Galvanized Metal Substrates and Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
2. Top Coat(s): Institutional Low Odor/VOC Interior Latex; MPI #143, 144, 145, 146, 147, or 148.
a. Products:
1) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Acrylic Coating, Eg-Shel. (MPI #145)
3. Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer.

C. Paint - Including gypsum board and wood windows/trim.
1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
2. Top Coat(s): Interior Alkyd, Water Based; MPI #157, 167, 168, or 169.
a. Products:
1) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Waterbased Acrylic-Alkyd, Eg-Shel. (Walls & Ceilings)
2) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Waterbased Acrylic-Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (Wood windows & trim).
3. Primer: Interior latex primer sealer.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been adequately prepared.

B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:
   1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
   2. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

F. Ferrous Metal:
   1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
   2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
   3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 Commercial Blast Cleaning. Protect from corrosion until coated.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

D. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.

E. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

F. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 9123

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 10 1423
PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Panel signage.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's product literature for each type of panel sign, indicating styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, and overall dimensions of each sign.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include dimensions, locations, elevations, materials, text and graphic layout, attachment details, and schedules.
   2. Schedule: Provide information sufficient to completely define each panel sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts, and colors.
      a. Submit for approval by Owner through Architect prior to fabrication.

D. Verification Samples: Submit one sample sign showing colors, materials, and finishes specified.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install tape adhesive when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature during and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Panel Signage:
   1. Ace Sign Systems, Inc.: www.acesign.com.
   2. ASI Signage Innovations: www.asisignage.com.
   3. Best Sign Systems, Inc: www.bestsigns.com.
   4. FASTSIGNS International, Inc: www.fastsigns.com.
   5. Inpro Corporation: www.inprocorp.com.
   6. Vista System LLC: www.vistasystem.com.
   7. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1 and applicable building codes, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most restrictive requirements.

2.03 PANEL SIGNAGE

A. Panel Signage:
   1. Application: Signs as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Description: Flat signs with engraved panel media, tactile characters.
   3. Sign Size: As indicated on drawings.
   4. Total Thickness: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
   5. Sign Edges: Radiused.
   6. Color and Font, unless otherwise indicated:
      a. Character Font: Helvetica, Arial, or other sans serif font.
      b. Character Case: Upper and lower case (title case).
      c. Background Color: As selected by Architect.
      d. Character Color: Contrasting color as selected by Architect .
   7. Material: Acrylic plastic base with applied plastic letters and braille.
   8. Tactile Letters: Raised 1/32 inch minimum.
   9. Braille: Grade II, ADA-compliant.
   10. One-Sided Wall Mounting: Tape adhesive.
   11. Glass Mounting: Provide blank back-plate, tape adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install with horizontal edges level.

C. Locate panel signs and mount at heights indicated on drawings and in accordance with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.

END OF SECTION 10 1423

SECTION 10 2600
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Protective wall covering.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D256 - Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics; 2024.

B. ASTM D543 - Standard Practices for Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents; 2021.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate physical dimensions, features, wall mounting brackets with mounted measurements, anchorage details, and rough-in measurements.

C. Samples: Submit samples illustrating component design, configurations, joinery, color and finish.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

E. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver wall and door protection items in original, undamaged protective packaging. Label items to designate installation locations.

B. Do not deliver products to project site until areas for storage and installation are fully enclosed, and interior temperature and humidity are in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations for each type of item.

C. Store products in either horizontal or vertical position, in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty for metal crash rails. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Protective Wall Covering:
   1. Inpro: www.inprocorp.com/#sle.

2.02 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Impact Strength: Unless otherwise noted, provide protection products and assemblies that have been successfully tested for compliance with applicable provisions of ASTM D256 and/or ASTM F476.

B. Chemical and Stain Resistance: Unless otherwise noted, provide protection products and assemblies with chemical and stain resistance complying with applicable provisions of ASTM D543.

2.03 PRODUCT TYPES

A. Protective Wall Covering:
   1. Material: High-impact acrylic-modified vinyl.
   2. Thickness: .
   3. Color: As indicated on drawings.
   4. Accessories: Provide manufacturer's standard color-matched trim and moldings.
   5. Mounting: Adhesive.

B. Adhesives and Primers: As recommended by manufacturer.

C. Mounting Brackets and Attachment Hardware: Appropriate to component and substrate.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate components with tight joints, corners and seams.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Provide wall and door protection systems of each type from a single source and manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces for adhered items are clean and smooth.

B. Start of installation constitutes acceptance of project conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, level and plumb, secured rigidly in position to supporting construction.

B. Position protective wall covering no less than 1 inch (25.4 mm) above finished floor to allow for floor level variation.
   1. Wainscot Installation: Establish a level line at the specified height for entire length of run. Install by aligning top of edge of covering with this line.
   2. Apply adhesive with 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) V-notch trowel to an area of wall surface that can be completed within cure time of the adhesive.
   3. Install trim pieces as required for a complete installation. Allow tolerance for thermal movement.
   4. At joints indicated to be caulked, allow for a minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) wide gap between edges of sheets. Gaps are required to be of consistent width throughout the project.
   5. Use a roller to ensure maximum contact with adhesive.
   6. At inside and outside corners cut covering sheets to facilitate installation of trim pieces or corner guards.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Required Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

B. Maximum Variation From Level or Plane For Visible Length: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean wall and door protection items of excess adhesive, dust, dirt, and other contaminants.

END OF SECTION 10 2600

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 10 2800
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Commercial toilet accessories.

B. Utility room accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2022.

C. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.

D. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2021.

E. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror; 2024.

F. ASTM C1822 - Standard Specification for Insulating Covers on Accessible Lavatory Piping; 2021.

G. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement, concealed ceiling supports, and reinforcement of toilet partitions to receive anchor attachments.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Commercial Toilet, Shower, and Bath Accessories:
   1. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
   2. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com/#sle.
   3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. (Basis-of-Design).

B. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
   1. Grind welded joints smooth.
   2. Fabricate units made of metal sheet of seamless sheets with flat surfaces.

B. Keys: Provide two keys for each accessory to Owner.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666/A666M, Type 304.

D. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 or TP316.

E. Mirror Glass: Annealed float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.

F. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.

2.03 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.04 COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES

A. Toilet Paper Dispenser: (TS-04), Double roll, surface mounted, for coreless type rolls.
   1. Products:
      a. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
      b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment Inc., B-2888 (Basis-of-Design).

B. Paper Towel Dispenser: (TS-03) Electric, roll paper type.
   1. Material: Thermoplastic polymer.
   2. Paper Discharge: Touchless automatic.
   3. Capacity: 8 inch diameter roll.
   4. Mounting: Surface mounted.
   5. Power: AC power adapter.
   6. Refill Indicator: Illuminated refill indicator.
   7. Products:
      a. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
      b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., B-72974, (Basis-of-Design).

C. Waste Receptacle: (TS-07) Stainless steel, freestanding style.
   1. Liner: Removable seamless stainless steel receptacle.
   2. Minimum capacity: 12 gallons.
   3. Products:
      a. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
      b. Global Industrial Stainless Steel Slim Open Top Trash Can, (Basis-of-Design).

D. Soap Dispenser: (TS-01) Liquid soap dispenser, wall-mounted, surface, with stainless steel cover and horizontal stainless steel tank and working parts; push type soap valve, check valve, and window gauge refill indicator, tumbler lock.
   1. Minimum Capacity: 40 ounces (1.2 liters).
   2. Products:
      a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., B-2111, (Basis-of-Design).

E. Mirrors: (TS-02.1 & 02.2), Stainless steel framed, 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick annealed float glass; ASTM C1036.
   1. Annealed Float Glass: Silvering, protective and physical characteristics in compliance with ASTM C1503.
   2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Frame: 0.05 inch (1.3 mm)angle shapes, with mitered and welded and ground corners, and tamperproof hanging system; satin finish.
   4. Products:
      a. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
      b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., B-290, (Basis-of-Design).

F. Seat Cover Dispenser: (TS-06) Stainless steel, surface-mounted, reloading by concealed opening at base, tumbler lock.
   1. Minimum capacity: 250 seat covers.
   2. Products:
      a. Kimberly-Clark Corporation: www.kcprofessional.com/#sle.
      b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., B-221, (Basis-of-Design).

G. Grab Bar Set: (TS-05) Stainless steel, smooth surface.
   1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
      a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force (1112 N), minimum.
      b. Dimensions: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) wall thickness, exposed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
      c. Finish: Satin.
      d. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
      e. Products:
         1) American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
         2) Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., B-6806, (Basis-of-Design).

2.05 UTILITY ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Combination Utility Shelf/Mop and Broom Holder: (TS-09) 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick stainless steel, Type 304, with 1/2 inch (12 mm) returned edges, 0.06 inch (1.6 mm) steel wall brackets.
   1. Drying rod: Stainless steel, 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.
   2. Hooks: Four, 0.06 inch (1.6 mm) stainless steel rag hooks at shelf front.
   3. Mop/broom holders: spring-loaded rubber cam holders at shelf front.
   4. Length: Manufacturer's standard length for number of holders/hooks.
   5. Products:
      a. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
      b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., B-239, (Basis-of-Design).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

C. For electrically-operated accessories, verify that electrical power connections are ready and in the correct locations.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.

B. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated or as indicated on the drawings.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 10 2800

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 10 4400
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire extinguishers.

B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.

C. Accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers; 2022.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of cabinets and cabinet physical dimensions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Extinguishers:
1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
2. Kidde, a unit of United Technologies Corp: www.kidde.com/#sle.
3. Nystrom, Inc: www.nystrom.com/#sle.
4. Potter-Roemer: www.potterroemer.com/#sle.

B. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:
1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
2. Kidde, a unit of United Technologies Corp: www.kidde.com/#sle.
3. Larsen's Manufacturing Co; Architectural Series, 2409-R4-VD, (Basis-of-Design): www.larsensmfg.com/#sle.
4. Nystrom, Inc: www.nystrom.com/#sle.
5. Potter-Roemer: www.potterroemer.com/#sle.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.

B. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gauge.
1. Class: A:B:C type.
2. Size: 10 pound (4.54 kg).
3. Finish: Baked polyester powder coat, color as selected.
4. Temperature range: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C) to 120 degrees F (49 degrees C).

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

A. Cabinet Construction: Non-fire rated.
1. Formed primed steel sheet; 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick base metal.

B. Cabinet Configuration: Semi-recessed type.
1. Size to accommodate accessories.

2. Trim: Flat rolled edge, with 2 1/2 inch (63.5 mm) wide face.
3. Provide cabinet enclosure with right angle inside corners and seams, and with formed perimeter trim and door stiles.

C. Door: 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) metal thickness, reinforced for flatness and rigidity with nylon catch. Hinge doors for 180 degree opening with two butt hinges.

D. Door Glazing: Acrylic plastic, clear, 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick, flat shape and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.

E. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with pre-drilled holes for placement of anchors.

F. Fabrication: Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.

G. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: Baked enamel, color as selected.

H. Finish of Cabinet Interior: White colored enamel.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Extinguisher Brackets: Formed steel, galvanized and enamel finished.

B. Lettering: "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" decal, or vinyl self-adhering, prespaced red lettering in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install cabinets plumb and level in wall openings, to height as indicated on the drawings.

C. Secure rigidly in place.

D. Place extinguishers in cabinets.

END OF SECTION 10 4400

SECTION 10 7316.13
METAL CANOPIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Attached metal canopies.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2022.

B. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

D. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2021.

E. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2023.

F. ASTM A572/A572M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel; 2021, with Editorial Revision.

G. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

H. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.

I. ASTM F593 - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs; 2024.

J. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength; 2023.

K. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification; 2021.

L. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum; 2014, with Errata (2020).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit product data sheets, including material descriptions and finishes, and preparation instructions and recommendations.

C. Shop Drawings: Prior to commencement of fabrication, submit detailed shop drawings, showing profiles, sections of components, finishes, and fastening details.

D. Design Data: Submit comprehensive structural analysis of design for the specified loads. Stamp and sign calculations by professional engineer.

E. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

F. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Perform design under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
   1. Comply with applicable code for submission of design calculations as required for acquiring permits.
   2. Cooperate with regulatory agency or authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ), and provide data as requested.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in the manufacture of products similar to those required for this project.
   1. Not less than three years of documented experience.

C. Erector Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section.
   1. Not less than three years of documented experience and approved by canopy manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to project site ready for erection.

B. Package using methods that prevent damage during shipping and storage on site.

C. Store materials under cover and elevated above grade.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Metal Canopies: Correct defective work within a two year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Finish Warranty: Provide manufacturer's ten year warranty on factory finish against cracking, peeling, and blistering.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Canopies:
   1. Mapes Industries; Super Lumideck: https://mapes.com (Basis of Design).
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 METAL CANOPIES

A. Shop Fabricated Aluminum Canopy

B. Configuration: Layout and dimensions, column layout, canopy clearance, fascia profile, and roof covering design as indicated on drawings.
   1. Installation: Cantilevered Brackets w/ Thru-bolts for attachment .
   2. Structural Framing System: Cold Formed Metal Framing.
   3. Drainage Concept: Water collected in decking conducted into perimeter drain beams and discharged through downspouts.

C. Performance Requirements:
   1. Design and fabricate metal canopy system to resist wind, snow, live, and seismic loads without failure, damage, or permanent deflection in accordance with ASCE 7:
      a. Loads: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Thermal Movement: Design canopy system to accommodate thermal movement caused by ambient temperature range of 120 degrees F (49 degrees C) and surface temperature range of 180 degrees F (82 degrees C) without buckling, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners or other detrimental effects on assembly components.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Structural Steel Framing:
   1. Columns: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B, round or rectangular tubing, sized to suit project design load requirements.
   2. Base and Top Plates: ASTM A36/A36M, with pre-drilled bolt holes.
   3. Beams: Wide flange, ASTM A572/A572M Grade 50.
   4. Other Structural Steel Members: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Structural Aluminum Framing: Alloy and temper 6063-T5, 6063-T6, or 6061-T6.
   1. Extruded Shapes and Tubes: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

C. Covering:
   1. Aluminum Decking:
      a. Interlocking extruded aluminum decking modules.
         1) Extruded Decking: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy and temper 6005-T5, 6061-T6, or 6063-T6.
      b. Decking Orientation: Parallel to sidewalk.

D. Fascia: Same material as structural framework, 8 inches (203 mm) high.

E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A307 or ASTM A572/A572M, formed with bent shank, assembled with template for casting into concrete.
   1. Minimum exposed thread of 7 inches (178 mm) above footing and 23 inch (584 mm) minimum embedment.
   2. Provide nuts and washers as required for column leveling and plumbing.

2.04 SHOP FABRICATION

A. Provide a complete system ready for erection at project site.

B. Shop fabricate to the greatest extent possible; disassemble if necessary for shipping.

C. Weld aluminum members in accordance with AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

D. Fabricate connections for bolt, nut, and washer connectors.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Aluminum Framing and Decking:
   1. Superior Performing Organic Coatings: AAMA 2605, multiple coats, thermally cured, polyvinylidene fluoride system.

B. Fascia: Fluoropolymer finish; color as selected from manufacturer's standard range.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Structural Bolts: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) diameter.

B. Trim, Closure Pieces, and Flashings: Same material, thickness and finish as sheet metal decking; factory-fabricated to required profiles.
   1. Exposed Fasteners: Not permitted.

C. Fasteners, Non-Structural: ASTM F593 stainless steel or ASTM A307 carbon steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and site area for conditions that might prevent satisfactory installation.

B. Do not proceed with installation until all conditions are satisfactory.

3.02 INSTALLATION - FRAMING

A. Provide for erection and wind loads. Provide temporary bracing to maintain structure plumb and in alignment until completion of erection and installation.

B. Set column base plates with non-shrink grout to achieve full plate bearing.

C. Fasten columns to anchor bolts.

D. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval.

E. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed.

3.03 INSTALLATION - CANOPY COVERING

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fasten metal decking to metal support members, aligned level and plumb.

C. Install fascia panels, trim, and flashing.

D. Separate dissimilar metals using concealed bituminous paint.

E. Touch-up damaged finish coating using material provided by manufacturer to match original coating.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Level: Plus/Minus 1/8 inch (3.175 mm).

3.05 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Clean surfaces of dust and debris; follow manufacturer's cleaning instructions for the finish used.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect canopy after installation to prevent damage due to other work until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 10 7316.13

SECTION 12 3600
COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Countertops for architectural cabinet work.

B. Wall-hung counters and vanity tops.

C. Sinks molded into countertops.

D. Chair rails

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 4100 - Architectural Wood Casework

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2022.

B. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications; 2022.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

D. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

E. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.

F. IAPMO Z124 - Plastic Plumbing Fixtures; 2022, with Editorial Revision.

G. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material; 2013.

H. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

I. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Specimen warranty.

C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation ; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.

D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

E. Test Reports: Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.

F. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for maintenance and repair of countertop surfaces.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Premium Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Solid Surfacing Countertops: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over continuous substrate.
   1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 1/2 inch (12 mm), minimum.
   2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
      a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
      b. Sinks and Bowls: Separate units for undercounter mounting; minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) wall thickness; comply with IAPMO Z124.
         1) Manufacturer, model and size as indicated on the drawings.
      c. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Matte, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
      d. Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Other Components Thickness: 1/2 inch (12 mm), minimum.
   4. Exposed Edge Treatment: Built up to minimum 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) thick; radiused edge; use marine edge at sinks.
   5. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, radiused top; minimum 4 inches (102 mm) high or as indicated on the drawings.
   6. Fabricate in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 11 - Countertops, Premium Grade.
   7. Provide solid surface chair rails matching counter top material. Refer to drawings for size and locations.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Plywood for Supporting Substrate: PS 1 Exterior Grade, A-C veneer grade, minimum 5-ply; minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick; join lengths using metal splines. Use at sink locations.

B. Particleboard for Supporting Substrate: ANSI A208.1 Grade 2-M-2, 45 pcf (20 kg/cu m) minimum density; minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick; join lengths using metal splines.

C. Medium Density Fiberboard for Supporting Substrate: ANSI A208.2.

D. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.

E. Joint Sealant: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant, clear.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.

1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch (25 mm) except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.

B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
2. Height: 4 inches (102 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solid Surfacing: Fabricate tops up to 144 inches (3657 mm) long in one piece; join pieces with adhesive sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
1. Integral sinks: Shop-mount securely to countertop with adhesives, using flush configuration, as per manufacturer's instructions, and as detailed on drawings.

D. Wall-Mounted Counters: Provide brackets and braces as indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install vanities in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and approved shop drawings

B. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.

C. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), maximum.

B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch (3 mm) maximum; 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) minimum.

C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide, maximum.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 12 3600

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 21 0001 – BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section Includes the following:

1. General Requirements
2. Definitions
3. Scope of Work
4. Drawings and Specifications
5. Reference Standards
6. Allowances, Unit Prices and Alternates
7. Site Visit
8. Permits and Regulations
9. Project Management and Coordination
10. Workmanship
11. Protection
12. Painting
13. Cleaning
14. Equipment Selection
15. Shop Drawings
16. Final Inspection and Punch List
17. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
18. Record Drawings
19. Warranties
20. Project Closeout
21. Operation and Adjustment of Equipment
22. Operating Demonstration and Instruction

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All provisions of Division 00 Front End Documents and Division 01 General Requirements apply to work specified in this Division.

B. Specification provisions of other relevant Divisions shall apply where applicable work is required to be performed under this Fire Suppression work.

C. A complete and functional Fire Suppression system installation shall be provided under this Division. Should overlap of work among trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the architect. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Architect.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The scope of the Fire Suppression work includes furnishing, installing, testing and warranty of all Fire Suppression work shown on the Fire Suppression drawings and specified herein, including Division 00, division 01, Division 21 and applicable provisions of other relevant Divisions.

1.5 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The drawings indicate the general arrangement of the work and are to be followed insofar as possible. The word “proved,” as used, shall mean “furnish and install.” If significant deviations from the layout are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed departures shall be submitted to the Architect for approval before proceeding with the work.

B. Make all necessary field measurements to ensure correct fitting. Coordinate work with all other trades in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay.

C. The drawings and specifications shall be carefully studied during the course of bidding and construction. Any errors, omissions or discrepancies encountered shall be referred immediately to the Architect for interpretation or correction, so that misunderstandings at a later date may be avoided. The contract drawings are not intended to show every vertical or horizontal offset which may be necessary to complete the systems. Having pipe and fittings fabricated and delivered in advance of making actual measurements shall be sufficiently in advance as to not cause extra work, or unduly delay the work. Coordinate work in advance with all other trades and report immediately any difficulties which can be anticipated.

D. The Architect shall reserve the right to make minor adjustment in locations of system runs and components where he considers such adjustments desirable in the interest of concealing work or presenting a better appearance where exposed. Any such changes shall be anticipated and

requested sufficiently in advance as to not cause extra work, or unduly delay the work. Coordinate work in advance with all other trades and report immediately any difficulties.

E. Equipment, or piping shall not be installed or run above electrical switchgear or panelboards, nor in or above the access space in the immediate vicinity of the electrical switchgear/panelboards, in accordance with NEC Article 384.

F. Where any system runs and components are so placed as to cause or contribute to a conflict, it shall be readjusted at the expense of the contractor causing such conflict. The Architect's decision shall be final in regard to the arrangement of ductwork, piping, etc., where conflict arises.

G. Provides offsets in system runs, additional fittings, necessary drains and minor valves, traps, and devices required to complete the installation, or for the proper operation of the system. Each Contractor shall exercise due and particular caution to determine that all parts of the work are made quickly and easily accessible.

H. Should overlap of work among the trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Architect. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he is relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Architect.

1.6 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Where standards (NFPA, NEC, ADTM, UL, etc.) are referenced in the specifications or on the drawings, the latest edition is to be used except, however, where the authority having jurisdiction has not yet adopted the latest edition, the edition so recognized shall be used.

1.7 ALLOWANCES, UNIT PRICES AND ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Sections 012100 Allowances, 012200 Unit Prices and 012300 Alternates.

1.8 SITE VISIT

A. Refer to Sections 017300 Execution.

B. Each bidder shall visit the project site to understand the existing conditions and compare the conditions with information shown on the drawings. Report immediately to the Architect any issues or discrepancies which are discovered that affect the bid. Changes to contract price will not be considered for site condition issues that are readily apparent from a thorough site review.

1.9 PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTION

A. Work must conform to applicable local, state and federal laws, ordinances and regulations. Where drawings or specifications exceed code requirements, the drawing and specifications shall govern. Install no work contrary to minimum legal standards.

B. The fire suppression contractor shall be responsible to prepare a permit set of documents to file for and obtain all required permits from the governing inspection agencies. Include payment of all permit and inspection fees applicable to the work in this Division.

C. All work shall be subject to inspection and approval of Federal, State and local agencies as may be appropriate as well as the Architect and Engineer.

D. Furnish for the Owner certificates of approval from the governing inspection agencies as a condition for final payment.

1.10 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

A. Refer to Section 013100 Project Management and Coordination.

B. The HVAC Contractor shall initially prepare and be responsible for ¼" scale coordination drawings. These drawings shall be reproduced and distributed to the Fire Suppression, Plumbing and Electrical Contractors for their input and revisions. Work together with all contractors to obtain finish coordinated drawings. No work shall be installed until all contractors have approved and signed-off with their approval and drawings have been submitted and reviewed by the Engineer.

1.11 WORKMANSHIP

A. Refer to Section 014000 Quality Requirements.

B. Materials and equipment shall be installed and supported in a first-class and workmanlike manner by mechanics skilled in their particular trades. Workmanship shall be first-class in all respects, and the Architect shall have the right to stop the work if highest quality workmanship is not maintained.

C. Fire suppression design and work shall be performed by licensed Fire Suppression Contractors in accordance with requirements of the jurisdiction.

1.12 PROTECTION

A. Each Contractor shall be entirely responsible for all material and equipment furnished in connection with his work. Special care shall be taken to properly protect all parts thereof from theft, damage or deterioration during the entire construction period in such a manner as may be necessary, or as directed by the Architect.

B. The Owner's property and the property of other contractors shall be scrupulously respected at all times. Provide plastic sheeting, drop cloths or similar barriers where dust and debris is generated, to protect adjacent areas.

C. Contractor shall protect all equipment and materials from detrimental effects of weather or construction activity. All items shall be stored and secured in a protected location away from the daily work area. Equipment or materials shall be placed on raised skids to protect from surface moisture. Where appropriate, provide plastic sheeting or similar vapor barrier underneath the stored products to reduce the effects of ground moisture or curing concrete on the local

humidity levels. Where unfinished ferrous products or finished ferrous products with raw edges are stored, provide local, dry heat to maintain ambient relative humidity levels below 65% RH to prevent rust.

D. All equipment shall retain the original packaging until required to be removed for installation or operation. Open ends of ducts, piping, conduit, etc. shall be capped or sealed and ventilation openings into equipment shall be wrapped and sealed in plastic sheeting to prevent dust or dirt entry both when stored and after installation but still open to the effects of construction activity. Stored items as well as installed equipment shall be covered with plastic sheeting at all times until placed in service or until dust generating activity in the area has ceased.

1.13 PAINTING

A. In addition to any painting specified for various individual items of equipment, the following painting shall be included in Division 21:

1. Ferrous metal which is no factory or shop painted or galvanized and which remains exposed to view in the finished areas of the building / building including finished areas, mechanical rooms, storage rooms, and other unfinished areas shall be given a prime coat of paint.

2. Ferrous metal installed outside the building which is not factory or shop painted or galvanized shall be given a prime coat of paint.

3. Equipment and materials which have been factory or shop coated (prime or finished painted or galvanized), on which the finish has been damaged or has deteriorated, shall be cleaned and refinished equal to its original condition. The entire surface shall be repainted if a uniform appearance cannot be accomplished by touch-up.

B. Paint, surface preparation and application shall conform to applicable portions of the Painting section of Division 09 Finishes. All rust must be removed before application of paint.

C. Finish painting is included in the General Contract except where otherwise required under remodeling work.

1.14 CLEANING

A. Debris, dust, dirt, etc shall be removed daily, particular attention shall be paid to areas that the Owner is continuing to occupy or use; any mess created in corridors, stairwells and egress paths that are maintained during construction shall be cleaned immediately.

B. The Owners dumpsters and trash receptacles shall not be used. If a dumpster is required, it shall be provided by the contractor and located where approved by the Owner. Coordinate dumpster requirements with other contractors.

C. Before turning an area back over to the Owner, thoroughly clean the space to leave the area in a similar condition before the start of the project where finishes are to remain. The contractor shall also clean duct interiors and interior components of new or existing air handling system equipment if dirt, dust or debris have generated in the course of work have accumulated on

these surfaces.

1.15 EQUIPMENT SELECTION

A. Materials and equipment furnished under this contract shall be in strict accordance with the specifications and drawings and shall be new and of best grade and quality. When two or more articles of the same material or equipment are required, the shall be of the same manufacturer. The selection of materials and equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be governed by the following:

1. Where trade names, brands, or manufacturers of equipment or materials are listed in the specifications, the exact equipment listed shall be furnished. Where more than one name is used, the Contractor shall have the option of selecting between any one of the several specified. All products shall be first quality line of manufacturers listed.

2. Where the words “or approved equal: appear after a manufacturer’s name, specific approval must be obtained from the Architect during the bidding period in sufficient time to be included in an addendum. The same shall apply for equipment and materials not named in the specifications, where approval is sought.

3. Where the words “equal to” appear, followed by a manufacturer’s name and sometimes a model or series designation, such designation is intended to establish a model or series designation, such designation is intended to establish quality level and standard features. Equal equipment by other manufacturers will be acceptable, subject to the Engineer’s approval.

B. Substitute equipment of equal quality and capacity will be considered when the listing of such is included as a separate item of the bid. State the deduction or addition in cost to that of the specified product.

C. Before bidding equipment, and again in the preparation of shop drawings the Contractor and his supplier shall verify that adequate space is available for entry and installation of the item of equipment, including associated piping and accessories. Also verify that adequate space is available for servicing of the equipment.

D. If extensive changes in pipe, duct or equipment layout or electrical wiring and equipment are brought about by the use of equipment which is not compatible with the layout shown on the drawings, necessary changes shall be deemed to be included in the contract.

1.16 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Section 01600 Product Requirements.

B. Shop drawings for equipment fixtures, devices and materials shall be labeled and identified same as on the Contract Documents. Failure to do so may be cause for rejection of shop drawings.

C. The review of shop drawings by the Architect or Engineer shall not relieve the Contactor from responsibility for errors in the shop drawings. Deviations from specifications and drawing

requirements shall be called to the Engineer's attention in a separate clearly stated notification at the time of submittal for the Engineer's review.

D. Shop drawings for the following Fire Suppression equipment and materials shall be submitted:

1. Pipe, fittings and joining methods for the various systems.
2. Firestopping systems for pipe penetrations.
3. Pipe hangers.
4. Valves.
5. Gauges.
6. Sprinkler heads and accessories.
7. Wet pipe and dry pipe components.
8. Sprinkler system installation drawings per NFPA 13, applicable calculations and water supply flow curve.

1.17 FINAL INSPECION AND PUNCH LIST

A. Refer to Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.

1.18 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Refer to Section 017823 Operation and Maintenance Data.

B. All shop drawing and installation, maintenance and operating instruction pamphlets or brochures, wiring diagrams, parts list and other information, along with warranties, shall be obtained from each manufacturer of the principal items of equipment. In addition, the Contractor shall prepare a chart listing all items of equipment which are furnished under his contract and indicating the nature of maintenance required, the recommended frequency of checking these points and the type of lubricating media or replacement material required.

C. These shall be assembled into three-ring loose lead binders or other appropriate binding and also combined into a single electronic file in .PDF format. An index and tabbed sheets to separate the sections shall be included. These shall be submitted to the Architect or Engineer for review. Upon approval, manuals shall be turned over to the Owner.

1.19 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Section 017839 Project Record Drawings.

B. Each Contractor shall maintain a separate set of prints of the contract documents and shall show all changes or variations, in a manner to be clearly discernible, which are made during construction. Upon completion of the work, these drawing shall be turned over to the Architect.

1.20 WARRANTIES

A. Refer to Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.

B. This Contractor shall warrant all workmanship, equipment and material entering into this contact for a period of one year of date of final acceptance or date of beneficial use, as agreed to between Contractor and Architect. Any materials or equipment proving to be defective during this warranty period shall be made good by this Contractor without expense to the Owner.

C. This provision is intended specifically to cover deficiencies in contract completion or performance which are discovered after systems are placed in operation. Also included shall be supplementary assistance in balancing, adjusting or providing operating instructions as the need develops, and replacing overload heater elements in starters where necessary to keep systems in operation. Heater element sizes shall not exceed the motor manufacturer's recommendations.

D. This provision shall not be construed to include maintenance items such as replacing filters, re-tightening or repacking glands, greasing, oiling belt tightening and cleaning strainers after these have been done for final close-out.

E. Provisions of this warranty shall be considered supplementary to warranty provisions under General Conditions.

1.21 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Refer to Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.

1.22 OPERATIONS AND ADJUSTMENT OF EQUIPMENT

A. As the fire suppression systems are placed in operation, all items of equipment included therein shall be adjusted to proper working order. This shall include tightening packing glands and adjusting all operating equipment.

B. Caution: Verify that all bearings are lubricated, all motors are operating in the right direction, and correct overload heater elements are provided on all motors. Do not depend wholly on the electrician's judgment in these matters. Follow specific instructions in regard to lubrication. Do not oil or grease presealed ball bearings unless upon manufacturer's specific instructions.

C. Test relief valves, air vents and regulating valves to insure proper operation.

1.23 OPERATING DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Refer to Section 017900 Demonstration and Training as well as individual Division 21 Sections for requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION 21 0001

SECTION 21 0002 – FIRE SUPPRESSION WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section Includes the following:

1. General Requirements for Renovation Work
2. Inspection of Existing Building
3. Asbestos Material
4. Work Hours
5. Tobacco Products
6. Barriers and Signage
7. Storage of Tools and Materials
8. Protection of Existing Building and Equipment
9. Confined Spaces
10. Noise, Fumes and Dust Control
11. Soldering Welding and Cutting
12. Removals Disposal and Reuse
13. Draining, Flush and Refill of Piping Systems
14. Continuity of Systems
15. Cutting and Patching
16. Cleaning

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR RENOVATION WORK

A. Refer to Article 1 Specification requirements and notes on the drawings where provided for requirements related to renovation work.

B. Meet with the Owner, Architect and Engineer before demolition or construction begins to establish procedures for work effort in the existing building. Provide names and phone numbers and establish emergency contact information where work is performed. Provide security information to the Owner for all personnel who will be working on site. Educate all construction personnel in regard to the project requirements and procedures.

C. Coordinate effort with other contractors involved in the renovation project to minimize the disruption, system outages, phasing of work, share cleaning responsibilities, etc.

1.3 INSPECTION OF EXISTING BUILDING

A. Each bidder shall inspect the project site and the existing building in the early time frame of the bidding period. Conditions shall be compared with information shown on the drawings. Report to the Architect/Engineer any significant discrepancies which may be discovered in a timely fashion so that direction may be provided in an addendum. After the contract is signed, no allowance will be made for failure to have made a thorough inspection.

1.4 ASBESTOS MATERIAL

A. Abatement, removal or encapsulation of existing materials containing asbestos is not included in the Contract. Necessary work of this nature will be arranged by the Owner to be done outside of this construction and remodeling project buy a company regularly engaged in asbestos abatement. Such work will be scheduled and performed in advance of work in the construction and remodeling project.

B. If, in the performance of the fire suppression work, materials are observed which are suspected to contain asbestos, the Contractor shall immediately inform the Architect / Engineer who in turn will notify the Owner. Work that would expose workers to the inhalation of asbestos particles shall be terminated. Work may be resumed only after a determination has been made and unsafe materials have been removed or encapsulated and the area declared safe.

1.5 WORK HOURS

A. Work hours for construction shall be as defined in Section 01150- Project Phasing or other specification sections or drawing notes.

B. Where allowed, contractors may work normal hours except after hours is required for operations that are noisy, generate obnoxious fumes or dust, require shut down of ventilation systems, etc. The Owner reserves the right to stop normal hour work where the Owner deems the effort to be disruptive to their ongoing operations.

C. Any work that creates hazards in or requires closure of corridors, exit pathways or stairwells work in corridors must be performed after hours when the building is not occupied.

D. All occupied areas, corridors exit pathways and stairwells must be left clean, lighted (including emergency egress and exit signage) usable and safe at the end of each work shift.

E. Access to the work area shall be coordinated with the Owner; follow all security protocols for parking, sign in, key control, etc. established by the Owner.

1.6 TOBACCO PRODUCTS

A. Smoking or chewing tobacco products are expressly prohibited to be used within the building and on the premises except where specifically permitted by the Owner or in construction company trailers or vehicles where permitted by the construction company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS- NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BARRIERS AND SIGNAGE

A. Barriers and signage shall be provided as appropriate to identify work areas and to prevent unauthorized entry by non construction personnel. Refer to appropriate Division 1 specification requirements and notes on the drawings where provided.

B. All barriers and signs should be high visibility type and be maintained at all times.

3.2 STORAGE OF TOOLS AND MATERIALS

A. Store all site material and tools in the active job site area, specific storage areas are not provided except where otherwise noted for material and tools. The contractor is responsible for security.

B. Storage is specifically prohibited in means of egress paths and stairwells.

3.3 PROTECTION OF EXISTING BUILDING AND EQUIPMENT

A. The Owners' property and the property of other contractors shall be respected at all times. Provide drop clothes, visqueen or other suitable barriers where dust and debris is generated. Tape ends of barriers for sealing purposes.

B. Provide 55 gallon drums or smaller buckets as appropriate and use funnels, hoses, etc. where draining liquid systems.

C. Provide plywood sheets for protection of walls, floors or Owner equipment or systems that are remaining in place near demolition or new installation work where there is possible damage from heavy material or equipment.

3.4 CONFINED SPACES

A. Notify the Owner when performing work in confined spaces. Provide a written procedure for approval and obtain approval from the Owner when so requested.

B. All work in confined spaces shall be done in accordance with OSHA regulations.

3.5 NOISE FUME AND DUST CONTROL

A. Provide barriers and ventilation as required to limit the effect from construction generated noise fume and dust control on spaces that continue to be occupied by the Owner. Refer to protection of building and equipment paragraph above. In addition to the basic protection, provide additional visqueen barriers to limit airborne migration of dust and fumes. Provide supplemental portable fans to exhaust air to the outside of the building where appropriate. Use of the Owners' ventilation systems to induce positive or negative pressure is prohibited unless authorized by the Owner. Shut off ventilation systems serving the area where use of these systems can induce fumes or dust into return or exhaust ducts. Where systems need to remain operational for occupied areas, arrange to temporarily shutoff portions of the system in the work area. Provide taped visqueen covers on HVAC air supply and exhaust devices to limit migration. Coordinate all efforts requiring modification or shutdown of ventilation systems with the Owner. Contractor shut down of these systems is prohibited without Owner permission.

B. Arrange with the Owner when required to shutoff fire alarm or smoke detectors to perform work. With the Owners' prior approval. Cover smoke detectors where needed to prevent false alarms due to generated dust or fumes. Minimize outages and coordinate efforts to limit the effect due to false alarms.

C. Where significant dust or fume generating work, welding or cutting operations are required for removal or new work, provide fume removal equipment with telescoping arms to locally capture the fumes. Fume exhaust shall be directed outside or adequately filtered and recirculated.

D. Areas shall be thoroughly ventilated after completion of the work on a daily basis to remove residual odors and fumes before occupancy occurs the next day.

E. Provide vacuum cleaners and other equipment to clean and restore conditions.

3.6 SOLDERING WELDING AND CUTTING

A. For soldering, welding or cutting operations, provide insulated, fire rated barriers and blankets to isolate cover and protect remaining systems and materials, furniture, furnishings, floors, walls, ceilings, etc.

B. Refer to noise, fume and dust control provisions in the previous paragraph.

C. Obtain burn approval from the Owner before commencing any soldering or welding effort. Coordinate outages of fire alarm systems as noted in the previous paragraph.

D. Provide a Fire Watch at each welding location. Fire Watch personnel shall be dedicated for the sole purpose of fire prevention during welding operations. All Fire Watch personnel shall be properly trained and equipped, including fire extinguisher, fire blanket and communication equipment for assistance request.

E. Provide a fire extinguisher at every soldering or welding location.

3.7 REMOVALS DISPOSAL AND REUSE

A. Refer to the drawings for the scope of remodeling in the existing building.

B. Cooperate with the General Contractor regarding all removal and remodeling work. Each Contractor shall remove existing work which is associated with his trade and which will be superfluous when the new work is installed and made operational.

C. Extraneous ductwork and piping which is or becomes accessible shall be removed and stubs shall be capped at the first active duct or pipe encountered. Ductwork and piping that is and remains inaccessible shall be abandoned. Ends of abandoned duct and pipe shall be capped so as to be concealed by finished surfaces. Upon completion of the work no abandoned duct. Pipe, valve or stub shall extend thru finished floors, walls or ceilings.

D. When it is necessary to reroute a section of active ductwork or piping the rerouted section shall be installed before removing the existing in order to minimize system down time. Rerouted sections shall be insulated as required for new work. Patch insulation on existing ductwork and piping which has been damaged or removed in this work.

E. Where existing piping is removed and holes are left in existing walls, finished ceilings, floors, etc., these holes shall be patched using materials to match the existing construction to restore and maintain the integrity of the existing partition.

F. Materials and equipment which are removed shall not be reused within the scope of this project unless specifically noted to be relocated or reused. Turn over to the Owner and place where directed on the premises all removed material and equipment so designated by the Owner. All material and equipment which the Owner does not wish to retain shall become the property of the Contractor responsible for removal and shall be removed from the premises and properly disposed.

G. Disposal of materials regulated by EPA shall be done in strict accordance with latest requirements. Provide documentation to the Owner that disposal was properly executed.

H. Remove, store and reinstall lay-in ceiling tile and grid as needed to perform work in areas where such removal and re-installation is not to be done by the General Contractor. Damaged tile and/or grid shall be replaced with new matching tile and/or grid.

I. In areas of minor work where the space is not completely vacated, temporarily move portable equipment and furnishings within the space as required to complete the work. Coordinate this activity with Owner. Protect the Owner’s property by providing dust covers and temporary plastic film barriers to contain dust. Remove barriers and return equipment and furniture upon completion of the work.

J. Refinish any surface disturbed under this work match existing, except where refinishing of that surface is included under the General Contract.

3.8 DRAINING FLUSHING AND REFILL OF PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Existing liquid systems shall be drained as required before removal or connection of new piping extensions.

B. Draining of the system shall be the responsibility of the contractor. Provide threaded connections, etc. to direct fluids to drainage points. Water systems may be drained to sanitary systems or where permitted, to storm systems. Verify any chemical treatment, inhibitors or freeze protection additives in the existing systems and obtain a permit from the local sewer authority before disposing.

C. Provide drums or containers to accept other than water drainage and remove from the premises and properly dispose. Provide visqueen to protect Owners' property when opening pipes, even where piping has been drained to prevent damage from residual liquid that remains in the pipe.

3.9 CONTINUITY OF SYSTEMS

A. Work shall be so planned and executed as to provide reasonably continuous services of existing systems throughout the construction period. Where necessary to disrupt services for short periods of time for connection, alteration or switch-over, the Owner shall be notified in advance and outages scheduled at the Owner's reasonable convenience.

B. Submit, on request, a written step-by-step sequence of operations proposed to accomplish the work, The outline must include tentative dates, times of day for disruption, downtime and restoration services. Submit the outline sufficiently in advance of the proposed work to allow the Architect or Engineer to review the information with the Owner. Upon approval, final planning and the work shall be done in close coordination with the Owner.

C. Shutdown of system and work undertaken during shutdowns shall be bid as being done during normal working hours. If the Owner should require such work be performed outside of normal working hours, reimbursement shall be made for premium time expenses only.

3.10 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Refer to Division 1 – General Requirements for information regarding cutting and patching.

B. Plan the work well ahead of the general construction. Where pipes and ducts are to pass thru new walls, partitions, floors, roof or ceilings, place sleeves in these elements or arrange with the General Contractor to provide openings where sleeves are not practical. Where sleeves or openings have not been installed, cut holes and patch as required for the installation of this work, or pay other trades for doing this work when so directed by the Architect. Any damage caused to the building shall be repaired or rectified.

C. Where pipes and ducts are to pass thru, above or behind existing walls, partitions, floors, roof or ceiling, cutting, patching and refinishing of same shall be included in this contract. Core drilling and saw cutting shall be utilized.

D. All material, methods and procedures used in patching and refinishing shall be in accordance with applicable provisions of specifications governing the various trades. The final appearance and integrity of the patched and refinished areas must meet the approval if the Architect. Wall, floor and ceiling refinishing must extend to logical termination lines (entire ceiling of the room repainted, for instance), if an acceptable appearance cannot be attained by finishing a partial area.

E. Provide steel angle or channel lintels to span openings which are cut in existing jointed masonry wall where the opening span exceeds 16 inches. Provide framing around roof openings for required support of the roof deck.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Debris, dust, dirt, etc shall be removed daily, particular attention shall be paid to areas that the Owner is continuing to occupy or use; any mess created in corridors, stairwells and egress paths that are maintained during construction shall be cleaned immediately.

B. The Owners dumpsters and trash receptacles shall not be used. If a dumpster is required, it shall be provided by the contractor and located where approved by the Owner. Coordinate dumpster requirements with other contractors.

C. Cleaning responsibility remains with the contractor creating the dust or debris unless noted otherwise in Division 1 specifications. Before turning an area back over to the Owner, thoroughly clean the space to leave the area in a similar condition before the start of the project where finishes are to remain.

D. The contractor shall also clean duct interiors and interior components of new or existing air handling system equipment if dirt, dust or debris have generated in the course of work have accumulated on these surfaces.

END OF SECTION 21 0002

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 21 0004 – FIRESTOPPING FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: For penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.

B. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.

C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view or above ceilings in air return plenums, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 50, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency, showing each type of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Firestopping materials shall be manufactured and/or supplied by:

1. Hilti, Inc.
2. Specified Technologies Inc.
3. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Materials shall be in the form of caulk, putty, sealant, intumescent material, wrap strip, fire blocking, ceramic wool and other materials required for the UL listed assemblies. These shall be installed in conjunction with sleeves and materials for fill and damming.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Installation of all materials and assemblies shall be in accordance with UL assembly drawings and the manufacturer's instructions.

B. Installation shall be done by an experienced installer who is certified, licensed or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary training and experience.

C. Provide firestop system for every pipe at penetration of all fire resistance rated walls and horizontal assemblies.

D. Provide rigid supports for pipes on both sides of the fire resistance rated wall or assembly where required as part of the fire stop assembly.

E. Coordinate opening size and additional framing requirements with the General Contractor for each opening to meet the firestop installation requirements.

F. Annular space of penetrations of non-fire-resistant-rated floor, floor/ceiling assemblies, or the ceiling membrane of a non-fire-resistant rated roof/ceiling assembly shall be filled with an approved firestopping material to resist the free passage of flame and products of combustion.

G. Smoke Barriers:
1. Penetrations shall be sealed with a firestopping system to prevent the passage of smoke.

H. Smoke Partitions:
1. Penetrations shall be sealed with a caulking material to prevent the passage of smoke. Non-rated smoke partitions do not require a fire stopping system.

3.2 BUILDING STRUCTURE FIRE STOPPING

A. Where building structural members have a fire stopping system installed and portions of this fire stopping system are removed to install new systems hangers, the F.C. shall provide new fire stopping system onto portions of the building structure and hanger where fire stopping was removed. The fire stopping system shall be equal to the existing system and be 2-hour rated.

END OF SECTION 21 0004

SECTION 21 0005 – EXCAVATION, BACKFILL AND SURFACE RESTORATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

C. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

D. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions changes in the Work.
2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

E. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

F. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

G. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below topsoil materials.

H. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.

1.4 GENERAL

A. Excavate for all in-grade, under-floor piping, underground, exterior piping, and incidental work which are included in the Fire Suppression contract. Backfill to finish grade or to levels consistent with the General Contractor's and Site Contractor's activities. Cut existing parking lot paving, walks, curbs and other permanent hard surfaces which are to be encountered. Repair or restore exterior surfaces to original condition where such are not affected by Division 2 – Site Work. Cut existing floor slabs and replace slabs in conformance to 22 0002.

B. Excavation and trench wall supporting, cribbing, sloping and stepping of excavations required for safety shall be done in accordance with OSHA and local requirements. Pumping of water from excavations and trenches which may be required during construction shall be included in this contract.

C. Contact the Ohio Utilities Protection Service (1-800-362-2764) well in advance of the start of any excavation to determine if any of the utility companies or departments have underground utilities in or near the project area.

D. Contact local water and sewer departments, gas company, electric company, telephone company, etc., regarding the possibility of encountering existing utilities. The integrity of all existing utilities shall be respected.

E. Existing utilities encountered during excavation work shall be protected in a manner acceptable to the utility owner. Any utilities that are damaged shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor to the full satisfaction of the utility owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

B. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Trenches for interior and exterior piping shall be over-excavated and the pipe shall be laid on 6" minimum depth sand bed.

B. Backfilling of excavations and trenches inside the building and outside under paved or other hard surfaced areas, shall be with graded pea gravel, graded coarse sand or compacted, crushed limestone, 3/4" maximum size, to prevent undue settlement. Backfill material for plastic piping shall be pea gravel or sand. Other excavations and trenches shall be backfilled with similar materials up to 18" above the top of the piping. The remainder shall be with similar materials or with excavated material having no large clods, stones or rocks.

C. Maintain in place adequate barricades, guards, planking, plating signage, warning lights, etc., at and around excavations.

D. Backfill shall be mechanically compacted in layers not over 6" deep. Water settling will not be permitted. Where excavations have not been properly filled or where settlement occurs, they shall be refilled, compacted, smoothed off, and finally made to conform to the initial requirements. Excess excavated materials shall be removed from the site or disposed of as directed by the General Contractor. Refer to Division 31 Earthwork for compaction requirements.

E. Concrete floor slabs, paving, sidewalks, curbs sodded and other finished surfaces which have been damaged or removed in order to install the underground work shall be replaced but this Contractor equal to original conditions. Refer to Division 32 for Surface Restoration requirements. This requirement is not applicable in areas where the General Contractor or the Site Contractor is obligated to provide new surfaces.

F. Excavation, backfill, surface repair and traffic control within the public right-of-way shall be in accordance with governing agency rules and regulations. Any fee for activity in the roadways shall be included in this contract so that no additional cost will accrue to the Owner.

G. All exterior underground piping shall be protected against future excavation damage by placing a plastic tape warning marker in each trench during backfill. Tape shall be 6' wide with black letters identifying the piping service. Tape shall be equal to that manufactured by Seton. Install tape full length of the trench approximately 18' above and on the centerline of the pipe.

END OF SECTION 21 0005

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 21 0513 - ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for electrical work for Fire Suppression equipment including single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation and other electrical equipment, devices, fuses, wire, conduit and installation methods.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

B. Refer to the Fire Suppression drawings and also the Electrical drawings for requirements related to each trade. Coordinate all aspects of electrical components and wiring to complete the systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Equipment, devices shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with applicable standards of NEMA and the National Electric Code. Equipment shall be tested and listed by UL or other approved agency and installed in accordance with all instructions included as part of such listing.

B. Electrical equipment, devices, fuses, wire, conduit and methods shall comply with applicable provisions of Division 26 - Electrical.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Motors

A. General duty motors shall be induction type 1750 rpm NEMA Design "B" with copper windings, Class B or F insulation, and motor enclosure to suit the application. Service factor shall be 1.15 minimum.

B. Motors for other than general duty application shall be furnished to suit the application and operating environment.

C. Premium efficiency motors shall be equal to Century “E + 3”, General Electric “Energy Saver Premium Efficiency”, Baldor “Super E Premium Efficient” or Reliance “Premium Energy Efficient” series. Motor efficiencies shall be tested and conform to NEMA Standard Publication MG-1 and IEEE 112 Test Method B.

D. Motors used with variable frequency controllers shall be rated for inverter service in accordance with NEMA Standard Publication MG-1, Part 31and designed with Class F or H insulation, but with a Class B temperature rise.

E. Motor sizes shown on the drawings are to be considered minimum. Motors furnished shall be sized so as to not operate in the service factor range. Motors for direct driven pumps and fans shall be selected so as to not operate in the service factor range at any point on the curve.

F. The Fire Suppression Contractor and equipment suppliers shall compare the electrical power requirements of the intended equipment with power feeders to the equipment shown on the Electrical drawings. Verify adequacy and compatibility of voltage, phase, wiring, capacity, number and size of conductors (versus equipment connection points), fusing and other information on the electrical and mechanical drawings to that required for the equipment. If the selected equipment requires revision of the electrical, added cost must be borne by the Fire Suppression Contractor.

2.2 STARTERS

A. Magnetic starters shall comply with provisions of Division 26 - Electrical Specifications and shall be NEMA construction (IEC rated not acceptable) with thermal overload element on each phase, 115 volt control voltage and hand-off-automatic switch, where appropriate. An integral control transformer shall be incorporated in the starter for each motor of 200 volt and greater. A single control transformer is acceptable for multiple motor packaged equipment, however, when such is the manufacturer's standard. Duplex type units (pumps, compressors, etc.) are not included in this exception. A control transformer shall be provided in each starter to insure standby operating capability.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Motor connections of factory assembled equipment shall be made with flexible conduit except for plug-in electric cord connections.

B. All power wiring shall be run in conduit. Control wiring shall be run in conduit except where open wiring is permitted in other applicable specification sections.

C. Fuses shall be furnished and installed in fuse clips of equipment and switches provided by the Fire Suppression Contractors.

END OF SECTION 21 0513

SECTION 21 0519 - METERS AND GAUGES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Gauges.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Pressure gauges, including compound gauges and vacuum gauges, shall be Bourdon tupe type with 4-1/2” dial and cast aluminum case, equal to Trerice 600C Series. Accuracy shall be 1% at mid-range.

B. Pressure gauges for low pressure application, calibrated in inches of water gauge, ounces peer sq. in. or 0-5 psi, as appropriate, shall be equal to Trerice 860.

C. Pressure gauges at pumps shall be liquid filled Bourdon tube type with 4” dial and stainless steel case and internals, equal to Trerice 700 Series.

D. A brass cock or bronze ball valve and a pressure snubber shall be furnished with each pressure gauge.

E. Ranges of pressure gauges shall be selected to be consistent with anticipated pressures. Range shall be approximately twice the normal system working pressure at the gauge location.

2.2 TEST PLUGS

A. Pressure-temperature test plugs for insertion of pressure gauge or thermometer shall be a brass fitting with neoprene or Nordel self-sealing insert and knurled brass cap with plastic capture tab. Fittings shall be equal to Peterson “PT”. Furnish two thermometers and two pressure gauges with integral insertion stem appropriate for use with the test plugs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Pressure gauges shall be installed where shown on the drawings, where required by applicable codes and also at:

B. Gauges shall be positioned to be read with unobstructed view from the floor. Pressure-temperature test plugs shall be installed where shown, located in a position to be most readable.

END OF SECTION 21 0519

SECTION 21 0529 – PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Hanger Rods and Attachments.
4. Pipe Riser Supports
5. Base Mounted Pipe Supports

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE HANGERS

A. Hangers and supports for piping shall be equal to the Anvil catalog numbers as follows:

1. Pear shaped band hanger with adjustable swivel ring type per NFPA standards, lock nut and rod attachment, carbon steel with galvanized finish, Anvil fig. 69.

2.2 HANGER RODS AND ATTACHMENTS

A. Hanger rods shall be solid steel, threaded end or all-thread rod, of diameter listed below. A hanger attachment device (for attachment to the structure) and locking nut at the hanger attachment shall be provided on each hanger.

Pipe Size	Min. Rod Dia.
4” and smaller	3/8"
6"	1/2"

B. Hanger rod attachment devices for attachment to the structure shall be:

1. Beam clamps for steel construction equal to Anvil Fig. 92, 93, or 94. Utilize swivel type in sloped steel construction to provide vertical support of pipe without bending hanger rods.

2. Side beam bracket for wood construction equal to Anvil Fig. 206.

3. Channel support system equal to Unistrut or Hilti.

2.3 PIPE RISER SUPPORTS

A. Riser clamps shall be:

1. Carbon steel, epoxy coated or galvanized finish- Anvil Fig. 261.

2.4 BASE MOUNTED PIPE SUPPORTS

A. Base mounted pipe supports shall be factory or shop prime coat painted equal to Anvil Fig. numbers as follows:

1. Adjustable pipe saddle support and yoke– Fig. 265.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Spacing of hangers shall be as follows:

1. Steel pipe - Vertical:
   a. At the base and 15 ft. maximum spacing unless otherwise shown.

2. Steel pipe - Horizontal:
   a. 2” size and smaller – 8 ft. intervals
   b. 2-1/2” thru 6” – 10 ft. intervals

B. In piping systems with rolled or cut groove end pipe and mechanical joint couplings, pipe hangers shall be provided on horizontal piping at normal specified intervals and, in addition, so that no pipe shall be left unsupported between any two couplings nor left unsupported whenever a change in direction takes place. Added supports may be omitted on “rigid” couplings such as Victaulic Style 07 Zero-Flex. Vertical piping shall be supported at normal specified intervals or every other pipe length, which ever is more frequent. The base of the riser or base fitting shall be supported.

C. Attachment of pipe hangers to the structure shall be with:

1. Provide anchoring where steel beam clamps are attached to sloping surfaces of beam flanges and where otherwise required to insure permanent attachment.

2. Side beam bracket in wood construction, secured to the wood joist with lag screws set in drilled pilot holes.

3. Attachment to steel deck is prohibited. Span from steel structural members with supplementary steel shapes where direct attachment to structural members is not practical.

D. Attachment to manufactured trusses and other engineered structural members and supports shall be done in strict accordance with the structural manufacturer's recommendations. Refer to the architectural and structural drawings for type of engineered structural systems being used. Connections to these structural members shall be made with connection devices and methods approved by the structural manufacturer. Provide additional supports with supplemental steel shapes when spacing between structural members exceeds specified distances.

E. Pipe hangers shall be adjusted to proper elevation and all hanger rods set in a vertical position.

F. Extended legs of pipe riser clamps shall be shortened as needed to maintain concealment of the clamp within finished spaces. Insure that adequate support is still maintained.

END OF SECTION 21 0529

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 21 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Pipe labels.
3. Warning markers.
4. Valve Tags

1.2 SUBMITTAL

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Labels, tags and markers shall comply with ANSI A13.1 for lettering size, colors and length of color field.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Each item or major equipment shall be labeled. This shall include dry-pipe system and other similar equipment.

B. Labeling shall be:

1. Permanently attached plastic laminated signs with 1” high lettering. Signs on exterior equipment shall be brass.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. Pipe markings shall be applied to all piping.

B. Labeling shall be:

1. Plastic semi-rigid snap-on type, manufacturer’s standard pre-printed color coded pipe markers extending fully around the pipe and insulation or pressure-sensitive vinyl pipe markers similar to above.

2.3 WARNING MARKERS

A. Underground line marker tape shall be permanent bright-colored, plastic with continuous identification lettering. Tape over service lines that cannot be detected by a metal detector shall be multi-ply with an aluminum foil core.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Each shutoff valve, other than at equipment, shall be identified with a stamped tag. Valves and tagging shall be scheduled, typewritten on 8-1/2" x 11" paper, tabulating valve number, piping system, abbreviation, location of valve (room or area) and service (e.g. – south wing reheat boxes).

B. Valve tags shall be engraved plastic laminate with solid brass S hook. Tags shall be engraved with "F" for Fire Suppression and the designated number.

2.5 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Labels, markings and tags shall be manufactured by W.H. Brady, Seton, Allen or Industrial Safety Supply.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Identification marking and tagging shall be applied after painting has been completed.

B. Coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used with corresponding designations shown, specified or scheduled on drawings. Verify with Owners' desired identification marking system.

C. The Plumbing, Fire Suppression and HVAC Contractors shall coordinate labeling, marking and tagging to attain coordinated and consistent systems of identification.

D. Equipment labeling shall consist of unit designation as shown on the drawings.

E. Pipe markers shall be placed at 25 ft. centers in mechanical rooms and concealed spaces and at 50 ft. centers in other exposed locations.

F. Refer to appropriate sections of this specification for installation of underground line marker tape.

G. Valve tags shall be placed on each valve except those intended for isolation of individual items of equipment. Valve tag schedules shall be prepared as specified above.

END OF SECTION 21 0553

SECTION 21 1100 - FACILITY WATER-SERVICE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fire-suppression water-service piping and related components outside the building and service entrance piping through floor into the building.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 21 Section "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for wet-pipe fire-suppression sprinkler systems inside the building.
2. Division 21 Section "Dry-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for dry-pipe fire-suppression sprinkler systems inside the building.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water.
2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.

B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with the "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.

E. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-suppression water-service piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end.

B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end.

C. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

1. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

D. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

1. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

E. Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Gaskets for Ferrous Piping and Copper-Alloy Tubing: ASME B16.21, asbestos free.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

2.4 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, standard-weight, zinc-coated, plain ends.

2.5 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, posthardening and volume adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Non shrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with excavating, trenching, and backfilling requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.

B. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

C. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 42 inches, with top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration.

D. Connect to existing fire-suppression water-service piping water-supply between existing fire service pit and new building addition and extend fire-suppression water-service piping into new addition.

1. Terminate fire-suppression water-service piping at building floor slab until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building's fire-suppression water-service piping systems when those systems are installed.

E. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.

F. Comply with requirements in Division 21 Sections for fire-suppression-water piping inside the building.

G. Remove existing abandoned fire service piping.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure rating same as or higher than systems pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

C. Ream ends of tubes and remove burrs.

D. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from outside and inside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

E. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.

F. Ductile-Iron Piping, Grooved Joints: Cut-groove pipe. Assemble joints with grooved-end, ductile-iron-piping couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with bolts according to ASME B31.9.

H. Dissimilar Materials Piping Joints: Use adapters compatible with both piping materials, with OD, and with system working pressure.

3.4 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints.

B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, and valves in fire-suppression water-service piping according to NFPA 24 and the following:

1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.

C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fire-suppression water-service piping to **existing** fire-suppression water-service.

B. Connect fire-suppression water-service piping to interior fire-suppression piping.

3.6 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes passing through penetrations in exterior walls.

1. Exception: Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

B. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

C. Install sleeves in new wall**s** as they are constructed.

D. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete walls with grout.

E. Install the following sleeve materials:

1. Galvanized- steel pipe or steel-sheet sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Use test procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described below.

B. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

C. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times the working pressure for two hours.

1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for one hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for one more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground fire-suppression water-service piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean fire-suppression water-service piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
2. Use purging procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.

B. Prepare reports of purging activities.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Underground and underslab fire-suppression water-service piping shall be one of the following:
1. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; mechanical-joint, ductile- or gray-iron, standard-pattern fittings; glands, gaskets, and bolts; and gasketed joints.
2. Push-on-joint, ductile-iron pipe; push-on-joint, ductile-iron compact-pattern fittings; and gasketed joints.

END OF SECTION 21 1100

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 21 1313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Fire-protection valves.
3. Fire-department connections.
4. Sprinklers.
5. Excess-pressure pumps.
6. Alarm devices.
7. Pressure gages.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 21 Section "Dry-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for dry-pipe sprinkler piping.
2. Division 21 Section "Electric-Drive, Vertical-Turbine Fire Pumps" for fire pumps, pressure-maintenance pumps, and fire-pump controllers.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys the frangible device.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

B. Design sprinkler system(s), by a State certified designer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 20 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.

C. System shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 13 and OBC chapter 9 and other requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.

D. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings and Calculations: Working plans and hydraulic calculations, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

C. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional design services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

a. Design Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a certified sprinkler designer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
2. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to piping schedule on the Drawings for piping material and applications.

2.2 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following::

    a. Anvil International, Inc.
    b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
    c. Stockholm Valve and Fittings.
    d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    e. Victaulic Company.
    f. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

B. Check Valves 2 1/2” and larger:

1. Standard: UL 312.
2. Type: Swing check.
3. Body Material: Cast iron.
4. Disc Material: Bronze
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

C. Check Valves 2” and smaller:

1. Standard: UL 312.
2. Type: Swing check.
3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. Disc Material: Composition faced
5. End Connections: Threaded.

D. OS&Y Gate Valves 2” and smaller:

1. Standard: UL 262.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. End Connections: Threaded.

E. OS&Y Gate Valves:2 1/2” and larger

1. Standard: UL 262.
2. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
3. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

F. Indicating-Type Butterfly Valves:

1. Standard: UL 1091.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
3. Valves 2” and Smaller:

    a. Valve Type: Ball or butterfly.
    b. Body Material: Bronze.
    c. End Connections: Threaded.

4. Valves 2-1/2” and Larger:

a. Valve Type: Butterfly.
b. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
c. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or wafer.

5. Valve Operation: Integral electrical, 24-V ac, pre-wired, supervisory switch indicating device.

G. Trim and Drain Ball Valves:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. End Connections: Threaded.

2.3 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
6. Acceptable manufacturers:
   a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
   b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Victaulic Company.
   e. Viking Corporation.

B. Alarm Valves:

1. Standard: UL 193.
2. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.
3. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, retarding chamber, and fill-line attachment with strainer.
4. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain without valves and separate from main drain piping.

2.4 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig**.**
3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.

5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.
6. Acceptable Manufacturers
   a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   c. Victaulic Company.

B. Branch Line Testers:

1. Standard: UL 199.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Brass.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet: Threaded.
6. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
7. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.
8. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
   b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
   c. Potter Roemer.

C. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.
6. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   b. Victaulic Company.
   c. Viking Corporation.

2.5 SPRINKLERS

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig minimum.
3. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
   b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Victaulic Company.
   e. Viking Corporation.

B. Automatic Sprinklers:

1. Non-residential Applications: UL 199.

2. Characteristics: Quick-response type with nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

C. Sprinkler Finishes:

1. Rough brass.
2. Chrome plated.
3. Painted.

D. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications.
1. Concealed Recessed Sprinklers: White -plated steel, two piece, with 1-inch vertical adjustment and a flat cover plate.
2. Sidewall Mounting: White -plated steel one piece, flat.

E. In spaces subject to freezing use dry pendent sprinklers.

F. Spare sprinklers. Furnish spare sprinklers and sprinkler wrench in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 25. spare sprinklers shall include each type and temperature rating in a proportional amount equal of those installed. Provide a wall mounted cabinet for sprinklers and wrench.

2.6 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Water-Flow Indicators:

1. Standard: UL 346.
2. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
3. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
4. Type: Paddle operated.
5. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
6. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.
7. Manufacturers:
   a. ADT Security Services, Inc.
   b. McDonnell & Miller; ITT Industries.
   c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
   d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
   e. Viking Corporation.
   f. Victaulic Company.

C. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Standard: UL 346.
2. Type: Electrically supervised.

3. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
4. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.
5. Manufacturers:
   a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell company.
   b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
   c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
   d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.

2.7 PIPE ESCUTCHEONS

A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.

B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: Polished chrome-plated finish with setscrews.

C. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Escutcheons: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish.

2.8 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, standard weight, zinc coated, plain ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building. Comply with requirements for exterior piping in Division 21 Section "Facility Water-Service."

B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

   1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

B. Locate sprinkler piping in areas protected from freezing.

C. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.

D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes 2” and smaller.

F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having 2-1/2” and larger end connections.

G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

I. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

J. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.

K. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than 1/4” and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

M. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

D. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dyes. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

F. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

G. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

H. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Specialty Valves:

1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
2. Alarm Valves: Include bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.

3.5 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Refer to the drawing for the locations of various types of sprinklers.

B. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels or at the quarter points along the long axis for rectangular panels.

C. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

3.6 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, and walls.

B. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.

D. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for joint sealants in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.

F. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestop materials and installations in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
5. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Turn spare sprinklers, wrench and cabinet over to owner

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

END OF SECTION 211313

SECTION 21 1316 - DRY-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Fire-protection valves.
3. Fire-department connections.
4. Sprinkler specialty pipe fittings.
5. Sprinklers.
6. Alarm devices.
7. Pressure gages.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 21 Section "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for wet-pipe sprinkler piping.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Dry-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing compressed air. Opening of sprinklers releases compressed air and permits water pressure to open dry-pipe valve. Water then flows into piping and discharges from sprinklers that are open.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

B. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a State certified designer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 20 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For dry-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the State certified designer responsible for their preparation.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and State certified designer].

E. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

F. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional design services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

a. Design Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
2. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Valves shall be UL listed, or FM approved.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

B. Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Anvil International, Inc.
    b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
    c. Stockholm Valve and Fittings.
    d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    e. Victaulic Company.
    f. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 312
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
4. Type: Swing check.
5. Body Material: Cast iron.
6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

C. Indicating-Type Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Anvil International, Inc.
    b. Fivalco Inc.
    c. Global Safety Products, Inc.
    d. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
    e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    f. NIBCO INC.
    g. Shurjoint Piping Products.
    h. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    i. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 1091.

3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

4. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller:

    a. Valve Type: Ball or butterfly.
    b. Body Material: Bronze.
    c. End Connections: Threaded.

5. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

    a. Valve Type: Butterfly.
    b. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
    c. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or wafer.

6. Valve Operation: Integral supervisory switch indicating device.

2.3 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

B. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Anvil International, Inc.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
    c. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
    d. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
    e. Flowserve.
    f. Jomar International, Ltd.
    g. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
    h. Kitz Corporation.
    i. Legend Valve.
    j. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    k. NIBCO INC.
    l. Potter Roemer.
    m. Red-White Valve Corporation.
    n. Southern Manufacturing Group.
    o. Stewart, M. A. and Sons Ltd.
    p. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    q. Victaulic Company.
    r. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.4 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.

4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

B. Dry-Pipe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. AFAC Inc.
   b. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
   c. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   e. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
   f. Victaulic Company.
   g. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 260
3. Design: Differential-pressure type.
4. Include UL 1486, quick-opening devices, trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.
5. Air Compressor:

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      1) Gast Manufacturing Inc.
      2) General Air Products, Inc,
      3) Viking Corporation.

   b. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
   c. Motor Horsepower: Fractional.
   d. Power: 120-V ac, 60 Hz, single phase.

2.5 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. General Requirements for Dry-Pipe-System Fittings: UL listed for dry-pipe service.

B. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. National Fittings, Inc.
   c. Shurjoint Piping Products.

d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
e. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 213.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-T and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

C. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
d. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

D. Branch Line Testers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
c. Potter Roemer.

2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Brass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

E. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
    b. Triple R Specialty.
    c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    d. Victaulic Company.
    e. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

2.6 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFAC Inc.
2. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
3. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
4. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
5. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
6. Victaulic Company.
7. Viking Corporation.

B. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL’s "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175 psig maximum.
3. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig minimum.
4. Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Automatic Sprinklers: 250 psig minimum.

C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:

1. Non-residential Applications: UL 199.
2. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with discharge coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

D. Sprinkler Finishes:

1. Bronze.

2.7 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Fire-Lite Alarms; a Honeywell company.
   b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
   c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
   d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.

B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: Polished chrome-plated finish with set-screws.

C. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Escutcheons: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish.

D. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Escutcheons: Chrome-plated finish with set-screw.

E. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

F. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

2.9 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

C. Molded-PE Sleeves: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

D. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, standard weight, zinc coated, plain ends.

E. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set-screws.

2.10 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Non-shrink and recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements in NFPA 13 for installation of sprinkler piping.

C. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

E. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

H. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

I. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

J. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements in NFPA 13 for hanger materials.

K. Install pressure gauges on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gauges to permit removal and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

L. Drain dry-pipe sprinkler piping.

M. Pressurize and check dry-pipe sprinkler system piping and air-pressure maintenance devices.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dyes. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

I. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Specialty Valves:

1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
2. Dry-Pipe Valves: Install trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.

a. Install air compressor and compressed-air supply piping.

3.5 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

3.6 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors where they will remain exposed to view at the end of the project.

3.7 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.

F. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for joint sealants in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants".

G. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.

H. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe unless otherwise indicated.

I. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:

1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Galvanized-steel pipe.

2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Gypsum-Board Partitions:

   a. Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
   b. Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.
   c. Exception: Sleeves are not required for water-supply tubes and waste pipes for individual sprinklers if escutcheons will cover openings.

J. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestop materials and installations.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Start and run air compressors.
6. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

END OF SECTION 21 1316

SECTION 22 0001 – BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section Includes the following:

1. General Requirements
2. Definitions
3. Scope of Work
4. Drawings and Specifications
5. Reference Standards
6. Allowances, Unit Prices and Alternates
7. Site Visit
8. Permits, Regulations and Inspections
9. Project Management and Coordination
10. Temporary Utilities
11. Workmanship
12. Protection
13. Painting
14. Cleaning
15. Miscellaneous Equipment Connections
16. Equipment Selection
17. Shop Drawings
18. Final Inspection and Punch List
19. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
20. Record Drawings
21. Warranties
22. Project Closeout
23. Operation and Adjustment of Equipment
24. Operating Demonstration and Instruction

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All provisions of Division 00 Front End Documents and Division 01 General Requirements apply to work specified in this Division.

B. Specification provisions of other relevant Divisions shall apply where applicable work is required to be performed under this Plumbing work.

C. A complete and functional Plumbing system installation shall be provided under this Division. Should overlap of work among trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the architect. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Architect.

D. The Mechanical and Electrical drawings and specifications assign work (labor and/or materials to be provided by the General, Plumbing, Fire Suppression, HVAC or Electrical Contractor or their sub-contractors. Understanding that the contractors for mechanical and electrical work are sub-contractors to the (General) Contractor, such assignments are not intended to restrict the Contractor in assignment of work among the sub-contractor to accommodate trade agreements and practices or the normal conduct of the construction work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The scope of the Plumbing work includes furnishing, installing, testing and warranty of all Plumbing work shown on the Plumbing drawings and specified herein, including Division 00, Division 01, Division 22 and applicable provisions of other relevant Divisions.

1.5 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The drawings indicate the general arrangement of the work and are to be followed insofar as possible. The word “provide,” as used, shall mean “furnish and install.” If significant deviations from the layout are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed departures shall be submitted to the Architect for approval before proceeding with the work.

B. Make all necessary field measurements to ensure correct fitting. Coordinate work with all other trades in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay.

C. The drawings and specifications shall be carefully studied during the course of bidding and construction. Any errors, omissions or discrepancies encountered shall be referred immediately to the Architect for interpretation or correction, so that misunderstandings at a later date may be avoided. The contract drawings are not intended to show every vertical or horizontal offset which may be necessary to complete the systems. Having pipe and fittings fabricated and delivered in advance of making actual measurements shall be sufficiently in advance as to not cause extra work, or unduly delay the work. Coordinate work in advance with all other trades and report immediately any difficulties which can be anticipated.

D. The Architect shall reserve the right to make minor adjustments in locations of system runs and components where he considers such adjustments desirable in the interest of concealing work or presenting a better appearance where exposed. Any such changes shall be anticipated and

requested sufficiently in advance as to not cause extra work, or unduly delay the work. Coordinate work in advance with all other trades and report immediately any difficulties.

E. Equipment or piping shall not be installed or run above electrical switchgear or panelboards, nor in or above the access space in the immediate vicinity of the electrical switchgear/panelboards, in accordance with NEC Article 384.

F. Where any system runs and components are so placed as to cause or contribute to a conflict, it shall be readjusted at the expense of the contractor causing such conflict. The Architect's decision shall be final in regard to the arrangement of ductwork, piping, etc., where conflict arises.

G. Provides offsets in system runs, additional fittings, necessary drains and minor valves, traps, and devices required to complete the installation, or for the proper operation of the system. Each Contractor shall exercise due and particular caution to determine that all parts of the work are made quickly and easily accessible.

H. Should overlap of work among the trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Architect. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he is relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Architect.

1.6 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Where standards (NFPA, NEC, ADTM, UL, ASPE, etc.) are referenced in the specifications or on the drawings, the latest edition is to be used except, however, where the authority having jurisdiction has not yet adopted the latest edition, the edition so recognized shall be used.

1.7 ALLOWANCES, UNIT PRICES AND ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Sections 01200 Allowances, 012200 Unit Prices and 012300 Alternates.

1.8 SITE VISIT

A. Refer to Section 017300 Execution.

B. Each bidder shall visit the project site to understand the existing conditions and compare the conditions with information shown on the drawings. Report immediately to the Architect any issues or discrepancies which are discovered that affect the bid. Changes to contract price will not be considered for site condition issues that are readily apparent from a thorough site review.

1.9 PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTION

A. Work must conform to applicable local, state and federal laws, ordinances and regulations. Where drawings or specifications exceed code requirements, the drawing and specifications shall govern. Install no work contrary to minimum legal standards.

B. Except where the permit application is made by the Architect or the Engineer, the Plumbing contractor shall be responsible to file for and obtain all required permits from the governing inspection agencies for the plumbing work. Where the Architect or Engineer is the Architect or Engineer of record, they will furnish sealed and signed drawings and specifications required by the permit authorities.

C. Include payment of all permit and inspection fees applicable to the work in this Division.

D. All work shall be subject to inspection and approval of Federal, State and local agencies as may be appropriate as well as the Architect and Engineer.

E. Furnish for the Owner certificates of approval from the governing inspection agencies as a condition for final payment.

1.10 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

A. Refer to Section 013100 Project Management and Coordination.

B. The HVAC Contractor shall initially prepare and be responsible for ¼" scale coordination drawings. These drawings shall be reproduced and distributed to the Plumbing, Fire Suppression and Electrical Contractors for their input and revisions. Assure that all contractors work together to obtain finish coordinated drawings and no work being installed until all contractors have approved and signed-off with their approval and drawings have been submitted and reviewed by the Engineer.

1.11 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Refer to Section 015000 – Temporary Facilities and Controls for division of responsibilities for temporary utilities.

B. Each Contractor requiring water for construction purposes shall connect to wall hydrants or other connection points within the existing building.

C. Cost of water use for construction is not included in Division 22.

1.12 WORKMANSHIP

A. Refer to Section 014000 Quality Requirements.

B. Materials and equipment shall be installed and supported in a first-class and workmanlike manner by mechanics skilled in their particular trades. Workmanship shall be first-class in all respects, and the Architect shall have the right to stop the work if highest quality workmanship is not maintained.

C. Plumbing work shall be performed by licensed Plumbing Contractors in accordance with requirements of the jurisdiction.

1.13 PROTECTION

A. Each Contractor shall be entirely responsible for all material and equipment furnished in connection with his work. Special care shall be taken to properly protect all parts thereof from theft, damage or deterioration during the entire construction period in such a manner as may be necessary, or as directed by the Architect.

B. The Owner's property and the property of other contractors shall be scrupulously respected at all times. Provide plastic sheeting, drop cloths or similar barriers where dust and debris is generated, to protect adjacent areas.

C. Contractor shall protect all equipment and materials from detrimental effects of weather or construction activity. All items shall be stored and secured in a protected location away from the daily work area. Equipment or materials shall be placed on raised skids to protect from surface moisture. Where appropriate, provide plastic sheeting or similar vapor barrier underneath the stored products to reduce the effects of ground moisture or curing concrete on the local humidity levels. Where unfinished ferrous products or finished ferrous products with raw edges are stored, provide local, dry heat to maintain ambient relative humidity levels below 65% RH to prevent rust.

D. All equipment shall retain the original packaging until required to be removed for installation or operation. Open ends of piping, conduit, etc. shall be capped or sealed and ventilation openings into equipment shall be wrapped and sealed in plastic sheeting to prevent dust or dirt entry both when stored and after installation but still open to the effects of construction activity. Stored items as well as installed equipment shall be covered with plastic sheeting at all times until placed in service or until dust generating activity in the area has ceased.

1.14 PAINTING

A. In addition to any painting specified for various individual items of equipment, the following painting shall be included in Division 22:

1. Ferrous metal which is no factory or shop painted or galvanized and which remains exposed to view in the finished areas of the building / building including finished areas, mechanical rooms, storage rooms, and other unfinished areas shall be given a prime coat of paint.

2. Ferrous metal installed outside the building which is not factory or shop painted or galvanized shall be given a prime coat of paint.

3. Equipment and materials which have been factory or shop coated (prime or finished painted or galvanized), on which the finish has been damaged or has deteriorated, shall be cleaned and refinished equal to its original condition. The entire surface shall be repainted if a uniform appearance cannot be accomplished by touch-up.

B. Paint, surface preparation and application shall conform to applicable portions of the Painting section of Division 9 of the Specifications. All rust must be removed before application of paint.

C. Finish painting is included in the General Contract except where otherwise required under remodeling work. Refer to the Cutting and Patching paragraph in this Section for finishing requirements

1.15 CLEANING

A. Debris, dust, dirt, etc shall be removed daily, particular attention shall be paid to areas that the Owner is continuing to occupy or use; any mess created in corridors, stairwells and egress paths that are maintained during construction shall be cleaned immediately.

B. The Owners dumpsters and trash receptacles shall not be used. If a dumpster is required, it shall be provided by the contractor and located where approved by the Owner. Coordinate dumpster requirements with other contractors.

C. Before turning an area back over to the Owner, thoroughly clean the space to leave the area in a similar condition before the start of the project where finishes are to remain.

1.16 MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Certain categories of fixtures and equipment, including kitchen equipment, sterilizers, washers, laundry and laboratory equipment, require piping connections and duct connections as shown on the drawings. Equipment will be furnished and set in places by the equipment supplier.

B. Make all final connections to these fixture and equipment, as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations. All piping connections shall be valved and final connections made with unions.

C. Fixtures and equipment, unless otherwise noted, will be furnished complete with the basic plumbing supply and waste trim. The trim will generally be furnished “loose” and shall be installed under this work. Countertop sinks furnished “loose” shall also be installed by the Plumbing Contractor.

D. Provide supplies, supply stops, traps, shut-off valves, fixture drains, continuous wastes and indirect wastes. Provide a water-hammer arrestor on the system side of each automatic (quick-closing) valve on water supply lines. Items not specifically described elsewhere in these specifications shall be of the same manufacturer as similar items specified in conjunction with the plumbing fixtures.

E. Supply piping and devices connecting to equipment and fixtures, where exposed to view in the finished space, shall be chrome plated and insulation shall be omitted.

F. Roughing-in drawings shall be obtained for the various fixtures and items of equipment as the time approaches when such information is required; allow a reasonable period, from the time of notice to obtain this information.

G. Connections to equipment shall be in accordance with manufacturer’s installation guidelines. Any additional accessories recommended by the manufacturer such as gauges, shut-off valves, unions at connection points, etc., shall be provided by this Contractor.

1.17 EQUIPMENT SELECTION

A. Materials and equipment furnished under this contract shall be in strict accordance with the specifications and drawings and shall be new and of best grade and quality. When two or more articles of the same material or equipment are required, they shall be of the same manufacturer.

B. The selection of materials and equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be governed by the following:

1. Where trade names, brands, or manufacturers of equipment or materials are listed in the specifications, the exact equipment listed shall be furnished. Where more than one name is used, the Contractor shall have the option of selecting between any one of the several specified. All products shall be first quality line of manufacturer's listed.

2. Where the words "or approved equal: appear after a manufacturer's name, specific approval must be obtained from the Architect during the bidding period in sufficient time to be included in an addendum. The same shall apply for equipment and materials not named in the specifications, where approval is sought.

3. Where the words "equal to" appear, followed by a manufacturer's name and sometimes a model or series designation, such designation is intended to establish a model or series designation, such designation is intended to establish quality level and standard features. Equal equipment by other manufacturers will be acceptable, subject to the Engineer's approval.

C. Substitute equipment of equal quality and capacity will be considered when the listing of such is included as a separate item of the bid. State the deduction or addition in cost to that of the specified product.

D. Before bidding equipment, and again in the preparation of shop drawings the Contractor and his supplier shall verify that adequate space is available for entry and installation of the item of equipment, including associated piping and accessories. Also verify that adequate space is available for servicing of the equipment.

E. If extensive changes in pipe, or equipment layout or electrical wiring and equipment are brought about by the use of equipment which is not compatible with the layout shown on the drawings, necessary changes shall be deemed to be included in the contract.

1.18 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Section 016000 Product Requirements.

B. Shop drawings for equipment fixtures, devices and materials shall be labeled and identified same as on the Contract Documents. Failure to do so may be cause for rejection of shop drawings.

C. The review of shop drawings by the Architect or Engineer shall not relieve the Contactor from responsibility for errors in the shop drawings. Deviations from specifications and drawing requirements shall be called to the Engineer's attention in a separate clearly stated notification at the time of submittal for the Engineer's review.

D. Shop drawings for the following Plumbing equipment and materials shall be submitted:

1. Pipe, fittings and joining methods for the various systems.
2. Firestopping systems for pipe penetrations.
3. Pipe hangers and saddles.
4. Valves.
5. Gauges.
6. Pipe insulation
7. Supply system specialties.
8. Backflow preventers
9. Drainage system specialties
10. Plumbing fixtures and trim
11. Water heating equipment

1.19 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Refer to Section 017823 Operation and Maintenance Data.

B. \All shop drawing and installation, maintenance and operating instruction pamphlets or brochures, wiring diagrams, parts list and other information, along with warranties, shall be obtained form each manufacturer of the principal items of equipment. In addition, the Contractor shall prepare a chart listing all items of equipment which are furnished under his contract and indicating the nature of maintenance required, the recommended frequency of checking these points and the type of lubricating media or replacement material required.

C. These shall be assembled into three-ring loose lead binders or other appropriate binding and also combined into a single electronic file in .PDF format. An index and tabbed sheets to separate the sections shall be included. These shall be submitted to the Architect or Engineer for review. Upon approval, manuals shall be turned over to the Owner.

1.20 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Section 017839 Project Record Drawings.

B. Each Contractor shall maintain a separate set of prints of the contract documents and shall show all changes or variations, in a manner to be clearly discernible, which are made during construction. Upon completion of the work, these drawings shall be turned over to the Architect.

1.21 WARRANTIES

A. This Contractor shall warrant all workmanship, equipment and material entering into this contact for a period of one year of date of final acceptance or date of beneficial use, as agreed to between Contractor and Architect. Any materials or equipment proving to be defective during this warranty period shall be made good by this Contractor without expense to the Owner.

B. This provision is intended specifically to cover deficiencies in contract completion or performance which are discovered after systems are placed in operation. Also included shall be supplementary assistance in balancing, adjusting or providing operating instructions as the need

develops, and replacing overload heater elements in starters where necessary to keep systems in operation. Heater element sizes shall not exceed the motor manufacturer's recommendations.

C. This provision shall not be construed to include maintenance items such as replacing filters, and cleaning strainers after these have been done for final close-out.

D. Provisions of this warranty shall be considered supplementary to warranty provisions under General Conditions.

1.22 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Refer to Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.

B. As each piping system is put into operation, all items of equipment included therein shall be adjusted to proper working order. This shall include balancing the domestic hot water return system,

C. Caution: Verify that all bearings are lubricated, all motors are operating in the right direction, and correct overload heater elements are provided on all motors. Do not depend wholly on the electrician's judgment in these matters. Follow specific instructions in regard to lubrication. Do not oil or grease pre-sealed ball bearings unless upon manufacturer's specific instructions.

D. Test relief valves, air vents and regulating valves to insure proper operation.

1.23 OPERATING DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Refer to Section 017900 Demonstration and Training as well as individual Division 22 Sections for requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION– NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION 22 0001

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 22 0002 – PLUMBING WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section Includes the following:

1. General Requirements for Renovation Work
2. Inspection of Existing Building
3. Asbestos Material
4. Work Hours
5. Tobacco Products
6. Barriers and Signage
7. Storage of Tools and Materials
8. Protection of Existing Building and Equipment
9. Confined Spaces
10. Noise, Fumes and Dust Control
11. Soldering Welding and Cutting
12. Removals Disposal and Reuse
13. Draining, Flush and Refill of Piping Systems
14. Continuity of Systems
15. Cutting and Patching
16. Cleaning

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR RENOVATION WORK

A. Refer to Article 1 Specification requirements and notes on the drawings where provided for requirements related to renovation work.

B. Meet with the Owner, Architect and Engineer before demolition or construction begins to establish procedures for work effort in the existing building. Provide names and phone numbers and establish emergency contact information where work is performed. Provide security information requested by the Owner for all personnel who will be working on site. Educate all construction personnel in regard to the project requirements and procedures.

C. Coordinate effort with other contractors involved in the renovation project to minimize the disruption, phasing of work, share cleaning responsibilities, etc.

1.3 INSPECTION OF EXISTING BUILDING

A. Each bidder shall inspect the project site and the existing building in the early time frame of the bidding period. Conditions shall be compared with information shown on the drawings. Report to the Architect/Engineer any significant discrepancies which may be discovered in a timely

fashion so that direction may be provided in an addendum. After the contract is signed, no allowance will be made for failure to have made a thorough inspection.

1.4 ASBESTOS MATERIAL

A. Abatement, removal or encapsulation of existing materials containing asbestos is not included in the Contract. Necessary work of this nature will be arranged by the Owner to be done outside of this construction and remodeling project by a company regularly engaged in asbestos abatement. Such work will be scheduled and performed in advance of work in the construction and remodeling project.

B. If, in the performance of the mechanical work, materials are observed which are suspected to contain asbestos, the Contractor shall immediately inform the Architect / Engineer who in turn will notify the Owner. Work that would expose workers to the inhalation of asbestos particles shall be terminated. Work may be resumed only after a determination has been made and unsafe materials have been removed or encapsulated and the area declared safe.

1.5 WORK HOURS

A. Work hours for construction shall be as defined in Section 01150- Project Phasing or other specification sections or drawing notes.

B. Where allowed, contractors may work normal hours except after hours is required for operations that are noisy, generate obnoxious fumes or dust, require shut down of ventilation systems, etc. The Owner reserves the right to stop normal hour work where the Owner deems the effort to be disruptive to their ongoing operations.

C. Any work that creates hazards in or requires closure of corridors, exit pathways or stairwells work in corridors must be performed after hours when the building is not occupied.

D. All occupied areas, corridors exit pathways and stairwells must be left clean, lighted (including emergency egress and exit signage) usable and safe at the end of each work shift.

E. Access to the work area shall be coordinated with the Owner; follow all security protocols for parking, sign in, key control, etc. established by the Owner.

1.6 TOBACCO PRODUCTS

A. Smoking or chewing tobacco products are expressly prohibited to be used within the building and on the premises except where specifically permitted by the Owner or in construction company trailers or vehicles where permitted by the construction company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS- NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BARRIERS AND SIGNAGE

A. Barriers and signage shall be provided as appropriate to identify work areas and to prevent unauthorized entry by non-construction personnel. Refer to appropriate Division 1 specification requirements and notes on the drawings where provided.

B. All barriers and signs should be high visibility type and be maintained at all times.

3.2 STORAGE OF TOOLS AND MATERIALS

A. Store all site material and tools in the active job site area, specific storage areas are not provided except where otherwise noted for material and tools. The contractor is responsible for security.

B. Storage is specifically prohibited in means of egress paths and stairwells.

3.3 PROTECTION OF EXISTING BUILDING AND EQUIPMENT

A. The Owners' property and the property of other contractors shall be respected at all times. Provide drop clothes, visqueen or other suitable barriers where dust and debris is generated. Tape ends of barriers for sealing purposes.

B. Provide 55 gallon drums or smaller buckets as appropriate and use funnels where draining liquid systems.

C. Provide plywood sheets for protection of walls, floors or Owner equipment or systems that are remaining in place near demolition or new installation work where there is possible damage from heavy material or equipment.

3.4 CONFINED SPACES

A. Notify the Owner when performing work in confined spaces. Provide a written procedure for approval and obtain approval from the Owner when so requested.

B. All work in confined spaces shall be done in accordance with OSHA regulations.

3.5 NOISE, FUME, AND DUST CONTROL

A. Provide barriers and ventilation as required to limit the effect from construction generated noise

fume and dust control on spaces that continue to be occupied by the Owner. Refer to protection of building and equipment paragraph above. In addition to the basic protection, provide additional visqueen barriers to limit airborne migration of dust and fumes. Provide supplemental portable fans to exhaust air to the outside of the building where appropriate. Use of the Owners' ventilation systems to induce positive or negative pressure is prohibited unless authorized by the Owner. Shut off ventilation systems serving the area where use of these systems can induce fumes or dust into return or exhaust ducts. Where systems need to remain operational for occupied areas, arrange to temporarily shut off portions of the system in the work area. Provide taped visqueen covers on HVAC air supply and exhaust devices to limit migration. Coordinate all efforts requiring modification or shutdown of ventilation systems with the Owner. Contractor shut down of these systems is prohibited without Owner permission.

B. Arrange with the Owner when required to shutoff fire alarm or smoke detectors to perform work. With the Owners' prior approval. Cover smoke detectors where needed to prevent false alarms due to work generated dust or fumes. Minimize outages and coordinate efforts to limit the effect due to false alarms.

C. Where significant dust or fume generating work, welding or cutting operations are required for removal or new work, provide fume removal equipment with telescoping arms to locally capture the fumes. Fume exhaust shall be directed outside or adequately filtered and recirculated.

D. Areas shall be thoroughly ventilated after completion of the work on a daily basis to remove residual odors and fumes before occupancy occurs the next day.

E. Provide vacuum cleaners and other equipment to clean and restore conditions.

3.6 SOLDERING WELDING AND CUTTING

A. For soldering, welding or cutting operations, provide insulated, fire rated barriers and blankets to isolate cover and protect remaining systems and materials, furniture, furnishings, floors, walls, ceilings, etc.

B. Refer to noise, fume and dust control provisions in the previous paragraph.

C. Obtain burn approval from the Owner before commencing any soldering or welding effort. Coordinate outages of fire alarm systems as noted in the previous paragraph.

D. Provide a Fire Watch at each welding location. Fire Watch personnel shall be dedicated for the sole purpose of fire prevention during welding operations. All Fire Watch personnel shall be properly trained and equipped, including fire extinguisher, fire blanket and communication equipment for assistance request.

E. Provide a fire extinguisher at every soldering or welding location.

3.7 REMOVALS, DISPOSAL, AND REUSE

A. Refer to the drawings for the scope of remodeling in the existing building.

B. Cooperate with the General Contractor regarding all removal and remodeling work. Each Contractor shall remove existing work which is associated with his trade and which will be superfluous when the new work is installed and made operational.

C. Extraneous piping which is or becomes accessible shall be removed and stubs shall be capped at the first active pipe encountered. Piping that is and remains inaccessible shall be abandoned. Ends of abandoned pipe shall be capped so as to be concealed by finished surfaces. Upon completion of the work no abandoned duct. Pipe, valve or stub shall extend thru finished floors, walls or ceilings.

D. When it is necessary to reroute a section of active piping the rerouted section shall be installed before removing the existing in order to minimize system down time. Rerouted sections shall be insulated as required for new work. Patch insulation on existing piping which has been damaged or removed in this work.

E. Where existing piping is removed and holes are left in existing walls, finished ceilings, floors, etc., these holes shall be patched using materials to match the existing construction to restore and maintain the integrity of the existing partition.

F. Materials and equipment which are removed shall not be reused within the scope of this project unless specifically noted to be relocated or reused. Turn over to the Owner and place where directed on the premises all removed material and equipment so designated by the Owner. All material and equipment which the Owner does not wish to retain shall become the property of the Contractor responsible for removal and shall be removed from the premises and properly disposed.

G. Disposal of materials regulated by EPA shall be done in strict accordance with latest requirements. Provide documentation to the Owner that disposal was properly executed.

H. Remove, store and reinstall lay-in ceiling tile and grid as needed to perform work in areas where such removal and re-installation is not to be done by the General Contractor. Damaged tile and/or grid shall be replaced with new matching tile and/or grid.

I. In areas of minor work where the space is not completely vacated, temporarily move portable equipment and furnishings within the space as required to complete the work. Coordinate this activity with Owner. Protect the Owner’s property by providing dust covers and temporary plastic film barriers to contain dust. Remove barriers and return equipment and furniture upon completion of the work.

J. Refinish any surface disturbed under this work match existing, except where refinishing of that surface is included under the General Contract.

3.8 DRAINING, FLUSHING, AND REFILL OF PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Existing liquid systems shall be drained as required before removal or connection of new piping extensions.

B. Draining of the system shall be the responsibility of the contractor. Provide threaded connections, etc. to direct fluids to drainage points. Water systems may be drained to sanitary systems or where permitted, to storm systems. Verify any chemical treatment, inhibitors or

freeze protection additives in the existing systems and obtain a permit from the local sewer authority before disposing.

C. Provide drums or containers to accept other than water drainage and remove from the premises and properly dispose. Provide visqueen to protect Owners' property when opening pipes, even where piping has been drained to prevent damage from residual liquid that remains in the pipe.

D. After new piping is connected and tested, flush clean and disinfect all existing piping that has been drained and new piping as specified in Section 22001, Basic Plumbing Requirements. Provide full port, 0.75" ball valves with hose connectors as described to facilitate flushing operations.

3.9 CONTINUITY OF SYSTEMS

A. Work shall be so planned and executed as to provide reasonably continuous services of existing systems throughout the construction period. Where necessary to disrupt services for short periods of time for connection, alteration or switch-over, the Owner shall be notified in advance and outages scheduled at the Owner's reasonable convenience.

B. Submit, on request, a written step-by-step sequence of operations proposed to accomplish the work, The outline must include tentative dates, times of day for disruption, downtime and restoration services. Submit the outline sufficiently in advance of the proposed work to allow the Architect or Engineer to review the information with the Owner. Upon approval, final planning and the work shall be done in close coordination with the Owner.

C. Shutdown of system and work undertaken during shutdowns shall be bid as being done during normal working hours. If the Owner should require such work be performed outside of normal working hours, reimbursement shall be made for premium time expenses only.

3.10 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Refer to Division 1 – General Requirements for information regarding cutting and patching.

B. Plan the work well ahead of the general construction. Where pipes are to pass thru new walls, partitions, floors, roof or ceilings, place sleeves in these elements or arrange with the General Contractor to provide openings where sleeves are not practical. Where sleeves or openings have not been installed, cut holes and patch as required for the installation of this work, or pay other trades for doing this work when so directed by the Architect. Any damage caused to the building shall be repaired or rectified.

C. Where pipes are to pass through, above, or behind existing walls, partitions, floors, roof or ceiling, cutting, patching and refinishing of same shall be included in this contract. Core drilling and saw cutting shall be utilized.

D. All material, methods and procedures used in patching and refinishing shall be in accordance with applicable provisions of specifications governing the various trades. The final appearance and integrity of the patched and refinished areas must meet the approval if the Architect. Wall, floor and ceiling refinishing must extend to logical termination lines (entire ceiling of the room

repainted, for instance), if an acceptable appearance cannot be attained by finishing a partial area.

E. Provide steel angle or channel lintels to span openings which are cut in existing jointed masonry wall where the opening span exceeds 16 inches. Provide framing around roof openings for required support of the roof deck.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Debris, dust, dirt, etc shall be removed daily, particular attention shall be paid to areas that the Owner is continuing to occupy or use; any mess created in corridors, stairwells and egress paths that are maintained during construction shall be cleaned immediately.

B. The Owners dumpsters and trash receptacles shall not be used. If a dumpster is required, it shall be provided by the contractor and located where approved by the Owner. Coordinate dumpster requirements with other contractors.

C. Before turning an area back over to the Owner, thoroughly clean the space to leave the area in a similar condition before the start of the project where finishes are to remain. The contractor shall also clean duct interiors and interior components of new or existing air handling system equipment if dirt, dust or debris have generated in the course of work have accumulated on these surfaces.

END OF SECTION 22 0002

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 22 0004 – FIRESTOPPING FOR PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes through-penetration firestoping systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: For penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.

B. Rated Systems: Firestopping assemblies shall be tested and rated in accordance with ASTM E814 (ANSI/UL 1479) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops (minimum positive pressure of .01 inches of water column) and E119 (ANSI/UL 263) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials Time-Temperature Curve. Firestopping shall provide an “F” fire rating equal to that of the construction being penetrated. Firestop systems shall meet all requirements of the Ohio Building Code.

C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.

1. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved, either by installing floor plates or by other means.
2. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view or above ceilings in air return plenums, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 50, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency, showing each type of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Firestopping materials shall be manufactured and/or supplied by:

1. Hilti, Inc.
2. Specified Technologies Inc.
3. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Materials shall be in the form of caulk, putty, sealant, intumescent material, wrap strip, fire blocking, ceramic wool and other materials required for the UL listed assemblies. These shall be installed in conjunction with sleeves and materials for fill and damming.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Installation of all materials and assemblies shall be in accordance with UL assembly drawings and the manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Installation shall be done by an experienced installer who is certified, licensed or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary training and experience.

C. Provide firestop system for every pipe at penetration of all fire resistance rated walls and horizontal assemblies.

D. Coordinate opening size and additional framing requirements with the General Contractor for each opening to meet the firestop installation requirements.

E. Annular space of penetrations of non fire-resistant-rated floor, floor/ceiling assemblies, or the ceiling membrane of a non fire-resistant rated roof/ceiling assembly shall be filled with an approved firestopping material to resist the free passage of flame and products of combustion.

F. Smoke Barriers:
1. Penetrations shall be sealed with a firestopping system to prevent the passage of smoke.

G. Smoke Partitions:
1. Penetrations shall be sealed with a caulking material to prevent the passage of smoke. Non-rated smoke partitions do not require a fire stopping system.

3.2 BUILDING STRUCTURE FIRE STOPPING

A. Where building structural members have a fire stopping system installed and portions of this fire stopping system are removed to install new systems hangers, the P.C. shall provide new fire stopping system onto portions of the building structure and hanger where fire stopping was removed. The fire stopping system shall be equal to the existing system and be 2-hour rated.

END OF SECTION 22 0004

This page left blank intentionally.

SECTION 22 0005 – EXCAVATION, BACKFILL AND SURFACE RESTORATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.

2. Excavating and backfill for in ground tanks provided by Division 22.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

C. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

D. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions changes in the Work.
2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

E. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

F. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

G. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below topsoil materials.

H. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.

1.4 GENERAL

A. Excavate for all in-grade, under-floor piping, underground exterior piping, and incidental work which are included in the Plumbing contract. Backfill to finish grade or to levels consistent with the General Contractor's and Site Contractor's activities. Cut existing walks, curbs and other permanent hard surfaces which are to be encountered. Repair or restore exterior surfaces to original condition where such are not affected by Division 2 – Site Work. Cut existing floor slabs and replace slabs in conformance to 22 0002.

B. Excavation and trench wall supporting, cribbing, sloping and stepping of excavations required for safety shall be done in accordance with OSHA and local requirements. Pumping of water from excavations and trenches which may be required during construction shall be included in this contract.

C. Contact the Ohio Utilities Protection Service (1-800-362-2764) well in advance of the start of any excavation to determine if any of the utility companies or departments have underground utilities in or near the project area.

D. Contact local water and sewer departments, gas company, electric company, telephone company, etc., regarding the possibility of encountering existing utilities. The integrity of all existing utilities shall be respected.

E. Existing utilities encountered during excavation work shall be protected in a manner acceptable to the utility owner. Any utilities that are damaged shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor to the full satisfaction of the utility owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

B. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Trenches for interior and exterior piping shall be over-excavated, and the pipe shall be laid on 6" minimum depth sand bed.

B. Backfilling of excavations and trenches inside the building and outside under paved or other hard surfaced areas, shall be with graded pea gravel, graded coarse sand or compacted, crushed limestone, 3/4" maximum size, to prevent undue settlement. Backfill material for plastic piping shall be pea gravel or sand. Other excavations and trenches shall be backfilled with similar materials up to 18" above the top of the piping. The remainder shall be with similar materials or with excavated material having no large clods, stones or rocks.

C. Maintain in place adequate barricades, guards, planking, plating signage, warning lights, etc., at and around excavations.

D. Backfill shall be mechanically compacted in layers not over 6" deep. Water settling will not be permitted. Where excavations have not been properly filled or where settlement occurs, they shall be refilled, compacted, smoothed off, and finally made to conform to the initial requirements. Excess excavated materials shall be removed from the site or disposed of as directed by the General Contractor. Refer to Division 31 Earthwork for compaction requirements.

E. Concrete floor slabs, paving, sidewalks, curbs sodded and other finished surfaces which have been damaged or removed in order to install the underground work shall be replaced by this Contractor equal to original conditions. Refer to Division 32 for Surface Restoration requirements. This requirement is not applicable in areas where the General Contractor or the Site Contractor is obligated to provide new surfaces.

F. Excavation, backfill, surface repair and traffic control within the public right-of-way shall be in accordance with governing agency rules and regulations. Any fee for activity in the roadways shall be included in this contract so that no additional cost will accrue to the Owner.

G. All exterior underground piping shall be protected against future excavation damage by placing a plastic tape warning marker in each trench during backfill. Tape shall be 6' wide with black letters identifying the piping service. Tape shall be equal to that manufactured by Seton. Install tape full length of the trench approximately 18' above and on the centerline of the pipe.

END OF SECTION 22 0005

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 22 0519 - METERS AND GAUGES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermometers.
2. Gauges.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOMETERS

A. Thermometers shall be 9” blue reading organic spirit filled tube column type with cast aluminum case with epoxy finish, acrylic window, aluminum scale with white background and black markings, 1% accuracy, adjustable angle hinge assembly and 3.5” aluminum insertion stem, equal to Trerice BX91403.

B. Thermometers shall be 5” diameter dial face bi—metallic type with adjustable angle hinge, stainless steel insertion stem and recalibration feature, equal to Trerice B85604.

C. Provide a separable socket insertion thermowell shall be furnished with each thermometer. An extension neck, with appropriate increase in thermometer stem length, shall also be furnished where insulation thickness exceeds 2”.

D. Ranges of thermometers shall be selected from standard Fahrenheit scales to be consistent with anticipated temperatures, typically 0 deg.F.- 160 deg.F.

2.2 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Pressure gauges, including compound gauges and vacuum gauges, shall be Bourdon tube type with 4-1/2” dial and cast aluminum case, equal to Trerice 600C Series. Accuracy shall be 1% at mid-range.

B. Pressure gauges for low pressure application, calibrated in inches of water gauge, ounces per sq. in. or 0-5 psi, as appropriate, shall be equal to Trerice 860.

C. Pressure gauges at pumps shall be liquid filled Bourdon tube type with 4" dial and stainless steel case and internals, equal to Trerice 700 Series.

D. A brass cock or bronze ball valve and a pressure snubber shall be furnished with each pressure gauge.

E. Ranges of pressure gauges shall be selected to be consistent with anticipated pressures. Range shall be approximately twice the normal system working pressure at the gauge location.

2.3 TEST PLUGS

A. Pressure-temperature test plugs for insertion of pressure gauge or thermometer shall be a brass fitting with neoprene or Nordel self-sealing insert and knurled brass cap with plastic capture tab. Fittings shall be equal to Peterson "PT". Furnish two thermometers and two pressure gauges with integral insertion stem appropriate for use with the test plugs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Thermometers shall be installed where shown on the drawings.

B. Pressure gauges shall be installed where shown on the drawings, where required by applicable codes:

C. Thermometers and gauges shall be positioned to be read with unobstructed view from the floor. Pressure-temperature test plugs shall be installed where shown, located in a position to be most readable.

D. Install thermometer wells in piping tees in the vertical position. Fill the well with oil or graphite and secure the thermometer in position

END OF SECTION 22 0519

SECTION 22 0523 – GENERAL DUTY VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Valves

B. Related Sections:

   1. Division 22 Plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only. Section 22 0553 "Identification for Plumbing Systems" for valve tags and schedules.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.

C. Press-Fit and sweat end valves of equal construction and features are acceptable in lieu of those specified with screwed ends. Grooved pipe fittings are not acceptable.

D. Ball valves in piping which is to be insulated shall have extended shaft necks to accommodate the insulation.

E. All valve for Domestic potable water systems (cold, hot hot return, etc.) shall be “lead free” in accordance with the Federal Safe Water Act (S3874) definition and NSF/ANSI-61 approved.

F. Working pressures shall exceed those imposed by the service applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Refer to valve schedule on the Drawings for piping material and applications.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Valves shall be as specified above, or of equal construction manufactured by:

1. Apollo
2. Crane/Stockham
3. Watts
4. Flowserve
5. Bell & Gossett
6. Griswold
7. Flow Design
8. Nibco
9. Milwaukee
10. Conbraco
11. Armstrong
12. Caleffi
13. Stockham

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Drain valves shall be the same as for the shut-off service. Provide a ¾" hose thread adapter on the outlet of each drain valve that is not piped to a drainage point. Hose thread adapters on drain valves of potable water piping shall be fitted with a non-removable vacuum breaker.

B. Internals shall be removed and the remaining elements of sweat end valves shall be protected against heat damage during soldering or brazing

C. Valves shall be installed with the stem at or above the centerline of the pipe. Valves shall be located to be accessible for operation, servicing and/or removal.

D. Packing glands shall be tightened before placing the valves in service.

E. Provide flow measuring gauges with cocks, hoses, and connectors for balancing valves. Provide metering tool.

F. Valves which are insulation shall have extended shafts.

END OF SECTION 22 0523

SECTION 22 0529 – PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS, AND PENETRATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Steel Pipe Hangers
2. Trapeze Pipe Hangers
3. Hanger Rods and Attachments
4. Pipe Riser Supports
5. Roof Supports
6. Pipe Sleeves, Openings, Penetrations, Escutcheons, and Curb

B. Related Sections
1. 22 0004 Fire Stopping for Plumbing Systems

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design the seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal hanger shield inserts.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE HANGERS

A. Hangers and supports for piping shall be equal to the Anvil catalog numbers as follows:

1. General Service – Clevis type - Fig. 260.

2. Uninsulated Copper Tubing – Copper plated clevis type - Fig. CT-65 (or plastic-coated clevis, or fiberglass construction).

3. Where the length of the hanger rod between the top of the hanger and the attachment is 3" or less, clevis type hangers with rollers, Fig. 181, shall be used to allow for expansion travel

B. Hangers on insulated horizontal piping shall be oversized to surround the pipe insulation. To protect the insulation from damage or inordinate compression due to concentrated weight, the following shall be provided at each hanger:

1. Pipe 2" and smaller – Anvil Fig. 168 18 ga. sheet metal rib-lock shield with belled ends, 12" long.

2. Pipe 2-1/2" and larger – Factory fabricated assembly equal to Pipe Shields, Inc. A1000.

C. The first two hangers on piping connecting to motor driven equipment shall be fitted with a steel spring and neoprene vibration isolation section similar to Mason Industries, No. 30N.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Trapeze hangers for numerous pipes run in parallel may be utilized. Horizontal support members shall be Unistrut type section with pipe rollers (to allow for expansion travel) and spring and nut connectors, suspended with hanger rods and attachments similar to individual pipe hanger suspension.

2.3 HANGER RODS AND ATTACHMENTS

A. Hanger rods shall be solid steel, threaded-end or all-thread rod, of diameter listed below or matching manufacturer’s provisions. A hanger attachment device (for attachment to the structure) and locking nuts at the hanger attachment shall be provided on each hanger. Locking nuts shall be provided at each clevis hanger.

Pipe Size	Min. Rod Dia.
1" and smaller	1/4"
1-1/4" to 3"	3/8"
4" to 6"	1/2"
8"	5/8"
10”	3/4”
12”and larger	7/8”

B. Construction Type – Hanger rod attachment devices for attachment to the structure shall be:

1. Concrete Construction – After-set steel expansion type concrete inserts.

2. Steel Construction – Beam clamps for steel construction equal to Anvil Fig. 92, 93, or 94. Utilize swivel type in sloped steel construction to provide vertical support of pipe without bending hanger rods.

3. Wood Construction – Side beam bracket for wood construction equal to Anvil Fig. 206.

2.4 PIPE RISER SUPPORTS

A. Riser clamps on cold service insulated piping shall be:

1. Insulated Pipe size 1-1/2" and smaller shall be factory (Pipe Shields E1000) or shop fabricated assembly Fig. 261 with high density calcium silicate insulation and galvanized steel jacket.

2. Insulated Pipe size 2" and greater shall be factory fabricated assembly Pipe Shields, Inc. E1000 or approved equal.

3. Un-insulated copper tubing – Anvil Fig CT-121 or CT-121C

4. Un-insulated steel piping – Anvil Fig. 261.

2.5 ROOF SUPPORTS *(Select either A or B)*

A. Roof Pipe Support, Non-Anchored – Pipe supports for pipe running across the roof shall be manufactured by Advanced Support Products #REC-SA or approved equal, requiring no penetration of the roofing membrane. The support system shall consist of round injection molded polypropylene bases, 12-gauge hot dipped galvanized Unistrut framing and adjustable hot dipped galvanized or cadmium plated hangers and cadmium plated hanger rods as detailed. Furnish protective slip sheets of roofing membrane for installation under the bases.

B. Roof Pipe Support, Anchored Roof Curb – Pipe supports for pipe running across the roof shall be equal to Pate Model "PRS" roof support curb and "RAC" roller support assembly. Supports shall be heavy gauge galvanized steel roof curb with base plate, continuous welded corner seams, integral raised cant to match roof insulation, wood nailer, counterflashing and roller pipe supports. Units shall be field insulated on the inside with batt insulation.

2.6 PIPE SLEEVES, OPENINGS, PENETRATIONS, ESCUTCHEONS AND CURBS

A. Piping Wall and Floor Sleeves – Non-Fire Rated Assemblies:

1. New Piping – New or Existing Walls and Floors

   a. Poured Concrete - Schedule 40 black steel pipe or 18-gauge galvanized steel
   b. Assemblies other than poured concrete – Schedule 40 black steel pipe or 26-gauge galvanized sheet.

2. Existing Piping – New Walls and Floors

   a. Poured Concrete Floors – 18-gauge Galvanized sheet metal
   b. New walls and partitions – 26-gauge Galvanized sheet metal

B. Piping Wall and Floor Sleeves – Rated Assemblies

1. Refer to specification 22 0004 for requirements.

C. Exterior, Concrete Walls Below Grade

1. New Construction Penetrations – Cast iron pipe or Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe in exterior walls below grade, with intermediate wall stop and anchor collar set in place before concrete pouring. Sleeves shall be a part of the sealing assembly.

2. Existing Construction, Core Drilled Penetrations – When the wall opening is core-drilled, the wall sleeve may be omitted. A mechanically compressed rubber sealing assembly equal to Thunderline Corp. “Link-Seal” shall be placed in the annular space between pipe and sleeve or core drilling.

D. Roof Deck or Waterproof Floor Membrane Penetrations

1. Waterproof Floor/Roof Membrane Sleeve – Provide sleeve J.R. Smith 1720, or equal, riser sleeve with clamping ring and auxiliary pipe sleeve extending 4” above finished floor or 8” above finished roof. Waterproofing membrane for roof and floor construction shall be secured by the flashing clamping ring. These are to be used in areas having special membrane waterproofing in or on the floor slab and at roof decks.

2. Concrete Curbs – Concrete curbs may be formed and poured around multiple pipe risers in rooms with waterproofing floor membrane, in lieu of the Smith 1720 riser sleeve and clamping ring. Curbs shall be 4” wide x 4” high with chamfered corners. Membrane and curbing shall be arranged to maintain the integrity of the membrane. Pipe sleeves shall be as described for normal areas or extended to the top level of the curb where the concrete is full depth throughout the curbed area.

3. Roof Penetrations – Piping and conduits extending through the roof may be fitted with a manufactured pipe curb weatherproofing assembly equal to Sigrist Pipe Chase Housing or approved equal as an alternative to riser sleeves with clamping rings specified above. Provide 14” roof curb and all required piping exit seals.

E. Escutcheon Plates

1. Construction – Escutcheon plates shall be split-ring chromium plated pressed steel. Plates shall be sized to cover the surface penetration and sleeve.

2. Locations – Plates shall be installed on exposed piping in finished rooms and areas where pipes penetrate walls, floors, ceilings or overhead structure.

F. GROUT

1. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

   a. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
   b. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
   c. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Hanger Spacing – Spacing of hangers shall be as follows:

1. Steel pipe - Vertical:
   a. At the base and 15 ft. maximum spacing unless otherwise shown.

2. Steel pipe - Horizontal:
   a. 2” size and smaller – 8 ft. intervals
   b. 2-1/2” thru 6” – 10 ft. intervals
   c. 8” and larger – 12 ft. intervals.

3. Cast iron pipe - Vertical
   a. At the base and 15 ft. maximum spacing unless otherwise shown.

4. Cast iron pipe – Horizontal
   a. At 10 ft. intervals.
   b. Support each length of pipe not more than 18” from the joint.
   c. Support terminal ends of horizontal runs and branches and each change in direction.
   d. 5” and larger provide bracing to prevent horizontal movement in accordance with CISPI “Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook”

5. Copper Tubing - Vertical
   a. At the base and 10 ft. maximum spacing unless otherwise shown.

6. Copper Tubing – Horizontal
   a. 1-1/4” size and smaller – 6 ft. intervals
   b. 1-1/2” thru 2” – 8 ft. intervals
   c. 2-1/2” and larger – 10 ft. intervals

7. Plastic pipe

a. Per manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Installation Details – Refer to hanger installation details on drawings for installation information supplemental to this specification section.

C. Mechanical Joint Piping System Supports – In piping systems with mechanical joint couplings, pipe hangers shall be provided on horizontal piping at normal specified intervals and, in addition, so that no pipe shall be left unsupported between any two couplings nor left unsupported whenever a change in direction takes place. Vertical piping shall be supported at normal specified intervals or every other pipe length, whichever is more frequent. The base of the riser or base fitting shall be supported.

D. Structural Attachments – Attachment of pipe hangers to the following structure types:

1. Concrete Construction – After-set concrete inserts, in 4" minimum depth concrete, set in drilled holes. Powder actuated driven fasteners are not permitted.
2. Steel Beam Construction – Provide anchoring where steel beam clamps are attached to sloping surfaces of beam flanges and where otherwise required to insure permanent attachment.
3. Wood Construction – Side beam bracket in wood joist construction, secured to the wood joist with lag screws set in drilled pilot holes.
4. Trapeze Supports – Unistrut channels with spring and nut rod connection may be utilized where several pipes are run in parallel. Channel shall be attached to the structure with inserts or clamps.
5. Steel Decks – Attachment to steel deck is prohibited. Span from steel structural members with supplementary steel shapes where direct attachment to structural members is not practical. This does not apply to steel deck with concrete slab poured deck. Refer to 1 and 2 above.
6. Manufactured Truss Attachment – Attachment to manufactured trusses and other engineered structural members and supports shall be done in strict accordance with the structural manufacturer's recommendations. Refer to the architectural and structural drawings for types of engineered structural systems being used. Connections to these structural members shall be made with connection devices and methods approved by the structural manufacturer. Provide additional support with supplemental steel shapes when pipe spacing between structural members exceeds specified distances.

E. Adjustment –

1. Hanger Adjustment – Pipe hangers shall be adjusted to proper elevation and all hanger rods set in a vertical position before pipe insulation is installed.
2. Pipe Riser Clamps – Extended legs of pipe riser clamps shall be shortened as needed to maintain concealment of the clamp within the pipe chase. Ensure that adequate support is still maintained.

F. Painting – Hanger assemblies which will remain exposed to public view upon completion of the project shall be painted prior to pipe installation.

G. Pipe Roof Supports –

1. Non-Anchored Type – Pipe supports manufactured by Advanced Support Products for pipe running across the roof shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's

instructions and as detailed. Install protective slip sheets of roofing membrane under the bases to satisfy requirements of both the roofing manufacturer and the support system manufacturer.

2. Roof Curb Type – Pipe supports manufactured by Pate or the approved equal shall be installed per the manufacturer's instructions and anchored and flashed into place by a certified roofing contractor.

3.2 PIPE SLEEVES

A. General – Pipe sleeves, floor and wall openings, water protective curbing and escutcheon plates shall be provided as described below. Pipe sleeves shall be placed in all above grade floor slabs, poured concrete roof decks, walls and partitions, except as noted below, to allow new piping to pass through and allow for expansion, contraction and normal movement of the pipe. Sleeves are also required for all existing piping related to the various trades in new walls, partitions, floors and roof slabs, same as for new piping.

B. Sleeve Coordination – Pipe sleeves shall be placed in the initial stages of construction before concrete, masonry and other general construction activity. Means shall be taken to ensure that the sleeve will not move during or after construction. Beams, columns and other structural members shall not be sleeved except upon approval of the Architect and/or Structural Engineer.

C. Sleeve Exceptions – Pipe sleeves are not required in the following instances:

1. In floor slabs on grade.
2. In stud and gypsum board or plaster walls and partitions which are not fire rated.
3. For uninsulated pipe passing through masonry walls and partitions and stud and gypsum board or plaster walls and partitions not anticipated to be subject to thermal expansion, such as compressed air, medical gas or natural gas piping. Sleeves are required however, for uninsulated _____ piping for which expansion, contraction and other pipe movement can be expected.
4. In core drilled openings in solid concrete not requiring water protection. Sleeves are required, however, at core drilling through hollow pre-cast slabs and concrete block walls, to facilitate containment of required firestopping material.
5. In large floor openings for multiple pipe and duct risers which are within a fire rated shaft, unless the opening is to be closed off with concrete or other material after pipe are set.

D. Sleeve Sizing – Length of wall sleeves shall be such that the sleeve ends are substantially flush with both sides of the wall or partition. Floor sleeves shall be flush with the bottom and top of the floor slab except, in mechanical rooms and other areas which might have water on the floor, sleeves shall project a minimum of 1" above finished floor. Pipe sleeves shall be sized to allow insulation to pass through the sleeve, for insulation requiring continuous vapor barrier (domestic cold water, chilled water refrigerant, etc.). Where vapor barrier continuity is not needed, the sleeve may be sized to pass the pipe only or the insulation as well. Refer to the following paragraph for qualification and exceptions relating to firestopping.

E. Fire-Rated and Non-Rated Assemblies –

1. Pipe sleeves which are part of firestopping assemblies shall conform to the requirements of the assembly with particular emphasis regarding size, annular space, length, passage or non-passage of insulation and the installation of the sleeves.

2. Where firestopping is not required per this section and specification 23 0004, the annular space between the sleeve, core drilling or opening and the pipe or pipe insulation shall be closed with caulking to retard the passage of smoke.
3. Where uninsulated pipes requiring no pipe sleeves pass through non-fire wall or partition, the annular space shall be closed with material and methods compatible with the wall or partition material (Type M masonry grout, drywall joint compound, plaster, etc.).

3.3 MECHANICAL SEALS

A. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations – Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Steel Pipe Sleeve – Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Cast Iron Sleeve – Install cast-iron pipe for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal – Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install them in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

B. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations – Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install them in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
G. Place grout around anchors.
H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 22 0529

SECTION 22 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Pipe labels.
3. Warning markers.
4. Valve tags.

1.2 SUBMITTAL

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Labels, tags and markers shall comply with ANSI A13.1 for lettering size, colors and length of color field.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Each item or major equipment shall be labeled. This shall include water heaters, pumps, tanks, and other similar equipment consistent with tags on drawings.

B. Labeling shall be:

1. Permanently attached engraved brass or plastic laminated signs with 1” high lettering. Signs on exterior equipment shall be brass.

2. Stencil painted identification, 2” high letters, with standard fiberboard stencils and standard black (or other appropriate color) exterior stencil enamel.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. Pipe markings shall be applied to all piping.

B. Labeling shall be:

1. Snap-On Type – Plastic, semi-rigid snap-on type, manufacturer's standard pre-printed pipe markers or pressure-sensitive vinyl pipe markers.

2. Adhesive Type – Strip-type markers fastened to the bare pipe or insulation with laminated or bonded application or plastic tape not less than 1-1/2" wide. On piping and insulation 6" and greater diameter provide full band.

3. Lettering heights shall be as specified by manufacturer for indicated pipe/pipe plus insulation size.

4. Markers shall extend fully around pipe and insulation or full circle at both ends of the marker.

5. Markers shall be color coded for service.

6. Flow direction arrows provided integral with the pipe marker or separate at each marker.

7. Service pressure for compressed air and natural gas piping systems.

8. In areas where exposure to water or high humidity is anticipated, provide washdown, fade-resistant style labels.

2.3 WARNING MARKERS

A. Underground line marker tape shall be permanent, bright-colored, plastic with continuous identification lettering. Tape over service lines that cannot be detected by a metal detector shall be multi-ply with an aluminum foil core.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Each shutoff valve, other than at equipment, shall be identified with a stamped tag. Valves and tagging shall be scheduled, typewritten on 8-1/2" x 11" paper, tabulating valve number, piping system, abbreviation, location of valve (room or area) and service (e.g. – south wing reheat boxes).

B. Valve tags shall be polished brass or plastic laminate with solid brass S hook. Tags shall be engraved with "P" for Plumbing and the designated number.

2.5 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Labels, markings and tags shall be manufactured by:
   1. W.H. Brady
   2. Seton
   3. Allen
   4. Industrial Safety Supply
   5. McMaster-Carr

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Identification marking and tagging shall be applied after insulation and painting has been completed.

B. Coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used in plumbing identification work, with corresponding designations shown, specified, or scheduled on drawings.

C. The Plumbing, Fire Suppression and HVAC Contractors shall coordinate labeling, marking and tagging to attain coordinated and consistent systems of identification.

D. Equipment labeling shall consist of unit designation as shown on the drawings.

E. Pipe markers shall be placed at 25 ft. centers in mechanical rooms and concealed spaces and at 50 ft. centers in other exposed locations.

F. Refer to appropriate sections of this specification for installation of underground line marker tape.

G. Service pressure markings to be placed upstream and downstream of regulators at each pipe service label.

H. Valve tags shall be placed on each valve except those intended for isolation of individual items of equipment. Valve tag schedules shall be prepared as specified above.

END OF SECTION 22 0553

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 22 0719 - PIPE INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:

a. Fiberglass.
b. Flexible Elastomeric.

2. Protective Jacketing

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product indicated.

2. Thickness and covering table.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

B. Thicknesses shall be in compliance with ASHRAE 90.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION GENERAL

A. Refer to insulation schedule on the Drawings for piping material and applications.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be done by tradesmen specializing in insulation work in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Overlap and seal all longitudinal joints. Staples and adhesive may be used. Tape and seal cross joints. Vapor barrier shall be continuous on insulation of all cold services. Vapor barrier type mastic shall be used where needed to maintain a vapor seal.

C. Where insulation is terminated, insulation shall be beveled at 45 degrees and the beveled surface sealed with vapor barrier mastic. PVC caps over straight cut ends which have been vapor sealed may be used in lieu of beveling.

D. Mechanical joint fittings and couplings shall be considered as a part of the pipeline and shall be insulated. Bidders on the insulation work are cautioned to verify during the bidding period the extent of this work.

E. Insulation on cold service piping shall be run through floor and wall sleeves to maintain vapor barrier continuity. Insulation on other services may likewise be run continuous when sleeve size permits. Refer to Section 22 0529 for non-compressible insulation material and sheet metal saddles required at pipe hangers. Coordinate with the contractor on the furnishing, installation and detailed requirements of these. Provide insulation and vapor barrier on and around supports for pipe risers of services which require vapor seal so as to prevent sweating.

F. Re-insulate piping where existing insulation has been damaged or removed in the performance of work in this project.

G. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials and that piping surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

H. Fittings, valves, flanges and other devices, both exposed and concealed, requiring insulation shall be covered same thickness as pipe insulation with:

1. Factory molded fitting insulation cover with PVC one-piece fitting cover.

2. Miter-cut segments of pipe insulation, held in place with adhesive and/or wire, filled with insulating cement smoothed to shape and covered with PVC one-piece fitting cover.

3. Fiberglass blanket insulation, held in place and covered with PVC one-piece fitting cover.

4. Oversized pipe insulation, where applicable, finished same as straight run pipe insulation.

I. Storm drainage insulation includes interior horizontal above ground piping including underside of roof drain sumps and outlet piping. Secondary (emergency) roof drainage system piping does not require insulation but roof drain sumps and the first 10 feet of piping shall be insulated.

J. Sanitary drainage piping receiving condensate from central air handling unit cooling coil drain pans including- floor drain sump, trap and horizontal above ground piping to the vertical stack or to the downstream horizontal piping main shall be insulated with 1” thickness.

END OF SECTION 22 0719

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 22 1116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building slab and above ground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
2. Unions and Flanges.
3. Dielectric Connectors.

B. Related Sections:
1. 22 0004 Fire Stopping for Plumbing Systems
2. 22 0523 General Duty Valves
3. 22 0529 Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Penetrations
4. 22 1119 Domestic Water Piping Specialties
5. 22 1123 Domestic Water Pumps

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product used.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

C. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

E. Welders shall be qualified and fully certified in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications.

F. Welding procedures and testing shall comply with ANSI Standard B31.1.0 Standard Code for Pressure Piping, Power piping and The American Welding Society Welding Handbook.

G. All pressure piping systems regulated by the Ohio Pressure Piping Systems Code, Chapter 4101:8 shall conform to applicable requirements of the Code. Welders shall carry a current State of Ohio Pressure Piping Board Certification. Each welder shall submit a copy of their

signed performance qualification record to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning work on any pressure piping system.

H. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to piping schedules on the Drawings for piping materials and applications.

2.2 UNIONS AND FLANGES

A. Unions
1. Unions on copper tubing, all bronze construction 150 lb., solder ends.
2. Unions on steel pipe 2” and smaller, malleable iron with ground seat, bronze to steel, 300 lbs., screwed ends.

B. Flanges
1. Flanges on steel pipe with welded or screwed joints, 2-1/2” and larger.
2. Gaskets shall be 1/16” thickness full face compressed sheet suitable for temperature and pressure ranges of the application.
3. Mechanical joints associated with grooved end pipe are not acceptable in lieu of unions and flanges.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. A dielectric connector shall be incorporated at each connection between ferrous and copper piping. Connectors shall be:

1. Dielectric coupling with non-conductive polymer liner, Lochinvar Corp. “V-line” Dielectric fitting on services 180 degrees and less.
2. Dielectric flange with non-metallic bolt hole grommets and gasket.
3. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Pipe and tubing shall be cut and fabricated to field measurements and run parallel to normal building lines. Pipe ends shall be cut square and ends reamed to remove burs. The pipe interior shall be cleaned of foreign matter before erection of the pipe.

C. Piping shall be installed consistent with good piping practice and installed in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated, and except in equipment rooms and service areas. Coordinate with other trades to attain a workmanlike installation.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Piping shall be pitched for drainage. The low points shall be fitted with a ¾" drain valve (with hose thread adapter if not piped to a floor drain) except that on piping 1-1/4" and smaller where a drain valve is not shown, a drain plug is acceptable. Hose thread adapters on drain valves of potable water piping shall be fitted with non-removable vacuum breaker.

F. Piping shall be supported as specified in Section 22 0529 Pipe Hangers, Supports and Penetrations. Piping with mechanical joints for grooved end steel pipe shall be supported in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Pipe alignment in both the horizontal and vertical must be tightly maintained. Misalignment must be corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer before insulation is applied and the system accepted.

G. Inform the Insulation sub-contractor during the bid period as to the extent of use of mechanical joints so that sub-contractor can price the work accurately.

H. Internals of sweat end valves shall be removed when damage or warping could occur due to applied heat of soldering. Where silver brazing is specified, solder connection of valves shall be used to reduce the danger of damage. Close open ends of piping during installation to keep interior of the pipe clean.

I. Install strainers as indicated on the drawings. Provide a nipple and ball valve in the blow down connection of each strainer 2" and larger.

J. Close open ends of piping during installation to keep interior of pipe clean.

K. Piping shall not be run above electrical switchgear or panelboards, nor above the access space in the immediate vicinity of the equipment, in accordance with N.E.C. Article 384.

L. Unions and flanges shall be installed at pipe connections to fixtures and equipment and as required for erection purposed.

M. Provide dielectric fitting between copper and ferrous piping.

N. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

O. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

P. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to permit servicing and maintenance.

Q. Install piping free of sags and bends.

R. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

S. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

T. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

U. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

V. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

W. Annular space around piping through all wall penetrations shall be sealed off with a fire stopping system (rated walls) or permanent pliable caulking (non-rated walls).

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Inspections:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

    a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
    b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Piping Tests:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.

2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Domestic water piping – hydrostatic at 125 psig for 6 hours at the low point of the system. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

C. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 TESTING

A. Piping shall be air tested at 125 psi for a minimum of 6 hours at the low point in the system before flushing.

3.4 PIPE CLEANING

A. Before placing each water piping system in operation, the piping system shall be thoroughly flushed out with clean water.

3.5 DISINFECTION OF PIPING

A. All new and existing domestic water piping shall be disinfected by a company or personnel regularly engaged in the performance of this service.

B. Fire suppression water piping supplied from a potable water system shall also be disinfected if the potable water systems, both public and private, is not protected by a double check valve assembly or reduced pressure backflow assembly.

C. Disinfection shall be performed in accordance with AWWA C651- 86 Standards. Disinfection shall be means of a chlorine solution injected into the water system near the source. Outlets throughout the system shall be tested to prove presence of minimum chlorine concentration. Flush out the system with clean water until the residual chlorine content is not greater than .2 parts per million or until approved by the Health Department.

D. Disinfection procedures shall be witnessed by the Architect, Engineer or other qualified representative.

3.6 DOMESTIC HOT WATER RETURN SYSTEM BALANCING

A. The domestic hot water return shall be balanced and or adjusted to provide proper operation or function in accordance with the drawings, specifications and manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Submit balance report. Report to include:

1. Project name and location.
2. Architect's name and address.
3. Engineer's name and address.
4. Contractor's name and address.
5. Report date.
6. Location and information data for each recirculation pump.
7. Location and information data for each balancing valve.
8. Pump design and final pump performance settings.
9. Balance valve design and final valve settings.
10. Notes to explain why final data varies from indicated values.

END OF SECTION 22 1116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
4. Strainers.
5. Hose bibbs.
6. Wall hydrants.
7. Drain valves.
8. Water hammer arresters.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ames Co.
b. Cash Acme.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated/Rough bronze.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ames Co.
b. Cash Acme.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Size: 3/4” to 3”, as required to match connected piping or as noted on drawings.
6. Body: Bronze for 2” and smaller.
7. End Connections: Threaded for 2” and smaller.
8. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
9. Accessories:

a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of 2” and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of 2-1/2” and larger.
b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits

1. Manufacturers Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ames Co.
b. Cash Acme.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.3 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Point of Use Thermostatic Mixing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Bradley Corporation
   b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   c. Leonard Valve Company.
   d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
   e. Symmons Industries, Inc.

2. Standard: ASSE 1070.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Exposed-mounting, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, thermometer on outlet, temperature-control handle.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: 105 deg F.
9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm minimum.
10. Valve Finish: Chrome plated
11. Piping Finish: Chrome plated.

2.4 HOSE BIBBS

A. Interior Exposed Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: 3/4” threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral non-removable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze.
9. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle.
10. Include integral wall flange with each hose bibb.

2.5 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Non-freeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Josam Company.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    f. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
    g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed -outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
6. Inlet: 3/4".
7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
9. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze/Chrome plated.
10. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
11. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
12. Include operating key with each key operated hose bibb

2.6 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves.

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: 3/4".
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.7 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AMTROL, Inc.
    b. Josam Company.

c. MIFAB, Inc.
d. PPP Inc.
e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

C. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shut-off valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

E. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.

F. Install water hammer arresters on each quick closing valve in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

G. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

H. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:

1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer assembly according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 22 1119

SECTION 221123 - DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following all-bronze and bronze-fitted centrifugal pumps for domestic hot-water recirculation:

1. Close-coupled, in-line, seal less centrifugal pumps.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic water pump specified. Include certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves; and rated capacities of selected models, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLOSE-COUPLED, IN-LINE, SEALLESS CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, single-stage, close-coupled, in-line, seal-less centrifugal pumps as defined in HI 5.1-5.6.

1. Pump and Motor Assembly: Hermetically sealed, replaceable-cartridge-type unit with motor and impeller on common shaft and designed for installation with pump and motor shaft mounted horizontally.
2. Casing: Bronze, with threaded companion-flange connections.
3. Impeller: Corrosion-resistant material.
4. Motor: Single speed, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Electrical Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."

B. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Capacity: Refer to Drawings.

2. Total Dynamic Head: Refer to Drawing for
3. Maximum Operating Pressure: 125 psig.
4. Maximum Continuous Operating Temperature: 220 deg F .
5. Inlet and Outlet Size: Refer to Drawings
6. Motor Horsepower: Refer to Drawings
7. Electrical Characteristics: Refer to Drawings

C. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
2. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Industries.
3. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
4. Taco, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install pumps with access for periodic maintenance including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

B. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.

C. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

D. Install piping adjacent to pumps to allow service and maintenance.

E. Connect domestic water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."

1. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of pumps, and check valve and throttling valve on discharge side of pumps. Install valves same size as connected piping. Refer to Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty valves for domestic water piping and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for strainers.
2. Install test plugs for pressure gage at suction and discharge of pumps. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and test plugs.
3. Install thermometer at suction of pumps. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometer.

F. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

END OF SECTION 221123

SECTION 22 1316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following soil and waste, sanitary drainage and vent piping inside the building:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Special pipe fittings.

B. Related Sections:
1. 22 0004 Fire Stopping for Plumbing Systems.
2. 22 0529 Pipe Hangers, Supports and Penetrations
3. 22 1319 Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product used.

B. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All piping shall conform to the requirements of the current version of the Ohio Building Codes.

B. Comply with ASME B31.9 “Building Services Piping”.

C. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

D. Cast iron pipe, fittings, and standard duty no-hub couplings shall be listed by NSF International and marked with “NSF” demonstrating certification.

E. Plastic piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials,". Include marking with "NSF-DWV" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; and "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to “BUILDING DRAIN SYSTEMS SCHEDULE STORM, SANITARY, & VENT” on drawings for pipe materials.

2.2 PLENUMS

A. PVC piping shall not be used in return air plenums.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Pipe and tubing shall be cut and fabricated to field measurements and run parallel to normal building lines. Pipe ends shall be cut square and ends reamed to remove burs. The pipe interior shall be cleaned of foreign matter before erection of the pipe.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep ¼ bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.

F. Piping shall not be run above electrical switchgear or panelboards, nor above the access space in the immediate vicinity of the equipment, in accordance with N.E.C. Article 384.

G. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

H. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to permit servicing and maintenance.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

N. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

O. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.

P. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

Q. On piping 5” and larger provide bracing at every branch opening or change in direction as required by CISPI’s “Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

R. Piping suspended 18” or more shall be provided with sway bracing as required by CISPI’s “Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

S. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back-to-back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

T. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

U. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping smaller than 3” and; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping 3” and larger.

2. Vent Piping: slope down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

V. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

W. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.

X. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.

Y. Annular space around piping through all wall penetrations shall be sealed off with a fire stopping system (rated walls) or permanent pliable caulking (non-rated walls).

Z. Refer to Division 22 Section "Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Penetrations" for hanger, escutcheon, and sleeve requirements.

AA. Refer to Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for equipment and piping labeling requirements.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Cast-Iron, Soil-Piping Joints: Make joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Gasketed Joints: Make with rubber gasket matching class of pipe and fittings.
2. Hubless Joints: Make with rubber gasket and sleeve or clamp.

B. PVC Non-pressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

B. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code or indicated on the drawings.

2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction. All pipe openings shall be covered through construction to prevent debris from entering the sanitary system.

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
2. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Plugs the ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

END OF SECTION 22 1316

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Floor drains.
3. Roof flashing assemblies.
4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
5. Flashing materials.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for grease interceptors.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Floor drains shall be as indicated on the drawings:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
   g. Wade Manufacturing Company Division of Tyler Pipe

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturer shall be same as floor drains.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: As required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Raised-head, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturer shall be same as floor drains.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Heavy-duty, adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
8. Closure: Plastic plug.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, **Service** class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts

1. Manufacturer shall be same as floor drains.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: As required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk drilled-and-threaded brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Maintenance Device <**Insert drawing designation if any**>:

1. Description: Device inserted into the drain body or adjustable strainer that opens to allow water to pass thru and closes to prevent sewer gases from entering the room from the drainage system.
2. Must conform to ASSE 1072.
3. Size: Same as floor drain outlet.

B. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.

4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.

C. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 100 feet.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

F. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

H. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

I. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless a trap is indicated.

J. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 221416 - INTERIOR STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following storm drainage piping inside the building.

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Special pipe fittings.

B. Related Sections:
1. 22 0004 Fire Stopping for Plumbing Systems.
2. 22 0529 Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Penetrations.
3. 22 1423 Storm Drainage Piping Specialties

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product used.

B. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All piping shall conform to the requirements of the current version of the Ohio Building Codes.

B. Comply with ASME B31.9 “Building Services Piping”.

C. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

D. Cast iron pipe, fittings, and standard duty no-hub couplings shall be listed by NSF International and marked with “NSF” demonstrating certification.

E. Plastic piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials,". Include marking with "NSF-DWV" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; and "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to piping schedule on the Drawings for piping material and applications.

2.2 PLENUMS

A. PVC piping shall not be used in return air plenums.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Pipe and tubing shall be cut and fabricated to field measurements and run parallel to normal building lines. Pipe ends shall be cut square and ends reamed to remove burs. The pipe interior shall be cleaned of foreign matter before erection of the pipe.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Piping shall not be run above electrical switchgear or panelboards, nor above the access space in the immediate vicinity of the equipment, in accordance with N.E.C. Article 384.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to permit servicing and maintenance.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

L. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

M. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

N. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers.

O. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

P. On piping 5” and larger provide bracing at every branch opening or change in direction as required by CISPI’s “Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

Q. Piping suspended 18” or more shall be provided with sway bracing as required by CISPI’s "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

R. Make changes in direction for storm piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

S. Lay buried building drain piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

T. Install storm drainage piping at 1/8” per linear foot downward in direction of flow minimum slope.

U. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

V. Install PVC storm drainage piping according to ASTM D 2665.

W. Install underground PVC storm drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.

X. Annular space around piping through all wall penetrations shall be sealed off with a fire stopping system (rated walls) or permanent pliable caulking (non-rated walls).

Y. Refer to Division 22 Section "Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Penetrations" for sleeve requirements.

Z. Refer to Division 22 Section "Pipe Hangers and Supports" for basic hanger and support requirements.

AA. Refer to Division 22 Section "Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Penetrations" for escutcheon requirements.

BB. Refer to Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for labeling requirements.

CC. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hub-less Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints: Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hub-less-coupling joints.

C. PVC Non-pressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

B. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain record of tests.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Plug the ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

END OF SECTION 22 1416

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 221423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following storm drainage piping specialties:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Roof drains.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Roof Drains:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
2. Body Material: Cast iron.
3. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.
4. Outlet: Bottom.
5. Dome Material: Cast iron.
6. Sump Receiver: Required.
7. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturer shall be same as roof drains.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: As required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Raised-head, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as cleanout size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to 4". Use 4" for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at base of each vertical downspout.

B. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

C. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions. Roof materials are specified in Division 07.

1. Install roof-drain flashing collar or flange so that there will be no leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
2. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.

D. Install conductor nozzles at exposed bottom of conductors where they spill onto grade.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 1423

SECTION 22 1613 – NATURAL GAS HOUSE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. SUMMARY
   1. Section Includes:
      a. Piping, Tubes, and Fittings Materials
      b. Piping Specialties
         1) Gas Pressure Regulators
      c. Valves
      d. Dielectric Fittings

B. Related Sections
   1. 22 0004 Fire Stopping for Plumbing Systems
   2. 22 0529 Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Penetrations

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings –
   1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Service Regulators –100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

B. Compliance – All gas piping work shall be in accordance with NFPA 54/the International Fuel Gas Code (IFGC) and the Gas Company requirements. Verify materials selected and installation methods are in conformance before installation.

C. House Pressure –Natural gas piping shall run between the Gas company meter setting and the building at pressure of 7“w.c. which shall enter the building and be distributed to each item needing natural gas.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Materials and installation shall conform to standards and requirements of the Gas Company and the Ohio Building Code including the referenced International Fuel Gas Code.

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to piping schedule on the Drawings for piping material and applications.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Gas Pressure Regulators:

1. Construction – Gas pressure regulator shall be self-operating spring-loaded type. Valve body shall be cast iron, 125 psi construction with screwed or flanged connections. Spring and diaphragm casings shall be aluminum. Regulator should have an internal relief valve assembly, tapped vent connection with removable screen on the spring casing and an external pilot operator to afford a 5% maximum droop. Over-pressure protection shall be ten times the inlet pressure (or higher as may be required by the gas company).

2. Performance – Refer to the drawings for capacity, inlet and outlet pressures and installation detail.

3. Manufacturers – Sensus or equal by Fisher, Sprague or Equimeter.

2.3 VALVES

A. General

1. Interior valves shall comply with ASME B16.44.
2. Refer to schedule on drawings for valve information.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. A dielectric connector shall be incorporated at each connection between ferrous and copper piping. Connectors shall be:

1. Dielectric coupling with non-conductive polymer liner, Lochinvar Corp. “V-line” Dielectric fitting on services 180 degrees and less.
2. Dielectric flange with non-metallic bolt hole grommets and gasket.
3. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General – Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Prohibited Locations – Refer to NFPA 54/the International Fuel Gas Code (IFGC) for additional information on prohibited or restricted locations for piping and piping accessories.

C. Workmanship – Pipe and tubing shall be cut and fabricated to field measurements and run parallel to normal building lines. Pipe ends shall be cut square and ends reamed to remove burs. The pipe interior shall be cleaned of foreign matter before erection of the pipe.

D. Pipe Routing & Location Requirements –

1. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated, except in equipment rooms and service areas.
2. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
3. Electrical Coordination – Piping shall not be run above electrical switchgear or panelboards, nor above the access space in the immediate vicinity of the equipment, in accordance with N.E.C. Article 384.
4. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
5. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to permit servicing and maintenance.
6. Install piping free of sags and bends.
7. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

E. System Component Selection – Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

F. Pipe Penetrations –

1. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
2. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions.

G. Equipment Verification – Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in and with other trades.

H. Fittings – Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Indoor Piping Installation

1. Equipment Connections –

a. Provide a shutoff valve and a dirt and moisture leg with screwed end cap on the pipe drop to each item of equipment.
b. Unions and flanges shall be installed at pipe connections to fixtures and equipment and as required for erection purposed.

2. Pressure Regulators – Gas pressure regulators shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

a. Assembly – Provide valved pressure gauge taps upstream and downstream of the regulator and a pressure gauge on either side of the regulator. Provide pilot regulator piping and miscellaneous valves, devices and piping to complete the installation.
b. Venting – Vent piping shall be extended individually from each regulator and gas venting device to outside the building in an approved location away from ventilation openings, doors and windows.

3. Hangers, Supports, and Penetrations – Refer to Division 22 Section "Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Penetrations" for hanger, support, escutcheon, and sleeve requirements.

J. Identification – Refer to Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for equipment and piping labeling requirements.

K. Electrical Bonding – The aboveground portion of the gas piping system shall be electrically continuous and bonded to an effective ground-fault current path. Refer to the IFGC for additional information.

L. Purging – Comply with NFPA 54/the International Fuel Gas Code (IFGC) for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

M. Inspections & Pressure Testing – Refer to Field Quality Control Section below.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Cleaning –

1. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burs.
2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

B. Threaded Joints –

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burs and restore to full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

C. Welded Joints –

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturers at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance.

B. Install regulators with maintenance space adequate for servicing and testing.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas service according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Grounding – Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Equipment Access – Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Equipment Connections – Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valves within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install a union between the shutoff valves and appliances or equipment.

E. Dirt Traps – Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing – Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54 /the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction. Test pressure shall be 3 psi or 1.5 times the working pressure whichever is greater.

B. Natural gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections. Install new piping or components as required to pass tests.

C. Reporting – Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 22 1613

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 22 3333 - ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Light-commercial electric water heaters.
2. Water heater accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

D. Warranty.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA-90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.

C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

D. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9" for all components that will be in contact with potable water.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer’s standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
b. Faulty operation of controls.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Period(s): From date of Substantial Completion:

a. Light Commercial Electric Water Heaters: Three years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 LIGHT-COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

A. Description: Comply with UL 1453 for commercial storage electric water heaters.

1. Storage-Tank Construction: Steel, vertical arrangement.

a. Tappings: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.

2. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:

a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
e. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in or bolt-on immersion type.
f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
g. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
h. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3, for combination temperature and pressure relief valves.

3. Refer to the drawings for capacity and characteristics.

4. Manufacturers:

   a. American Water Heater Company.
   b. Bradford White Corporation.
   c. Lochinvar Corporation.
   d. Rheem Water Heater Div.; Rheem Manufacturing Company.
   e. Ruud Water Heater Div.; Rheem Manufacturing Company.
   f. Smith, A. O. Water Products Company.
   g. State Industries, Inc.

2.3 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting and capable of supporting water heater and water.

B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Include dimensions not less than base of water heater and include drain outlet not less than 3/4".

C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Install water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

B. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial, water-heater, relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

C. Install water heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains or mop basins. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for water heaters that do not have tank drains. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for hose-end drain valves.

D. Install thermometer on outlet piping of water heaters. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.

E. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

F. Fill water heaters with water.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to water heaters to allow service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of water heaters.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, confirm proper operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Remove and replace water heaters that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain light commercial electric water heaters. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 22 3300

SECTION 22 4200 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Faucets for lavatories and sinks.
2. Flushometers.
3. Drinking Fountains
4. Toilet seats.
5. Fixture supports.
6. Water closets.
7. Lavatories.
8. Kitchen sinks.
9. Service sinks.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

C. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC/ANSI A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities", Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act" for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities and Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

C. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

D. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

E. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:

1. Stainless-Steel Residential Sinks: ASME A112.19.3.
2. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
3. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.

F. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:

1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
5. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
7. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
8. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
10. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
11. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:

1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
3. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
4. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
5. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
2. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
3. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
4. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
5. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
6. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Fixtures and Trim

A. Refer to the notes/schedule on the drawings for fixture and associate trim specifications.

B. All waste and supply trim exposed to view shall be chrome plated brass.

C. Toilet Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
b. Centoco Manufacturing Corp.
c. Church Seats.
d. Kohler Co.
e. Olsonite Corp.
f. Beneke Div, Sanderson Plumbing Products, Inc.
g. Sperzel.

2. Description: Toilet seat for water-closet-type fixture.

a. Material: Molded, solid plastic with antimicrobial agent.
b. Configuration: Open front without cover.
c. Size: Elongated.
d. Hinge Type: Self-sustaining check.
e. Class: Heavy-duty commercial.
f. Color: White.

2.2 FIXTURE CARRIERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Josam Company.
2. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

B. Drinking Fountain Carriers:

1. Description: Carrier with hanger and bearing plates for wall-mounted fixture. Include rectangular steel uprights with feet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install feet and anchor lugs of carriers securely affixed to floor using all bolt holes provided.

C. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

D. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures to prevent loose piping fitting piping thru walls. Install -supply stop on each water supply to each fixture connected to water distribution piping. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

E. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

F. Install toilet seats on water closets.

G. Install escutcheons at piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

H. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

E. Adjust flow regulators for proper flow and stream height and adjust water cooler temperature settings for drinking fountains.

F. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224200

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 23 0001 – BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section Includes the following:

1. General Requirements
2. Definitions
3. Scope of Work
4. Drawings and Specifications
5. Reference Standards
6. Allowances, Unit Prices and Alternates
7. Site Visit
8. Permits, Regulations and Inspections
9. Project Management and Coordination
10. Temporary Utilities
11. Workmanship
12. Protection
13. Painting
14. Cleaning
15. Miscellaneous Equipment Connections
16. Equipment Selection
17. Shop Drawings
18. Final Inspection and Punch List
19. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
20. Record Drawings
21. Warranties
22. Project Closeout
23. Operation and Adjustment of Equipment
24. Operating Demonstration and Instruction

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All provisions of Division 00 Front End Documents and Division 01 General Requirements apply to work specified in this Division.

B. Specification provisions of other relevant Divisions shall apply where applicable work is required to be performed under this HVAC work.

C. A complete and functional HVAC system installation shall be provided under this Division. Should overlap of work among the trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Architect. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he is relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Architect.

D. The Mechanical and Electrical drawings and specifications assign work (labor and/or materials to be provided by the General, Plumbing, Fire Suppression, HVAC or Electrical Contractor or their sub-contractors. Understanding that the contractors for mechanical and electrical work are sub-contractors to the (General) Contractor, such assignments are not intended to restrict the Contractor in assignment of work among the sub-contractor to accommodate trade agreements and practices or the normal conduct of the construction work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The scope of the HVAC work includes furnishing, installing, testing and warranty of all HVAC work shown on the HVAC drawings and specified herein, including Division 00, Division 01, Division 23 and applicable provisions of other relevant Divisions.

1.5 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The drawings indicate the general arrangement of the work and are to be followed insofar as possible. The word “proved,” as used, shall mean “furnish and install.” If significant deviations from the layout are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed departures shall be submitted to the Architect for approval before proceeding with the work.

B. Make all necessary field measurements to insure correct fitting. Coordinate work with all other trades in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay.

C. The drawings and specifications shall be carefully studied during the course of bidding and construction. Any errors, omissions or discrepancies encountered shall be referred immediately to the Architect for interpretation or correction, so that misunderstandings at a later date may be avoided. The contract drawings are not intended to show every vertical or horizontal offset which may be necessary to complete the systems. Having ductwork, pipe and fittings fabricated and delivered in advance of making actual measurements shall bet be sufficiently in advance as

to not cause extra work, or unduly delay the work. Coordinate work in advance with all other trades and report immediately any difficulties which can be anticipated.

D. The Architect/Engineer shall reserve the right to make minor adjustment in locations of system runs and components where he considers such adjustments desirable in the interest of concealing work or presenting a better appearance where exposed. Any such changes shall be anticipated and requested sufficiently in advance as to not cause extra work, or unduly delay the work. Coordinate work in advance with all other trades and report immediately any difficulties.

E. Equipment, ductwork or piping shall not be installed or run above electrical switchgear or panelboards, nor in or above the access space in the immediate vicinity of the electrical switchgear/panelboards, in accordance with NEC Article 384.

F. Where any system runs and components are so placed as to cause or contribute to a conflict, it shall be readjusted at the expense of the contractor causing such conflict. The Architect's decision shall be final in regard to the arrangement of ductwork, piping, etc., where conflict arises.

G. Provides offsets in system runs, additional fittings, necessary drains and minor valves, traps, dampers and devices required to complete the installation, or for the proper operation of the system. Each Contractor shall exercise due and particular caution to determine that all parts of the work are made quickly and easily accessible.

H. Should overlap of work among the trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Architect. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he is relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Architect.

1.6 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Where standards (NFPA, NEC, ADTM, UL, etc.) are referenced in the specifications or on the drawings, the latest edition is to be used except, however, where the authority having jurisdiction has not yet adopted the latest edition, the edition so recognized shall be used.

1.7 ALLOWANCES, UNIT PRICES AND ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Sections 012100 Allowances, 012200 Unit Prices and 012300 Alternates.

1.8 SITE VISIT

A. Refer to Section 017300 Execution.

B. Each bidder shall visit the project site to understand the existing conditions and compare the conditions with information shown on the drawings. Report immediately to the Architect any issues or discrepancies which are discovered that affect the bid. Changes to contract price will not be considered for site condition issues that are readily apparent from a thorough site review.

1.9 PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTION

A. Work must conform to applicable local, state and federal laws, ordinances and regulations. Where drawings or specifications exceed code requirements, the drawing and specifications shall govern. Install no work contrary to minimum legal standards.

B. Except where the permit application is made by the Architect or the Engineer, the HVAC contractor shall be responsible to file for and obtain all required permits from the governing inspection agencies for the HVAC work. Where the Architect or Engineer is the Architect or Engineer of record, they will furnish sealed and signed drawings and specifications required by the permit authorities.

C. Include payment of all permit and inspection fees applicable to the work in this Division.

D. All work shall be subject to inspection and approval of Federal, State and local agencies as may be appropriate as well as the Architect and Engineer.

E. Furnish for the Owner certificates of approval from the governing inspection agencies as a condition for final payment.

1.10 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

A. Refer to Section 013100 Project Management and Coordination.

B. The HVAC Contractor shall initially prepare and be responsible for ¼" scale coordination drawings. These drawings shall be reproduced and distributed to the Plumbing, Fire Suppression and Electrical Contractors for their input and revisions. Assure that all contractors work together to obtain finish coordinated drawings and no work being installed until all contractors have approved and signed-off with their approval and drawings have been submitted and reviewed by the Engineer.

1.11 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Refer to Section 015000 – Temporary Facilities and Controls for division of responsibilities for temporary utilities.

B. The use of the permanent HVAC system for temporary heating and ventilation during the latter stages of construction shall be allowed. Expedite completion of system as practicable to this end. Maintain the system during this period. Provide and maintain temporary air filters to protect coils and ducts. Replace temporary filters with the specified filters (clean) when the systems are placed on permanent duty. Air filters specified for the systems and units, including specified spare filters, are not to be used for temporary service.

C. Cover all return duct openings with temporary filter media when recirculating air. Stop fans during heavy dust generating operations. Before turning the system over to the Owner, the Contractor shall clean duct interiors and interior surfaces and components with the air handling equipment if dirt, dust and debris have accumulated on these surfaces.

D. Warranty periods on equipment, materials and system shall commence upon Owner acceptance of the building or system. Temporary heat use shall not jeopardize or alter the warranty requirements.

1.12 WORKMANSHIP

A. Refer to Section 014000 Quality Requirements.

B. Materials and equipment shall be installed and supported in a first-class and workmanlike manner by mechanics skilled in their particular trades. Workmanship shall be first-class in all respects, and the Architect shall have the right to stop the work if highest quality workmanship is not maintained.

C. HVAC work shall be performed by licensed HVAC Contractors in accordance with requirements of the jurisdiction.

1.13 PROTECTION

A. Each Contractor shall be entirely responsible for all material and equipment furnished in connection with his work. Special care shall be taken to properly protect all parts thereof from theft, damage or deterioration during the entire construction period in such a manner as may be necessary, or as directed by the Architect.

B. The Owner's property and the property of other contractors shall be scrupulously respected at all times. Provide plastic sheeting, drop cloths or similar barriers where dust and debris is generated, to protect adjacent areas.

C. Contractor shall protect all equipment and materials from detrimental effects of weather or construction activity. All items shall be stored and secured in a protected location away from the daily work area. Equipment or materials shall be placed on raised skids to protect from surface moisture. Where appropriate, provide plastic sheeting or similar vapor barrier underneath the stored products to reduce the effects of ground moisture or curing concrete on the local humidity levels. Where unfinished ferrous products or finished ferrous products with raw edges are stored, provide local, dry heat to maintain ambient relative humidity levels below 65% RH to prevent rust.

D. All equipment shall retain the original packaging until required to be removed for installation or operation. Open ends of ducts, piping, conduit, etc. shall be capped or sealed and ventilation openings into equipment shall be wrapped and sealed in plastic sheeting to prevent dust or dirt entry both when stored and after installation but still open to the effects of construction activity. Stored items as well as installed equipment shall be covered with plastic sheeting at all times until placed in service or until dust generating activity in the area has ceased.

1.14 PAINTING

A. In addition to any painting specified for various individual items of equipment, the following painting shall be included in Division 23:

1. Ferrous metal which is not factory or shop painted or galvanized and which remains exposed to view in the finished areas of the building / building including finished areas, mechanical rooms, storage rooms, and other unfinished areas shall be given a prime coat of paint.

2. Ferrous metal installed outside the building which is not factory or shop painted or galvanized shall be given a prime coat of paint.

3. Equipment and materials which have been factory or shop coated (prime or finished painted or galvanized), on which the finish has been damaged or has deteriorated, shall be cleaned and refinished equal to its original condition. The entire surface shall be repainted if a uniform appearance cannot be accomplished by touch-up.

4. Inside of ducts, behind grilles and registers, shall be painted flat black to eliminate the viewing of shiny surfaces.

B. Paint, surface preparation and application shall conform to applicable portions of the Painting section of Division 09 Finishes. All rust must be removed before application of paint.

C. Finish painting is included in the General Contract except where otherwise required under remodeling work. Refer to the “Cutting and Patching” paragraph in this Section for finishing requirements.

1.15 CLEANING

A. Debris, dust, dirt, etc shall be removed daily, particular attention shall be paid to areas that the Owner is continuing to occupy or use; any mess created in corridors, stairwells and egress paths that are maintained during construction shall be cleaned immediately.

B. The Owners dumpsters and trash receptacles shall not be used. If a dumpster is required, it shall be provided by the contractor and located where approved by the Owner. Coordinate dumpster requirements with other contractors.

C. Before turning an area back over to the Owner, thoroughly clean the space to leave the area in a similar condition before the start of the project where finishes are to remain. The contractor shall also clean duct interiors and interior components of new or existing air handling system equipment if dirt, dust or debris have generated in the course of work have accumulated on these surfaces.

D. Before placing each system in operation, the equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned; cleaning shall be in accordance with equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Refer to appropriate Sections for cleaning of other equipment and systems for normal operation.

1.16 MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT CONNETIONS

A. Certain categories of fixtures and equipment, including kitchen equipment, sterilizers, washers, laundry and laboratory equipment, require piping connections and duct connections as shown on the drawings. Equipment will be furnished and set in places by the equipment supplier.

B. Make all final connections to these fixture and equipment, as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All piping connections shall be valved and final connections made with unions.

C. Supply piping and devices connecting to kitchen and miscellaneous equipment, where exposed to view in the finished space, shall be chrome plated, and insulation shall be omitted.

D. Roughing-in drawings shall be obtained for the various fixtures and items of equipment as the time approaches when such information is required; allow a reasonable period, from the time of notice to obtain this information.

E. Connections to equipment shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's installation guidelines. Any additional accessories recommended by the manufacturer such as gauges, shut-off valves, unions at connection points, etc., shall be provided by this Contractor.

1.17 EQUIPMENT SELECTION

A. Materials and equipment furnished under this contract shall be in strict accordance with the specifications and drawings and shall be new and of best grade and quality. When two or more articles of the same material or equipment are required, they shall be of the same manufacturer.

B. The selection of materials and equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be governed by the following:

1. Where trade names, brands, or manufacturers of equipment or materials are listed in the specifications, the exact equipment listed shall be furnished. Where more than one name is used, the Contractor shall have the option of selecting between any one of the several specified. All products shall be first quality line of manufacturer's listed.

2. Where the words "or approved equal: appear after a manufacturer's name, specific approval must be obtained from the Architect during the bidding period in sufficient time to be included in an addendum. The same shall apply for equipment and materials not named in the specifications, where approval is sought.

3. Where the words "equal to" appear, followed by a manufacturer's name and sometimes a model or series designation, such designation is intended to establish a model or series designation, such designation is intended to establish quality level and standard features. Equal equipment by other manufacturers will be acceptable, subject to the Engineer's approval.

C. Substitute equipment of equal quality and capacity will be considered when the listing of such is included as a separate item of the bid. State the deduction or addition in cost to that of the specified product.

D. Before bidding equipment, and again in the preparation of shop drawings the Contractor and his supplier shall verify that adequate space is available for entry and installation of the item of equipment, including associated piping and accessories. Also verify that adequate space is available for servicing of the equipment.

E. If extensive changes in pipe, duct or equipment layout or electrical wiring and equipment are brought about by the use of equipment which is not compatible with the layout shown on the drawings, necessary changes shall be deemed to be included in the contract.

1.18 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Section 016000 Product Requirements.

B. One set of shop drawings, in electronic format (.pdf), with descriptive information shall be assembled by each Contractor of equipment and materials furnished in his contract, and submitted to the Architect and/or Engineer for review as stated in Division 01. These shall be submitted as soon as practicable and before special equipment is manufactured and before installation.

C. Shop drawings for equipment fixtures, devices and materials shall be labeled and identified same as on the Contract Documents. Failure to do so may be cause for rejection of shop drawings.

D. The review of shop drawings by the Architect or Engineer shall not relieve the Contactor from responsibility for errors in the shop drawings. Deviations from specifications and drawing requirements shall be called to the Engineer's attention in a separate clearly stated notification at the time of submittal for the Engineer's review.

E. Shop drawings for the following HVAC equipment and materials shall be submitted:

1. Pipe, fittings and joining methods for the various systems.
2. Firestopping systems for pipe penetrations.
3. Pipe Hangers and Supports.
4. Valves.
5. Flexible Connectors.
6. Meters and Gauges.
7. Vibration Isolators.
8. Pipe Insulation.
9. Equipment and Breeching Insulation.
10. Ductwork Insulation.
11. Ductwork and Sealing Systems.
12. Air Duct Accessories.
13. Tanks.
14. Hydronic System Specialties.
15. Pumps.
16. Water Treatment Systems.
17. Boilers and Burners.
18. Prefabricated Stacks and Flues.
19. Air-Cooled Condensers.
20. Refrigerant piping schematic and components.
21. Unit Heaters.
22. Central Air Handling Units.
23. Fans.
24. Roof Ventilators.
25. Air Filters.

26. Fire Dampers.
27. Smoke Dampers.
28. Sound Attenuators.
29. Air Control Terminal Units.
30. Variable Air Volume/Temperature Control System.
31. Diffusers, Registers and Grilles.
32. Louvers.
33. Temperature Controls System.
34. Pressure piping system welder performance qualification record per the Ohio Pressure Piping Systems Code, Chapter 4101:8.

1.19 FINAL INSPECION AND PUNCH LIST

A. Refer to Section 017700 Closeout Procedures for additional procedures.

B. As the time of work completion approaches, the Contractor shall survey and inspect his work and develop his own punch list to confirm that it is complete and finished. He shall then notify the Architect and request that a final inspection be made. It shall not be considered the Architect's or Engineer's obligation to perform a final inspection until the Contractor has inspected the work and so states at the time of the request for the final inspection.

C. Requests to the Architect, Engineer or Owner for final inspection may be accompanied by a limited list of known deficiencies in completion, with appropriate explanation and schedule for completing these; this is in the interest of expediting acceptance for beneficial occupancy.

D. The Architect and/or Engineer will inspect the work and prepare a punch list of items requiring correction, completing or verification. Corrective action shall be taken by the Contractor to the satisfaction of Architect and Engineer within 30 days of receipt of the Architect/Engineer's punch list.

1.20 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Refer to Section 017823 Operation and Maintenance Data.

B. Two copies each of operating and maintenance manuals shall be assembled for the HVAC work by the Contractors.

C. All shop drawing and installation, maintenance and operating instruction pamphlets or brochures, wiring diagrams, parts list and other information, along with warranties, shall be obtained from each manufacturer of the principal items of equipment. Air and water balance reports shall also be included. In addition, the Contractor shall prepare a chart listing all items of equipment which are furnished under his contract and indicating the nature of maintenance required, the recommended frequency of checking these points and the type of lubricating media or replacement material required.

D. These shall be assembled into three-ring loose lead binders or other appropriate binding and also combined into a single electronic file in .PDF format. An index and tabbed sheets to separate the sections shall be included. These shall be submitted to the Architect or Engineer for review. Upon approval, manuals shall be turned over to the Owner.

1.21 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Section 017839 Project Record Drawings.

B. Each Contractor shall maintain a separate set of prints of the contract documents and shall show all changes or variations, in a manner to be clearly discernible, which are made during construction. Upon completion of the work, these drawing shall be turned over to the Architect.

1.22 WARRANTIES

A. Refer to Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.

B. This Contractor shall warrant all workmanship, equipment and material entering into this contact for a period of one year of date of final acceptance or date of beneficial use, as agreed to between Contractor and Architect. Any materials or equipment proving to be defective during this warranty period shall be made good by this Contractor without expense to the Owner.

C. This provision is intended specifically to cover deficiencies in contract completion or performance which are discovered after systems are placed in operation. Also included shall be supplementary assistance in balancing, adjusting or providing operating instructions as the need develops, and replacing overload heater elements in starters where necessary to keep systems in operation. Heater element sizes shall not exceed the motor manufacturer's recommendations.

D. This provision shall not be construed to include maintenance items such as replacing filters, re-tightening or repacking glands, greasing, oiling belt tightening and cleaning strainers after these have been done for final close-out.

E. Provisions of this warranty shall be considered supplementary to warranty provisions under General Conditions.

F. Extended warranties shall be provided where indicated in the equipment specification sections.

1.23 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Refer to Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.

B. The following schedule summarizes actions to be taken or submittals to be completed by Contractor prior to issuance of the Contract Completion Certificates. Refer to applicable paragraphs of the Division 23 Sections and other applicable trade Divisions for additional requirements. This information should be submitted at least thirty days in advance of request for final inspection. Where possible, the information shall be bound in 8 – ½' x 11" hard back binders.

1. Material / Suppliers List
2. Record Drawings
3. Certificate of Inspection
4. Tests and Adjustments
5. Operating Instructions and Maintenance Manuals

6. Equipment and Piping Identification
7. Receipt of spare pump seals
8. Receipt of spare filters
9. Completed Punchlist
10. Waiver of Liens
11. Affidavit of Wage Compliance
12. Change Orders and Allowance Adjustments

1.24 OPERATION AND ADJUSTMENT OF EQUIPMENT

A. As each piping system and air distribution system is put into operation, all items of equipment included therein shall be adjusted to proper working order. This shall include balancing air and water systems, adjusting fan speeds, belts, pulleys, tightening packing glands, and adjusting all operating equipment.

B. Caution: Verify that all bearings are lubricated, all motors are operating in the right direction, and correct overload heater elements are provided on all motors. Do not depend wholly on the electrician’s judgment in these matters. Follow specific instructions in regard to lubrication. Do not oil or grease presealed ball bearings unless upon manufacturer’s specific instructions.

C. Test relief valves, air vents and regulating valves to insure proper operation.

1.25 OPERATING DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Refer to Section 017900 Demonstration and Training as well as individual Division 23 Sections for requirements.

B. The Contractor shall set the various systems into operation and demonstrate to the Owner and Architect that the systems function properly and that the requirements of the Contract are fulfilled.

C. The Contractor shall provide the Owner's representatives with detailed explanations of operation and maintenance of equipment and systems. A thorough review of the operating and maintenance manuals shall be included in these instructional meetings.

D. A minimum of 16 hours shall be allowed for instructions to personnel selected by the Owner. Instructions shall include not less than the following:

1. Show locations of items of equipment and their purpose.
2. Review binder containing instructions and equipment and systems data.
3. Coordinate written and verbal instructions so that personnel understand each.
4. Separate instructions shall be given by manufacturer's representatives for the temperature control systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION 23 0001

SECTION 23 0002 – HVAC WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section Includes the following:
   1. General Requirements for Renovation Work
      a. Inspection of Existing Building
      b. Asbestos Material
      c. Work Hours
      d. Tobacco Products
   2. Execution
      a. Barriers and Signage
      b. Storage of Tools and Materials
      c. Protection of Existing Building and Equipment
      d. Confined Spaces
      e. Noise, Fumes, and Dust Control
      f. Soldering, Welding, and Cutting
      g. Removals, Disposal, and Reuse
      h. Draining, Flush, and Refill of Piping Systems
      i. Continuity of Systems
      j. Wall, Floor, and Roof Openings – Existing Construction

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR RENOVATION WORK

A. Refer to Article 1 Specification requirements and notes on the drawings where provided for requirements related to renovation work.

B. Meet with the Owner, Architect and Engineer before demolition or construction begins to establish procedures for work effort in the existing building. Provide names and phone numbers and establish emergency contact information where work is performed. Provide security information requested by the Owner for all personnel who will be working on site. Educate all construction personnel in regard to the project requirements and procedures.

C. Coordinate effort with other contractors involved in the renovation project to minimize the disruption, phasing of work, share cleaning responsibilities, etc.

1.3 INSPECTION OF EXISTING BUILDING

A. Each bidder shall inspect the existing building in the early time frame of the bidding period. Conditions shall be compared with information shown on the drawings. Report to the Architect/Engineer any significant discrepancies which may be discovered in a timely fashion

so that direction may be provided in an addendum. After the contract is signed, no allowance will be made for failure to have made a thorough inspection.

1.4 ASBESTOS MATERIAL

A. Abatement, removal or encapsulation of existing materials containing asbestos is not included in the Contract. Necessary work of this nature will be arranged by the Owner to be done outside of this construction and remodeling project buy a company regularly engaged in asbestos abatement. Such work will be scheduled and performed in advance of work in the construction and remodeling project.

B. If, in the performance of the mechanical work, materials are observed which are suspected to contain asbestos, the Contractor shall immediately inform the Architect or Engineer who in turn will notify the Owner. Work that would expose workers to the inhalation of asbestos particles shall be terminated. Work may be resumed only after a determination has been made and unsafe materials have been removed or encapsulated and the area declared safe.

1.5 WORK HOURS

A. Work hours for construction shall be as defined in Section 01150 – Project Phasing or other specification sections or drawing notes.

B. Where allowed, contractors may work normal hours except after hours is required for operations that are noisy, generate obnoxious fumes or dust, require shut down of ventilation systems, etc. The Owner reserves the right to stop normal hour work where the Owner deems the effort to be disruptive to their ongoing operations.

C. Any work that creates hazards in or requires closure of corridors, exit pathways or stairwells work in corridors must be performed after hours when the building is not occupied.

D. All occupied areas, corridors exit pathways and stairwells must be left clean, lighted (including emergency egress and exit signage) usable and safe at the end of each work shift.

E. Access to the work area shall be coordinated with the Owner; follow all security protocols for parking, sign in, key control, etc. established by the Owner.

1.6 TOBACCO PRODUCTS

A. Smoking or chewing tobacco products are expressly prohibited to be used within the building and on the premises except where specifically permitted by the Owner or in construction company trailers or vehicles where permitted by the construction company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS- NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BARRIERS AND SIGNAGE

A. Barriers and signage shall be provided as appropriate to identify work areas and to prevent unauthorized entry by non-construction personnel. Refer to appropriate Division 1 specification requirements and notes on the drawings where provided.

B. All barriers and signs should be high visibility type and be maintained at all times.

3.2 STORAGE OF TOOLS AND MATERIALS

A. Store all site material and tools in the active job site area or on-site areas, to be coordinated with Owner. Specific storage areas are not provided except where otherwise noted for material and tools.

B. Storage is specifically prohibited in means of egress paths and stairwells.

C. The contractor is responsible for the security of tools, equipment, and materials.

D. On-site storage areas should be in locked trailers.

3.3 PROTECTION OF EXISTING BUILDING AND EQUIPMENT

A. The Owners' property and the property of other contractors shall be respected at all times. Provide drop clothes, visqueen plastic sheeting or other suitable barriers where dust and debris is generated. Tape or zipper ends of barriers for sealing purposes.

B. Provide 55-gallon drums or smaller buckets as appropriate and use funnels when draining liquid systems.

C. Provide plywood sheets for heavy duty for protection of walls, floors or Owner equipment or systems that are remaining in place near demolition or new installation work where there is possible damage from heavy material or equipment.

D. Provide ram board floor protection in occupied areas adjacent to construction areas.

3.4 CONFINED SPACES

A. Notify the Owner when performing work in confined spaces. Provide a written procedure for approval and obtain approval from the Owner when so requested.

B. All work in confined spaces shall be done in accordance with OSHA regulations.

3.5 NOISE, FUME, AND DUST CONTROL

A. Provide barriers and ventilation as required to limit the effect from construction generated noise fume and dust control on spaces that continue to be occupied by the Owner. Refer to protection of building and equipment paragraph above. In addition to the basic protection, provide additional visqueen barriers to limit airborne migration of dust and fumes. Provide supplemental portable fans to exhaust air to the outside of the building where appropriate. Use of the Owners' ventilation systems to induce positive or negative pressure is prohibited unless authorized by the Owner. Shut off ventilation systems serving the area where use of these systems can induce fumes or dust into return or exhaust ducts. Where systems need to remain operational for occupied areas, arrange to temporarily shutoff portions of the system in the work area. Provide taped visqueen covers on HVAC air supply and exhaust devices to limit migration. Coordinate all efforts requiring modification or shutdown of ventilation systems with the Owner. Contractor shut down of these systems is prohibited without Owner permission.

B. Fire Alarm System Coordination – Arrange with the Owner when required to shut off fire alarm system devices and/or smoke detectors to perform work. With the Owners' prior approval. Cover smoke detectors where needed to prevent false alarms due to dust or fumes generated. Minimize outages and coordinate efforts to limit the effect due to false alarms.

C. Ventilation – Where significant dust or fume generating work, welding, or cutting operations are required for removal or new work, provide fume removal equipment with telescoping arms to locally capture the fumes. Fume exhaust shall be directed outside or adequately filtered and recirculated.

D. Daily Ventilation – Areas shall be thoroughly ventilated after completion of the work daily to remove residual odors and fumes before occupancy occurs the next day.

E. Cleaning – Provide walk off sticky construction pads at entrances to construction site and vacuum cleaners and other equipment to clean and restore conditions.

3.6 SOLDERING, WELDING, AND CUTTING

A. For soldering, welding, or cutting operations, provide insulated, fire rated curtains or barriers and blankets to isolate cover and protect remaining systems and materials, furniture, furnishings, floors, walls, ceilings, etc.

B. Refer to noise, fumes, and dust control provisions in the previous paragraph.

C. Obtain burn approval from the Owner before commencing any soldering or welding effort. Coordinate outages of fire alarm systems as noted in the previous paragraph.

D. Provide a Fire Watch at each welding location. Fire Watch personnel shall be dedicated for the sole purpose of fire prevention during welding operations. All Fire Watch personnel shall be properly trained and equipped, including fire extinguisher, fire blanket and communication equipment for assistance request.

E. Provide a fire extinguisher at every soldering or welding location.

3.7 REMOVALS, DISPOSAL, AND REUSE

A. Refer to the drawings for the scope of remodeling in the existing building.

B. General – Cooperate with the General Contractor regarding all removal and remodeling work. Each Contractor shall remove existing utilities and equipment which is associated with their trade, and which will be superfluous when the new work is installed and made operational.

C. Protection – In areas of minor work where the space is not completely vacated, temporarily move portable equipment and furnishings within the space as required to complete the work. Coordinate this activity with Owner. Protect the Owner's property by providing adequate dust covers and temporary plastic film barriers to contain dust. Provide filters on return/exhaust grilles and ductwork. Existing materials and finishes are to be protected and restored to match adjacent finishes. Remove barriers and return equipment and furniture upon completion of the work.

D. Ceiling Removals – The H.C. shall remove, store and reinstall lay-in ceiling tile and grid as required to perform work in areas where such removal and re-installation is not to be done by the General Contractor. Damaged tile and/or grid shall be replaced with new matching tile and/or grid.

E. Supports & Hanger Removals – Where piping, ductwork, equipment, and other materials are noted to be removed the removal shall include all hangers and supports for these items. Remaining active piping, ductwork and equipment shall be re-supported as required. New supports shall utilize approved and recognized materials and methods and be installed in accordance with the drawings.

F. Removals – Extraneous ductwork, piping, wiring, or equipment which is or becomes accessible shall be removed and stubs shall be capped at the first active duct or pipe encountered. Piping that is and remains inaccessible shall be abandoned. Ends of abandoned pipe shall be capped so as to be concealed by finished surfaces. Upon completion of the work, no abandoned pipe, valve, or stub shall extend through finished floors, walls, or ceilings.
   1. Wall Removals –
      a. Recessed devices – Devices to be abandoned in existing walls which are to remain shall be covered by suitable blank cover plates to match other devices cover plates or painted to match wall color.
      b. Surface Mounted Devices - Where removals are completely removed from the face of wall, patch and finish wall consistent with adjacent finish. Surface mounted devices to be removed shall have surface repaired and finished to match adjacent existing or new architectural finishes.
   2. Roof Removals – Devices, services, supports and equipment removed from the roof shall leave the roof consistent with the existing or new roof. Patch the roof decking per the Patching section. The Contractor shall engage a roofing contractor to patch roofing consistent with the roof warranty.
   3. Floor Removals – Devices removed from concrete floors shall be patched and finished according to the patching section.

G. Rerouting of Services – Where it is necessary to reroute a section of active piping or ductwork, the rerouted section shall be installed before removing the existing to minimize system down time. Rerouted sections shall be insulated as required for new work. Patch insulation on existing piping which has been damaged or removed in this work.

H. Service Disruption – If any existing equipment or devices to remain in service in adjacent spaces are made inactive by removal of devices, wiring, piping or ductwork within the area of work shall be re-fed as required to make devices or equipment operational.

I. Material & Equipment Removal & Reuse – Materials and equipment which are removed shall not be reused within the scope of this project unless specifically noted to be relocated or reused. Items noted in the drawings shall be turned over to the Owner and placed where directed on the premises. All material and equipment which the Owner does not wish to retain shall become the property of the Contractor responsible for removal and shall be removed from the premises and properly disposed.

J. Disposals – The Contractor is responsible for the proper disposal of removed materials from the construction site. Provide dumpsters as required in locations coordinated with the Owner. Disposal of materials regulated by EPA shall be done in strict accordance with latest requirements. Provide documentation to the Owner that disposal was properly executed.

K. Damaged Services & Insulation – Existing piping and ductwork to remain with damaged insulation encountered in area of work shall have damaged insulation removed and replaced with new. Insulation thickness shall match new thicknesses indicated on drawings. Work to be performed on a time and material basis as encountered. Services damaged during construction shall be replaced at the expense of the Contractor.

L. Openings & Patching – Openings left where existing equipment, ductwork, piping and supports are to be removed in existing walls and ceilings to remain shall be patched using materials to match the existing construction, which may include fire stopping of rated walls and ceilings. Refer to Section 3.10 for patching methods.

3.8 DRAINING, FLUSHING, AND REFILL OF PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Existing liquid systems shall be drained as required before removal or connection of new piping extensions.

B. Draining of the system shall be the responsibility of the contractor. Provide threaded connections, etc. to direct fluids to drainage points. Water systems may be drained to sanitary systems or where permitted, to storm systems. Verify any chemical treatment, inhibitors or freeze protection additives in the existing systems and obtain a permit from the local sewer authority before disposing.

C. Provide drums or containers to accept other than water drainage and remove from the premises and properly dispose. Provide visqueen to protect Owners' property when opening pipes, even where piping has been drained to prevent damage from residual liquid that remains in the pipe.

D. After new piping is connected and tested, flush and clean all existing piping that has been drained and new piping as specified in Section 23 0001, Basic HVAC Requirements. Provide full port, 0.75" ball valves with hose connectors as described to facilitate flushing operations.

E. Inspect and clean any new or existing strainers at coils, heat exchangers, etc. that may become clogged due to debris that may dislodge from interior pipe surfaces due to the draining, flushing and detergent cleaning operations.

F. During refilling and startup operations, vent all air from the system at high points. This air venting effort shall extend beyond the refill and initial startup where flow blockage due to air binding occurs.

3.9 CONTINUITY OF SYSTEMS

A. Coordination –
   1. Work shall be so planned and executed as to provide reasonably continuous services of existing systems throughout the construction period. Where necessary to disrupt services for short periods of time for connection, alteration, or switch-over, the Owner shall be notified in advance and outages scheduled at the Owner's reasonable convenience.

B. Sequence of Operations – Submit, on request, a written step-by-step sequence of operations proposed to accomplish the work. The outline shall include tentative dates, times of day for disruption, downtime, and restoration services. Submit the outline sufficiently in advance of the proposed work to allow the Architect or Engineer to review the information with the Owner. Upon approval, final planning and the work shall be done in close coordination with the Owner.

C. Shutdown of system and work undertaken during shutdowns shall be bid as being done during normal working hours. If the Owner should require such work be performed outside of normal working hours, reimbursement shall be made for premium time expenses only.

3.10 WALL, FLOOR, AND ROOF OPENINGS – EXISTING CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 1 – General Requirements for information regarding cutting and patching.

B. Coordination – Plan the work well ahead of the general construction. Where pipes and ducts are to pass thru new walls, partitions, floors, roof or ceilings, place sleeves in these elements or arrange with the General Contractor to provide openings where sleeves are not practical. Where sleeves or openings have not been installed, cut holes and patch as required for the installation of this work, or pay other trades for doing this work when so directed by the Architect. Any damage caused to the building shall be repaired or rectified.

C. Cutting – Where pipes and ducts are to pass through, above or behind existing walls, partitions, floors, roof, or ceiling, cutting, patching, and refinishing of same shall be included in this contract. Core drilling and saw cutting shall be utilized.

D. Structural Support –
   1. Provide steel angle or channel lintels to span openings which are cut in existing jointed masonry wall where the opening span exceeds 16 inches.
   2. Provide framing around roof openings for required support of the roof deck.
   3. Provide framing around floor openings for required support of floor structure.
   4. Consult with a structural engineer to provide adequate size and shapes for loading.

E. Roofing Work – The HVAC Contractor shall engage a Roofing Contractor on a subcontractor basis for roofing and roof insulation work necessitated by his work. The Roofing Contractor shall be certified for installation and repair of the roofing system to maintain the existing roofing warranty, if any such warranty remains.

F. Patching & Refinishing – All material, methods and procedures used in patching and refinishing shall be in accordance with applicable provisions of specifications governing the various trades. The final appearance and integrity of the patched and refinished areas must meet the approval if the Architect. Wall, floor, and ceiling refinishing must extend to logical termination lines (entire ceiling of the room repainted, for instance), if an acceptable appearance cannot be attained by finishing a partial area.
   1. CMU Walls – Grout small penetrations closed. Tooth in new blocking for holes large than one CMU.
   2. Brick Masonry Walls – Tooth in with existing brick if possible, or new brick and mortar to match color and finish pattern.
   3. Gypsum Board Walls & Ceilings – Replace with new gypsum board and finish to match existing or new condition, respectively.
   4. Structural Metal Roof/Floor Decking – Replace with new decking, same as existing size. Insulation thickness and roofing materials to match existing roof system.
   5. Concrete Floors & Walls – Grout penetrations closed, or place new concrete and rebar as required for large openings.
   6. Wood floors & Walls – Patch consistent with type of wood.

END OF SECTION 23 0002

SECTION 23 0004 – FIRESTOPPING FOR HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.

B. Related Sections:

1. 23 0529 Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Penetrations

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: For penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.

B. Rated Systems: Firestopping assemblies shall be tested and rated in accordance with ASTM E814 (ANSI/UL 1479) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops (minimum positive pressure of .01 inches of water column) and E119 (ANSI/UL 263) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials Time-Temperature Curve. Firestopping shall provide an “F” fire rating equal to that of the construction being penetrated. Firestop systems shall meet all requirements of the Ohio Building Code.

C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.

1. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved, either by installing floor plates or by other means.
2. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view or above ceilings in air return plenums, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 50, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency, showing each type of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item. Shop drawings shall be certified to ASTM E814 (ANSI/UL 1479).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Firestopping materials shall be manufactured and/or supplied by:

1. Hilti, Inc.
2. Specified Technologies Inc.
3. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Materials shall be in the form of caulk, putty, sealant, intumescent material, wrap strip, fire blocking, ceramic wool and other materials required for the UL listed assemblies. Where required, these shall be installed in conjunction with sleeves and materials for fill and damming.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Installation of all materials and assemblies shall be in accordance with UL assembly drawings and the manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Installation shall be done by an experienced installer who is certified, licensed or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary training and experience.

C. Provide firestop system for every pipe or duct at penetration of all fire resistance rated walls and horizontal assemblies.

1. Firestop system is not required around flanges of fire dampers; dampers shall be installed per the manufacturers UL listed installation requirements. Where ducts penetrate fire rated assemblies and fire dampers are not indicated, the penetration shall be protected by an approved penetration firestop system installed as tested in accordance with ASTM E814 (ANSI/UL 1479).

2. For rated new construction horizontal assemblies, provide cast-in-place combination pre-set floor sleeves equal to Hilti CP 680.

D. Provide rigid support for ducts or pipes on both sides of the fire resistance rated wall or assembly where required as part of the fire stop assembly.

E. Coordinate opening size and additional framing requirement with the General Contractor for each opening to meet the firestop installation requirements.

F. Annular space of penetrations of nonfire-resistant-rated floor, floor/ceiling assemblies, or the ceiling membrane of a nonfire-resistant rated roof/ceiling assembly shall be sealed with a firestopping system to resist the free passage of flame and products of combustion.

G. Smoke Barriers:
   1. Penetrations shall be sealed with a firestopping system to prevent the passage of smoke.

H. Smoke Resistive Partitions:
   1. Penetrations shall be sealed with a caulking material to prevent the passage of smoke. Non-rated smoke partitions do not require a fire stopping system.

3.2 BUILDING STRUCTURE FIRE STOPPING

A. Where building structural members have a fire stopping system installed and portions of this fire stopping system are removed to install new systems hangers, the H.C. shall provide new fire stopping system onto portions of the building structure and hanger where fire stopping was removed. The fire stopping system shall be equal to the existing system and be 2-hour rated.

END OF SECTION 23 0004

BLANK PAGE

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 0513 - ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for electrical work for HVAC equipment including single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation and other electrical equipment, devices, fuses, wire, conduit and installation methods.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

B. Refer to the Mechanical drawings and also the Electrical drawings for requirements related to each trade. Coordinate all aspects of electrical components and wiring to complete the systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Equipment, devices shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with applicable standards of NEMA and the National Electric Code. Equipment shall be tested and listed by UL or other approved agency and installed in accordance with all instructions included as part of such listing.

B. Electrical equipment, devices, fuses, wire, conduit and methods shall comply with applicable provisions of Division 26 - Electrical.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

A. General duty motors shall be induction type 1750 rpm NEMA Design "B" with copper windings, Class B or F insulation, and motor enclosure to suit the application. Service factor shall be 1.15 minimum.

B. Motors for other than general duty application shall be furnished to suit the application and operating environment.

C. Premium efficiency motors shall be equal to Century "E + 3", General Electric "Energy Saver Premium Efficiency", Baldor "Super E Premium Efficient" or Reliance "Premium Energy Efficient" series. Motor efficiencies shall be tested and conform to NEMA Standard Publication MG-1 and IEEE 112 Test Method B.

D. Motors used with variable frequency controllers shall be rated for inverter service in accordance with NEMA Standard Publication MG-1, Part 31, designed to handle 1600V at a 0.1 micro-second rise time and include Class F or H insulation, but with a Class B temperature rise. Motors shall be equipped with a maintenance free, conductive microfiber, shaft grounding ring with a minimum of two rows of circumferential microfibers to discharge electrical shaft currents within the motor and/or its bearings.

E. Electronically Commutated Motors – Fans
   1. Motor enclosures: Open Drip Proof, Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled, Totally Enclosed Air Over, Totally Enclosed Non-Vented
   2. Electronic commutation type motor (ECM) specifically designed for fan applications. AC induction type motors are not acceptable. Examples of unacceptable motors are: Shaded Pole, Permanent Split Capacitor (PSC), Split Phase, Capacitor Start and 3 phase induction type motors.
   3. Motors are permanently lubricated, heavy duty ball bearing type to match with the equipment load and pre-wired to the specific voltage and phase.
   4. Internal motor circuitry to convert AC power supplied to the fan to DC power to operate the motor or integrated variable frequency drive.
   5. Motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed (80% turndown). Speed shall be controlled by either a potentiometer dial mounted at the motor or by a 0-10 VDC signal.
   6. Motors can achieve up to 95% efficiency, model and horsepower dependent.

F. Motor sizes shown on the drawings are to be considered minimum. Motors furnished shall be sized so as to not operate in the service factor range. Motors for direct driven pumps and fans shall be selected so as to not operate in the service factor range at any point on the curve.

G. The HVAC Contractor and equipment suppliers shall compare the electrical power requirements of the intended equipment with power feeders to the equipment shown on the Electrical drawings. Verify adequacy and compatibility of voltage, phase, wiring, capacity, number and size of conductors (versus equipment connection points), fusing and other information on the electrical and mechanical drawings to that required for the equipment. If the selected equipment requires revision of the electrical, added cost must be borne by the HVAC Contractor.

2.2 STARTERS

A. Magnetic starters shall comply with provisions of Division 26 - Electrical Specifications and shall be NEMA construction (IEC rated not acceptable) with thermal overload element on each phase, 115 volt control voltage and hand-off-automatic switch, where appropriate. An integral control transformer shall be incorporated in the starter for each motor of 200 volt and greater. A single control transformer is acceptable for multiple motor packaged equipment, however, when such is the manufacturer's standard. Duplex type units (pumps, compressors, etc.) are not included in this exception. A control transformer shall be provided in each starter to insure standby operating capability.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Motor connections of factory assembled equipment shall be made with flexible conduit except for plug-in electric cord connections.

B. All power wiring shall be run in conduit. Control wiring shall be run in conduit except where open wiring is permitted in other applicable specification sections.

C. Fuses shall be furnished and installed in fuse clips of equipment and switches provided by the Mechanical Contractors.

D. If a non-basis of design manufacturer is provided by the HVAC contractor and the specific unit has a powered component with a MCA and/or MOCP greater than the basis of design, the HVAC contractor shall be responsible to provide all required electrical changes required to power the non-basis of design unit. The HVAC contractor shall coordinate with the Electrical Contractor any variances in the MCA and/or MOCP of the units provided.

END OF SECTION 23 0513

BLANK PAGE

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 0519 - METERS AND GAUGES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermometers.
2. Pressure Gauges.
3. Pressure-Temperature (PT) Test Plugs.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOMETERS

A. Thermometers shall be 9” blue reading organic spirit filled tube column type with cast aluminum case with epoxy finish, acrylic window, aluminum scale with white background and black markings, 1% accuracy, adjustable angle hinge assembly and 3.5” aluminum insertion stem.

B. Provide a separable socket insertion thermowell shall be furnished with each thermometer. A lagging extension neck, with appropriate increase in thermometer stem length, shall also be furnished where piping is insulated.

C. Ranges of thermometers shall be selected from standard Fahrenheit scales to be consistent with anticipated temperatures, typically:
1. Heating Water Systems – 30°F – 240°F

D. Manufacturer – Trerice BX91403 or approved equal.

2.2 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Pressure gauges, including compound gauges and vacuum gauges, shall be Bourdon tube type with 4-1/2” dial and cast aluminum case, measuring in psi, equal to Trerice 600CB Series. Accuracy shall be 1% at full scale.

B. Pressure gauges for low pressure application, calibrated in inches of water gauge, ounces per sq. in., or 0-5 psi, as appropriate, shall be equal to Trerice 860.

C. Pressure gauges at pumps shall be glycerine liquid filled Bourdon tube type with 4" dial and stainless-steel case and internals, measuring in psi, equal to Trerice 700 Series. Accuracy to be 1% at full scale.

D. A brass cock or bronze ball valve and a pressure snubber shall be furnished with each pressure gauge.

E. Ranges of pressure gauges shall be selected to be consistent with anticipated pressures. Range shall be approximately twice the normal system working pressure at the gauge location.

2.3 PRESSURE-TEMPERATURE (PT) TEST PLUGS

A. Pressure-temperature test plugs for insertion of a pressure gauge or thermometer shall be a brass fitting with neoprene or Nordel self-sealing insert and knurled brass cap with plastic capture tab. Fittings shall be equal to Peterson "PT". Furnish two thermometers and two pressure gauges with integral insertion stem appropriate for use with the test plugs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Thermometers shall be installed where shown on the drawings and at: inlet and outlet of boilers and air handling units.

B. Pressure gauges shall be installed where shown on the drawings, where required by applicable codes and at: inlet and outlet piping of pumps, boilers, upstream and downstream of pressure regulators.

C. Thermometers and gauges shall be positioned to be read with unobstructed view from the floor. Pressure-temperature test plugs shall be installed where shown, located in a position to be most readable.

D. Install thermometer wells in piping tees in the vertical position. Fill the well with oil or graphite and secure the thermometer in position.

END OF SECTION 23 0519

SECTION 23 0523 – GENERAL DUTY VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Butterfly valves.
2. Ball valves.
3. Check valves.
4. Gate valves.
5. Balancing-Shutoff valves.
6. Globe valves.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 HVAC piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.

C. Sweat end valves of equal construction and features are acceptable in lieu of those specified with screwed ends. Valves of equal construction and features with ends compatible with grooved end pipe mechanical joint couplings are acceptable on such systems and may be manufactured by the coupling system manufacturer. Grooved end valves shall conform to ANSI/AWWA Standard C-606.

D. Butterfly valves and ball valves in piping which is to be insulated shall have extended shaft necks to accommodate the insulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

1. Refer to Valve Schedule on Drawings for all products.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Valves shall be as specified above, or of equal construction manufactured by:

1. Shut-Off Valves
   a. Anvil, Apollo, Conbraco, Crane, Milwaukee, Nibco, Watts

2. Check Valves
   a. Anvil, Apollo, Crane, Milwaukee, Nibco, Stockham, Watts

3. Balancing Valves
   a. Bell & Gossett, Armstrong, Watts

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Drain Valves – Drain valves shall be the same as for the shut-off service. Provide a ¾" hose thread adapter on the outlet of each drain valve that is not piped to a drainage point. Hose thread adapters on drain valves of potable water piping shall be fitted with a non-removable vacuum breaker.

B. Protection – Internals shall be removed and the remaining elements of sweat end valves shall be protected against heat damage during soldering or brazing.

C. Valve Installation – Valves shall be installed with the stem at or above the centerline of the pipe. Valves shall be located to be accessible for operation, servicing and/or removal.

D. Adjustments – Packing glands shall be tightened before placing the valves in service.

END OF SECTION 23 0523

SECTION 23 0525 – FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Molded Sphere Pipe Connectors
2. Corrugated Metal Pipe Connectors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOLDED SPHERE

A. Construction – Molded sphere pipe connectors shall be constructed of a spherical woven nylon molded neoprene body with wire reinforcing and cadmium plated steel flanges. Body shall be single or twin sphere as appropriate. Rated working pressure shall be 225 psi at max. 230°F.

B. Manufacturer – Equal to Metraflex “Metrasphere”.

2.2 CORRUGATED METAL

A. Construction – Corrugated metal pipe connectors shall be constructed of seamless corrugated inner tubing of Type 300 series stainless steel, woven wire braid outer jacket of the same alloy and flanged or grooved ends. Rated working pressure shall be safely in excess of the duty imposed.

B. Manufacturer – Equal to Metraflex “MMC Metra-Mini”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Flexible pipe connectors and piping shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations. Piping shall be aligned (both axially and radially), movement of piping shall be confined and flange spacing set so as to not stress the connector or piping.

3.2 Install flexible connector at the inlet and outlet of pumps.

END OF SECTION 23 0525

SECTION 23 0529 – PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS, AND PENETRATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Hanger Rods and Attachments.
4. Pipe Riser Supports
5. Pipe Sleeves, Openings, Penetrations, Escutcheons, and Curbs

B. Refer to Division 23 Section “Ductwork” for duct hangers and supports.

C. Related sections

1. 23 0004 Fire Stopping for HVAC Systems

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes to be capable of supporting the combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the all of the indicated products within.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE HANGERS

A. Hangers and supports for piping shall be equal to the Anvil catalog numbers as follows:

1. General Service – clevis type – Anvil Fig. 260.

2. Uninsulated Copper Tubing - copper plated clevis type – Anvil Fig. CT-65 (or plastic coated clevis).

3. Where the length of the hanger rod between the top of the hanger and the attachment is 3" or less, clevis type hangers with rollers, Anvil Fig. 181, shall be used to allow for expansion travel.

B. Hangers on insulated horizontal piping shall be oversized to surround the pipe insulation. To protect the insulation from damage or inordinate compression due to concentrated weight, the following shall be provided at each hanger:

1. Pipe 2" and smaller – Anvil Fig. 168 18 ga. sheet metal rib-lock shield with belled ends, 12" long.

2. Pipe 2-1/2" and larger – Factory fabricated assembly equal to Pipe Shields, Inc. A1000.

2.2 TRAPEZE HANGERS

A. Trapeze hangers for numerous pipes run in parallel may be utilized. Horizontal support members shall be unistrut type section with pipe rollers (to allow for expansion travel) and spring and nut connectors, suspended with hanger rods and attachments similar to individual pipe hanger suspension.

2.3 HANGER RODS AND ATTACHMENTS

A. Hanger rods shall be solid steel, threaded end or all-thread rod, of diameter listed below. A hanger attachment device (for attachment to the structure) and locking nuts at the hanger attachment shall be provided on each hanger. Locking nuts shall be provided at each clevis hanger.

B. Pipe Hanger Rod Size Schedule

Pipe Size	Min. Rod Dia.
1" and smaller	1/4"
1-1/4" to 3"	3/8"
4” to 6”	1/2”
8”	5/8”
10”	3/4”
12”	7/8”
14” to 16”	1”
18” to 20”	1-1/4”

C. Hanger rod attachment devices for attachment to the structure shall be:

1. After-set steel expansion type concrete inserts.

2. Beam clamps for steel construction equal to Anvil Fig. 92, 93, or 94. Utilize swivel type in sloped steel construction to provide vertical support of pipe without bending hanger rods.

3. Side beam bracket for wood construction equal to Anvil Fig. 206.

2.4 PIPE RISERS SUPPORTS

1. Insulated Pipe size 1-1/2" and smaller shall be factory (Pipe Shields E1000) or shop fabricated assembly Anvil Fig. 261 with high density calcium silicate insulation and galvanized steel jacket.

2. Insulated Pipe size 2" and greater shall be factory fabricated assembly Pipe Shields, Inc. E1000 or approved equal.

3. Un-insulated copper tubing – Anvil Fig CT-121 or CT-121C

4. Un-insulated steel piping – Anvil Fig. 261.

2.5 PIPE SLEEVES, OPENINGS, PENETRATIONS, ESCUTCHEONS AND CURBS

A. Piping Wall and Floor Sleeves – Non-Fire Rated Assemblies:

1. New Piping – New or Existing Walls and Floors
   a. Poured Concrete - Schedule 40 black steel pipe of 18-gauge galvanized steel
   b. Assemblies other than poured concrete – schedule 40 black steel pipe or 26-gauge galvanized sheet.
2. Existing Piping – New Walls and Floors
   a. Poured Concrete Floors – 18-gauge Galvanized sheet metal
   b. New walls and partitions – 26-gauge Galvanized sheet metal

B. Piping Wall and Floor Sleeves – Rated Assemblies

1. Refer to specification 23 0004 for requirements.

C. Escutcheon Plates

1. Escutcheon plates shall be split-ring chromium plated pressed steel. Plates shall be sized to cover the surface penetration and sleeve. Plates shall be installed on exposed piping in finished rooms and areas where pipes penetrate walls, floors, ceilings or overhead structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Spacing of hangers shall be as follows:

1. Steel pipe - Horizontal:
   a. 2" and smaller – 8 ft. intervals
   b. 2-1/2" thru 6" – 10 ft. intervals
   c. 8" and larger – 12 ft. intervals.

2. Copper Tubing – Horizontal
   a. 1-1/4" and smaller – 6 ft. intervals
   b. 1-1/2" – 2" – 8 ft. intervals
   c. 2-1/2" and larger – 10 ft. intervals

B. Refer to hanger installation details on drawings for installation information supplemental to this specification section.

C. Attachment of pipe hangers to the structure shall be with:

1. After-set concrete inserts, in 4" minimum depth concrete, set in drilled holes. Powder actuated driven fasteners are not permitted.

2. Provide anchoring where steel beam clamps are attached to sloping surfaces of beam flanges and where otherwise required to insure permanent attachment.

3. Attachment to steel deck is prohibited. Span from steel structural members with supplementary steel shapes where direct attachment to structural members is not practical. This does not apply to steel deck with concrete slab poured deck. Refer to notes 1 and 2 above.

D. Pipe hangers shall be adjusted to proper elevation and all hanger rods set in a vertical position before pipe insulation is installed.

E. Extended legs of pipe riser clamps shall be shortened as needed to maintain concealment of the clamp within the pipe chase. Insure that adequate support is still maintained.

F. Hanger assemblies which will remain exposed on completion of the project shall be painted before installation.

G. Pipe supports manufactured by Advanced Support Products or the approved equal for pipe running across the roof shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and as detailed. Install protective slip sheets of roofing membrane under the bases to satisfy requirements of both the roofing manufacturer and the support system manufacturer.

H. Pipe supports manufactured by Pate or the approved equal shall be installed per the manufacturer's instructions and flashed into place by a certified roofing contractor.

3.2 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Pipe sleeves shall be placed in the initial stages of construction before concrete, masonry and other general construction activity. Means shall be taken to assure that the sleeve will not move during or after construction. Beams, columns and other structural members shall not be sleeved except upon approval of the Architect.

B. Sleeves are not required in the following:

1. In stud and gypsum board or plaster walls and partitions which are not fire rated.

2. In core drilled openings in solid concrete not requiring water protection. Sleeves are required, however, at core drilling thru hollow pre-cast slabs and concrete block walls, to facilitate containment of required firestopping material.

3. In large floor openings for multiple pipe and duct risers which are within a fire rated shaft, unless the opening is to be closed off with concrete or other material after pipe are set.

C. Length of wall sleeves shall be such that the sleeve ends are substantially flush with both sides of the wall or partition. Floor sleeves shall be flush with the bottom and top of the floor slab except, in mechanical rooms and other areas which might have water on the floor, sleeves shall project a minimum of 1” above finished floor. Pipe sleeves shall be sized to allow insulation to pass thru the sleeve, for insulation requiring continuous vapor barrier (domestic cold water, chilled water refrigerant, etc.). Where vapor barrier continuity is not needed, the sleeve may be sized to pass the pipe only or the insulation as well. Refer to the following paragraph for qualification and exceptions relating to firestopping.

D. Pipe sleeves which are part of firestopping assemblies shall conform to the requirements of the assembly with particular emphasis regarding size, annular space, length, passage or non-passage of insulation and the installation of the sleeves.

E. Where firestopping is not required per this section and specification 23 0004, the annular space between the sleeve, core drilling or opening and the pipe or pipe insulation shall be closed with caulking to retard the passage of smoke.

F. Where uninsulated pipes requiring no pipe sleeves pass through non-fire wall or partition, the annular space shall be closed with material and methods compatible with the wall or partition material (Type M masonry grout, drywall joint compound, plaster, etc.).

END OF SECTION 23 0529

BLANK PAGE

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 0530 – EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Concrete Bases
2. Roof Curbs
3. Structural Steel Supports

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Coordinate exact dimensions, locations, and other details for the specific equipment provided with other trades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construction – Concrete base pad with steel reinforcement as detailed on the drawings. Construct large concrete pads on grade reinforcing steel or reinforcing roadway mesh.

B. Finish – Bases shall be formed on all sides and hand troweled to a smooth, dense finish with neatly chamfered corners.

2.2 ROOF CURBS

A. Construction – Support rooftop equipment with a heavy gauge, galvanized steel support curb with a baseplate, continuously welded corner seams, and integral raised cant to match thickness of roof insulation, internal insulation, wood nailer, and counter flashing.

B. Height Requirement – Curb height shall be minimum 24” above roof deck unless otherwise noted.

2.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL SUPPORTS

A. Support Types – Structural steel angles, beams, or channels, Unistrut channels, or pipe supports shall be fabricated into a rigid framework with welded or bolted connections and cross / sway bracing.

B. Baseplates – Supports shall be set on slab with baseplates or attached to permanent building structure.

C. Wall Bracket Anchoring – Wall brackets shall be anchored to steel framing members or masonry walls.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIND LOAD ANALYSIS

A. HVAC Equipment, ductwork, piping, conduits, etc. exposed to wind shall have positive attachment to the building structure or ground to comply with wind load requirements of the building and mechanical codes.

B. Wind speed design: 120 MPH.

1. Refer to structural drawings for additional information.

C. The contractor shall retain a specialty consultant to perform wind load calculations in accordance with the code and additional requirements in this section. A professional engineer experienced in wind load attachment design and installation shall be responsible for calculations, attachment selections, and installation details.

D. The Wind Load Analysis consisting of attachment design, calculations, attachment selection, installation details including anchoring methods, fastener specifications, embedment and/or welded length, etc. shall be submitted for review and record. The submittal shall be signed and sealed by a professional engineer, as stated above. This submittal shall become part of the project design calculations, included in the project records, and when required, will be submitted to the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

E. The wind load attachment design shall clearly indicate the attachment points to the building structure and design forces in all horizontal and vertical axes at the attachment points. The wind load attachment engineer shall coordinate all attachments with the project structural engineer of record, who shall verify the attachment methods and the ability of the building structure to accept the loads imposed.

F. The wind load attachment design shall be based on actual equipment data (dimensions, weight, center of gravity, etc.) obtained from submittals or the manufacturers. The equipment manufacturer shall verify that the attachment points on the equipment can accept the combination of wind load, weight, and other loads imposed.

G. At the project Engineer of Record’s discretion, equipment submittals may not be approved until the Wind Load Analysis has been submitted. It is the contractor's responsibility to schedule and coordinate the process in a timely manner, including revised Wind Analysis submittals for equipment approved pending Wind Analysis submittals.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Roof curbs shall be installed, shimmed level, and secured to the roof deck/structure. Roof insulation and roofing shall be installed around each curb by the Roofing Contractor.

B. Equipment Bracing & Attachment

1. All equipment and curbs exposed to wind shall be installed and attached to structure in strict accordance with the Wind Load Analysis design. Attachment shall conform to the applicable building codes and manufacturers installation instruction.

2. No rigid connections between equipment and the building shall be made that would degrade vibration isolation.

3. Each manufacturer of equipment shall furnish a statement stamped by a professional engineer indicating that the equipment is designed and constructed to withstand wind loads required by the building codes. Statement shall include supporting documentation, calculations, etc.

C. Truss Attachments – Attachment to manufactured trusses, joists, purlins, and other engineered structural members and supports shall be done in accordance with the structural engineer's or manufacturer's recommendations. Refer to the architectural and structural engineer drawings for type of engineered structural system being used. Connections to these structural members shall be made with connection devices and methods approve by the structural engineer or manufacturer. Provide additional supports with supplemental steel shapes when spacing between structural members exceed specified distances. In cases of existing trusses, the structural engineer shall review and approve hanger attachment methods.

END OF SECTION 23 0530

BLANK PAGE

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 0548 - VIBRATION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Vibration Isolators

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate inertia bases and locate vibration isolators.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Neoprene Mounts

1. Mount: Double deflection neoprene with a minimum static deflection of 0.35". All metal surfaces shall be neoprene covered to prevent corrosion and have friction pads both top and bottom.
2. Mason Industries Series "ND"

B. Neoprene Pad Isolators

1. Pad shall be 1" thick sandwich type consisting of a 0.5" cork center with 0.25" neoprene waffle pad top and bottom.
2. Mason Industries Series "NK".

C. Spring Hanger

1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
2. Housings: Neoprene in shear or double deflection LDS rubber upper and lower elements.
3. Mason Industries Series "30N"

D. Neoprene in Shear Hanger

1. Element: Double deflection LDS rubber isolator color coded for load carrying capacity.
2. Mason Industries Series "HD".

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Mason Industries.
B. Kinetics Noise Control
C. Amber Booth

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Isolators installed outside shall be furnished with weather protection with springs PVC coated and other ferrous parts hot dip galvanized or cadmium plated.

B. Isolators for boilers and other equipment with significant water capacity shall be equipped with vertical limit stops.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Follow manufacturer's instructions in setting and adjusting isolators. Insure that no direct hard surface to surface contact occurs. Fasten device to floor as recommended by the isolation supplier.

B. Where electrical connections are to be made to equipment mounted on isolators, inform the Electrical Contractor to connect to the equipment with flexible conduits.

C. See Specification Section 23 0529 Pipe Hangers and Supports for spring hanger locations and hanger installation requirements.

D. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

E. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

F. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

G. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 23 0548

SECTION 23 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment Labels.
2. Pipe Labels.
3. Valve Tags.
4. Duct Labels.
5. Controls Equipment Labels.

1.2 SUBMITTAL

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Labels, tags and markers shall comply with ANSI A13.1 for lettering size, colors and length of color field.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Each item or major equipment shall be labeled. This shall include boilers, pumps, air handling units, fans and ventilators, condensers, tanks and other similar equipment.

B. Labeling shall be:

1. Permanently attached engraved brass or plastic laminated signs with 1” high lettering. Signs on exterior equipments shall be brass.

2. Stencil painted identification, 2” high letters, with standard fiberboard stencils and standard black (or other appropriate color) exterior stencil enamel.

3. In addition to the labeling attached to each VAV terminal unit, provide a colored sticker on the ceiling grid below each VAV to mark it’s location.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. Pipe markings shall be applied to all piping.

B. Labeling shall be:

1. Plastic semi-rigid snap-on type, manufacturer's standard pre-printed color coded pipe markers extending fully around the pipe and insulation or pressure-sensitive vinyl pipe markers similar to above.

2. On piping and insulation 6" and greater diameter, full band as specified above or strip-type markers fastened to the pipe or insulation with laminated or bonded application or by color-coded plastic tape not less than 1-1/2" wide, full circle at both ends of the marker.

C. Identification markings shall include service (e.g. hot, chilled, steam) and arrows indicating direction of fluid flow provided integral with the pipe marker or separate at each marker.

2.3 VALVE TAGS

A. Each shutoff valve, other than at equipment, shall be identified with a stamped tag. Valves and tagging shall be scheduled, typewritten on 8-1/2" x 11" paper, tabulating valve number, piping system, abbreviation, location of valve (room or area) and service (e.g. – south wing reheat boxes).

B. Valve tags shall be polished brass or plastic laminate with solid brass S hook. Tags shall be engraved with "H" for HVAC and the designated number.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

A. Duct markings shall be applied to all ductwork.

B. Identification markings shall include service (e.g. supply, return, exhaust, outside air) and direction of air flow provided integral with duct marker or separate at each marker.

C. Duct markings shall be laminated plastic color-coded pressure sensitive vinyl tape, 2-1/2" width, 3 mil minimum thickness.

2.5 CONTROLS EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Each controls device or major controls equipment shall be labeled to match controls drawings. This shall include thermostats, switches, sensors, controllers, panels and other similar equipment.

1. Equipment labels - Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Phenolic Label: Adhesive backed, with black letters on a white background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
2. Device labels - Marker Tape: Self-laminating, clear polyester, 3/8" high tape with black lettering.

B.

2.6 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Labels, markings and tags shall be manufactured by:
   1. W.H. Brady
   2. Seton
   3. Allen
   4. Industrial Safety Supply

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Identification marking and tagging shall be applied after insulation and painting has been completed.

B. Coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used in mechanical identification work, with corresponding designations shown, specified or scheduled on drawings.

C. The Plumbing, Fire Suppression and HVAC Contractors shall coordinate labeling, marking and tagging to attain coordinated and consistent systems of identification.

D. Equipment labeling shall consist of unit designation as shown on the drawings. Exhaust labeling shall also indicate service of room or area of service.

E. Pipe and duct markers shall be placed at 25 ft. centers in mechanical rooms and concealed spaces and at 50 ft. centers in other exposed locations.

F. Valve tags shall be placed on each valve except those intended for isolation of individual items of equipment. Valve tag schedules shall be prepared as specified above.

END OF SECTION 23 0553

BLANK PAGE

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 0593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide air and water balancing for the new and modified existing systems.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide a certification sheet signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing contractor.

B. Provide a list of instruments to be used for procedures and proof of calibration.

C. Submit plan for simulation of system diversity where required.

D. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by AABC or NEBB.

B. Approved Balancing Contractors:

1. Kahoe
2. Air Balance Unlimited
3. American Air Balance
4. Airflow Pros

C. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems.” NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems." SMACNA's TABB "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

E. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

F. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

G. Verify that all equipment start-up services have been completed before beginning any balancing work. Confirm all safety interlocks and protective devices are functioning and the system is ready to be balanced.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 AIR BALANCE

A. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.

B. Obtain job specific fan curves for each fan being balanced, new and existing. Include fan curves in final report.

C. Record nameplate data from fans, motors, air handling equipment etc.

D. Record and measure fan and motor sheaves indicating number and size of belts along with center to center distances.

E. Test and record fan operating rpm, and record running amperage.

F. Each air supply, return and exhaust system shall be set in operation. Determine the best location in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements. Each air outlet and inlet device, item of equipment (fan coils, air control units, etc), shall be balanced to the quantities listed on the drawings within plus or minus 10%, except where more stringent requirements are required as defined below. Central fan systems (AHU's, exhaust fan systems etc.) shall be balanced to within plus or minus 5%.

G. Rooms requiring positive or negative pressure relationships shall be tested and logged.

H. Adjust drive/ECM fan speeds or drive pulleys to attain the required fan speed. Pulleys and belts of fixed drives and of adjustable drives not having sufficient adjustment range shall be changed out, at the direction of the balancer or Engineer, to obtain fan speed required. All labor and materials to make the recommended changes shall be including in the Div. 23 scope of work.

I. Measure velocity reading across coils, filters, and dampers on the intake side of the fan. Include data in the report.

J. Coordinate with the Temperature Controls contractor in setting the supply, return, and exhaust fans ECM controllers and outside air, return air and relief/exhaust air dampers. Supply air systems shall have ampere reading measured in the full heating, full cooling and economizer modes to determine the maximum brake horsepower.

K. Witness all duct pressure and leakage tests. Refer to 23 3113 and coordinate accordingly.

L. Total air quantities of the supply, return and exhaust fans shall be determined by pitot tube traverse. Where impossible to take accurate pitot tube traverses of the duct systems, the total sum

of terminal device air volume readings may be used. Final settings of fan speeds shall be determined with ECM controllers at full speed.

M. For variable air volume systems with diversified air flow rates, develop and implement a plan to simulate diversity.

N. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components. Report all issues in the balancing report.

O. Check for proper duct sealing. Minor issues shall be reported in the balancing report. If a major issue is found, stop balancing work and report the issue to the CM and Engineer.

P. In balancing of variable air volume systems, the total air quantity of the devices generally exceeds the fan air quantity due to the nature of VAV systems. The fan speed shall be set to deliver the required maximum fan cfm with duct static pressure sufficient for proper operation. Terminal control units shall be positioned for fan balancing to deliver the maximum fan air flow rate. When dual minimum control sequences are specified, set up the heating and cooling minimums.

Q. Balancing of terminal air control units and air devices shall be done to provide adequate but not excessive pressure in the branch ducts to air control units and air devices. Dampers in air device duct runouts shall be used as the secondary balancing means when other branch dampers are provided. Check, test and calibrate as required all terminal air control unit cfm settings (maximum and minimum).

R. Mark equipment and balancing device setting with paint or other suitable permanent identification, including damper control positions, valve position indicators, fan speed controls and similar control devices. Record and list terminal unit K-Factors.

3.2 WATER BALANCE

A. Each new or modified existing water circulating system shall be set in operation for balancing. Water flow through each pump, chiller, coil, heat exchange device and balancing valve shall be determined by pressure differential gauging or direct reading. Automatic flow controllers at all heat exchange coils shall have flows verified via differential pressure, and 50% of all automatic flow controllers shall be documented as well. Automatic flow documentation shall include valve model number, differential pressure range and flow in GPM, and actual differential pressure reading.

B. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch circuit flows against approved pump flow rate. Flow shall be balanced to quantities listed on the drawings within plus or minus 5 percent.

C. Check and compare expansion tank set up data to design requirements for proper operation. Report any deviations to the Engineer and Construction Manager for corrective action.

D. Check makeup water pressure settings for adequate pressure set point.

E. Check flow control valves and set to indicated flow.

F. Verify air has been vented from the system. Check air vents for pressurized liquid flow when manually opened.

G. Obtain specific pump curves for each new and existing pump and include those in the report. Verify pump data, pump motor brake horsepower and impeller size on nameplate data compared to the design submittal information.

H. Pump tests shall show full flow and dead head conditions. Do not throttle valves on the pump discharge. Pump flow control valves shall not be closed more than 50 percent. Pump flow control valves which require more than 50 percent closure shall be reported to the engineer for evaluation. Automatic valves shall be fully open during testing of the unit associated with the control valve.

I. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor air temperature.

J. Water Coils: Record water flow rate and water pressure drop.

K. The report shall include, but not be limited to, pump curves, both actual and design water flow rates, pressures in and out of each device, pump motor data, operating voltage and amperage.

3.3 FINAL REPORT

A. After completion of the balancing work, a full report shall be prepared in pencil, electronically submitted to the engineer for review. After review, additional balancing adjustments, drive replacements, readings and recordings deemed necessary shall be done and the report revised. An electronic copy of the final report shall be submitted to the engineer for review and approval. An approved copy of the report shall be included in the Operating and Maintenance manual.

B. The report shall also include

1. Table of Contents
2. Notes explaining why certain final data in the report varies from indicated values.
3. Pump Curves
4. Fan Curves
5. Final K-Factors on each terminal unit.

3.4 SEASONAL TESTING

A. If the initial balancing procedure was not completed during near peak summer and winter conditions the balancing contractor shall perform additional testing, inspecting and adjusting during near peak summer and or winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 0593

SECTION 23 0713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:

a. Fiberglass.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product indicated:
   a. Thermal performance ratings.
   b. Thickness and covering table.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Refer to 'Ductwork Insulation Schedule'.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Workmanship – Installation shall be done by tradesmen specializing in insulation work in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Duct Sealing – Ductwork joints shall be sealed prior to installation of insulation.

C. Duct Supports – Duct insulation shall be installed around ductwork supports where moisture may condense on surface of cold ductwork in direct contact with supports. Extend past edge of ductwork 4" for trapeze style supports.

D. Performance Markings – Insulation shall be marked with manufacturer, "R-Value", and flame spread and smoke development.

E. Blanket Insulation –
1. Blanket insulation shall be wrapped tight to the duct.
2. Insulation shall be secured to ducts 20" wide and greater with weld pins and fasteners, 18" on center maximum.
3. Adhesive shall be applied to the duct as an aid to installation and adhesion.
4. Vapor barrier jacket shall be lapped, stapled and sealed with adhesive and 3" wide FSK pressure sensitive tape.

F. Board Insulation –
1. Insulation with factory applied jacket shall be secured to the duct with weld pins and fasteners, 12" on center maximum.
2. Vapor barrier jacket shall be lapped, stapled and sealed with adhesive and 3" wide ASJ pressure sensitive tape.

G. Internally Lined Ductwork –
1. Ductwork which is internally lined with acoustic insulation, flexible ductwork with factory applied insulation and fiberglass ductwork need not be further insulated.
2. Required internal lining is shown on the drawings.
3. Refer to Section 23 3113 Ductwork and coordinate with the various trades.
4. Ductwork that is to be internally lined shall provide the free inside clear dimensions noted on the contract drawings excluding insulation thickness.

H. Duct Accessories Insulation – Equipment and devices in supply ductwork which could potentially condense moisture shall be insulated. This includes but is not limited to:
1. Duct coils
2. Air terminal unit reheat coils
3. Air control dampers and valves
4. Fire dampers

I. Damaged Insulation – Reinsulate existing ductwork where existing insulation has been damaged or removed in the performance of work in this project.

J. Painting – All exposed insulation shall be painted to match base material colors.

K. System Identification – Install markings for service and flow direction for each ductwork system on ductwork insulation. Refer to Section 23 0553 “Identification for HVAC Systems”.

END OF SECTION 23 0719

BLANK PAGE

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 0716 – EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:

a. Fiberglass.
b. Foam Plastic.

2. Protective Jacketing

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

B. Thicknesses shall be in compliance with ASHRAE 90.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION GENERAL

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

2.2 FIBERGLASS INSULATION

A. Fiberglass Board – 3 p.s.f. semi-rigid board with factory applied “all service” jacket.

B. Fiberglass Pipe Insulation – Tubular with factory applied “all service” jacket with overlapping longitudinal joints with integral seal.

C. Vapor barrier jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96/E 96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

D. Manufactures:
1. Johns Manville Corporation
2. Owens Corning Corp.
3. Knauf Fiber Glass
4. Manson

2.3 FOAM PLASTIC

A. Flexible closed cell foamed elastomeric insulation applied with an air dried, contact adhesive compatible with insulation.

B. Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong
2. Rubatex
3. Armacell International

2.4 PROTECTIVE JACKETING

A. PVC Plastic

1. One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, 10 mill thickness, off white color. Connection with special Z-joint closure and factory supplied snap-straps.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fiberglass board insulation shall be secured with weld pins and fasteners, 12” on center maximum, and joints sealed with 3” wide ASJ pressure sensitive tape. Tank ends shall be blocked in with insulation, pinned, and finished with glass lagging cloth and mastic.

B. Fiberglass pipe insulation shall be applied with sealed overlapping longitudinal joints and , if necessary, secured with staples and mastic. Butt joints shall be sealed with 3” wide ASJ pressure sensitive tape.

C. Foam plastic insulation shall be held in place with adhesive. All joints shall be sealed with a vapor tight mastic.

3.2 SCHEDULE

A. Large air eliminator fittings similar to B&G “CRSN”

1. 1” thickness fiberglass board or fiberglass pipe insulation.

END OF SECTION 23 0716

BLANK PAGE

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 0719 – PIPE INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:

a. Fiberglass.
b. Calcium Silicate
c. Flexible Elastomeric.
d. Foamglas.
e. Foam Plastic.

2. Protective Jacketing

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product indicated on 'Pipe Insulation Schedule' notate which product submitted is intended for the type indicated on schedule.
2. Thickness and covering table, thermal performance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

B. Thicknesses shall comply with most current version of ASHRAE 90.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION GENERAL

A. Environmental and Hazardous Material Restrictions
   1. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
   2. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

B. Refer to “Pipe Hanger Detail” on drawings for required hanger components.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Refer to ‘Pipe Insulation Schedule’ on drawings.

B. Refer to Section 23 0529 Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Penetrations for insulation products at piping supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Workmanship – Installation shall be done by tradesmen specializing in insulation work in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Joints
   1. Overlap and seal all longitudinal joints. Staples and adhesives may be used as stated above. Tape and seal cross joints. Vapor barrier shall be continuous on insulation of all cold services. Vapor barrier type mastic shall be used where needed to maintain a vapor seal.
   2. Where insulation is terminated, insulation shall be beveled at 45° and the beveled surface sealed with vapor barrier mastic. PVC caps over straight cut ends which have been vapor sealed may be used in lieu of beveling.

C. Hangers, Supports & Penetrations –
   1. Insulation shall be run continuously through wall penetrations.
   2. Insulation on cold service piping shall be run through floor and wall sleeves to maintain vapor barrier continuity. Insulation on other services may likewise be run continuous when sleeve size permits.
   3. Refer to the Piping Material and Methods Section for special considerations which must be given at fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
   4. Support Saddles – Refer to Section 230529 - Pipe Hangers and Supports for non-compressible insulation or blocking material and sheet metal saddles required at pipe hangers and supports. Coordinate with the piping contractor on the furnishing, installation and detailed requirements of these at all hanger and support locations.
   5. Pipe Risers – Provide insulation and vapor barriers on and around pipe riser supports of services which require vapor seal to prevent sweating.

6. Vertical Supports – Vertical pipe supports shall attach directly to pipe. Insulate support and all other surfaces with flexible closed cell insulation, same thickness as system insulation on cold service pipes to prevent condensation.

D. Pipe Testing – Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials and that piping surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

E. Exposed Locations – Fittings, valves, flanges and other devices, both exposed and concealed, requiring insulation shall be covered same thickness as pipe insulation with:

1. Factory molded fitting insulation cover with PVC one-piece fitting cover.
2. Miter-cut segments of pipe insulation, held in place with adhesive and/or wire, filled with insulating cement smoothed to shape and covered with PVC one-piece fitting cover.
3. Fiberglass blanket insulation, held in place and covered with PVC one-piece fitting cover.
4. Oversized pipe insulation, where applicable, finished same as straight run pipe insulation.

F. Insulation Exceptions – Omit insulation on:
1. Hot water valves, devices, specialties and related items, 2” size and smaller, except as stated in paragraphs below.
2. Hot water piping in cabinetry of unit heaters.
3. Hot water piping between the coil and control valve when the control valve is located within 4 feet of the coil and the pipe size is 1” or less.

G. Location Schedule – Refer to ‘Pipe Insulation Schedule’ on drawings for locations, type, and thicknesses required for each system.

H. Refrigerant Piping – Refrigerant piping shall be insulated per ‘Pipe Insulation Schedule’.

END OF SECTION 23 0719

BLANK PAGE

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 0913 - INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes instruments and control devices for HVAC Direct Digital Control (DDC) systems and components.

1. Electronic Sensors
    a. Thermistor Temperature Sensors & Transmitters
    b. Humidity Sensors
    c. Pressure Transmitters & Transducers
2. Status Sensors
3. Thermostats
4. Humidistats
5. Actuators
6. Control Valves
7. Dampers

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 0914 – Control Wiring and Cabling
2. Section 23 0923 – Direct Digital Control System
3. Section 23 0950 – Variable Frequency Motor Controllers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each control component indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Each component shall be labeled for proposed usage and its corresponding item tag per the control drawing, diagram and sequence of operation submittal.
2. Damper schedule.
3. Valve schedule.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Where a list of manufacturers is not provided, products offered by the controls system contractor or their preferred vendor may be incorporated, subject to compliance with the specification.

B. Where a list of manufacturers is provided under components below, the product shall be selected only from the list of manufacturers provided.

2.2 CONTROL SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Refer to Section 23 0923 “Direct Digital Control System” for manufacturers and specifications for the DDC system, including operator workstation, distributed controllers, network requirements, accessories, control software and graphic requirements.

B. Refer to Section 23 0914 “Control Wiring and Cabling” for power wiring, control cabling, transformers, fusing power distribution cabinets and power line filtering for the DDC system.

C. Control system components specified in this Section include sensors, detection equipment, indicators, thermostats, humidistats, air flow measuring stations, meters, actuators, control valves and dampers.

2.3 SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS

A. Binary Temperature Devices

1. Low Voltage space thermostat shall be 24V, bimetal-operated type with either adjustable or fixed anticipation heater. Provide subbase with manual or automatic switching as required to perform the specified functions.
   a. Concealed Set Point adjustment
   b. 55 Deg F to 85 deg F setpoint range
   c. 2 Deg F maximum differential
   d. Vented ABS plastic cover
   e. Single or Multi-stage or modulating as required.

2. Line Voltage space thermostat shall be bimetal-actuated, open contact or bellows actuated. Provide subbase with manual or automatic switching as required to perform the specified functions.
   a. Enclosed snap-switch type, or equivalent solid-state type
   b. Heat anticipator
   c. UL Listed for electrical rating
   d. Concealed Set Point adjustment
   e. 55 Deg F to 85 Deg F setpoint range
   f. 1 Deg F maximum differential
   g. Vented ABS plastic cover
   h. Single or Multi-stage or modulating as required.

3. Low-Limit Thermostats. Low limit airstream thermostats shall be UL listed, vapor pressure type with an element 20-foot minimum length. Element shall cover the face of the coil at 1-foot centers and shall respond to the lowest temperature sensed by any 1-foot section. When one low limit stat cannot meet this requirement, provide multiple thermostats.
   a. Low Limit Thermostat shall be manually reset.
   b. Provided with one (1) set of normally closed contacts wired directly to the fan circuit.
   c. Provide with one (1) set of normally open contacts to provide an alarm to the DDC system.

B. Temperature Sensors

1. General

   a. Temperature sensors shall be thermistors or Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) and be suitable for the application. Where feasible, provide the same sensor type throughout the project. Avoid using transmitters unless necessary and approved by the engineer.

   b. Precision thermistors may be used in applications below 200 deg F. Sensor accuracy over the application range shall be 0.36 Deg F or less between 32 to 150 Deg F.

   c. Provide RTD sensors with platinum elements compatible with the digital controllers. Encapsulate sensors in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper. Temperature sensor accuracy shall be 0.1 percent (1 ohm) of expected ohms (1000 ohms) at 32 degress F. Temperature sensor stability error over five years shall not exceed 0.25 degree F cumulative. Direct connection of RTD's to digital controllers without transmitters is preferred. When RTDs are connected directly, lead resistance error shall be less than 0.25 degrees F. The total error for a RTD circuit shall not exceed 0.5 degrees F.

   d. Provide matched temperature sensors for differential temperature measurement.

2. Duct Sensors

   a. Duct sensors shall be single point or averaging as shown. Averaging sensors shall be a minimum of 1.5m (5 feet) in length per 1m (10 sq ft) of duct cross section.

   b. Mixed air and Discharge air sensors shall be averaging type.

3. Immersion Sensors

   a. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable stainless steel well. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed. The well must withstand the flow velocities in the pipe.

4. Space Sensors

    a. Space sensors shall be equipped with a setpoint adjustment, occupancy mode override switch, display, and communication port. Sensor cover shall be rectangular high impact ABS plastic in a neutral color.

5. Outdoor Sensors

    a. Outdoor temperature sensors shall be platinum type and have a minimum accuracy of +/- 0.5 degrees F from -40 degrees F to 140 degrees F, and measuring range from -20 degrees F to 120 degrees F. Outdoor temperature sensor shall be within a ventilated enclosure that protects the sensor from thermal building mass biasing, solar radiation and precipitation without affecting performance.

C. Humidity Sensors

1. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 10% to 90%. Accuracy shall be +/- 3% of range.

2. Duct sensors shall be provided with a sampling chamber.

3. Outdoor air humidity sensors shall have a sensing range of 0% to 100% RH. Accuracy shall be +/- 5% of range. They shall be suitable for ambient conditions of -40 degrees F to 170 degrees F. Outdoor humidity sensor shall be within a ventilated enclosure that protects the sensor from thermal building mass biasing, solar radiation and precipitation without affecting performance.

4. Humidity sensors drift shall not exceed 1% of full scale per year.

D. Flow Switches

1. Flow-proving switches shall be either paddle or differential pressure type.

2. Paddle type switches (water service only) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting with pilot duty rating (125 VA minimum). Adjustable sensitivity with NEMA enclosure suitable for location.

3. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, pilot duty rated (125 VA minimum), NEMA enclosure suitable for location, with scale range and differential suitable for intended application, or as specified.

E. Relays

1. Control relays shall be UL Listed plug-in type with dust cover and LED “energized” indicator. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage shall be suitable for the application.

2. Time delay relays shall be UL listed solid-state plug-in type with adjustable time delay. Dalay shall be adjustable +/- 200% (minimum) from setpoint shown on plans. Contact

rating, configuration, and coil voltage shall be suitable for the application. Provide NEMA enclosure suitable for location when not installed in local control panel.

F. Override Timers

1. Override timers shall be electronic or spring-wound line voltage UL Listed, with contact rating and configuration as required by the application. Provide 0 to 6 hour calibrated dial for spring-wound type or LCD display for electronic type unless otherwise specified. Timer shall be suitable for flush mounting on control panel face and or wall as shown.

2. Push button with D.O. and lighted button

G. Current Transformers

1. AC current transformers shall be UL/CSA recognized and completely encased (except for terminals) in approved plastic material.

2. Transformers shall be available in various current ratios and shall be selected for +/- 1% accuracy at 5 A full scale output.

3. Transformers shall be split-core type for installation on new or existing wiring.

H. Voltage Transmitters

1. AC voltage transmitter shall be self-powered single loop (two-wire) type , 4 to 20 mA output with zero and span adjustment.

2. Ranges shall include 100 to 130 VAC, 200 to 250 VAC, 250 to 300 VAC, and 400 to 600 VAC full-scale, adjustable, with 1% +/- full-scale accuracy with 500 ohm maximum burden.

3. Transmitters shall be UL/CSA recognized at 600 VAC rating and meet or exceed ANSI/ISA S50.1 requirements.

I. Voltage Transformers

1. AC voltage transformers shall be UL/CSA recognized, 600 VAC rated, complete with built-in fuse protection.

2. Transformers shall be suitable for ambient temperatures of 40 to 130 degrees F and shall provide +/- 0.5% accuracy at 24 VAC and a 5VA load.

3. Windings (except for terminals) shall be completely enclosed with metal or plastic material.

J. Surge and Transient Protection

1. Provide each digital controller with surge and transient power protection. Surge and transient protection shall consist of the following devices, installed externally to the controllers.

2. Power Line Surge Protection

    a. Provide surge suppressors on the incoming power at each controller or grouped terminal controllers. Surge suppressors shall be rated in accordance with UL 1449, have a fault indicating light, and conform to the following.
        1) The device shall be a transient voltage surge suppressor, hard-wire type individual equipment protector for 120 VAC/1 phase/2 wire plus ground.
        2) The device shall react within 5 nanoseconds and automatically reset.
        3) The voltage protection threshold, line to neutral, shall be no more than 211 volts.
        4) The devices shall have an independent secondary stage equal to or greater than the primary stage joule rating.
        5) The primary suppression system components shall be pure silicon avalanche diodes.
        6) The secondary suppression system components shall be silicon avalanche diodes or metal oxide varistors.
        7) The device shall have an indication light to indicate the protection components are functioning.
        8) All system functions of the transient suppression system shall be individually fused and not short circuit the AC power line at any time.
        9) The device shall have an EMI/RFI noise filter with a minimum attenuation of 13dB at 100 kHz to 300 MHz.
        10) The device shall comply with IEEE C62.41, Class “B” requirements and shall be tested according to IEEE C62.45.
        11) The device shall be capable of operating between -20 degrees F and +122 degrees F.

3. Telephone and Communications Line Surge Protection

    a. Provide surge and transient protection for DDC controllers and DDC network related devices connected to phone and network communication lines, in accordance with the following:
        1) The device shall provide continuous, non-interrupting protection, and shall automatically reset after safely eliminating transient surges.
        2) The protection shall react within 5 nanoseconds using only solid-state silicon avalanche technology.
        3) The device shall be installed at the distance recommended by its manufacturer.

4. Controller Input/Output Protection

    a. Provide controller inputs and outputs with surge protection via optical isolation, metal oxide varistors (MOV), or silicon avalanche devices. Fuses are not permitted for surge protection.

K. Current Switches

1. Current-operated switches shall be self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC system.

L. Water Flow Meters

1. Water flow meters shall be insertion electromagnetic type which provide current and voltage analog output for a flow rate, a high-resolution frequency output drive to peripheral devices, a scalable pulse output for totalization, and a master alarm signal.

2. Materials: Wetted metal components shall be 316 Stainless Steel. Sensor head shall be XAREC.

3. Liquid temperature range: 15 deg F to 250 deg F.

4. Ambient Temperature range: -20 deg F to 150 deg F.

5. Max. Operating pressure: 400 psi.

6. Pressure Drop: 0.1 psi at 12 ft/sec in 3" pipe, decreasing as line size increases.

7. Accuracy shall be +/- 1% of reading from 2 – 20 ft/sec, and +/- 0.02 ft/sec below 2 ft/sec.

8. Analog Output – One (1) 4-20 ma, and one (1) 0-10 V or 0-5 V.

9. Frequency Output – 0-15 V peak pulse, 0-500 Hz.

10. Scalable Output – Isolated solid-state dry contact, rated at 30 V at 1.2 A, pulse duration 0.5, 1, 2 or 6 seconds.

11. Electronics Enclosure – Weathertight NEMA 4 aluminum enclosure.

12. Onicon Model FT-3400 series or approved equal.

M. Pressure Transducers

1. Transducers shall have a linear output signal. Zero and span shall be field-adjustable.

2. Transducer sensing elements shall withstand continuous operating conditions of positive or negative pressure 50% greater than the calibrated span without damage.

3. Water pressure transducer shall have stainless steel diaphragm construction, proof pressure of 150 psi minimum. Transducer shall be complete with 1 – 5 Vdc or 4 to 20 mA output, required mounting brackets, and block and bleed valves.

4. Water differential pressure transducer shall have stainless steel diaphragm construction, proof pressure of 150 psi minimum. Over-range limit (differential pressure) and

maximum static pressure shall be 300 psi. Transducer shall be complete with 1 – 5 Vdc or 4 to 20 mA output, required mounting brackets, and five-valve manifold.

5. Air velocity pressure sensors shall use differential pressure to determine airflow rate and have repeatability within 1% of reading and an accuracy of +/- 5% of range. The velocity range shall be from 0 to 3250 FPM.

N. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, pilot duty rated (125 VA minimum), NEMA 1 enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for intended application.

O. AIR FLOW MEASURING STATIONS

1. The probe assembly shall consist of one or more electronic air flow measuring units capable of continuously monitoring airflow. Each probe shall contain multiple electronic flow sensors and be thermal dispersion type. They shall be mounted in an array format to produce a true velocity profile. The sensors shall operate over a 350 to 7500 fpm velocity range and the velocity measured by each sensor shall output a signal directly proportional to flow to the supporting electronics. The output signal shall be fully isolated. The signal transmitter shall be an electronic device capable of receiving airflow probe signals over the probe interconnecting cables, linearizing each signal and them summing and averaging them. Finally, the signals shall be converted to a 4 to 20 MA output signal for automatic transmission to any suitable remote input and/or recording device. A 24-volt AC power supply is required for each transmitter. The control panel shall be provided with integral diagnostics including on-line zero and on-line sensor verification. It shall have an integral reference standard for field calibration of transmitter output. The output span shall be adjustable from a minimum 0 to 1000 to a maximum 7500 fpm. The transmitter assembly shall be housed in a metal enclosure having a hinged door and lock. This unit shall not require recalibration. System accuracy shall be +/- 2% of rate plus +/- 0.55 of full scale.

2. Each supply and return fan shall have an independent air flow measurement station. Multiple fan arrays shall sum flow of each fan to report a total fan array air flow.

3. The outdoor air intake damper shall have an independent air flow measuring station.

4. Air flow measuring station shall be manufactured by:

a. Ebtron Gold Series
b. Paragon Controls
c. Air Monitor
d. Tek-Air
e. Kurz

2.4 ACTUATORS

A. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.

1. Manufacturers: Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.

2. Listing: Actuators shall have ISO 9001 quality certification and be UL listed under standard 873.

3. Characteristics: Actuators shall be fully modulating/proportional, pulse width, floating/tri-state or two-position as required and be factory or field selectable. Each actuator shall have visual position indicators. Proportional actuators shall accept a 0-10VDC or 0-20mA input signal with 2-10VDC and 4-20mA operating range, respectively. Actuators shall be capable of operating on 24, 120 or 230VAC or 24VDC and Class 2 wiring as required by the application. Power consumption shall not exceed 10VA for 120V actuators and 8 watts for DC actuators. Actuators shall be capable of being mechanically and electrically parallel to increase torque if required

4. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism shall be provided on all dampers and valves except where noted otherwise. Provide external, manual gear release on non-spring return actuators.

5. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure plus 25% safety factor.

6. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:

   a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
   b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
   c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
   d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
   e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch w.g. (of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
   f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch w.g. of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.
   g. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.

7. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.

8. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.

2.5 CONTROL VALVES

A. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on fluid system, maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Valves shall be equipped with a manual positioner to allow positioning of the valve in the absence of power.

C. Sizing – Hydronic system control valves shall be sized as follows:
   1. Two-Position: Line Size
   2. Two- or Three-Way Modulating: 10 ft. hd. water pressure drop or as otherwise noted on the plans.

D. Ball Valves 2” and smaller

1. Body:
   a. Cast Bronze or Brass
   b. ANSI B16.5 Class 150
   c. Threaded or soldered pipe connection

2. Trim:
   a. Stem: Stainless Steel
   b. Ball: Stainless with an equal percentage flow characteristic or modified equal percentage flow characteristic for 2-way, linear for 3-way.

3. Bonnet
   a. Brass
   b. Packing: Reinforced Teflon or carbon filled Teflon and EPDM O-Ring.
   c. Seat: Reinforced Teflon or carbon filled Teflon.

E. Globe Valve 2" and Smaller

1. Body
   a. ANSI B16.5 Class 125 and 250
   b. Cast Bronze or Brass
   c. Threaded (FNPT), union sweat, or flared connections

2. Bonnet
   a. Brass
   b. Packing: Self-adjusting Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) ring pack u-cups, spring loaded PTFE and Elastomer v-rings, or spring loaded Teflon cone.

3. Brass Trim
   a. Stem: Stainless Steel
   b. Plug: Brass, equal percentage flow characteristic or modified equal percentage flow characteristic.
   c. Replaceable Seat: Brass against molded Elastrometric disc, or bronze.

4. Stainless Steel Trim (Steam Applications)
   a. Stem: Stainless Steel
   b. Plug: Brass, equal percentage flow characteristic or modified equal percentage flow characteristic.
   c. Replaceable Seat: Stainless Steel.

F. Pressure-Independent Characterized Control Valves (PIV)

1. Body
   a. Brass rated at no less than 360 psi at 250 deg F.

2. Bonnet
   a. Brass
   b. Packing: Reinforced Teflon or carbon filled Teflon and EPDM O-ring.

3. Trim
   a. Stem: Brass or Stainless Steel

b. Ball: Plated brass or Stainless Steel, equal percentage flow characteristic or modified equal percentage flow characteristic for 2-way, linear for 3-way.
c. Disc: Thrust-bearing Teflon disc with double O-ring design.
d. Seat: Reinforced Teflon or carbon filled Teflon with EPDM O-rings
e. Packing: EPDM O-ring.

G. Close-off Pressure Rating: Valve actuator and trim shall be furnished to provide the following minimum close-off pressure ratings.

1. Water Valves:
   a. Two-Way: 150% of total system pump head.
   b. Three -Way: 300% of pressure differential between ports A and B at design flow rate or 100% of total system pump head.

2.6 DAMPERS

A. Dampers: AMCA-rated, parallel and opposed blade design as required by the application.

B. Outside air and relief air dampers (exposed to outside air) shall be severe cold option design with the following features:

1. Frame: Extruded aluminum, 4” x 0.08” thickness with polystyrofoam insulation.
2. Blades: Extruded aluminum, double wall profile with expanded polyurethane foam insulation filled cores and thermally broken. Insulation factor of R-2.29
3. Seals: Blade and frame edge seals are extruded silicon, secured in an integral slot.
4. Bearings: Celcon inner bearing fixed to a 7/16” aluminum hexagonal blade pin, rotating within a polycarbonate outer bearing without metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic bearing contact.
5. Linkage: Hardware mounted within the frame, aluminum and zinc plated steel construction.
6. Operating temperature: -40 to 155°F.
7. Leakage: 4.9 cfm/sq. ft. at 4” w.g., maximum

C. Return and other control dampers not exposed to outside air shall be constructed with the following features:

1. Frame: Extruded aluminum, 5” x 0.125” thickness.
2. Blades: Extruded aluminum, airfoil profile.
3. Seals: Blade seals shall be extruded EPDM. Frame seals shall be extruded TPE thermoplastic, secured in an integral slot.
4. Bearings: Molded synthetic
5. Linkage: Hardware mounted within the frame, aluminum and zinc plated steel construction.
6. Operating temperature: -72 to 275°F.
7. Leakage: 3 cfm/sq. ft. at 1.0” w.g. max.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify location of wall mounted sensors with drawings and room details before installation. Install devices to match rough in height of light switches provided by the Electrical Contractor, Coordinate location and placement with other wall mounted devices, cabinets, etc.

B. Room temperature sensors shall be installed on concealed metal junction boxes properly supported by the wall framing.

C. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in a serpentine pattern.

D. Low limit sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across the coil. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip. Provide 1 foot of sensing element for each 1 square foot of coil area.

E. All pipe mounted sensors shall be installed in wells. Install all liquid temperature sensors with heat-conducting fluid in thermal wells.

F. Install outdoor air temperature/humidity/enthalpy sensors on a north wall with a sun shield.

G. Local control panels shall be provided for the equipment being controlled. The panel shall be mounted in the mechanical room with the equipment it serves. Mount panels on wall or independent support structure. Do not mount on equipment.

H. Install guards on room temperature sensors and or thermostats in the following locations:

1. Entrances.
2. Public areas, such as lobbies.
3. Gymnasiums & Weight Rooms.
4. Corridors.
5. Racquet Ball Courts
6. Where indicated on drawings.

I. Automatic dampers shall be furnished by the control’s subcontractor, installed by the HVAC Contractor in accordance with Section 23 3300 "Air Duct Accessories."

J. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.

K. Damper linkages shall be through frame hardware; linkage attachments to blades are not acceptable.

L. Damper jack shafting is not permitted, provide an actuator for each damper section.

M. Identification of Hardware And Wiring:

a. All wiring and cabling, including that within factory-fabricated panels, shall be labeled at each end within 2” of termination, with the DDC address or termination number.

b. Permanently label or code each point/object of field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served.

c. Identify control panels with minimum ½" letters on laminated plastic nameplates.

d. Identify all other control components with permanent labels. All plug-in components shall be labeled such that removal of the component does not remove the label.

e. Identify room sensors relating to terminal units or valves with adhesive stickers.

f. All identifiers shall match the naming convention on the drawings and within the DDC graphics.

3.2 SCHEDULES

A. Control Valves

System Type	Valve Type(s) (Per 2.6)	Fail Position
AHU Hot Water Coil – 2" & Smaller	Ball , Globe	Open
VAV Terminal Unit	Ball, PIV	In-Position
Unit Heaters	Ball , PIV	In-Position
Minimum Flow Bypass – 2" & Smaller	Ball, Globe	Open

B. Damper Actuators

System Type	Fail Position
Outside Air	Closed
Exhaust Air	Closed
Return Air	Open
Supply Air	Open

END OF SECTION 23 0913

SECTION 23 0914 – CONTROL WIRING AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control wiring, both line and low voltage, transformers, power distribution, fusing and panels, power filtering and communication cabling which is required to perform the automatic control functions described.

B. Related Sections:

1. 23 0913 Instruments and Control Devices
2. 23 0923 Direct Digital Control System

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Wiring, both line and low voltage, shall comply with NEC and shall be subject to approval by the local code enforcing authorities.

C. Wire, conduit and installation methods shall conform to applicable provisions of Division 26 - Electrical except that wiring smaller than No. 12 and conduit smaller than 3/4” are permitted as appropriate for the application.

D. Communication cabling shall conform to applicable provisions of Division 27- Section “Communications Horizontal Cabling”.

E. All wiring and cabling insulation in air return plenums shall not exceed maximum flame spread rating of 25 and smoke development rating of 50 as established by NFPA 255 test methods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:

1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.

B. Power Line Filtering: Provide internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:

1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

C. Power distribution, fusing and panels:

1. Power distribution transformers, fuses, termination strips etc. shall be organized in NEMA 1 enclosure panels. Panels shall be 16 gauge steel construction, with removable front cover and various size removable knockouts, arranged for surface mounting and polyester powder coat finish inside and outside, UL listed. Arrange and bundle wiring inside of panels neatly with cable ties. Panel and internal devices shall be permanently marked to correspond to power wiring diagram shop drawings provided in the operating and maintenance manual.

D. Cabling:

1. Provide CAT 5E Ethernet fiber optic cabling to interconnect major controllers and work station computer or Web server to establish the primary network configuration as determined by the direct digital control system architecture. Provide excess cabling at each connection for servicing by looping cable near the panel.
2. Secondary LON or BacNet MS/TP bus wiring to secondary controllers such as unitary controllers serving VAV boxes shall be as required by the communication protocol.
3. All cabling insulation shall be approved and labeled for use in air plenums where installed in these locations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ELECTRICAL POWER SUPPLIES

A. The Electrical Contractor will provide a power source to motors through his starters only. Where power sources are required beyond these starters, or beyond sources explicitly shown on the electrical drawings, these shall be provided by the Controls Contractor. Where auxiliary contacts are required on starters to perform the required functions, these too shall be provided by the Controls Contractor, where not provided under the Electrical Contract. Auxiliary relays maybe provided in lieu of auxiliary contacts.

B. Circuits serving control panels, transformers for low voltage service, and other control equipment and devices shall be independent and used for no other purpose. These shall originate from the nearest appropriate electrical panel. Circuit wiring from the electrical panel shall be included in this contract. These circuits should be clearly identified at the panels.

3.2 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install all work in accordance with the following:
   1. All wiring to be ran in a neat, workmanlike manner. All wiring to be tie wrapped or in conduit as per specifications. Wiring or conduit to be ran parallel or at right angles to building structure. Install all wiring free of sags. Bundle wiring together that follows a common path.
   2. All conduit, plenum wiring, and panels shall be supported directly from the building structure with beam clamps and bridle ring. Do not support from pipe, pipe hangers, threaded rod, ductwork, ductwork strapping or other conduit.
   3. Do not lay conduit or plenum wiring on acoustic ceiling tiles, grid members or uninsulated water piping. Conduit and wiring should be installed in such a way as to not interfere with removing ceiling tiles for above ceiling access.
   4. Do not run wiring near lighting ballasts or other high voltage devices that could cause interference.
   5. All line voltage wiring must be kept separate from low voltage wiring. Line and low voltage wiring may not be run in the same conduit. Line and low voltage wiring must be kept separate in control panels.
   6. Label all wire jackets at control panel/controller and at device with tag as shown on wiring details and flow diagrams.
   7. Observe proper polarity as shown on wiring diagrams when connecting 24VAC power and ground controllers and other devices. Note that all transformer secondary grounds must be tied to chassis ground as shown in wiring diagrams unless otherwise noted.
   8. Coordinate with General Contractor and all trades to perform rough-ins for temperature control sensors and devices.
   9. Coordinate with General Contractor and all trades to confirm mounting locations for temperature control panels.
   10. Completely seal all duct, unit and wall penetrations. Avoid ceiling penetrations if at all possible. Completely seal any ceiling penetrations that are absolutely necessary.
   11. All network communication wires shall be labeled at each controller with the designation or the controller that the communication wire originates from and terminates to
   12. Verify network communications and correct any issues.
   13. Clean all construction debris from inside temperature control panels before operation.

B. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

C. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." All line voltage wiring and low voltage wiring (except as stated below) shall be run in conduit. Low voltage wiring concealed above accessible ceilings and in hollow walls for drops to thermostats may be run without conduit. Open wiring dropping into walls shall be run in conduit. Thermostats shall be installed on a single gang box and conduit shall be installed to extend into the plenum. Open wiring shall be bundled and supported at 3 ft. maximum intervals with a system of J-hooks or equivalent means. Open wiring in air plenums shall be rated for such use and so labeled.

D. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

   1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.

2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
3. Cabling concealed above accessible ceilings may be run without conduit. Cabling dropping into walls shall be run in conduit. Wall mounted sensors shall be installed on a single gang box and conduit shall be installed to extend to above an accessible ceiling location.
4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 0914

SECTION 23 0923 – DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. A complete system of computer based, direct digital automatic temperature controls shall be installed under this contract as required to accomplish the sequence of control for various items of equipment and systems indicated on the drawings and as specified in Division 23.

B. Direct Digital Controls (DDC) upgrade for the existing building controls is part of the scope of work. Refer drawings for systems sequence of operations. Controllers, system architecture, communication cabling and network, software, graphics, etc. shall be seamlessly integrated as part of the new system.

C. This Section includes Direct Digital Control (DDC) components, including operator work station, controller/server, equipment specific and generic controllers, I/O interface, software and graphics.

D. Requirements in Related Sections
1. Section 23 0913 Instruments and Control Devices
2. Section 23 0914 Control Wiring and Cabling
3. Section 23 0993 Sequence of Operations for Controls
4. Section 23 0800 Mechanical Systems Commissioning.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For all hardware and software.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Schematic air and fluid flow control diagrams.
2. Sequence of operations descriptions and points list.
3. Power, wiring diagrams.
4. DDC System Hardware components, including controllers, actuators, sensors, valves, dampers, cabinet enclosures, wiring, misc. controls devices, etc.
5. Control System Software
6. Graphics – Screen examples specific to the project for:
    a. Air handling units
    b. Fans
    c. Unit Heaters
    d. VAV Air Terminal Units
    e. Heating Hot Water System

C. Software and firmware operational documentation.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Each control subcontractor must be an authorized temperature control contractor in the business of installing and servicing direct digital temperature control systems for over five (5) years. The bidder must have installed and successfully completed at least ten (10) DDC systems of similar size using the same hardware that is proposed.

B. Subcontractor installation and service office must be located within 75 miles (90 minute travel time maximum) of the building site.

C. Design and installation of the digital control system shall be performed by employees trained and certified by the equipment supplier. Electrical power work other than low voltage shall be performed by licensed electricians.

D. The temperature controls subcontractor shall provide all necessary engineering support for a complete and functional system, including but not limited to engineering, programming, installation, supervision, commissioning and troubleshooting.

E. Refer to Section 23 0800 Mechanical Systems Commissioning.

F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Contractors:
1. Honeywell International Inc Authorized Controls Integrator (ACI) (local authorized contractors only, branch office is not acceptable)
2. Schneider Electric (TAC, Invensys) – I/A Series
3. BuildingLogiX
4. Distech Controls

B. Complete DDC system shall consist of operator workstation, sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, wiring, cabling, power supplies and power distribution, other apparatus, accessories, software and graphics connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems as specified here and in related Division 23 Sections.

2.2 LICENSING AGREEMENT AND OPEN PROTOCOL

A. A true Open Licensing Agreement shall be provided and executed with the Owner to permit total and open access to the system for servicing and software revisions by other qualified servicing contractors.

B. The supplied system must incorporate open protocol with the ability to access all data using Java base Web enabled browsers without requiring proprietary operator interface and configuration programs.

C. An Open DataBase Connectivity (ODBC) or Structured Query Language (SQL) compliant server database is required for all system database parameter storage. This data shall reside on a server. Proprietary database and user interface programs are not acceptable (except for unitary controllers as noted below).

D. The supplied computer software shall employ object-oriented technology (OOT) for representation of all data and control devices within the system. In addition, adherence to industry standards including ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135-1995, BACnet and LonMark to assure interoperability between all present and future system components is required.

E. Proprietary programming shall not be utilized. In addition, all required programming software and graphics shall be embedded in the server or controllers without the need for external software to execute queries or revisions. All graphics shall reside in the server. Remote access via LAN or Web shall not require external software to provide complete access to all data, graphics, alarms, programming, etc.

2.3 DDC ARCHITECTURE

A. DDC system shall be complete with an Operators Workstation/Server, Configurable Controllers, Unitary Controllers, required I/O modules for controller expansion, communication cards in controlled devices such as chillers, variable frequency drives (furnished with the equipment, coordinate card requirements), arranged for a completely integrated building automation system network.

B. Physical connection of BACnet network controllers shall be via Ethernet/Ethernet IP using the Owner's Local Area Network (LAN).

C. Where data drops are not shown for the Configurable Controllers or Operator Station/Server, the temperature control subcontractor shall be responsible to provide the IP data drop to each network controller location for controller connectivity. Installation shall be subcontracted to the division 27 technology contractor; coordinate connection requirements. In addition, provide an additional IP data drop to each controller, or group of controllers to provide local access to data acquisition for the HVAC service technician.

D. All components and controllers supplied under this contract shall be true "peer-to-peer" communicating devices. Components or controllers requiring "polling" by a host to pass data shall not be acceptable.

E. A hierarchical topology is required to assure reasonable system response times and to manage the flow and sharing of data without unduly burdening the customer's internal Intranet network. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 5 seconds for network connected user interfaces. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 60 seconds for remote or dial-up connected user interfaces.

F. DDC system accessibility over the LAN or the Internet shall be user name and password protected. Provide separate user name/password for multiple level hierarchy to restrict access to appropriate personnel at the different levels (view, programming, etc.). The system must be set up to have at least 3 access levels: guest, user and administrator. Guest privileges shall be limited to view only. Users shall be able to make setpoint and schedule changes. Administrators shall have all privileges as users in addition to being able to assign passwords.

2.4 OPERATOR WORKSTATION/SERVER

A. An operator workstation/server shall be provided to effectively program, manage and access DDC information from all of the controllers. Interface shall utilize dynamic color graphics of each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.

B. All DDC information shall be accessible through the server over the LAN as well as over the Internet via Ethernet IP.

C. Operator Workstation/Server Computer: Equal to Dell Studio XPS 630.

D. Minimum Requirements (or equivalent):
1. Processor: Intel Core 2 Duo.
2. Ports/Jacks: (6) USB 2.0, (2) IEEE 1394a, headphone, microphone, 19-1 media reader, (1) RJ-45, 2.1 audio, S video in/out, S/PDIF optical
3. Random-Access Memory: 2GB Dual Channel DDR2 SDRAM.
4. Monitor: 20” wide screen, WSXGA resolution, 5ms pixel display rate, 720p high definition display flat panel.
5. Graphics: Intel GMA 3100
6. Hard-Disk Drive: 160 GB.
7. 48X combo optical drive.
8. Communications: Integrated Gigabit Ethernet (10/100/1000Base-T), internal WiFi 802.1 a/b/g/n Draft 2.0
9. 10W Stereo Speakers
10. Operating System: Microsoft Windows
11. Keyboard.
12. Mouse: Three button, optical.
13. Six outlet surge protector.
14. Printer: Laser jet type, B&W, 8Mb RAM equal to HP LaserJet 1022
15. Workstation desk and chair will be provided with loose furnishings by others.

E. The server shall provide integrated control, supervision, data logging, alarming, scheduling and network management functions. The controller/server provides the Internet connectivity and Web serving capabilities, presenting real time information in Web based, rich graphical displays for the system. Application control programs to provide: Calendar functions, Scheduling, Trending, Alarm monitoring and routing, and Time synchronization.

F. Proprietary programming shall not be utilized. In addition, all required programming software shall be embedded in the server or controllers without the need for external software to execute queries or revisions. All graphics shall reside in the server. Remote access via LAN or Web shall not require external software to provide complete access to all data, graphics, alarms, programming, etc.

G. The server shall support standard Web browser access via the Intranet/Internet.

H. Provide and maintain an Audit Log that tracks defined activities on the system. Provide the ability to specify a buffer size for the log and the ability to archive log based on time or when the log has reached a user-defined buffer size. Archive the log locally. For each log entry, provide the following data: Time and date, User ID, Change or activity: i.e., Change setpoint, add or delete objects, commands, etc.

I. The controller/server shall have the ability to automatically backup its database. The database shall be backed up based on a user-defined time interval. Copies of the current database and the most recently saved database shall be stored in the server. The age of the most recently saved database is dependent on the user-defined database save interval. The controller/server database shall be formatted to allow for user viewing and editing, if desired.

2.5 CONFIGURABLE CONTROLLERS/SERVERS

A. Individual configurable controllers shall be provided for each central HVAC equipment or system (AH unit, boiler, chiller, etc.). Distributed HVAC equipment, such as air control box terminals, fan coils, unit heaters, etc may utilize local, unit specific controllers.

B. Controllers shall be capable of functioning in either a standalone capacity or integrated into the building network.

C. Controllers shall be fully configurable type with both control and server capabilities including integrated control and management of external devices, supervision, data logging, alarming, scheduling, network management functions, Internet connectivity, web serving. The controller shall include software technology capable of integrating a variety of devices, interoperable networks and protocols such as LonWorks, BACnet, ModBus, etc into a seamless operating platform.

D. The controllers shall be expandable by the use of input/output I/O modules to provide additional points beyond resident points provided on the controller module.

E. Each configurable controller shall include the following minimum hardware features. Where required for functionality provide additional communication cards, memory cards or I/O modules: Two (2) Ethernet Port -10/100 Mbps, One (1) RS-232 port, One (1) RS-485 ports (BACnet MS/TP), LON Tunnel service, BACnet driver (Ethernet and Ethernet IP), One LONWorks Interface Port with driver – 78KB FTT-10A, Power Supply 24V power supply module, Battery Backup, 64 Mb flash memory for long term data backup and 64 Mb RAM.

F. I/O modules shall connect to the controller with a single multi pin plug, powered through the controller with a minimum of eight (8) universal inputs, four (4) analog outputs and four (4) relay outputs, Form A contacts. Do not exceed maximum I/O modules recommended by the manufacturer.

G. The controller/server must be capable of operation over a temperature range of 0 to 50°C and storage temperatures of between 0 and 70°C. The controller/server must be capable of operation over a humidity range of 5 to 95% RH, non-condensing.

H. The controller/server shall support standard Web browser access via the Intranet/Internet.

I. Where acting as a server, provide and maintain an Audit Log that tracks all activities performed on the controller/server. Provide the ability to specify a buffer size for the log and the ability to archive log based on time or when the log has reached it's user-defined buffer size. Provide the ability to archive the log locally (to the controller/server), to another controller/server on the network, or to a server. For each log entry, provide the following data: Time and date, User ID, Change or activity: i.e., Change setpoint, add or delete objects, commands, etc.

J. The controller/server shall have the ability to automatically backup its database. The database shall be backed up based on a user-defined time interval. Copies of the current database and, at the most recently saved database shall be stored in the controller/server. The age of the most recently saved database is dependent on the user-defined database save interval. The controller/server database shall be stored, at a minimum, in XML format to allow for user viewing and editing, if desired. Other formats are acceptable as well, as long as XML format is supported.

K. Controllers shall be fully programmable with "drag and drop" graphic representations of control algorithms and easy to use "wizards" that automate controller configurations.

L. Controllers shall be "Native" BACnet devices with interoperable native BACnet, IP, LON and MS/TP communication support.

M. Each controller with I/O modules shall include input/output capabilities with, as a minimum, sufficient universal inputs, digital inputs, universal outputs and digital outputs to perform the required function and include an additional spare two (2) universal inputs, (2) analog outputs and two (2) relay outputs for future upgrade capability (spare points are not required for unitary controllers).

2.6 UNITARY CONTROLLERS

A. Controller designed specifically for VAV reheat air terminal units, fan coil, unit heater, etc., shall be used for each distributed HVAC equipment item. Local controllers shall be capable of functioning in a standalone capacity but shall be integrated into the building network.

B. Use of a dedicated network with a proprietary communication protocol that is compatible for integration into the configurable controllers is acceptable provided the unitary controllers use true peer to peer communication for all devices, the communication network uses simple non polarity sensitive twisted pair wiring and the network provides for interoperability between devices and controllers such as Echelon LonWorks is acceptable.

C. For VAV reheat air terminal units:
   1. The controller shall include, where required, a digital communication to:
   2. The remote, space temperature and/or humidity wall sensor,
      a. The remote wall sensor shall include a communication jack for connecting a laptop to the terminal unit controller for air/water balance purposes.
   3. Velocity pressure pneumatic input via polyethylene tubing for supply air flow reading,
   4. Supply air flow sensor,

5. Flow balancing software (damper adjustment, set point monitoring and adjustment, flow validation and calibration, sequence/calibration/control set point logs)
   a. Terminal unit supply air temperature sensor
6. Damper actuator shall be separate from the VAV reheat box controller; integrated controller/actuator devices are not acceptable.
7. Integral controller/damper actuator is acceptable.

D. Controllers used for remote temperature and humidity sensing, adjustment and override such as VAV air terminal unit controllers and fan coil units shall include S-link communication via two wire, unshielded cable (non polarity sensitive) to provide power and communication interface for remote sensors.

2.7 CONTROLLER ENCLOSURE AND LISTING

A. Controllers shall be placed within enclosures that conform to NEMA-1 construction and shall further meet UL 94-5V flammability ratings for plenum application use.

B. Each controller shall be UL-916 listed and meet FCC Part 15 Class A.

2.8 GUI DISPLAY FRAMES

A. System Access – The system must be set up to have at least 3 access levels: guest, user and administrator. Guest privileges shall be limited to view only. Users shall be able to make setpoint and schedule changes. Administrators shall have all privileges as users in addition to being able to assign passwords.

B. Each Air Handling Unit heating water system and cooling system shall have a minimum of 5 graphic screens available from the tree view.
1. Diagrammatic – One diagrammatic screen shall display the airflow pattern with all dampers, coils and fans shown in their correct schematic location and dynamic data for all input values shown. This main graphic screen shall show the control devices in mechanical flow diagram format with directional arrows to indicate normal flow arrangement. These screens shall be available to anyone with access to the system, and therefore shall be view only.
2. Text Screen – Text screen shall display text information with the following primary categories:
   a. Occupied status
   b. Unit status
   c. Temperatures,
   d. Heating, cooling mode
   e. Economizer,
   f. Static pressure & setpoints
   g. Supply, return and exhaust fan status including setpoints.
3. A loop tuning screen shall also be furnished for each control loop, so that people with the appropriate access can change loop tuning parameters from PCs without needing individual programming tools.
4. Override screens shall be furnished for each controller to permit overriding control points without the need for vendor specific software.

5. An alarm screen shall also be furnished for each AHU, heating plant or cooling plant. The heating and cooling systems shall have similar screens as the AHUs.

C. Each VAV air terminal unit shall have a graphics screen and a text screen.

D. Systems that won't permit creating these customized screens as described herein will not be acceptable. Systems that use controllers that won't permit overrides of inputs and outputs from a browser based graphic screen will not be acceptable.

E. Animations
1. All shapes shall be 3-D with a common perspective.
2. All dampers shall have a minimum of 4 animation levels to show partially open, half open, mostly open, fully open, and closed position of dampers.
3. All analog inputs shall show the actual value and engineering units on the graphic screen.
4. Binary inputs shall be linked to flashing animated displays.
5. Safety alarms will flash when in alarm.
6. Filter status shall be indicated when value indicates that they are dirty.
7. To prevent clutter on the graphic displays, symbols will only be shown for equipment that is controlled or monitored by the DDC system.
8. Normal status for safeties will not be indicated, and normal status for safeties will be indicated by an image of a clean filter.
9. Pumps and fans shall rotate when flow is proven by a monitoring device. Coils shall change color when valves are open to permit water flow through the coils.

F. Color Schema – Graphics shall use common color schemes to make the overall system easy to understand. All overall backgrounds shall be white or other neutral color. All text shall be black. Any value that is in alarm shall be red or have a red background. Any value that is overridden shall have a blue background. All like sensors shall be the same color. For example, all temperature devices shall be yellow, all pressure devices shall be purple, all humidity devices shall be teal, all fire alarm devices shall be red, and all CO2 devices shall be green.

G. Current setpoints and occupancy status shall be shown at the bottom of each graphic screen.

H. Floor Plans – Overall floor plan drawings shall be provided, and permit access to each zone's individual floor plan sections.
1. On the individual floor plan sections, room numbers and room temperature and setpoint shall be displayed. Values that are out of the acceptable range shall appear in a different background color and/or flash.
2. Each VAV air terminal unit shall have its own graphic screen that contains the points from within its controller including the box flow setpoint, room temperature setpoint, maximum cooling flow setpoint, minimum cooling flow setpoint, and minimum heating flow setpoint, plus the discharge air temperature from the AHU supplying the unit. The VAV text screen shall have the same information as the graphic screen plus high and low flow calibration values, damper rotation adjustment (CW or CCW), and air balance set-up features.
3. GUI shall permit operator the ability to enable, set or disable high and low occupied and unoccupied limits for each room temperature reading.

I. Text Screens shall be available for all levels of access. Setpoint and output values are changeable from the text screen for users with appropriate access privileges and administrators, but not guests. When a value can be overridden or edited, a red box shall appear around it when

the cursor is position on it. A single click of the mouse shall bring up pop up menu that provide options to make a permanent override, change setpoint, or release a previous override of an output point. Analog inputs shall have pop up menus that allow setting high and low alarm limits and the ability to enable and disable alarm limits as appropriate for the sensing device. Pop up menus must be customized to include a description of the point that is being modified. Generic override menus are not permitted because they would not describe to an operator what is about to be modified. The Control Contractor shall set up all initial alarms as indicated in the point matrix.

J. Text screens shall include schedule information including current state and date and time of next scheduled event. Positioning the mouse over the current state shall permit single click access to the schedule. The schedule screen shall allow the operator to edit a yearly, weekly, daily, holiday or special event schedule for the system being viewed. Temperature values and setpoints shall be displayed below the schedule information, and shall have a minimum of 1 decimal place. Heating, cooling and damper ouputs shall be displayed next. The OA temperature for economizer switchover shall be displayed and adjustable from the text screen. Air flow readings shall be shown with setpoint and actual readings. Fan information shall be shown next, followed by static pressure readings and setpoints, which shall have a minimum of 2 decimal places. Miscellaneous setpoints including night setback cooling and heating, average zone temperature, return air warm-up and cool-down, dehumidification, and unoccupied mixed air temperature setpoints shall all be shown and adjustable. All safeties shall be shown, followed by coil pump control information.

K. Each system shall have its own specific alarm screen available to all operators but only editable by operators with user and administration access privileges. From the alarm screen, users and administrators shall be able to enable and disable alarms. Points that are in alarm shall have an alarm symbol highlighted in red. Points that are not in alarm shall be shown in gray. Alarms that are disabled shall have a way to indicate this on the alarm screen graphic.

L. Loop tuning screens shall be available through the web browser interface to save the owner the cost and time associated with using vendor specific software for tuning loops. Access to these screens shall not be provided to guests. Air handling units shall have dedicated screens for discharge air temperature, static pressure, and outside air control loops. Loop tuning screen for discharge air temperature shall include the discharge air temperature, discharge air temperature setpoint, cooling loop throttling range, I-gain and ramp time, heating loop throttling range, I-gain and ramp time, economizer loop throttling range, I-gain and ramp time, unoccupied heating loop throttling range, I-gain and ramp time, cooling valve output, heating valve output, and damper control output. Screens shall also have graphs that show 5 minutes of live data for the discharge air temperature, setpoint, cooling valve, heating valve and mixed air dampers. Each loop tuning screen shall include the appropriate throttling range, I-gain and ramp time.

M. Each non-unitary controller shall have an override screen. These screens shall be available on-site for use during point-to-point check-out and commissioning. The override screen shall show the inputs and outputs for each controller with the points in their wired location. Unused points shall be shown as spares. Points that are in alarm shall have a red background, and points that are overridden shall have a blue background just as on other screens. These screens shall show the actual values that come back from the controller, not the values that may have been typed in for override at the GUI if the controller software is not accepting the override value. The override screen shall also permit timed overrides.

N. Each air handling unit shall also have an overview screen listing every VAV terminals data in a text format that includes occupancy mode, room temperature, room setpoint, box flow, flow setpoint, temperature leaving VAV terminal, % cooling and % heating. Also, each VAV AHU shall have an air balance screen that will permit balancing the system through a computer connected to the Ethernet or directly to the appropriate BC without vendor specific software. The air balancing screens shall permit at least 8 manual override commands: normal, position (%), flow value, flow percent, open, close, min flow, and max flow.

O. Heating systems and cooling systems with multiple pieces of equipment such as pumps with lead-lag control shall display which device is lead and when the other device will become lead on the text screen.

P. Although only one outside air temperature sensor is needed per building, the GUI shall use independent outside air temperature points, so that during check-out and commissioning, the outside air temperature for a system can be changed without changing the outside air temperature for the whole building. The GUI shall also have a global outside air temperature point that can be overridden from the screen for the controller where the point is physically connected. Overriding this outside air temperature value will change it for all systems, except when outside air temperature has been overridden for an individual system.

Q. The system shall allow for the easy development and editing of dynamic graphics. Wizards shall be utilized to assist the operator with their manipulation of the graphic system. The operator shall be able to, through a single mouse function, select between the dynamic display mode and the graphic edit mode for the currently viewed graphic frame, assuming appropriate access level is provided to the operator. Systems requiring multiple mouse or operator keyboard commands to enter the graphic edit mode are not desirable and require thorough definition of steps involved to accomplish function.

R. Animation of system data shall be provided via graphic elements on the display frames. Standard graphic element library shall be provided to assist the operator with their implementation. The ability to define and add new animated graphic elements shall be provided. As a minimum, the ability to move, size, draw, arrange, align, layer, space, rotate, invert, duplicate, cut, copy, paste, erase any animated element shall be provided. System parameters and setpoints shall be assignable and modifiable by the animated graphic elements, relieving the need for keyboard commands for system manipulation.

S. The ability to simultaneously display a dynamic X/Y chart of selected points, shall be provided. The chart shall be an element of the graphic display and shall automatically update with the display data. The chart shall allow for dynamic manipulation to modify the range, rate, and timeframe of view, in both a real-time as well as historical configuration. A minimum of 4 values shall be included on any chart display element. There shall not be a limit to the quantity of chart elements displayed on a graphic frame. Trace colors and X values shall be User configurable. Systems not providing this capability are required to provide an equivalent charting package with the GUI offering.

T. The ability to provide graphically displayed global scheduling and editing functions shall be provided. The ability to link these functions to the associated equipment or zone frames shall be a standard feature. A calendar shall be provided for display and modification of the SDC time clock functions. The User shall be able to view a daily, weekly, monthly, annual, special or holiday schedule from a defined display frame. A list of served areas shall be displayed on the same screen, this list shall be displayed at all times, pull down menus or other means of

accessing these areas shall not be acceptable. The system shall have a master override screen that will allow an operator to change the schedule for every piece of equipment in every building by changing the master schedule.

U. All analog values shall be trended every 15 minutes. The trend samples shall be saved in the BC for at least 36 hours. Access to trended data shall be available by the single click of a mouse on the analog value. Systems that open other windows and require a selection of the desired data are not acceptable.

2.9 GUI ALARMING

A. The GUI shall provide, as standard, alarm annunciation of system data. On every display frame, the ability to view, acknowledge, delete and manipulate real-time and historical alarms shall be provided. The ability to provide a unique and custom alarm display for every display frame shall be provided. The ability to continuously or upon request, view the alarm display, shall be provided.

B. Alarm conditions shall be capable of invoking, as a minimum; a display frame, an email message, a text message sent to a pager or cellular phone.

C. Alarm logging shall be provided in a user definable configuration. All alarms shall be displayed and/or routed as follows, as a minimum; GUI display frame, local printer, server printer, client printer, logged to file, and archived in standard format for information management. Alarm groupings shall be hierarchical in nature allowing up to 8 alarm groups and 16 sub-groups. The GUI shall not possess any limits on the quantity of alarms that can be logged, including historical data archiving. Systems possessing limits must define the restrictions and may not be acceptable.

D. Provide up to 999 alarm priorities with up to 5 alarm color changes, per priority, according to alarm status.

2.10 GUI TRENDING

A. The GUI shall automatically perform time based, user defined, periodic collection of real time point data. The data shall be presented as an X/Y chart in the display frame. The data shall be stored and archived in a file format that allows for the manipulation and utilization of the data by third party applications.

B. A dynamic trend shall be defined as a group of at least 4 data points, with a circular buffer of 2000 data points. A historical trend shall be defined as a group of at least 8 data points, with the sampled points limited only by archival disk space. Sampling rates shall be user selectable from instantaneous (one per second) to once a week. Collection of data shall be user selectable to start and stop on a specific time and date. There shall be no limit to the number of X/Y charts within a display frame.

C. X/Y charting and column and row reporting shall be an integral part of the system. All points shall be chartable or reportable. Analytical data shall be displayed for any of the selected points in a clearly displayed X/Y chart. This analytical data shall consist of at least the following: Average Mean, Standard Deviation, Simple Average, Current Value, Cycle Length, Cycle High and Cycle Low.

D. X/Y charting shall provide for the following chart manipulation: display, zoom, scroll, centering, pen legend and export to Excel, Text via Dynamic Data Exchange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Furnish a complete set of shop drawings showing the kind of control equipment for each of the various systems and their functions, along with indication on the drawing of all original setpoints and calibration values and set up parameters, and sequence of operation and also that of the automation system. These drawings shall be submitted for approval to the Engineer, together with a complete brochure describing the equipment and their function and operation.

3.2 The control equipment supplier shall submit a detailed outline of the owner training material for review and comment by the Engineer during the shop drawing phase. The control system training program shall be customized to reflect the systems installed under this contract and shall cover, as a minimum: software navigation (via custom graphics and Windows based icons), system architecture, pass wording and system security features, input/output control functions, alarm functions/acknowledgement, trending/long term reporting, and control component operation.

3.3 Upon completion of the project, furnish and turn over to the Owner and Architect (3) complete sets of brochures describing the various items of equipment, their functions and directions for operation and maintenance.

3.4 Upon completion of the control system, the Control Contractor shall adjust all components of the system. ATC Contractor shall make all adjustments in the control system required and as directed by the air balance contractor to achieve the desired air balance quantities. All instruments shall be carefully calibrated and each control function shall be demonstrated to function properly, to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the Owner. Provide a complete instruction manual covering the function and operation of all components. At the time of demonstration, each function shall be simulated to insure that controls respond properly to all signals, and the Owner shall be instructed in the proper operation of the system.

3.5 In addition to the adjustments and fine tuning, the Contractor shall include as a part of this contract an additional 40 hours of service technician time for work as directed or authorized by the Engineer to make software changes or field adjustments to hardware.

3.6 During the first year of operation, after acceptance by the Owner, the Control Contractor shall provide complete service to adjust or assist the Owner in adjusting the equipment to obtain

optimum performance form the control equipment and from the heating and air conditioning systems in general. This shall be done without additional expense to the Owner. This work shall include revisions to DDC software programs and controller programs, and all PC front end software upgrades. All software shall be provided to the Owner in disk form, including back-ups of final field programs.

3.7 The control equipment manufacturer shall provide instruction and training of the Owner's personnel regarding the hardware and software of the system. Software training shall include programs, methods of programming, control loops, scheduling and reports. Training covering hardware shall include operation information, functional use, wiring diagrams and schematic diagrams necessary to troubleshoot the operating system. Training shall include "hands on" instructions to completely familiarize Owner's personnel with the equipment and system. Training of Owner's personnel shall be equal in scope and detail to that provided by the manufacturer to its service technicians.

3.8 TRAINING

A. The control equipment supplier shall provide 40 hours of instruction at the job site to familiarize the Owner's personnel in the application and details of the installed system. Site training classes shall not be scheduled for longer than 4 hours duration except at the discretion of the Owner.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing**.** Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
3. Test calibration of controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
7. Test software and hardware interlocks.

C. DDC Verification:

1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.

4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
5. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
6. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
7. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
8. Check dampers. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
9. Check DDC system as follows:

    a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
    b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
    c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
    d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

END OF SECTION 23 0923

SECTION 23 0950 – VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS (VFD's)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes solid-state, pulse-width modulated (PWM), variable frequency controllers (VFD's) for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.

B. VFD's shall be furnished where noted on the drawings or in the specifications. Provide a VFD for each motor except for supply or return fan wall applications where a single VFD is acceptable when so noted in the AH unit schedule.

C. VFD's shall be furnished by the HVAC contractor to the Electrical Contractor who will mount the VFD and shall install power wiring required for the installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of VFD.

B. Shop Drawings: For each VFD.

1. Include wiring diagrams.
2. Indicate all accessories required for interface with building automation system for proper operation and control of the motor each drive serves.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

E. Indicate on the VFD submittals that they have been reviewed and coordinated with the direct digital control system to ensure that all necessary components and accessories are included for proper motor operation and control sequence.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with IEEE Standard 519, Special Applications for Line Notching and Distortion. The manufacturer shall include any additional equipment to meet this requirement, including, AC line filter(s) of the RLC type and/or isolation transformer, or both to meet full compliance.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features, accessories, inputs/outputs and functions of each VFD and each installed unit with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB (ACH 550 Series).
2. Yaskawa (Z1000 Series).
3. Square D (“S-Flex” Series).

B. All variable frequency drives required for the HVAC systems shall be from a single manufacturer.

2.2 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

A. Description: NEMA ICS 2, IGBT, PWM, VFD; listed and labeled as a complete unit and arranged to provide variable speed of an NEMA MG 1, Design B, 3-phase induction motor by adjusting output voltage and frequency.

1. Provide unit suitable for operation of premium-efficiency motor as defined by NEMA MG 1.

B. Design and Rating: Match load type such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.

C. Output Rating: 3-phase; 6 to 60 Hz.

D. Unit Operating Requirements:

1. Input ac voltage tolerance of plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Input frequency tolerance of 60 Hz, plus or minus 6 percent.
3. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
4. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent.
5. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; 150 percent peak.
6. Starting Torque: 100 percent of rated torque or as indicated.
7. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 1 percent.

E. Isolated control interface to allow controller to follow control signal over an 11:1 speed range with input signal type as coordinated with temperature control contractor as applicable.

1. Electrical Signal: 4 to 20 mA at 24 V or 0-10 VDC.

F. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:

1. Minimum Speed: 10 percent of maximum rpm.
2. Maximum Speed: 100 percent of maximum rpm.
3. Acceleration: 1 to a minimum of 600 seconds.
4. Deceleration: 1 to a minimum of 600 seconds.
5. Current Limit: 50 to a minimum of 110 percent of maximum rating.

G. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:

1. Input transient protection by means of surge suppressors.
2. Under- and overvoltage trips; inverter overtemperature, overload, and overcurrent trips.
3. Motor Overload Relay: Adjustable and capable of NEMA ICS 2, 150 percent of rated current.
4. Notch filter to prevent operation of the controller-motor-load combination at a natural frequency of the combination.
5. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
6. Loss-of-phase protection.
7. Reverse-phase protection.
8. Short-circuit protection.
9. Motor overtemperature fault.
10. Power loss ride-thru (2 seconds).

H. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempts no less than three and no more than five restarts after controller fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction. Bidirectional autospeed search shall be capable of starting into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without damage to controller, motor, or load.

I. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped.

J. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.

K. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.

L. Input Line Conditioning: As required to comply with IEEE 519.

M. VFD Output Filtering: As required to comply with IEEE 519.

N. Face-Mounted Operator Station: Start-stop and auto-manual selector switches with manual speed control.

O. Indicating Devices: Meter(s) or digital readout device(s) and selector switch, mounted on face of controller and connected to indicate the following controller parameters:

1. Output frequency (Hz).
2. Motor speed (rpm/Hz/percent, selectable).

3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
4. Motor current (amperes).
5. Motor torque (percent).
6. Elapsed Time Meter (hrs)
7. Fault or alarming status (code).
8. PID feedback signal (percent).
9. DC-link voltage (VDC).
10. Set-point frequency (Hz).
11. Motor output voltage (V).
12. KW.

P. Control Signal Interface:

1. Electric Input Signal Interface: A minimum of 2 analog inputs (0 to 10 V or 0/4-20 mA) and 6 programmable digital inputs.
2. Remote Signal Inputs: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from the DDC control systems:

    a. 0 to 10-V dc
    b. 4-20 mA.
    c. Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.
    d. Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.
    e. RS485.
    f. Keypad display for local hand operation.

3. Output Signal Interface:

    a. A minimum of 1 analog output signal (0/4-20 mA), which can be programmed to any of the following:

        1) Output frequency (Hz).
        2) Output current (load).
        3) DC-link voltage (VDC).
        4) Motor torque (percent).
        5) Motor speed (rpm).
        6) Set-point frequency (Hz).

4. Remote Indication Interface: A minimum of 2 dry circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of any available programmable setting.

5. Embedded communications protocol and interface communications card for LonWorks, BACnet or Ethernet/IP, as required by the temperature control contractor for the direct digital control system provided.

Q. Communications: Provide an RS485 interface allowing VFD to be used with an external system within a multidrop LAN configuration. Interface shall allow all parameter settings of VFD to be programmed via the direct digital control system. Provide capability for VFD to retain these settings within the nonvolatile memory.

R. Drive enclosure shall incorporate an integral motor circuit protector circuit breaker or disconnect switch.

S. Manual Bypass: Not required except where noted otherwise on the drawings

T. Isolating Switch: Provide load break switch arranged to isolate VFD from supply source with lock-out provisions.

U. Remote Indicating Circuit Terminals: Mode selection, controller status, and controller fault.

2.3 MULTIPLE MOTOR CONTROL

A. Where plans/schedules indicate a single VFD for control of multiple motors, the VFD shall be Manufacturer's Model/Series designed for multiple motor application and shall be sized appropriately for the sum of motors Full Load Amps (Horsepower) to be started/controlled simultaneously. The VFD shall include, within its enclosure:

1. Separate, adjustable electronic overload or thermal overload protection for each individual motor to be controlled.
2. Separate, integral motor circuit protector or disconnect switch for each individual motor to be controlled.
3. Separate power terminals for each individual motor to be controlled.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Historical Logging Information and Displays:

1. Real-time clock with current time and date.
2. Running log of total power versus time.
3. Total run time.
4. Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and date stamp for each.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to VFD (NEMA 1 enclosure) before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Select features of each VFD to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; and duty cycle of motor, controller, and load.

B. Select horsepower rating of controllers to suit motor controlled.

C. Provide complete wiring diagrams for use in interfacing with the equipment. Include these diagrams with the shop drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. VFD’s will be furnished by the HVAC contractor and turned over to the Electrical contractor for mounting.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify VFD’s, components, and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Power wiring between the electrical distribution panel and the VFD as well as the wiring between the VFD and motor shall be installed by the Electrical Contractor.

B. Control wiring shall be provided by the temperature control subcontractor.

C. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for equipment start up as follows:

1. Test insulation resistance for each supply and feeder circuit. Ensure that leads are not connected to VFD when meggar testing so as not to damage equipment components.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform the following for equipment start-up:

1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Ensure that all accessories, components, motor control parameters and programming capabilities are available and set for the required control sequence and are coordinated.

2. Coordinate the Manufacturer’s Field Service Rep site visit to ensure all interested parties are present for equipment startup and verification of all control and setup parameters.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. Demonstrate the operation of the variable frequency drive to the Owner’s representative and provide complete instruction and training for the equipment. Demonstration shall include the use of bypass switch where provided, interface and control strategies and basic troubleshooting.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0993 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. All equipment (valves, dampers, actuators, controllers, etc.) required to perform the functions specified shall be provided under this ATC contract unless noted herein or elsewhere in these contract documents.

C. Electric motor driven equipment (pumps, chillers, compressors, cooling towers, etc.) shall be provided with minimum on (run) and minimum off timers to prevent short cycling of the equipment (coordinate with equipment manufacturer's).

D. All DDC system control points shall have a default value in case of sensor failure or logic error.

E. All controlled devices shall fail safe on loss of control.

F. All set points and parameters shall be fully adjustable.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 23 0913 Instruments and Control Devices

B. Section 23 0914 Control Wiring

C. Section 23 0923 Direct Digital Control System

D. Section 23 0933 Electric and Electronic Control System

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT

A. Refer to Drawings for Sequence of Operations, control points, and monitoring and alarms for the Temperature Controls Systems.

3.2 MONITORING AND ALARMS

A. Point Descriptions

B. Interfacing

C. Dial Out Alarms

3.3 SEQUENCE PROGRAMMING

A. Sequence logic shall be installed in a professional manner that demonstrates a full understanding of the sequence and maximizes energy conservation and smooth operation in strategies and techniques not covered by the sequence.

B. All setpoints and control parameters shall be adjustable.

C. All control loops shall utilize PID control algorithms unless application dictates otherwise.

1. The proportional and integral values which make up the PID output value shall be readable and modifiable to facilitate tuning of control loops.
2. All PID loops serving critical equipment shall provide for operator control of loop starting point without program editing when control is returned to program control after being in operator control.
3. All loops shall have a virtual output in the loop statement to allow knowledge of loop performance before changing output from manual to program control.

D. Global points – The outside air temperature sensor and other inputs that are used in multiple programs shall be attached to a single virtual point, which is used in the programs.

E. Mode changes shall be stable. Abrupt changes that cause unnecessary opening of valves should not be used. Example: Do not abruptly change the supply air temperature setpoint when going from warmup mode to occupied mode.

F. All logic statements or blocks shall be input with consistent naming conventions.

G. The logic for separate DDC controllers serving AHUs with identical sequences of operation, shall also be identical.

3.4 INSTALLATION GENERAL

A. All HVAC safeties shall be hardwired such that the shutdown will occur in Automatic and Hand and bypass modes at the BAS system and the starter.

B. Software safeties are not acceptable (exception: smoke control may be done through software if the control system is UL listed for smoke control).

END OF SECTION 23 0993

SECTION 23 2113 – HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Pipe, Fittings and Joining Methods.
2. Steel Piping Products
3. Copper Tubing (ASTM B88-86) Products
4. Unions and flanges
5. Dielectric Connectors
6. Makeup-water piping.
7. Pipe sleeves, openings, curbing and escutcheons
8. Installation methods of piping
9. Pipe Schedules

B. Related Sections

1. 23 0004 Fire Stopping for HVAC Systems
2. 23 0523 General Duty Valves
3. 23 0529 Pipe Hangers, Supports & Penetrations
4. 23 2114 Hydronic Specialties
5. 23 2500 HVAC Water Treatment

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Pipe and fittings for each type utilized.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

B. Welders shall be qualified and fully certified in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications.

C. Welding procedures and testing shall comply with ANSI Standard B31.1.0 Standard Code for Pressure Piping, Power piping and The American Welding Society Welding Handbook.

D. Piping between the power boiler (steam boiler above 15 psig) and the valve to valves required in ASME Code, Section 1 shall be in conformance with ANSI B31.1 – Power Piping. Welding shall be performed under PP certification and so stamped.

E. Safety valves and all pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPING PRODUCTS

A. Refer to 'Piping Systems Schedule' on drawings.

B. Reinforced forged welding outlets equal to Bonney Forge "Weldolet®" and "Thredolet®" shall be used where branch is two sizes smaller than the main. Unreinforced nipples and fish-mouthed connections are not acceptable.

2.2 COPPER TUBING (ASTM B88-86) PRODUCTS

A. Refer to 'Piping Systems Schedule' on drawings.

B. Mechanically formed tee fittings and couplings in copper tubing, such as T-Drill, are not permitted.

2.3 UNIONS AND FLANGES

A. Unions
1. Copper tubing, all sizes – All bronze construction 150 lb., solder ends.
2. Steel tubing, 2" and smaller sizes– Malleable iron construction with ground seat, bronze to steel, 300 lbs., screwed ends.

B. Flanges
1. Steel pipe, welded or screwed joints, 2-1/2" and larger.
2. Copper tubing – Class 150 cast copper alloy construction, soldered.
3. Gaskets shall be 1/16" thickness full face compressed sheet suitable for temperature and pressure ranges of the application.

C. Mechanical joints associated with grooved end pipe are not acceptable in lieu of unions and flanges.

2.4 DIELECTRIC CONNECTORS

A. A dielectric connector shall be incorporated at each connection between ferrous and copper piping. Connectors shall be:
1. Dielectric coupling with non-conductive polymer liner, Lochinvar Corp. "V-line" Dielectric fitting on services 180 degrees and less.
2. Dielectric flange with non-metallic bolt hole grommets and gasket.
3. Brass adaptor, for HVAC application only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING

A. Pipe and tubing shall be cut and fabricated to field measurements and run parallel to normal building lines. Pipe ends shall be cut square and ends reamed to remove burs. The pipe interior shall be cleaned of foreign matter before erection of the pipe.

B. Annular space around piping through all walls shall be sealed off. Non-fire rated walls shall be sealed with pliable caulking or approved patching sealant. Fire rated wall penetrations shall be sealed per 23 0004 Fire Stopping for HVAC Systems.

C. Piping shall be pitched for drainage. The low points shall be fitted with a ¾" drain valve (with hose thread adapter if not piped to a floor drain) except that on piping 1-1/4" and smaller where a drain valve is not shown, a drain plug is acceptable. Hose thread adapters on drain valves of potable water piping shall be fitted with a non-removable vacuum breaker.

D. Piping shall be installed consistent with good piping practice and run concealed wherever possible. Coordinate with other trades to attain a workmanlike installation.

E. Piping shall be supported as specified in Section 230529 Pipe Hangers. Pipe alignment in both the horizontal and vertical must be tightly maintained. Misalignment must be corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer before insulation is applied and the system accepted.

F. Internals of sweat end valves shall be removed when damage or warping could occur due to applied heat of soldering. Where silver brazing is specified, solder connection of valves shall be used to reduce the danger of damage.

G. Piping within 2 ft. of the coil connections to small heating and/or cooling units, reheat box coils and duct coils may be Type "L" soft copper to facilitate connection in a confined space. Joints shall be brazed or soldered consistent with the piping system or flared-tubing fittings may be used where appropriate

H. Close open ends of piping during installation to keep interior of the pipe clean.

I. Piping shall <u>not</u> be run above electrical switchgear or panelboards, nor above the access space in the immediate vicinity of the equipment, in accordance with N.E.C. Article 384.

J. Bulb wells for temperature sensing specified in the Controls and Instrumentation Section shall be furnished by the Control sub-contractor and installed by the Piping Contractor. Other types of control devices (differential pressure switches, flow meters, etc.) shall also be installed by the Piping Contractor. Devices, fittings (tees, weldolets, threadolets), locations and installation details shall be closely coordinated with the Controls sub-contractor and device manufacturer's instructions.

K. Automatic control valves shall be furnished by the Controls sub-contractor for installation by the HVAC piping contractor. Flare fittings for flare end valves shall be provided by the HVAC piping contractor.

L. Drawings (plans, schematics and diagrams) indicate the general location and arrangement of piping systems. Locations and arrangements of piping take into consideration pipe sizing and friction loss, pipe expansion, pump sizing and other design considerations; therefore, it is imperative that piping be installed as indicated.

M. Air vents shall be installed at high points of piping and system, on each heating coil and cooling coil and at other locations subject to air binding. Air vents shall be installed in locations accessible for servicing. A shutoff valve or cock on the inlet and drain tubing extending to a drain is required for each large capacity automatic vent. The drain tube shall be extended to a drain location (floor drain, janitor sink, etc.) or, in mechanical rooms, turned down over a clear area of the floor to afford notice by maintenance personnel.

N. Install strainers as indicated on the drawings. Provide a nipple and ball valve in the blow down connection of each strainer 2” and larger.

O. Piping shall be cleaned per specification 23 2500 HVAC Water Treatment.

P. Exposed pipe insulation shall be painted to match base material colors.

3.2 UNIONS AND FLANGES

A. Unions and flanges shall be installed at pipe connections to fixtures and equipment and as required for erection purposed. A union shall be installed at each threaded shut-off valve on the side of the valve for which shutoff service is intended.

3.3 TESTING

A. Piping shall be air tested at 50% higher than maximum system operating pressure for eight (8) hours before flushing.

END OF SECTION 23 2113

SECTION 23 2114 - HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes.

1. Hydronic Specialties and Accessories
    a. Air Removal Fittings
    b. Pressure Reducing Valves
    c. Safety Pressure Relief Valves
    d. Air Vents
    e. Strainers
    f. Combination Valves (Triple-Duty)
    g. Pump Suction Diffusers
2. Hydronic Tanks
    a. Expansion Tanks
    b. Chilled Water Buffer Tanks

B. Related Sections:

1. 23 0523 General Duty Valves
2. 23 0529 Pipe Hangers and Supports
3. 23 2113 Hydronic Piping.
4. 23 2500 HVAC Water Treatment

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Piping systems shall conform to ANSI and State rules for pressure piping where applicable. Welders and fitters shall be fully certified for work performed.

B. Safety valves and all pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Hydronic specialties.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

A. Air Removal Fittings –

1. Description – Combination coalescing air & dirt separator mounted in main pipe.

2. Inlet/Outlet connection style; NPT Male on piping less than or equal to 2.5", Flanged for piping greater than 2.5". Furnish a large capacity float type automatic air vent equal to Hoffman No. 792 with a ball shutoff valve for installation on the vent connection. Provide ¾" shut-off valve with threaded hose connection on drain port.

3. Manufacturers
   a. Bell & Gossett Coalescing 'CRSN' or equal by
   b. Armstrong
   c. Elbi
   d. Spirotherm
   e. Thrush
   f. Wessels

B. Pressure Reducing Valves

1. Description – For use with water make-up water system assembly. Setting as indicated on the drawings.

2. Manufacturers:
   a. Bell & Gossett or equal by:
      1) Bell & Gossett Model B7-12 (adjustable setting 10 to 25 psi)
      2) Bell & Gossett Model 7 (adjustable setting 25 to 60 psi)
   b. Apollo (Aalberts IPS)
   c. Armstrong
   d. Watts

C. Safety Pressure Relief Valves

1. Description – Other than those on boilers, shall be ASME rated for water relief. For use of system over-pressurization.

2. Construction – Low inlet pressure check valve, setting as indicated on the drawings.
   a. Brass Body – For use with ¾" to 1" piping
   b. Cast Iron Body – For use with 1-1/2" to 2" piping

3. Manufacturers:
   a. Bell & Gossett
      1) No. 790 (3/4")
      2) No. 1170 (1")
      3) No. 3301 (1-1/2")
      4) No. 4100 (2")
   b. Apollo Valve

c. Kunkle (Emerson)
d. Or approved equal.

D. Air vents – Shall be manual type unless specifically noted to be automatic. Air vents shall be:

1. Large capacity automatic type for installation on boiler or air removal fitting, equal to Hoffman 792, 150 psig operating pressure rating. Provide a ball valve on the inlet pipe and pipe the outlet to the nearest drain.

2. Large capacity automatic type, 150 psig operating pressure rating, equal to Hoffman 78. For use on air handling unit coils and on main piping. Provide ball valve at inlet of each vent. Pipe outlet to nearest drain point with 1/8" ID copper tube.

3. Large capacity manual type – ½" ball valve for use on air handling unit coils and on main piping. Elbow down to facilitate catching water during venting.

4. Small capacity manual-automatic with screwdriver stop, 50 psi, equal to Hoffman 508, for use on room heating and cooling units, VAV unit heating coils and duct heating coils.

5. Small capacity manual type air vent – 1/4" ball valve, for use on room heating and cooling units, VAV unit heating coils and duct heating coils. Elbow down to facilitate catching of water during manual venting.

E. Strainers – Hydronic Systems

1. Wye "Y" Pattern Inline Strainers
   a. Construction – 125 lb. w.s.p. minimum construction with removable stainless steel strainer element, screwed or flanged ends.
   b. Strainer Schedule
      1) For use with copper pipe, size ½"-4" – Strainer elements shall be 20 mesh for 2.5" and smaller, 3/64" for 3", and 1/8" for 4".
         a) Manufacturer – Watts #LF777 or equal.
      2) Steel pipe systems, sizes 2.5" and larger
         a) Manufacturer – Watts #77F-DI-125 or Watts #77F-DI-250.
      3) Manufacturers:
         a) Watts or equal by,
         b) Apollo (Aalberts IPS)
         c) Keckley
         d) Nibco

F. Combination Valves (Triple-Duty)

1. Description – Valves and devices such as a Triple-Duty Valve (check, balancing and shutoff) for installation on pump discharge. Triple duty valves are acceptable in lieu of individual components comprised of individual valves.

2. Brass Triple Duty Valve
   a. Construction – Brass straight pattern body, 200 psi w.s.p., calibrated ball valve, spring loaded check valve, calibrated nameplate with memory stop, rubber memory button, complete shutoff under pressure, chrome plated brass ball valve, EPDM rubber seals, stainless steel spring, extended handle and

pressure/temperature ports, glass filled Noryl check valve body and threaded or flanged connections.

b. Manufacturers:
   1) Bell & Gossett #3DV or approved equal by,
   2) Grundfos
   3) Armstrong
   4) Taco

3. Cast or Ductile Iron Triple Duty Valve
   a. Construction – Cast or ductile iron straight pattern body, 175 psi w.s.p., globe valve, spring loaded check valve, calibrated nameplate with multi-turn stem, rubber memory button, fully backseating brass valve disc, EPDM rubber seat, stainless steel spring and stem, and flanged connections.
   b. Manufacturers:
      1) Bell & Gossett #3DS or approved equal by,
      2) Grundfos
      3) Armstrong
      4) Taco
      5) Elbi
      6) Keckley
      7) Thrush

G. Pump Suction Diffusers

1. Description – For use on base mounted centrifugal pump inlet to enhance inlet condition.

2. Construction – Cast iron, angle-type body with flanged connection. Integrated flow cone, straightening vane, and diffuser-strainer-orifice cylinder. Include disposable fine mesh strainer to be removed after system start-up. Unit shall have pressure/temperature ports at the suction and discharge to allow for differential pressure measurement. 175 psi w.s.p., 1 psi max w.p.d. for rated flow.

3. Manufacturers
   a. Bell & Gossett
   b. Elbi
   c. Grundfos
   d. Armstrong
   e. Taco
   f. Thrush

2.2 HYDRONIC TANKS

A. Expansion Tanks

1. Description – Expansion tanks for pressurization and expansion control of the water systems shall be pressurized bladder type as indicated on the drawings, pre-charged to match the system make-up pressure.

2. Construction – ASME rated, welded carbon steel, 125 psi construction, system pipe connection, drain tapping and an integral heavy-duty butyl rubber replaceable bladder, to

separate water from the pressurized air. Bladder type tank shall have a bottom drain tapping with plug and a flanged top opening for removal and reinstallation of the bladder. Tank shall be prime coat or finish painted.

3. Mounting – Floor mounting ring as indicated on the drawings.

4. Refer to project drawings for tank sizing information.

5. Manufacturers:
   a. Wessels – NLAP
   b. Armstrong – WX
   c. Bell & Gossett – Series B
   d. Grundfos – GFXA
   e. Niles – EBT
   f. Elbi - HTL

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Drawings (plans, schematics and diagrams) indicate the general location and arrangement of piping systems. Locations and arrangements of piping take into consideration pipe sizing and friction loss, pipe expansion, pump sizing and other design considerations; therefore, it is imperative that piping be installed as indicated.

B. Refer to Section 23 2113 Hydronic Piping for installation of piping and accessory devices and equipment.

C. Air Vent Locations – Air vents shall be installed at high points of piping and system, on each heating coil and cooling coil and at other locations subject to air binding. Air vents shall be installed in locations accessible for servicing. A shutoff valve or cock on the inlet and drain tubing extending to a drain is required for each large capacity automatic vent. The drain tube shall be extended to a drain location (floor drain, janitor sink, etc.) or, in mechanical rooms, turned down over a clear area of the floor to afford notice by maintenance personnel.

D. Strainers – Install strainers as indicated on the drawings. Provide a nipple and ball valve in the blow down connection of each strainer 2” and larger. Remove screens when noted upon system startup.

E. Safety Relief Valves – Pipe discharge to local drain.

F. Expansion Tanks
   1. Mounting –
      a. Vertical expansion tanks shall be floor set on a 4” high concrete base.
      b. Horizontal tanks shall be set on angles and suspended from the structure with hanger rods.
   2. Check and adjust the pre-charged pressure so that it matches the system make-up pressure.

END OF SECTION 23 2114

SECTION 23 2123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Pipe mounted In-Line.
2. Base mounted end suction

B. Related Sections

1. 23 0513 Electrical Requirements for HVAC Equipment

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.

B. Shop Drawings: Show pump layout and connections. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

C. Pumps shall be tested and rated in accordance with Hydraulics Institute standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

A. Motors shall be 1750 rpm unless specifically noted otherwise. Motors shall be sized to not overload or enter into the service factor area at any point on the operating curve of the pump. Submittals shall include pump curves. Drives and couplings shall be protected with guards conforming with OSHA standards.

B. Motors 1 HP and larger shall be “premium efficiency” series motors.

2.2 PIPE MOUNTED IN-LINE

A. Centrifugal type, system lubricated (wet rotor) with cast iron pump casing and motor with internal overload protection.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Bell & Gossett Red Fox series
   b. Grundfos Series UP
   c. Armstrong Model “SS”
   d. Taco

B. Horizontal motor axis pipe mounted split-case centrifugal, bronze fitted with cast iron casing, brass or bronze impeller, oil lubricated sleeve or ball bearings, mechanical seals, flanged ends and direct connected motor with flexible connector.

1. Seals shall be EPT/Tungsten-Carbide material suitable for water pH levels of up to 11.

2. Manufacturers:
   a. Bell & Gossett Series 60, or equal by:
   b. Armstrong
   c. Grundfos
   d. Taco

C. Vertical motor axis pipe mounted close coupled centrifugal, bronze fitted with cast iron casing, brass or bronze impeller, mechanical seals, flanged ends and close coupled motor.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Bell & Gossett Series 80, or equal by
   b. Armstrong 4300 Series
   c. Taco

2.3 BASE MOUNTED END SUCTION

A. Base mounted end suction pumps shall be centrifugal type with flexible coupling, motor and channel steel or cast iron base with “back pull out” design. Each pump shall be bronze fitted with cast iron casing, bronze impeller, grease lubricated ball bearings, mechanical seals and flanged pipe connections (except pumps 2” and smaller may be threaded end).

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Bell & Gossett Series 1510, or equal by
   b. Armstrong
   c. Taco

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Install pumps with access for periodic maintenance including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

B. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.

C. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers of sufficient size to support pump weight.

D. Set base-mounted pumps on concrete foundation. Disconnect coupling before setting. Do not reconnect couplings until alignment procedure is complete.

E. Furnish a spare pump seal for each type and size of pump.

3.2 ALIGNMENT

A. Align pump and motor shafts and piping connections after setting on foundation, grout has been set and foundation bolts have been tightened, and piping connections have been made.

B. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.

C. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with non-shrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

END OF SECTION 23 2123

BLANK PAGE

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 2300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop based on manufacturer's test data.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.

1. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

D. The equipment manufacturer shall provide piping installation instructions to the Contractor and supervision as needed to insure that the piping system is installed in accordance with the equipment manufacturer’s recommendations.

1.4 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-32:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

B. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-454b:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube
1. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B280 Type “ACR” hard, seamless copper thoroughly cleaned and dehydrated for use with the refrigerant used. Tubing which has not been so prepared and sealed or which has been open to the atmosphere for any length of time shall not be used.
2. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought-copper fittings.
3. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M silver brazed joints.

B. Copper Coil
1. Soft Copper Coil Piping: ASTM B280-20/B1003-16 Type C12200 coiled, seamless copper thoroughly cleaned and dehydrated for use with the refrigerant used. Tubing which has not been so prepared and sealed or which has been open to the atmosphere for any length of time shall not be used.
2. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought-copper fittings.
3. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M silver brazed joints.

2.3 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Refrigerant devices specified below shall be specifically designed for the refrigerant application and of construction pressure class consistent with the duty imposed.

B. Manual Shutoff Valves:

1. Brass construction with sweat ends. Valves shall be ball type or may be packed type with backseating construction or packless type.

C. Service Valves:

1. Shutoff type with charging and test ports.

D. Solenoid Valves:

1. Brass body, sweat ends, normally closed with manual lift stem and holding coil in a NEMA 1 enclosure, voltage to match controls.

E. Thermal Expansion Valves:

1. Thermostatically operated diaphragm type with brass body, external equalizer and external superheat adjustment.

2. Expansion valves shall be manufactured by:
   a. Alco
   b. Sporlan

F. Hot Gas By-pass Valves:

1. Pilot operated modulating regulators with integral solenoid pilot assembly and external equalizer tubing and connections.

2. Hot Gas By-pass valves shall be manufactured by:
   a. Alco FA8
   b. Sporlan

G. Flexible Pipe Connectors:

1. Corrugated copper bellows type with woven bronze wire protective jacket suitable for 535 psi refrigerant use.

H. Filter Dryers:

1. Sealed type or replaceable core type equal to Sporlan “Catch-All”.

2.4 REFRIGERANTS

A. ASHRAE 34, R-32: Difluoromethane (methylene fluoride)

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Arkema Inc.
   b. DuPont Fluorochemicals Div.
   c. Genetron Refrigerants; Honeywell International Inc.
   d. Mexichem Fluor Inc.

B. ASHRAE 34, R-454B: Difluoromethane/2,3,3,3-tetrafluoro-1-propene

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Arkema Inc.
   b. DuPont Fluorochemicals Div.
   c. Genetron Refrigerants; Honeywell International Inc.
   d. Mexichem Fluor Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE

A. Piping from Outdoor AC/Heat Pump unit to indoor branch selector boxes – Type C1

B. Piping from Indoor branch selector boxes to terminal units, fan coil units, etc. – Type C2

C. Piping from Outdoor AC/Heat Pump unit to indoor fan coil unit – Type C2

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. All joints shall be brazed using silver solder while flowing an inert gas such as dry nitrogen through the piping.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Piping shall be hung from the building structure with copper or plastic coated clevis hangers and steels rods as described in 230529 Pipe Hangers and Supports. Hangers for insulated pipe shall be oversized and a sheet metal saddle with belled ends incorporated to protect the insulation.

F. When brazing remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

G. Install pipe sleeves at penetrations in exterior walls and floor assemblies.

H. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

I. Service valves shall be provided on the condensing unit liquid and suction connections if not furnished on the unit.

J. A solenoid valve, a sight glass-moisture indicator and a thermostatic expansion valve shall be provided for each evaporator coil circuit. A filter dryer shall be provided in each liquid line near the condensing unit or the evaporator coil. A shut off valve shall be provided on both the inlet and outlet of a replaceable core filter-dryer.

K. Hot gas by-pass valve assembly shall be provided on the first stage of capacity control/for each compressor where lead-lag selection is incorporated and as indicated. Hot gas piping shall be

run from the compressor discharge to the refrigerant distributor of the evaporator coil and the equalized line extended to the suction header.

L. Flexible pipe connectors shall be provided where recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

M. Solenoid valves shall be mounted within the enclosure of outdoor equipment or otherwise protected from weather.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Before installation of refrigerant piping, clean pipe and fittings using the following procedures:
1. Shot blast the interior of piping.
2. Remove coarse particles of dirt and dust by drawing a clean, lintless cloth through tubing by means of a wire or electrician's tape.
3. Draw a clean, lintless cloth saturated with trichloroethylene through the tube or pipe. Continue this procedure until cloth is not discolored by dirt.
4. Draw a clean, lintless cloth, saturated with compressor oil, squeezed dry, through the tube or pipe to remove remaining lint. Inspect tube or pipe visually for remaining dirt and lint.
5. Finally, draw a clean, dry, lintless cloth through the tube or pipe.
6. Safety-relief-valve discharge piping is not required to be cleaned but is required to be open to allow unrestricted flow.

3.4 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.

5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 23 2300

SECTION 23 2500 - HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following HVAC water-treatment systems:

1. Bypass (Shot) chemical-feed equipment and controls.
2. Biocide chemical-feed equipment and controls.
3. Pipe cleaning procedures.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Water quality for HVAC systems shall minimize corrosion, scale buildup, and biological growth for optimum efficiency of HVAC equipment without creating a hazard to operating personnel or the environment.

B. Base HVAC water treatment on quality of water available at Project site, HVAC system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating, shall have the following water qualities:

1. pH: Maintain a value within 9.0 to 10.5.
2. "P" Alkalinity: Maintain a value between 100 to 500 ppm.
3. Boron: Maintain a value between 100 to 200 ppm.
4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maintain a maximum value of 100 ppm.
5. Soluble Copper: Maintain a maximum value of 0.20 ppm.
6. TDS: Maintain a maximum value of 10 ppm.
7. Ammonia: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
8. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
9. Microbiological Limits:

    a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of **1000** organisms/ml.
    b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of **100** organisms/ml.
    c. Nitrate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of **100** organisms/ml.
    d. Sulfate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of **0** organisms/ml.
    e. Iron Bacteria: Maintain a maximum value of **0** organisms/ml.

D. Passivation for Galvanized Steel: For the first 60 days of operation.

1. pH: Maintain a value within 7 to 8.
2. Calcium Carbonate Hardness: Maintain a value within 100 to 300 ppm.
3. Calcium Carbonate Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 100 to 300 ppm.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Pretreatment and chemical treatment equipment showing tanks, maintenance space required, and piping connections to HVAC systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Other Informational Submittals:

1. Water-Treatment Program: Written sequence of operation on an annual basis for the application equipment required to achieve water quality defined in the "Performance Requirements" Article above.
2. Water Analysis: Illustrate water quality available at Project site.
3. Passivation Confirmation Report: Verify passivation of galvanized steel surfaces and confirm this observation in a letter to Architect/Engineer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. HVAC Water-Treatment Service Provider Qualifications: An experienced HVAC water-treatment service provider capable of analyzing water qualities, installing water-treatment equipment, and applying water treatment as specified in this Section.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

A. By-Pass Filter (Shot) Feeders – Vertical style with bolt on legs and extended neck.
1. Construction – Steel, with corrosion-resistant exterior coating, minimum 3-1/2-inch fill opening in the top, and NPS 3/4 side inlet, top side outlet, and drain. Quarter turn or threaded fill cap with gasket seal and diaphragm to lock the top on the feeder when exposed to system pressure in the vessel.
2. Capacity: 5 gal.
3. Minimum Working Pressure: 175 psig.
4. Filter – 5-micron pleated filter with stainless steel dissolving basket. Equal to Neptune #FBK-5. Provide a quantity of 5 to owner.

B. Manufacturer – Neptune #DBF-5HP or approved equal.

C. MANUFACTURERS

2.2 CHEMICAL TREATMENT TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Test Kit: Manufacturer-recommended equipment and chemicals in a wall-mounting cabinet for testing pH, TDS, inhibitor, chloride, alkalinity, and hardness; sulfite and testable polymer tests for high-pressure boilers, and oxidizing biocide test for open cooling systems.

B. Corrosion Test-Coupon Assembly: Constructed of corrosive-resistant material, complete with piping, valves, and mild steel and copper coupons. Locate copper coupon downstream from mild steel coupon in the test-coupon assembly.

1. [Two] 2-station rack for closed-loop systems.

2.3 CHEMICALS

A. Chemicals shall be as recommended by water-treatment system manufacturer that are compatible with piping system components and connected equipment, and that can attain water quality specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

B. Water Softener Chemicals:

1. Mineral: High-capacity, sulfonated-polystyrene ion-exchange resin that is stable over entire pH range with good resistance to bead fracture from attrition or shock. Resin exchange capacity minimum 30,000 grains/cu. ft. of calcium carbonate of resin when regenerated with 15 lb of salt.
2. Salt for Brine Tanks: High-purity sodium chloride, free of dirt and foreign material. Rock and granulated forms are not acceptable.

C. System Cleaner:

1. Liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products; sodium tripoly phosphate and sodium molybdate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER ANALYSIS

A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine quality of water available at Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install chemical application equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor chemical tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate.

B. Install water testing equipment on wall near water chemical application equipment.

C. Install interconnecting control wiring for chemical treatment controls and sensors.

D. Mount sensors and injectors in piping circuits.

E. Bypass Feeders: Install in closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating and equipped with the following:

1. Install bypass feeder in a bypass circuit around circulating pumps, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Install water meter in makeup water supply.
3. Install test-coupon assembly in bypass circuit around circulating pumps, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
4. Install a gate or full-port ball isolation valves on inlet, outlet, and drain below feeder inlet.
5. Install a swing check on inlet after the isolation valve.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Make piping connections between HVAC water-treatment equipment and dissimilar-metal piping with dielectric fittings. Dielectric fittings are specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC."

D. Install shutoff valves on HVAC water-treatment equipment inlet and outlet. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves."

E. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers required in makeup water connections to potable-water systems.

F. Confirm applicable electrical requirements in Division 26 Sections for connecting electrical equipment.

G. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

H. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 PIPE CLEANING

A. Pipe cleaning shall occur before the system is filled with water for leak testing or water balancing.

B. The cleaning and passivating solution shall be formulated to remove light grease, cutting oils, loose mill scale, organics and extraneous construction debris. The cleaner shall include a polyphosphate, an ionic dispersant and a low foaming surfactant.

C. Sufficient cleaner shall be used to treat all piping to remove oil and grease to permit a uniform passivating film.

D. Place terminal equipment control valves in the open position during cleaning. Provide temporary piping connections at the ends of all dead end branches to provide a connection between the supply and return piping to circulate the cleaning solution. The temporary connection must be removed, not simply valved off, after pipe cleaning is complete.

E. Systems shall be filled, started, vented and flushed with clean water prior to cleaning. Use water meter to record capacity in each system.

F. Refill system and add required quantity of cleaning chemical solution into the circulating system. Solution shall be introduced before the circulation pumps so that pump operation will ensure rapid mixing and distribution of the solution throughout the system. A small amount of antifoam agent may be added to prevent excess foaming.

G. Where the piping system is used for heating purposes, warm the water to between 80 and 90 deg.F. during the cleaning process.

H. Circulate the solution throughout the system for 24-36 hours.

I. Open and drain dirt legs and low points periodically during the cleaning process. Drain the system completely paying particular attention to dirt legs and low areas of the system where settling can occur.

J. Refill system with clean potable or industrial water and clean all strainer screens. Circulate for 8-12 hours and completely drain system as before.

K. Refill the system. The length of time between the completion of the cleaning procedure and the addition of the corrosion inhibitor shall not exceed 24 hours.

L. Add the recommended inhibitor based on the measured system volume.

M. Cleaning service technician shall provide a report certifying cleaning has occurred in accordance with the above procedure and the report shall be included in the Owners manual.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections.
2. Inspect piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before introducing chemicals for water-treatment system.
3. Place HVAC water-treatment system into operation and calibrate controls during the preliminary phase of HVAC systems' startup procedures.
4. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested and satisfactory test results are achieved.
5. Test for leaks and defects. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
6. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, and replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
7. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow test pressure to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects.
8. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping until no leaks exist.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Comply with ASTM D 3370 and with the following standards:

1. Silica: ASTM D 859.
2. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D 1067.
3. Iron: ASTM D 1068.
4. Water Hardness: ASTM D 1126.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 2500

SECTION 23 3113 - DUCTWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Duct materials.
2. Duct liner.
3. Rectangular ductwork.
4. Round ductwork.
5. Flat Oval ductwork.
6. Duct connectors.
7. Sealants and gaskets.
8. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation techniques.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Reinforcement and spacing.

4. Seam and joint construction.
5. Duct Connectors
6. Duct Liner
7. Duct Sealants and Gaskets
8. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
9. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
10. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale (1/4" = 1'-0"), on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.
    f. Perimeter moldings.

D. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS

A. Refer to 'Ductwork Systems Schedule' on drawings.

2.2 RECTANGULAR DUCTWORK

A. Construction
1. Single wall factory- or shop-formed continuous helical (spiral) lockseam.

B. Fittings/Transitions – Shall conform to SMACNA Figure 2-7.
1. Transition angles shall be limited to 30 degrees on converging transitions and 20 degrees on diverging transitions.
2. Elbows shall have an inside radius equal to the duct width. 90-degree elbows shall be square with double wall turning vanes. Elbows less than 90 degrees shall be radiused. Non-radiused elbows less than 90 degrees, with or without turning vanes are not permitted.
3. Branch take-offs, where not detailed otherwise, shall be with a static boot (45-degree clinch collar) per SMACNA Figure 2-6 or conical spin-in fitting. Straight tap take-offs are not permitted.
4. Square throat, radius heel 90-degree elbows are not permitted.
5. Radiused, angled (15° Max.), or Mitered (15° Max.) offsets.
6. Concentric Transitions, $\theta = 45°$ Max.
7. Eccentric Transitions, $\theta = 30°$ Max.

2.3 SINGLE WALL ROUND AND FLAT OVAL DUCTWORK

A. Medium pressure applications (2" S.P. and higher).

1. Construction
a. Single wall factory- or shop-formed continuous helical (spiral) lockseam.

2. Joints/Seams
a. Slip connections or gasketed flanges.

3. Fittings/Transitions – Shall be compatible with duct system.
a. 90-Degree Branch tees shall be streamlined, spin-in conical type with Y branches.
b. 45-Degree lateral tee wherever possible.
c. Die-stamped elbows, r/D = 1.5 (minimum).
d. Radiused, angled (15° max.) or mitered (15° max.) offsets.
e. Concentric transitions, $\theta = 45°$ max.
f. Eccentric transitions, $\theta = 30°$ max.

B. Low pressure applications (1" S.P. or less).
1. Construction
a. Single wall factory- or shop-formed continuous helical (spiral) lockseam.

2. Joints/Seams
   a. Slip connections or gasketed flanges.
   b. Round Ductwork: Longitudinal seams may be utilized for 1" and less (positive and negative) static pressure construction class at final air devices.

3. Fittings/Transitions – Shall be compatible with duct system.
   a. Factory- or shop-formed and welded.
   b. Elbows shall be long radius type.
   c. Elbows for longitudinal seam round ductwork shall be factory- or shop-formed segmented standing seam or pleated. Other fittings shall be comparable to the elbows.
   d. Round Ductwork Additional Provisions:
      1) Standard tees allowed.
      2) Segmented elbows allowed.

2.4 DOUBLE WALL ROUND AND FLAT OVAL DUCTWORK

A. Construction:
   1. Shall be acoustically lined double wall spiral lock seam with perforated liner and insulation thickness per 'Ductwork Insulation Schedule'.

B. Fittings:
   1. Double wall to single wall transitions shall be provided where flat oval and single wall round ducts connect.
   2. Fittings shall utilize a solid inner liner.
   3. 90-Degree branch tees shall be streamlined, spin-in conical type with Y-branches.
      a. Branch fittings from oval main duct shall be lateral round taps located on the minor axis and shall be at no less than a 45° angle.
   4. 45-Degree lateral tee whenever possible.
   5. Die-Stamped elbows, R/D = 1.5 (Min.).
   6. Radiused, angled (15° Max.), or Mitered (15° Max.) offsets.
   7. Concentric Transitions, $\theta = 45°$ Max.
   8. Eccentric Transitions, $\theta = 30°$ Max.

C. Connections shall be "slip & drive" style connection utilizing a ¼" thick neoprene gasket between the two flanges.

2.5 DUCT CONNECTORS

A. Rectangular Duct Connectors

   1. Shall be equal to Ductmate Industries "25 and "35" may be used on rectangular ductwork except where welding or brazing is specifically required. Adhere strictly to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Round duct branch connection to rectangular sheet metal duct
   1. Shall be equal to Flexmaster Series FL, straight side with or without manual damper, as described on the drawings. Connectors installed on interior lined rectangular duct shall have an integral insulation guard sleeve.

C. Rectangular tap-to-round branch connection with static boot configuration

1. Shall be equal to Flexmaster USA Type STO. Buckley “Air-Tite” Bellmouth BM and BM-D fittings with neoprene gasket and adhesive facing may be used for duct taps to rectangular sheet metal duct which is not internally lined.

2.6 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. Duct sealant materials shall be:

1. Water based synthetic latex emulsion duct sealant equal to Ducmate PROSeal.
   a. No V.O.C.’s
   b. UL 181B-M Listed, UL 723 classified
   c. For applications up to 15” w.g.
   d. Gray Color

B. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

B. Hanger Rods
1. Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
2. Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Steel Cables
1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A603.
2. Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A492.

D. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

E. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

F. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

2. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Ductwork Coordination

1. General Coordination – Coordinate duct layout carefully with other trades to avoid conflict with structural elements, lighting and plumbing- heating piping. Flattening of ductwork and offsets to fit ductwork in available space is generally shown. In the absence of such, the Contractor shall arrange the ductwork to maintain concealment and allow ceilings and lights to be installed as intended. Do not hang ductwork until possible interferences with electrical and mechanical trades have been resolved. Having ductwork fabricated and delivered in advance shall not be justification for interference with other trades.

2. Coordination Drawings – The HVAC Contractor shall provide a complete set of ¼” = 1’-0” sheet metal fabrication drawings. The drawings shall be noted with duct size and installation elevations from the finished floor. The drawings shall be used for overall coordination with the other trades. Meet with the other trades prior to developing and finalizing these drawings.

C. Joints & Seals

1. Transverse joints and longitudinal seams shall be assembled with sealant to conform to SMACNA Class B seal. Selection of sealant materials shall be compatible with the application. Sealants shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.
2. System Pressure Testing – Ductwork systems operating at 3” S.P. or greater (positive or negative) shall require duct pressure testing.

D. Hangers, Straps & Supports – Attachment of hangers, straps, and supports to the structure shall be as follows:

1. Steel Construction – Utilize beam clamps in steel beam construction. For steel joists, provide clamps or threaded rod, nuts and washers through the bottom chord. Provide anchoring where clamps are attached to sloping surfaces of beam flanges and where otherwise required to insure permanent attachment.

2. Wood Construction – Side beam bracket in wood construction, secured to the wood joist with lag screws set in drilled pilot holes.

3. Unistrut Channel – Unistrut type channel support systems may be utilized. Channels should be attached to the structure with inserts or clamps. Utilize threaded rod and appropriate attachments with channels as required.

4. Deck Mounting – *Attachment to steel deck is prohibited.* Span from steel structural members with supplementary steel shapes where direct attachment to structural members is not practical. This does not apply to steel decks with concrete slab poured on the deck. Refer to Parts A. and B. above.

5. Manufactured Truss Coordination – Attachment to manufactured trusses and other engineered structural members and supports shall be done in strict accordance with the structural manufacturer's recommendations. Refer to the architectural and structural drawings for types of engineered structural systems utilized. Connections to these structural members shall be made with connection devices and methods approved by the structural manufacturer. Provide additional support with supplemental steel shapes when spacing between structural members exceeds specified distances.

6. Refer to Drawings for additional notes on supports and hangers.

E. Duct Routing and Penetrations

1. General Coordination – Coordinate openings required for the passage of ductwork through walls, partitions, floors and roofs with the General Contractor.

2. Electrical Coordination – Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures. Ductwork shall not be run above electrical switchgear or panelboards, nor above the access space in the immediate vicinity of the equipment in accordance with NEC.

3. Wall Penetrations
   a. Non-Fire-Rated Penetrations – Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
   b. Fire-Rated Penetrations – Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers where required or fire seal perimeter of duct when no damper is required. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

4. Sleeves & Concrete Curbs
   a. Sleeves – Sheet metal sleeves in conjunction with fire dampers shall be placed in walls and floors to pass ductwork.

F. Duct Protection & Cleaning

1. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials by covering each open end of the duct with visqueen secured with duct tape before the end of each day's work. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."- Duct Cleanliness Level – Intermediate.

G. Duct Liner – Interior insulating duct liner shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and SMACNA standards. Liner in rectangular duct shall be shop-applied with adhesive over 90% of the surfaces and with weld pins. Edges not factory-sealed, cut edges and all joints shall be coated and closed with an adhesive-sealant, both in shop fabrication and field assembly. Leading edges shall be protected with metal "Z" or channel nosing where air velocity exceeds 3,000 fpm. Duct liner shall be protected from getting wet or dirty while being transported to the building site, stored on site and after installation.

H. Painting
   1. Where interior duct surfaces are visible through grilles, registers, diffusers and louvers, the inside of the duct shall be coated with flat black paint before the device is installed, to eliminate obtrusive appearances.
   2. All exposed ductwork not installed with insulation in finished spaces to be painted shall be prepared for painting by the General Contractor to match Architect's base material colors.

END OF SECTION 23 3113

SECTION 23 3119 - PLENUM CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes shop and field fabricated plenum casings for outside, vent and exhaust air systems, including access doors.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance:

1. Casings shall be fabricated to withstand 2.5” positive or negative static pressure without structural failure. Wall and roof deflection at the indicated static pressure shall not exceed 1/8 inch per foot of width.

2. Elevated casings 3’ high and larger that are provided with access doors shall have the bottom floor designed to support the weight of a maintenance worker.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Provide construction details including reinforcement, sealing, liner, devices, etc.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL CASING FABRICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 6, "Equipment and Casings," for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and casing construction methods unless otherwise indicated.

B. Plenum casings shall be single wall, external standing seam, galvanized metal construction designed for 2” positive and 2” negative construction except the floor. The floor of the plenum casing shall be stainless steel construction with continuously welded seams and joints. The

stainless-steel floor shall be a pan construction, with continuously welded edges turned up a minimum of 12” on all sides that extend up and connect to the galvanized wall. Alternatively, the entire plenum casing can be galvanized construction with a stainless-steel pan as described extending across the entire floor of the plenum.

C. Metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

D. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 finish.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized. Black steel may be used on the exterior of the plenum only; all interior metal shall be stainless steel or galvanized sheet metal as described. All fasteners, joints, threads, etc. where the galvanization has been removed shall be cold galvanized in the field.

F. Sealing Requirement: SMACNA’s "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Seal Class A. Seal all seams, joints, connections and abutments.

G. Penetrations: Seal all penetrations air and watertight. Cover with escutcheons and gaskets, or fill with suitable compound.

H. Plenums shall be externally insulated in the field.

2.2 SEALANT MATERIALS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
8. Service: Indoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel and stainless steel.

C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single component, acid curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

6. Use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Field-cut openings for pipe and conduit penetrations; insulate and seal according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Support plenum casings from the floor or from structural wall and roof elements. Support components rigidly with angles, channels, misc. steel shapes, ties, braces, brackets, and anchors of types that will maintain housing shape and prevent buckling.

C. Align casings accurately at connections, with smooth interior surfaces.

D. Visible portion of plenum behind louvers shall be painted black.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform field tests and inspections according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual."

3.3 CLEANING

A. Comply with Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

END OF SECTION 23 3119

BLANK PAGE

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Air Control Dampers & Accessories
   a. Manual balancing dampers.
   b. Backdraft dampers.
2. Pressure Differential gauges.
3. Turning vanes.
4. Duct-mounted access doors.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Flexible ducts.
7. Air blenders.
8. Sound attenuators:
   a. Duct Silencer
   b. Return Air Canopy

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
2. Division 23 Section “Ductwork” for ductwork materials, requirements, and schedules.
3. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances, and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

   a. Special fittings.
   b. Manual volume damper installations.
   c. Fire-damper and smoke-damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors.
   d. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR CONTROL DAMPERS & ACCESSORIES

A. MANUAL BALANCING DAMPERS & ACCESSORIES

1. Steel Rectangular Dampers

a. Construction
1) General – Single cross-blade up to 12 blade widths and in larger sizes, multiple blade type 6" maximum width with opposed blade arrangement.
2) Frame – 16 ga., galvanized steel hat channel with reinforced corners
3) Blades – 14 ga., galvanized steel, one piece airfoil shape, opposed/parallel blade. Synthetic blade edge seals.
4) Jamb Seals – 300 Series stainless steel cambered compression type.
5) Linkage – Out of airstream steel assembly
6) Leakage Class – Class 1A

b. Manufacturers
1) Ruskin CD60 or approved equal by
2) Greenheck
3) Nailor
4) Pottorff

2. Steel Round Dampers

a. Construction
1) General – Single blade design.
2) Frame – 20-ga. galvanized steel.
3) Blades – 20-ga. galvanized steel.
4) Control Shaft – Square axle shaft.
5) Max Velocity – 1500 fpm.

b. Manufacturers
1) Ruskin #MDRS25 or approved equal by
2) Greenheck
3) Nailor
4) Pottorff

3. Damper Adjustment Handle

a. Construction

1) General – Locking quadrant positioner with handle
2) Handle – Heavy gage steel handle to accept square rod.

b. Schedule
1) Uninsulated ductwork – Ventfabrics "Ventlock" #641
2) Externally insulated ductwork – Ventfabrics #644

c. Manufacturers
a) Ventfabrics
b) Duro Dyne
c) DynAir

B. BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

1. Construction
a. General – Adjustable, counterbalanced type.
b. Frame – Extruded aluminum, 12-ga., galvanized steel brace at corners.
c. Blades – Extruded aluminum with extruded vinyl blade edge seals mechanically locked into blade edge.
d. Bearings – Corrosion resistant, synthetic type.
e. Counterbalance – Zinc plated bar on blades.

2. Manufacturers
a. Ruskin #CBD6 or approved equal by:
b. Greenheck
c. Nailor
d. Pottorff

2.2 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL GAUGES

A. Pressure differential gauges for air filter application shall be dial type gauges. Range shall be appropriate for the application. Gradations shall read in inches w.c.

B. Each gauge shall be furnished with vent valves, aluminum or plastic tubing, static pressure tips and mounting bracket or flange.

C. Manufacturer
1. Dwyer "Magnehelic" Series 2000 or approved equal.

2.3 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. METALAIRE, Inc.
4. SEMCO Incorporated.

5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

E. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 36 inches wide and double wall for 36” wide and larger dimensions.

2.4 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Duct Access Doors – Doors shall be factory fabricated with following characteristics:
1. Construction Material – Constructed of the same material as the ductwork system served (except galvanized sheet metal for fiberglass duct).
2. Door Thickness – Doors located in:
   a. Insulated ductwork (internal and/or external) shall have double-wall insulated doors, thickness as required per the insulation schedule.
   b. Uninsulated ductwork shall have single-wall construction.
3. Hinge – Continuous Piano Hinge. 1.5” wide steel construction, zinc plate.
   a. Ventfabrics #Ventlok 157 or equal.
4. Latches – Provide the following type of latch for each application:
   a. Low pressure ductwork (1” w.c. or less) – Cam lock type latches.
   b. High Pressure ductwork (greater than 1” w.c.) – Heavy duty handle type latches.
5. Frame & Seal – Frame and neoprene gasket between door and frame.
6. Size – Access doors shall be 18” x 16” minimum except smaller where duct size will not permit such size.
7. Pressure Application – Access doors and panels shall be designed to provide tight seal commensurate with the duct system operating pressure. Apply duct sealer or rubber gasket between frame and duct and on ducts of 3” S.P. and higher construction class, mechanical fastening of the frame and rubber gasket shall be provided.
8. Removable Sash Access Door – Where sufficient clearance is not available to allow the door to swing open 90 degrees or for round ductwork, a removable access panel with neoprene gasket, frame and cam lock latches on all four sides shall be provided in lieu of the hinged door.

B. Large Plenum Access Doors – doors shall be factory fabricated and as described for duct access doors except that doors shall be 18” x 48” (unless otherwise noted) with overlapping frame,
1. Construction Material – Constructed of the same material as the ductwork system served (except galvanized sheet metal for fiberglass duct).
2. Door Thickness – Doors located in:

a. Insulated ductwork (internal and/or external) shall have double-wall insulated doors, thickness as required per the insulation schedule.
b. Uninsulated ductwork shall have single-wall construction.

3. Hinge – Continuous piano hinge. 2” wide steel construction, zinc plated. Ventfabrics #Ventlok 167 or equal.
4. Latches – Heavy duty type. Lever both outside and inside. Ventfabrics #Ventlok No. 310 or equal.
5. Latch Quantity – Two latches shall be provided, except on doors 50” and higher three shall be provided.
6. Frame & Seal - Shall be mechanically fastened to the plenum wall.
7. Pressure Application – Access doors and panels shall be designed to provide tight seal commensurate with the duct system operating pressure. Apply duct sealer or rubber gasket between frame and duct and on ducts of 3” S.P. and higher construction class, mechanical fastening of the frame and rubber gasket shall be provided.

2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 30 oz./sq. yd.
2. Net Fabric Width: 4” wide.
3. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
4. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200°F.

E. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd.
2. Net Fabric Width: 4” wide.
3. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
4. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250°F.

2.6 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Flexible insulated duct shall be constructed of galvanized steel spiral wire mechanically locked to an airtight aluminum or polyester inner core, 1" thick 3/4 lb. density fibrous glass insulation and a polyethylene or reinforced metalized vapor barrier outer jacket equal to Flexmaster Type

5 or 5M. Duct shall be rated at a minimum of 6" positive and 4" negative static pressure and shall be listed as Class 1 Air Duct or Air Duct Connector with 25-50 flame-smoke ratings per UL 181 and comply with NFPA 90A.

B. Non-insulated flexible duct equal to Flexmaster NI-85 may be used on duct systems not specified to be insulated, with similar restriction stated above.

C. Flexible duct shall be used at final connections to air control terminal units and ceiling air diffusers except as limited in Part 3.

2.7 SOUND ATTENUATORS

A. Duct Mounted Silencer
1. Sound attenuators shall be constructed of sheet metal with inner perforated metal lining and baffles backed with sound absorbing fiberglass, designed for maximum attenuation with minimum air resistance.
2. Dynamic insertion loss in Decibels for a 5 ft. rectangular unit shall be:

Octave Band	dB
1	6
2	10
3	18
4	30
5	42
6	33
7	22
8	11

3. Units shall be:
   a. Industrial Acoustics "Quiet Duct" Type MS or equal by
   b. Semco
   c. Vibro-Coustics.

B. Return Air Canopy
1. Performance – ASHRAE, SMACNA pressure and velocity classifications and ASTM E477, ASTM E84 25/50 Flame/Smoke Spread
2. Construction – 20-gauge solid steel casing, absorptive acoustic fiberglass acoustic media. Fiberglass to be shot-free inorganic glass fiber with long, resilient fibers, bonded with thermosetting resin.
3. Manufacturer:
   a. Price Industries
   b. Titus
   c. Tuttle & Bailey

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. GENERAL

1. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.

2. Materials – Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials use:
   a. Galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel ducts
   b. Or as noted above.

B. BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

1. Install at discharge of exhaust fans at least one half the fan diameter away from fan.

C. VOLUME DAMPERS

1. Locations:
   a. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts.
   b. Install volume damper upstream/downstream of each supply, return or exhaust air device, register or grille.
   c. Volume dampers shall be in accessible locations for testing, balancing, and adjusting purposes. Coordinate with reflected ceiling plans.
2. Lined Ductwork – Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
3. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
4. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
5. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL GAUGES

1. Install air filter pressure differential gauges in a readable location on or near the air handling unit, filter housing or as otherwise indicated on the drawings.

E. ACCESS DOORS

1. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

   a. On both sides of duct coils.
   b. Upstream / and downstream from duct filters.
   c. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
   d. At drain pans and seals.
   e. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.

f. Adjacent to and close enough to fire dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors; and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
g. Control devices requiring inspection.
h. Elsewhere as indicated.

2. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure to ensure closure.

3. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC System" to indicate the purpose of access door.

F. FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

1. Location: Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

2. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch w.g. and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

G. FLEXIBLE DUCTS

1. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with Panduit straps or stainless-steel clamps. End of the insulation and jacket shall be sealed to the metal duct with double wrapped duct tape. Maximum length of flexible duct shall be:

a. Terminal units to supply ducts – 3 ft.
b. Air devices to ducts – 7 ft.

2. Flexible duct installation locations:
a. Shall be installed:
1) At final air devices above accessible ceilings.

b. Shall *not* be installed:
1) Where ductwork is exposed.
2) Above inaccessible ceilings – coordinate with reflected ceiling plan.
3) Through any wall, ceiling, floor, or fire rated assembly.
4) In the immediate vicinity of, and connecting to, air devices in fire rated ceilings where the assembly details require steel ductwork.

H. SOUND ATTENUATORS

1. Return Air Canopy – Install above return air device per manufacturer’s recommendations in lieu of shop-fabricated plenum per detail.

END OF SECTION 23 3300

SECTION 23 3400 - FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Inline Square Centrifugal Fan.

B. Related Sections

   1. 23 0513 Electrical Requirements for HVAC Equipment
   2. 23 0548 Vibration Control

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fans shall be constructed, rated and labeled in accordance with AMCA Standard 210-67. Fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced throughout the operating range.

B. (

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.

E. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Fans shall be provided as specified below and shown on the drawings, complete with motors, drives and associated devices.

B. All fans of any one listed type shall be of the same manufacturer.

C. Fan motors shall be direct drive, ECM type. Refer to Section 23 0513 Electrical Requirements for HVAC Equipment.

D. Motor HP shall be sufficient to handle the full load of the fan, including drive losses, at the selected condition without exceeding the motor rating. In no case shall the motor size be less than shown without prior approval from the Engineer. All motors 1 HP and larger shall be “premium efficiency” series. Motors which are fed from variable frequency drive controllers for variable speed operation shall be designed and constructed for VFD drive duty and shall be compatible with the controller specified in Section 23 0531 Equipment Drives. Refer to Section 23 0513 Electrical Requirements for HVAC Equipment.

E. Motorized backdraft dampers, where specified, shall be furnished with a 120V actuator. Refer to HOA controller details on HVAC drawings for additional information.

F. All fans shall be provided with a Hand/Off/Auto controller from the unit manufacturer.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Refer to Section 23 0513 - Electrical Requirements for HVAC Equipment

2.3 INLINE SQUARE CENTRIFUGAL FAN

A. Construction – Backward inclined fan wheel, direct drive ECM motor, as indicated, motor disconnecting means and inlet cone. Housing shall be constructed of square galvanized sheet metal with 1” acoustical lining.

B. Mounting – Mounting brackets with neoprene vibration isolators for suspension mounting.

C. Direct drive units shall have motor out of the air stream and be furnished with a solid-state HOA speed controller with off position, and cover plate. The HOA speed controller shall be turned over to the Electrical Contractor for installation.

D. Finish – The exterior of the fan shall be galvanized.

E. Refer to the drawings for capacities, arrangement, class and other features and accessories. Fans shall be manufactured by:

1. Acme
2. Carnes
3. Cook

4. Greenheck
5. Twin City Fan

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install fans and roof curbs level and plumb, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Support units as described below using the vibration control devices specified herein / in Section 23 0548 Vibration Control.

1. Suspended unit: Suspend unit from structural steel support frame using threaded steel rods and vibration isolation springs.

C. Arrange installation of fans to provide access space around fans for service and maintenance.

D. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation. Motorized backdraft dampers are to be wired by the Electrical Contractor to open when the fan operates.

E. Perform the following operations and checks before start-up.

1. Remove shipping blocking and bracing.

2. Verify unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections for piping, ductwork and electrical are complete. Verify proper thermal overload protection is installed in motors starters and disconnects.

3. Verify proper motor rotation direction and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearings operations. Align belts and reinstall belt guards.

4. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with factory-recommended lubricants.

5. Verify manual and automatic volume control, and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in the full-open position.

END OF SECTION 23 3400

BLANK PAGE

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 3600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Single-duct air terminal units

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include rated capacities, furnished specialties, sound-power ratings, and accessories.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. NFPA Compliance: Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

D. Terminal units shall be certified to comply with ARI Standard 880.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Unit sizes (inlet duct dimension) shall conform to those listed on the drawings except where larger size is required (or smaller size is acceptable) to meet noise or operational requirements. Resultant noise level from the control unit, ductwork and diffusers, as a system, shall not exceed a room NC level of 25 from both airborne and radiated noise, based on a 10 db room absorption coefficient, with 1.5” s.p. differential across the unit at maximum cfm setting. Sound performance shall be ARI certified.

B. Pressure drop thru the terminal unit and hot water coil shall not exceed the maximum drop listed on the drawings. The coil face area shall be upsized if necessary to meet this requirement. The terminal unit casing shall be correspondingly upsized or the larger coil furnished separately.

For a separately furnished coil and intervening duct transition, with internal insulation same as that in the terminal unit casing, shall be provided.

2.2 COMPONENTS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Casing Construction – Unit casing shall be 22-gauge minimum thickness, galvanized or galvannealed sheet metal with beaded round inlet duct connection. Provide galvannealed construction for use in exposed locations for field application of paint.

B. Casing Liner – Casing shall be lined internally with:
   1. Material – Unit casing liner shall be of the following construction:
      a. Standard Construction – 1" thick, 4 p.c.f. dual density aluminum foil faced rigid fiberglass board/1" thick fiber free foam lining.
      b. Mylar, Tedlar or similar facing materials are not acceptable.
   2. In lieu of foil facing, sheet metal liner may be provided.
   3. Acoustical considerations must be fully addressed.
   4. Performance – Minimum R-Value = 4.0.
   5. Sealing & Enclosure – Edges, joints and other exposures shall be additionally coated with approved sealants and/or protected with metal edging.
   6. Compliance – Insulation and facing lining shall meet:
      a. UL 181 air erosion/ mold growth & humidity standards.
      b. UL 723/NFPA 90A for 25/50 fire and smoke requirements.
      c. ASTM C665 biological and fungi standards.

C. Hot Water Reheat Coil
   1. Certifications – Coil shall have ARI certified ratings and shall be hydrostatically tested at 200 psi.
   2. Coil Construction – Coil shall consist of copper tubes, aluminum fins and galvanized steel casing. Coils shall be provided with appropriate fins per inch to satisfy the required scheduled capacity per the contract drawings.
   3. Air Vent – Provide a manual air vent on the coil.
   4. Hot water control valve shall be furnished by the Temperature Controls Contractor.

D. Air Flow Control Damper or Valve – Damper or valve shall have linear control characteristics and shall be 16-gauge galvanized steel or extruded aluminum with gasketing and self-lubricating bearings.

E. Velocity Sensor – Multi-point averaging type. The velocity sensor shall be mounted in the inlet air stream and shall amplify the air flow signal to provide accurate control at low, as well as high, inlet static pressure conditions. The required minimum static pressure of the volume regulator shall not exceed 0.25 in. w.c. for proper operation.

F. Air Flow Taps – Taps and differential pressure airflow device shall be provided to enable direct reading of total and static pressures. A conversion chart shall be attached to each unit to convert pressure readings to air flow quantities.

G. Bottom Access Doors – Units with a heating coil section shall be provided with an access door on the upstream side of the coil. Access doors shall be insulated type with edge seals and either snap or quarter-turn sash latches, screws will not be acceptable. Access doors shall be provided at the bottom of the unit unless otherwise noted.

H. Air Leakage – Casing leakage and damper leakage shall each not exceed 2% of maximum air flow cfm at 3.0" w.c. static pressure differential across the unit.

I. Controls Enclosure – Units installed in a return air plenum shall have a sheet metal housing to enclose non-plenum-rated control devices and wiring which are mounted on the exterior of the casing.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. Units shall be manufactured by:

1. Price
2. Titus
3. Trane
4. Tuttle & Bailey
5. Enviro Tech
6. Krueger

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Unit Supports – Support the units from the building structure with steel shapes, solid steel hanger rods or sheet metal strap hangers. Units shall not be supported by the ceiling suspension system.

B. Unit Access Coordination
1. Coordinate unit locations with ceiling components, light fixtures, and other equipment, services, elements or obstructions to ensure adequate clearance for access and servicing.
2. Provide ceiling access panels where the ceiling system does not afford ready access.
3. Coordinate right/left hand connections prior to placing order. Units ordered with coil connections and/or control enclosure boxes on inaccessible sides shall be re-ordered, the mounting of units "up-side-down" is not acceptable.

C. Hot Water Connections – Connect supply and return piping to each hot water coil with shut-off valves, balancing valves, and unions. Provide a manual air vent at the coil. Automatic control valves shall be furnished by the Temperature Control Contractor and installed by the HVAC Contractor.

D. Electrical Connections – Coordinate power connections with the E.C. where required.

E. Temperature Controls Devices
1. The Temperature Controls Contractor shall furnish the following:
   a. The digital controller
   b. Damper operator and linkage
   c. Hot water control valve
   d. Space temperature sensor
   e. Duct mounted discharge air temperature sensor

2. The digital controller, damper operator and linkage, furnished by the Temperature Controls Contractor, are to be sent to the terminal unit manufacturer for factory mounting. Coordinate accordingly.
3. Refer to the Temperature Control specification sections and Drawings for additional control devices and points and coordinate to provide a complete and operational system.

END OF SECTION 23 3600

SECTION 23 3713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, GRILLES, AND LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grilles
2. Registers
3. Diffusers
4. Louvers

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section "Louvers and Vents" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, grilles, and return air canopies.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GRILLES, REGISTERS AND DIFFUSERS

A. Air outlet and inlet devices shall be equal to those specified by catalog number and description in the schedule on the drawings. Damper operators shall be concealed screw type. An auxiliary mounting frame shall be furnished with each grille and register except those mounted on exposed ducts or in lay-in application.

B. Linear “T” bar air supply diffusers shall be slotted diffusers with fixed air pattern control complete with a galvanized sheet metal supply plenum having a round or oval duct connection and 1/2” neoprene coated fiberglass insulation on the interior. The unit shall be designed to mount on or alongside the ceiling “T” bar and shall include flanges on both sides of the diffuser to support the ceiling tiles. Additional “T” bars matching those of the ceiling system shall be provided by the HVAC Contractor if the diffuser does not have these flanges. Units shall have a center notch where required to accommodate intervening “T” bars.

C. Manufacturers:

1. Price
2. Titus
3. Tuttle & Bailey
4. Krueger

2.2 LOUVERS

A. Louvers shall be exterior weatherproof-type equal to those scheduled and shown on the drawings. Louvers shall be assembled entirely by welding. Louvers shall withstand uniform wind loading pressure of 20 psf. Performance data indicating pressure loss and water penetration, derived from AMCA 500 testing, shall be included with submittals.

1. Aluminum Louvers
   a. Construction – Extruded 12 ga. aluminum frame and drainable, stationary blades.
   b. Finish – R1 caustic etch and finished with Kynar 500 (or equivalent) fluoropolymer finish. Color is to be selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's standard colors.

2. Accessories – Bird screen shall be ½" square mesh aluminum wire on the interior face of the louver attached at 12" centers on the perimeter.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Airolite
2. Greenheck
3. Pottorff
4. Ruskin

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Ceiling System Verification – The Contractor shall be responsible for comparability of ceiling mounted devices with the ceilings and suspension systems (lay-in, concealed spline, plaster, drywall, etc.). Verify with architectural drawings.

B. Alignment and Supports – Carefully align square and rectangular devices with the vertical and horizontal building lines. Diffusers shall be attached rigidly to the ductwork. Where connected by flexible ducts, special flexible duct supports shall be provided, either from the ceiling suspension system or by independent suspension wires or rods from the building structure.

C. Painting – Paint interior visible surface of ductwork behind grilles, registers, diffusers and louvers flat black, as needed, to eliminate the sight of shiny surfaces.

D. Air Balancing – Each ducted air device shall be provided with a balancing damper, located either at the run-out duct to the final air device for accessible locations or an integral damper at the air device for inaccessible locations. Transfer air devices are not required to have balancing

dampers, unless noted. Duct mounted air devices shall be provided with standoff frame and integral balance damper or scoop style damper, as noted. Refer to drawings for other specific instances.

E. Louvers
1. Exterior louvers shall be provided and installed by the HVAC Contractor in cooperation with the General Contractor
2. Install louver assemblies in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Louvers to be installed plumb, square, level and true.
3. Blank off all unused portions of the louver with 14 ga. Aluminum and insulate blank off with 1" rigid foil faced insulation. Seal blank off areas airtight.
4. Seal perimeter of louver with exterior grade caulk to match louver color.
5. Paint visible ductwork behind louvers black with exterior grade primer and paint.

END OF SECTION 23 3713

BLANK PAGE

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 3723 - GRAVITY VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of roof-mounting intake and relief ventilators:
   1. Roof hoods.

B. See Division 08 Section "Louvers and Vents" for ventilator assemblies provided as part of the general construction.

C. See Division 23 Section 23 400 for roof-mounting exhaust fans.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and ventilator attachments to curbs and curb attachments to roof structure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) zinc coating, mill phosphatized.

D. Fasteners: Same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 Series stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined materials.

2.2 FINISHES

A. Exterior of the ventilator shall be:
   1. Etched and finished with color anodize.

2.3 ROOF HOODS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
2. Aerovent; a Twin City Fan Company.
3. Carnes.
4. Greenheck.
5. JencoFan.
6. Loren Cook Company.
7. Penn Ventilation.

B. Factory or shop fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figures 5-6 and 5-7.

C. Materials: Aluminum construction with spun aluminum or reinforced rectangular formed weatherhead.

D. Base: Counterflashing for curb mounting

E. Roof Curbs: Galvanized-steel sheet; with mitered and welded corners; rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and wood nailer. Size as required to fit roof opening and ventilator base.

1. Configuration: Wood cant strips around the curb only if recommended for the roof system. Match roof slope so that the top of the curb is level.
2. Overall Height: 20 inches.

F. Bird Screening: Aluminum, 1/2-inch square mesh.

G. Color: Color selection by Architect from manufacturer’s standard color chart.

H. Backdraft Dampers: Set within roof curb, furnished with the ventilator.

1. Counterbalanced gravity type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install intake and relief ventilators level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Secure intake and relief ventilators to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

C. Install intake and relief ventilators with clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Install perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

E. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.

F. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

G. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories.

H. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

I. Vent air units shall have the underside of the hood insulated to prevent condensation of the vent air on the underside of the hood.

J. Mechanical equipment and supports that are exposed to wind shall be designed and installed to resist the wind pressure determined in accordance with the building codes. Refer to specification 23 0530 for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION 23 3723

BLANK PAGE

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 5100 - BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Listed double-wall vents and chimneys.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Building-heating-appliance chimneys.

B. Shop Drawings: For vents, breechings, chimneys, and stacks. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LISTED SPECIAL GAS VENTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Heatfab, Inc. – Saf-T Vent SC Plus
2. Metal-Fab, Inc.- Model FCS
3. Metalbestos.
4. Van-Packer – Model CS

B. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 1738 for condensing appliances and rated for 1000 deg. F. continuously, or 1700 deg. F. for 10 minutes; with positive, neutral, or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.

C. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by:

1. At least a 1-inch air space.
2. 1” dense mineral wool blanket for stringent skin temperature requirements.

3. Utilize Overlapping Vee Band on inner ½” rolled flanges, and Channel Band for the outer jacket.

D. Inner Shell: AL 29-4C Stainless steel, Minimum 20 gauge.

E. Outer Jacket: 316L Stainless steel, Minimum 24 gauge

1. Outer jacket shall polished stainless steel.

F. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft-hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.

1. Termination: Stack cap designed to exclude minimum 90 percent of rainfall.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS AND CHIMNEYS

A. Locate to comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211, whichever is most stringent.

B. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading.

C. Slope breechings down in direction of appliance, with condensate drain connection at lowest point piped to nearest drain.

D. Lap joints in direction of flow.

E. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

F. Clean breechings internally, during and after installation, to remove dust and debris. Clean external surfaces to remove welding slag and mill film. Grind welds smooth and apply touchup finish to match factory or shop finish.

G. Provide temporary closures at ends of breechings, chimneys, and stacks that are not completed or connected to equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 5100

SECTION 23 5216 - CONDENSING BOILERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes packaged, factory-fabricated and -assembled, gas-fired, water tube condensing boilers, trim, and accessories for generating heating hot water.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include performance data, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For boilers, boiler trim, and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and wiring diagrams.

C. Efficiency Curves: At a minimum, submit efficiency curves for 100%, 80%, 60%, 40%, 20% and 7% input firing rates at incoming water temperatures ranging from 80 deg. F to 170 deg. F.

D. Pressure Drop Curve. Submit pressure drop curve for flows ranging from 0 GPM to maximum boiler flow.

1. Should submitted material be different from that of the basis of design, boiler manufacturer shall incur all costs associated with reselection of necessary pumps.

E. Source quality-control test reports.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

G. Operation and maintenance data.

H. Warranty: Standard warranty specified in this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. I=B=R Performance Compliance: Condensing boilers shall be rated in accordance with applicable federal testing methods and verified by AHRI as capable of achieving the energy efficiency and performance ratings as tested within prescribed tolerances.

C. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label boilers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV “Heating Boilers”.

D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Boilers shall have minimum efficiency according to "Gas and Oil-Fired Boilers - Minimum Efficiency Requirements."

E. DOE Compliance: Minimum efficiency shall comply with 10 CFR 430, Subpart B, Appendix N, "Uniform Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Furnaces and Boilers."

F. UL Compliance: Test boilers for compliance with UL 795, "Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment." Boilers shall be listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

G. NOx Emission Standards: When installed and operated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, condensing boilers shall comply with the NOx emission standards outlined in South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), Rule 1146.1; and the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQD), Title 30, Chapter 117, Rule 117.465.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Standard Warranty: Boilers shall include manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of boilers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Water-Tube Condensing Boilers:

a. The pressure vessel/heat exchanger shall carry a 10-year non-prorated warranty from the start-up date against any failure due to condensate corrosion, thermal stress, mechanical defects or workmanship.
b. Manufacturer labeled control panels shall be warranted against failure for two (2) years from start up.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AERCO International – AM Series
2. Thermal Solutions – AMP
3. Bryan Boiler – Free Flex (FF)
4. RBI – Torus
5. Lochinvar – Knight XL
6. Laars – Neotherm

2.2 CONSTRUCTION

A. Description:

1. Boiler shall be natural gas fired, fully condensing, fire tube or cast iron design. Power burner shall have full modulation with a minimum 5:1 turndown ratio, and discharge into a positive pressure vent. Boiler efficiency shall increase with decreasing load (output), while maintaining setpoint. Boiler shall be factory-fabricated, factory assembled and factory tested, fire-tube condensing boiler with heat exchanger sealed pressure tight, built on a steel base, including insulated jacket, flue-gas vent, combustion air intake connections, water supply, return and condensate drain connections, and controls.

B. Heat Exchanger:

1. The heat exchanger shall be constructed of 316L stainless steel fire tubes and tubesheets, with a one-pass combustion gas flow design. The fire tubes shall be 5/8" OD, with no less than 0.065" wall thickness. The upper and lower stainless steel tubesheet shall be no less than 0.375" thick. The pressure vessel/heat exchanger shall be welded construction. The heat exchanger shall be ASME stamped for a working pressure not less than 160 psig.

2. Access to the tubesheet and heat exchanger shall be available by burner and exhaust manifold removal. Minimum access opening shall be not less than 10-inch diameter.

C. Pressure Vessel:

1. The pressure vessel shall have a maximum water volume of 50 gallons. The maximum water pressure drop shall not exceed 10 ft. hd at 30 GPM. The boiler water connections shall be 4-inch flanged 150-pound, ANSI rated. The pressure vessel shall be constructed of SA53 carbon steel, with a 0.25-inch thick wall and a 0.50-inch thick upper head.

2. Inspection openings in the pressure vessel shall be in accordance with ASM Section IV pressure vessel code.

D. Modulating Air/Fuel Valve and Burner:

1. The boiler shall be capable of a minimum of 10 to 1 turndown ratio of the firing rate without loss of combustion efficiency or staging of gas valves. The burner shall produce less than 30 ppm of NOx corrected to 3% excess oxygen. The unit shall be certified by the South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) as compliant with Rule 1146.1 for boilers and water heaters greater than 2 MBTU's and less than 5MBTU's. The burner shall be metal-fiber mesh covering a stainless steel body with spark ignition and flame rectification. All burner material exposed to the combustion zone shall be of stainless steel construction. There shall be no moving parts within the burner itself. A modulating air/fuel valve shall meter the air and fuel input. The modulating motor shall be linked to both the gas valve body and air valve body with a single linkage. The linkage shall not require any field adjustment. A variable frequency drive (VFD), controlled cast aluminum pre-mix blower shall be used to ensure the optimum mixing of air and fuel between the air/fuel valve and the burner.

E. Exhaust Manifold:

1. The exhaust manifold shall be of corrosion resistant cast aluminum with an 8-inch diameter flue connection. The exhaust manifold shall have a collecting reservoir and a gravity drain for the elimination of condensation.

F. Blower:

1. The boiler shall include a variable speed, DC centrifugal fan to operate during the burner firing sequence and pre-purge the combustion chamber.

G. Ignition:

1. Ignition shall be via spark ignition with 100 percent main-valve shutoff and electronic flame supervision.

2.3 TRIM

A. Safety Relief Valve: ASME rated. 50 PSIG.

B. Drain Valve: Minimum 0.75" hose-end ball valve.

2.4 CONTROLS

A. The boiler control package shall be an integrated boiler management system capable of receiving signals from the building DDC system. The controls system shall be integral to each boiler, creating a control network that eliminates the need for a "wall mounted" stand-alone boiler control system.

B. The boiler management control shall be capable of operating in the following ways:

1. As a standalone boiler control system using its own control protocol with one "Master" and multiple "Member" units.

2. As a boiler network, enabled by a Building Management System, using its own protocol with one "Master" and multiple "Member" units.

3. As "Member" boilers to a Building Management System with multiple input control methods.

C. Each boiler control panel shall be networked together and shall have the following standard features.

1. Digital Communications Control

a. Boiler to Boiler: control panel protocol.
b. Building Management System: BACNET or Lon Work, coordinate with DDC system.

2. Analog 4:20 mA and 0-10V DC also supported.

3. Distributed control using boiler protocol for up to 16 total boilers.

4. System/Boiler operating status in English text display.

5. Interlock, Event, and System logging with a time stamp.

6. Advanced PID algorithm optimized for specific boilers.

7. Four (4) dedicated temperature sensor inputs for: Outside Air Temperature, Supply (Outlet) Temperature, Return Temperature (Inlet), and Header Temperature.

8. Automatically detects the optional temperature sensors on startup.

9. Menu driven calibration and setup menus with display.

10. Eight (8) dedicated 24vac interlock monitors and eight (8) dedicated 120vac system monitors used for diagnostics and providing feedback of faults and system status.

11. Multiple boiler pump or motorized valve control modes.

12. Combustion Air Damper control with proof time.

13. USB/RS485 network plug-in to allow firmware updates or custom configurations.

14. BACNET or LonWorks interface.

15. Alarm contacts.

16. Runtime hours.

17. Outdoor Air Reset with programmable ratio.

18. Time of Day clock to provide up to four (4) night setback temperatures.

19. Failsafe mode when a Building Management System is controlling setpoint. If communication is lost, the boiler/system shall run off the local setpoint.

2.5 ELECTRICAL POWER

A. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in Division 26 Sections.

B. Single-Point Field Power Connection: Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection to boiler.

2.6 VENTING KITS

A. The exhaust vent shall be UL listed for use with Category III and IV appliances and compatible with operating temperatures up to 480 degrees F, positive pressure, condensing flue gas service. UL-listed vents of Al 29-4C stainless steel shall be used with boilers.

B. The minimum exhaust vent duct size for each boiler shall be 8-inches diameter.

C. Combustion Air Intake: Boilers shall be capable of drawing combustion air from the outdoors via a metal or PVC duct connected between the boiler and the outdoors.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Burner and Hydrostatic Test: Factory adjust burner to eliminate excess oxygen, carbon dioxide, oxides of nitrogen emissions, and carbon monoxide in flue gas and to achieve combustion efficiency; perform hydrostatic test.

B. Test and inspect factory-assembled boilers, before shipping, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BOILER INSTALLATION

A. Install boilers level on concrete base. Concrete base shall be installed by the HVAC contractor.

B. Install gas-fired boilers according to NFPA 54.

C. Assemble and install boiler trim.

D. Install electrical devices furnished with boiler but not specified to be factory mounted.

E. Install control wiring to field-mounted electrical devices.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to boiler to allow service and maintenance.

C. Install piping from equipment drain connection to nearest floor drain. Piping shall be at least full size of connection. Provide an isolation valve.

D. Connect gas piping to boiler gas-train inlet with union. Piping shall be at least full size of gas train connection. Provide a reducer if required.

E. Connect hot-water piping to supply- and return-boiler tappings with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.

F. Install piping from safety relief valves to nearest floor drain.

G. Route condensate piping to the nearest floor drain and provide neutralizing cartridge prior to discharge into floor drain.

H. Boiler Venting:

1. Install flue venting kit and combustion-air intake.

I. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

J. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

K. See section 23 0993 for control sequence and operation.

L. Connect boiler control panel to facility DDC system.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Leak Test: Hydrostatic test. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: Start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Adjust air-fuel ratio and combustion.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

a. Check and adjust initial operating set points and high- and low-limit safety set points of fuel supply, water level, and water temperature.
b. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion. Provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain boilers.

END OF SECTION 23 5216

BLANK PAGE

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 6313 - AIR-COOLED REFRIGERANT CONDENSERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes packaged, air-cooled condensers for outdoor installation.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 23 Section “Modular Indoor Air Handling Units” for indoor air handling units.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Condensing units shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE.

1. The term “withstand” means “the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated provide assembly, unit dimensions, weight loading, required clearances, field connection details, electrical characteristics, connection requirements, capacities, and ratings.

B. Provide electrical and control wiring diagrams.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products as required for pre-purchase of project.

B. Store in clean, dry place to protect from weather and/or construction traffic until ready to install on project site.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturers shall provide 1-year parts and labor from the date of unit start up.

B. Compressors shall be provided with an extended warranty covering 5 years from the date of unit startup.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Daikin
2. Trane
3. JCI (York)

2.2 GENERAL COMPONENTS

A. Description: Factory assembled and tested; consisting of casing, condenser coils, condenser fans and motors, and unit controls.

B. The complete unit shall be ETL listed.

C. Unit shall be completely factory assembled and shipped in one piece.

D. Unit to be shipped with a nitrogen holding charge only.

E. The unit shall undergo an operational test prior to shipment. The factory test shall include a refrigeration circuit check test, a unit safety control system operations checkout, and a final unit inspection.

F. All units shall have decals and tags to indicate caution areas and aid unit service. Unit nameplates shall be fixed to the main control panel door. Electrical wiring diagrams shall be attached to the control panels. Installation, operating and maintenance bulletins and start-up forms shall be supplied with each unit.

G. Performance: All scheduled capacities and face areas are of the minimum accepted value. All scheduled amps, KW, and HP are maximum accepted values that allow scheduled capacity to be met.

2.3 CABINET

A. Unit Casings: Galvanized or zinc-coated steel treated and finished with manufacturer's base primer and high-quality polyester resin standard topcoat paint, designed for outdoor installation with weather protection for components and controls, and with removable panels for access to controls, condenser fans, motors, and drives; fan guards, lifting eyes, and removable legs.

B. Unit base frame shall be constructed of 15-ga pre-painted galvanized steel.

C. Lifting eyes shall be provided on the unit base capable of accepting cable or chain hooks.

2.4 ELECTRICAL

A. Unit wiring shall comply with NEC requirements and with all applicable UL standards. All electrical components shall be UL recognized where applicable. All wiring and electrical components provided with units shall be number and color coded and labeled according to the electrical diagram provided for easy identification.

B. The unit shall be provided with a factory-wired weatherproof control panel. The unit shall have a power terminal block for main power connection. A terminal board shall be provided for low voltage control wiring. Branch circuit short circuit protection, 115-volt control circuit transformer and fuse, system switches, and a high temperature sensor. Each compressor and condenser fan motor shall be furnished with contactors and inherent thermal and overload cutouts. Knockouts shall be provided on the side of the main control panels for field wiring entrance.

C. All 115-600 volt internal and external wiring between control boxes and components shall be protected from damage by raceways or liquid tight conduit.

D. Unit shall receive a single point power connection. Fused disconnect switch provided by the Electrical Contractor.

E. The unit shall be provided with a 24-volt transformer and terminal strip for field supplied controls.

F. Unit SCCR rating: 10 kAIC.

G. Phase failure and under-voltage protection shall be provided to prevent damage from single phasing, phase reversal, and low voltage conditions.

H. Ground fault protection on three-phase motors shall be provided to protect against arcing ground faults.

I. Unit shall be provided with a 24V transformer and terminal strip for field supplied controls.

2.5 DISCHARGE AND RETURN PLENUM OPTIONS

A. Supply and return air side discharge plenum options shall be provided.

2.6 CONDENSING SECTION

A. Condenser Fans and Drives: Direct drive, axial type fans for vertical air discharge; directly driven with permanently lubricated ball-bearing motors with integral current- and thermal-overload protection.

B. Head Pressure Control: Unit shall have at least one modulating condenser fan controlled to maintain positive heat pressure. Fan speed control shall be field adjustable. Units shall have at least one head pressure sensing condenser fan controlled to maintain positive head pressure. An ambient thermostat shall prevent the refrigeration system from operating below 45º F ambient.

C. Condenser Coil: All aluminum microchannel finned coil, with fins brazed to tubing; factory tested at 425 psig. Circuit to match compressors. Provide hail and vandal guards.

D. Compressors:
1. The unit shall be provided with heavy-duty scroll compressors. Each compressor shall be complete with gauge ports, crankcase heater, sight-glass, anti-slug protection, motor overload protection and a 5-minute time anti-cycling time delay.
2. Compressors shall be isolated with resilient rubber isolators to decrease noise transmission.
3. Provide sound blankets on compressors.

E. Cooling Stages: The condensing unit shall provide one of the following:
1. 4 stages of cooling capacity, i.e. 4 compressors.
2. 2 stages of cooling capacity (2 compressors) with 25% turndown

F. Refrigerant Circuits
1. 1. Each unit should have *at least* two independent refrigeration circuits. Each circuit shall be complete with:
   a. Low Pressure Control
   b. Liquid Line Charging valve with 3/8” charging port.
   c. Manual reset high pressure safety switch.
   d. Thermal expansion valve
   e. Filter-drier
2. The thermal expansion valve shall be capable of modulation.
3. Each circuit shall be dehydrated, leak tested and shipped with a nitrogen holding charge. Unit shall include discharge and suction line shutoff valves.
4. Refrigerant Coil Liquid Line Kit: solenoid valve, moisture indicator sight glass, and filter dryer. Provide one kit per refrigerant circuit.

2.7 CONTROLS

A. Refrigeration capacity control shall be accomplished by staging the units’ multiple compressors. The unit shall be equipped with a 24V terminal strip for field supplied installed controls.

B. Units with digital scroll compressors requiring manufacturers control package shall be provided with necessary microprocessor controls which include the ability to receive an input signal from the cooling coil discharge air temperature sensor.

C. All factory mounted controls shall be provided with BACnet MSTP communications module for connection to the facility DDC system.

2.8 A2L REFRIGERANT SAFETY CONTROLS

A. Manufacture shall provide a refrigerant line solenoid shut off valve, shipped loose for field installation, for each individual refrigerant circuit.

B. The condensing unit shall be provided with an emergency shut down contact/terminal strip. This contactor shall receive a signal from the building DDC system upon a refrigerant leak and activation shall shut down the condensing unit and close the refrigerant line solenoid valves.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate air-cooled condensers according to ARI 460.

B. Testing Requirements: Factory test sound-power-level ratings according to ARI 270.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting
   1. Install unit(s) level and plumb, firmly anchored in locations indicated.
   2. Install air-cooled condensers on concrete base. Concrete base is specified in Division 23 Section 0530 “Equipment Bases and Supports" and concrete installation requirements are specified and drawings and in Division 03 specification requirements.
   3. Vibration Isolation: Mount air-cooled condensers on rubber pads with a minimum deflection of 1/4 inch. Vibration isolation devices and installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section 0548 "Vibration Controls”.

B. Access: Maintain the manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

C. Refrigerant Piping: Connect piping to unit with pressure relief, service valve, filter-dryer, and moisture indicator on each refrigerant-circuit liquid line. Refrigerant piping and specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping."

D. Refrigerant: The contractor shall provide additional refrigerant charge to fill the piping system in addition to the pre-charged amount.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

   1. Perform electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection.
   2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Complete manufacturer's starting checklist.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
5. Verify proper airflow over coils.

B. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning air-cooled condensers and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 23 6313

SECTION 23 7313 - MODULAR INDOOR AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Factory assembled air handling units.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Air-handling units shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the specified seismic forces.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each air-handling unit indicated.

1. Unit dimensions and weight.
2. Cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
3. Fans:

a. Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
b. Certified fan-sound power ratings.
c. Fan construction and accessories.
d. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.

4. Certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Filters with performance characteristics.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling units and components.

C. ARI Certification: Air-handling units and their components shall be factory tested according to ARI 430, "Central-Station Air-Handling Units," and shall be listed and labeled by ARI.

D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."

E. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT CASINGS

A. Casings to house the various components shall be double wall as indicated on the drawings. Sections shall have bolted intervening connections. Casings and parts shall be galvanized sheet steel throughout, or sheet steel chemically cleaned, phosphatized and painted on the exterior with enamel. Side panels of all modular sections shall be removable with two or more camlock type locks, fully gasketed around the entire perimeter of the panel. Panel size shall be large enough to allow maintenance and or replacement of internal components.

B. Double Wall

1. 2” thick panels, solid metal inside and out
2. Insulation: 2” spray injected foam = R-13

C. Access Doors:

1. Access Doors:

a. Hinges: A minimum of two ball-bearing hinges or stainless-steel piano hinge and two wedge-lever-type latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against air-pressure differential.
b. Gasket: Neoprene applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
a. Construction: Double wall insulated.
b. All doors shall have glass vision panels.
c. Doors shall be 6” shorter than the height of the unit, or 72” max. height.

2. Locations:

a. Access doors shall be provided at a minimum in the following locations and where otherwise indicated on the drawings
b. Verify that the sections listed below are large enough for panels and doors. Verify applicability with listed manufacturers.
c. Fan Sections
d. Access Sections
e. Cooling Coil Drain Pan
f. Filter Section

g. Mixing Section
h. Humidifier Section.
i. Heat Wheel Section

D. Interior Lighting.

1. Unit manufacturer shall furnish, install and wire a complete lighting system to one (1) identified 120-volt feed location. Lighting system shall include light fixtures, switches and a GFCI receptacle per the following:
   a. LIGHT FIXTURES for unit section: Vapor-tight LED marine type guarded service light fixture. Each access section shall be provided with a minimum of one (1) light fixture. Fan sections and filter sections shall be provided with a minimum of two (2) light fixtures.
   b. LIGHT SWITCHES: 20-amp, single pole, specification grade, toggle switch in lug type device box with stainless steel cover plate.
   c. GFCI CONVENIENCE OUTLETS (Outdoor Units Only). 20-amp, specification grade, NEMA 5-20R, duplex receptacle in lug type device box with stainless steel cover plate. Unit to be provided with one (1) convenience outlet on unit exterior at each fan section and one (1) centered inside the access chase.

   d. Locations: As noted on drawings.

E. Base Rail

1. The casing sections shall be assembled on full length heavy gauge galvanized steel base rails, 4" high.

2.2 FAN, DRIVE, AND MOTOR SECTION

A. ECM Fan Array

1. General – Fan section(s) shall contain, fan, motor, drive components, fan structural support wall and accessories. Motor and drive shall be mounted with the casing and isolated. Fan shall be airfoil type with electronically commutated motor (ECM). See fan duty and HP requirements listed on the drawings.

2. Integrated Drive – Provide an integrated drive for each fan array. Drive to be mounted on door side of fan section and to include fused disconnect with a motor starter. Drives are to be accessible through a hinged door assembly complete with a single handle latch. The unit manufacturer shall install all power and control wiring.

3. Drive Control – The drive output shall be controlled by the factory installed main unit control system and drive status operating speed shall be monitored and displayed at the main unit control panel. The supply and return/exhaust fan drive outputs shall be independently controlled as required to maintain building pressure control.

4. Testing – All drives shall be factory run tested prior to unit shipment.

5. Fan Construction – The fan array will be arranged with high performance direct drive, single inlet, plenum fans with backwards inclined, high efficiency welded-aluminum or

high-performance composite impeller with galvanized or aluminum support frame. Manual blank-off plates shall be provided to block fan airflow, one plate to be provided per array. Backdraft dampers shall be provided to block fan airflow in lieu of blank-off plates.

6. Fan Motors – The fans are driven by long-life, low-temperature brushless DC electronically commutated motor (EC-Motor) with external rotor and integrated maintenance-free electronic circuitry and electronics. The motor is manufactured with maintenance-free, permanently lubricated ball bearings and shall be statically and dynamically balanced in accordance with ISO 1940 part 1. The motor shall be closed, protection level IP 54, thermal class 155 with permissible operating temperature of -13°F to 140°F. Motor efficiency class shall comply with IE4. Fan characteristic curves indicate measurements on a chamber test in accordance with ISO5801. The three-phase, external rotor motor integrated into the fan hub meets the requirements for circulating electric machines set forth in DIN EN 60 034-1 (VDE 0530 Part 1).

7. Fan Bulkhead – The fan bulkhead wall shall be constructed of minimum 1" foam injected panel. The panels walls shall be minimum 20-gauge galvanized metal and add structure to prevent vibration and "oil canning" of bulkhead wall. Bulkhead walls constructed of non-insulated sheet metal assemblies shall not be acceptable.

8. ECM Motors – Provide a single control panel consisting of motor overloads, one for each fan, and DDC control input for fan modulation. All power and control wiring from the control panel shall be provided by the unit manufacturer as specified above. Panels shall be designed and wired to accept a single point power and controls connection by the respective trade contractors.

2.3 COIL SECTIONS

A. General Requirements for Coil Sections:

1. Comply with ARI 410.
2. Fabricate coil section to allow removal and replacement of coil for maintenance and to allow in-place access for service and maintenance of coil(s).
3. For multizone units, provide air deflectors and air baffles to balance airflow across coils.
4. Coils shall not act as structural component of unit.

B. Heating Coils

1. Hot Water – Heating coil(s) shall be hot water type with copper tubes with 0.020" minimum wall thickness, aluminum fins, supply and return headers and galvanized steel casing.

C. Cooling Coils

1. Restrictions – The cooling coil face velocity shall not exceed 500 fpm.

2. DX Refrigerant – Cooling coil(s) shall be direct expansion refrigerant type with copper tubes with 0.020" wall thickness, aluminum fins, liquid distributors, copper suction

headers and stainless-steel frame. Coil(s) shall be tested at 400 psi, cleaned, dehydrated and sealed wit a holding charge of dry nitrogen.

a. Circuits – Multiple refrigeration circuit cooling coils shall be row split.

b. Refrigerant Monitoring Control Panel – Refrigerant systems with an A2L or higher flammability classification, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 15 and 34, shall be equipped with a refrigerant leak detection system. The leak detection system shall provide the following mitigation controls to ensure there is never a buildup of refrigerant greater than the lower flammability of the respective refrigerant. The following shall occur:

1) Activate refrigerant system safety shut-off valves to reduce releasable refrigerant charge.

2) Energize the air circulation fan(s).

3) De-energize potential ignition sources, including open flames (direct and indirect gas furnaces) and unclassified electrical sources of ignition with apparent power rating greater than 1kVa, where the apparent power is the product of the circuit voltage and current rating.

D. Drain Pans – A drain pan shall be incorporated in sections containing cooling coils, heating coils, first section downstream of cooling coil, outside air intake openings, access sections between coils and other sections so noted on the drawings. Drain pan shall be double wall with insulation between. Interior liner shall be stainless steel for cooling coils. Others shall be galvanized steel. Drain pan shall be sloped in two directions and have a tapped drain outlet at that side of the pan.

2.4 AIR FILTRATION SECTION

A. Filter types and efficiencies shall be as indicated in the Air Handling Unit Schedule and details. Filter dimensions shall be 12”x24” or 24”x24”.

B. Filter bank shall be designed for a maximum face velocity of 500 fpm.

C. Two complete sets of pre-filters and two complete sets of final filters shall be provided by the air handling unit manufacturer for each unit.

D. Filters shall be shipped direct to the job site independent of the air handling unit.

E. Pre-Filters

1. Minimum efficiency of MERV 9, in accordance with ASHRAE 52.1
2. Pre-filters shall be 2” deep.
3. Disposable cartridges fabricated of reinforced synthetic fibers bonded to a resistant water resistant and incombustible carton frame.
4. Manufactured according to the standards established by UL class II.
5. Pre-filters shall be Camfil #Farr 30/30 Dual 9 or equal by AAF.

F. Final Filters

1. Minimum efficiency of MERV 13, in accordance with ASHRAE 52.1
2. Final filters shall be 12" deep.
3. Disposable cartridges fabricated of reinforced synthetic fibers bonded to a resistant water resistant and incombustible carton frame.
4. Manufactured according to the standards established by UL class II.
5. Final filters shall be Camfil-Farr #Riga-Flo or equal by AAF.

2.5 MIXING SECTION

A. General Construction – The mixing section shall consist of a casing with outside air dampers, vent air dampers and return air dampers. Dampers shall be aluminum air foil blades equipped with external linkage for automatic control, vinyl or neoprene blade edge seals and metal compressible jamb seals. AMCA certified with a maximum leakage of 12 cfm/sq.ft at 4" w.g. differential pressure. Maximum blade length shall be 60 inches. Mixing section and filter section may be combined into a single section only where specifically indicated on the drawings. Provide access doors as indicated on the drawings or as required for damper access.

B. Damper Types – Arrangement of outside air dampers and return air dampers shall be:

1. Outside Air Damper: Parallel blade
2. Return Air Damper: Parallel blade

C. Air Blenders – Air blenders consisting of fixed blade devices that rotate and mix air streams shall be incorporated in a casing section along with sheet metal baffling. Air blenders shall be fabricated of sheet aluminum or galvanized steel, all welded construction. Casing shall be sufficient length for required upstream and downstream clearances to accomplish a resulting mixed air temperature within 6 degrees F. of theoretical.

2.6 ULTRAVIOLET GERMICIDAL IRRADIATION (UVGI)

A. System

1. The system shall consist of pre-mounted emitter housings, pre-wired with liquid tight conduit electrical connections and integral support framework.

2. The UVGI emitters and fixture shall be factory assembled and tested. The device shall consist of housing, power supply, reflector, emitter, sockets, and boot kits. The device shall be constructed to withstand HVAC environments. The device shall comply with UL Standard 1995 for use in HVAC equipment and shall carry "ULC" labels.

3. All electrical connections between UVGI fixtures shall be of permanent crimped type with insulators.

4. The system should be designed to be mounted downstream of the cooling coil(s). The fixtures shall be 120-277 VAC, 60 Hz, single phase and shall be designed to maximize photon production, radiance and reliability in cold or moving airstreams of 35 – 170 degrees F, 100% RH and at up to 2,000 fpm air velocity.

5. The emitters shall operate with 98% of the emitted UV irradiation of 200-300 nm wavelength with an emission peak at approximately 254 nm. Each emitter shall be capable of performing at airflow velocity up to 2000 fpm and air temperatures of 35-170 degrees F.

6. All emitters shall be of non-ozone generating type.

B. System Dose and Intensity

1. The system shall demonstrate minimum intensity for the specific targeted microorganisms through the designated inactivation zone arrived at through known intensity, exposure time and UVC sensitivity of the microorganisms without emitter change-out over the twelve-month operational period.

2. The calculated dose shall be sufficient to ensure inactivation of the specified pathogenic organisms entering and passing through the air handling unit via return and outside air.

3. The manufacturer shall calculate the optimized placement and emitter configuration for immediate response time effectiveness. Initial minimum intensity level at the irradiated compartment corner surface and average does shall be provided with submittals. Intensity calculations are based on formulas for radiant heat transfer theories.

C. Door Safety Sensor

1. System shall incorporate coded magnetic sensor on the UVGI compartment access door(s) to disconnect power when access is required.
2. Device shall consist of coded magnetic sensor, magnet and cable.
3. Sensor shall conform to EN954-1 up to Safety Category 4.

D. Safety Signage

1. UV caution sign (7”x10”) shall be provided and installed on all access to UVGI section. Sign shall be caution yellow with bold red lettering in English.

E. View Port

1. View port shall be provided and installed at UVGI section. View port shall be constructed of anodized aluminum framework and ¼” thick laminated glass. Viewing area shall be 3”x6” or 3”x12” nominal as determined by access door height. Air handling unit fire rating shall not be compromised.

F. Electrical PLC Control Panel

1. The electrical PLC control panel system shall be multi-functional by design.
2. The UVGI array shall be de-activated when the compartment access door is opened.
3. Start-up shall not occur until door has been secured and power is manually induced and the system reset.
4. The control panel shall have the capacity to continuously monitor the UVGI array electrical draw for light failure detection.
5. Output status shall be incorporated for connection to existing building management system.

6. Integral surge protection shall protect all control panel circuitry.
7. The control panel shall consist of the following components:

    a. NEMA 4 rated enclosure 16x16x8 made of powder coated steel.
    b. PLC with graphic display touch screen
    c. Current sensor (0-30A)
    d. Power relays / Surge Suppressor / Terminal Strip
    e. 2 UV outputs with individual 20A mini breaker
    f. UL Certification
    g. Safety magnetic door sensors to monitor access doors to UV compartments
    h. Output for Building Management System

8. The control panel shall incorporate the following functionalities:

    a. Current monitor with dynamic set point
    b. Alarm to BMS for emitter malfunction
    c. Emergency shutdown when UV exposed areas are entered.
    d. Alarm to BMS when emergency shutdown occurs
    e. Automatic reset of system after power interruptions.
    f. Capacity to handle system for additional monitoring and data logging
    g. Output capacity for remote monitoring i.e. internet, telecommunication
    h. Capacity for remote system control.

G. UVGI Compartment Reflective Material

1. Each compartment housing the UVGI array shall be lined with reflective aluminum sheeting.
2. Side walls, ceiling and access door(s) shall be lined with no raw edges exposed. Reflective material shall cover interior unit surfaces between the irradiated surface and the array location.

H. System Support Structure

1. The support structure for UVGI array shall be anodized aluminum extrusions.
2. Support structure shall incorporate a nut and bolt assembly design to accommodate future modifications and/or movement of system. The outer skin of the AHU shall not be penetrated at any point with the fastening of the support structure within the UVGI compartment. Support feet shall be provided for the stabilization of vertical support members and shall not penetrate the floor of the AHU.

I. Maintenance Equipment – Cleaning Kit

1. Cleaning Kit shall contain 2 pairs of vinyl gloves, 15 dry wipes and 15 moist wipes.
2. Gloves shall contain no powder or release agent that could contaminate the quartz UVGI emitters.

J. System Performance

1. The UVGI system shall be designed and engineered for the inactivation of mold, yeast, and bacteria on surfaces in the air handling unit. The system shall be designed and

engineered to maintain the specified pre-calculated UV intensity level at the designated surface for a minimum of twelve (12) months. The UVGI system shall be designed and engineered for the inactivation of airborne pathogens, specifically:

a. Streptococcus pneumoniae
b. Staphylococcus aureus
c. Serratia marcescens
d. Pseudomonas aeruginosa

2. The system shall have a total minimum efficiency of fly-by of 95% for a minimum of twelve (12) months.
3. The system shall have a minimum effective efficiency of 99.9% on all organisms on exposed surfaces.

K. UVGI shall be manufactured by:

1. VIGILAIR Systems Inc.
2. Steril Aire
3. UV Resources

2.7 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Daikin
2. Trane
3. York (JCI)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General – Comply with manufacturer's requirements for specified work in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of air handling unit components, piping, ductwork and related accessories.

B. Mounting – Coordinate location and dimensions of the unit and mounting elements with other trades.
1. Floor Mounted Units –Each floor set unit shall be mounted as shown on the drawings:
a. A concrete housekeeping pad. Concrete pads shall be provided by the HVAC Contactor.
b. Mount floor mounted units on vibration isolation pads.
2. Suspended Units – Suspend and brace units from structural-steel support frame using threaded steel rods and vibration isolation spring hangers.

C. Service Access – Arrange installation of units to provide access space around air-handling units for service and maintenance.

D. Filters – Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with new, clean filters.

E. Piping Installation – Comply with requirements for piping specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

1. Install piping adjacent to air-handling unit to allow service and maintenance.
2. Connect piping to air-handling units mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.
3. Connect condensate drain pans using Type M copper tubing. Extend to nearest equipment or floor drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction. Refer to details on drawings for trap dimensions.
4. Hot- and Chilled-Water Piping – Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping." Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each coil supply connection. Install balancing valve and union or flange at each coil return connection.
5. Refrigerant Piping – Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping." Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each supply and return connection.

F. Ductwork Installation – Connect duct to air-handling units with flexible connections. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

G. Ultraviolet Germicidal Irradiation Light – Install per manufacturer’s requirements downstream of the cooling coil. Coordinate electrical power with the Electrical Contractor.

END OF SECTION 23 7313

SECTION 23 8239 - UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cabinet unit heaters with centrifugal fans and hydronic hot-water coils.
2. Propeller unit heaters with hydronic hot water.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Equipment schedules include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.
2. Plans, elevations, sections, physical dimensions, weight, and details.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINET UNIT HEATERS

A. Fan: Direct driven centrifugal with multi-speed permanent split capacitor motor having internal overload protection.

B. Electrical Disconnect:

1. Fan speed control switch with “off” position mounted behind a hinged access door, factory wired. The “off” position shall serve as a disconnecting means for both the fan motor and the controls.

2. Toggle disconnect switch furnished and mounted inside the cabinet.

C. Heating Coil:

1. Hydronic Hot Water – Seamless copper tubes with bonded aluminum fins, hydrostatically tested at 300 psi.
2. Electric Resistance – Non-glowing design consisting of special high temperature resistance wire enclosed in an INCOLOY sheath to which steel fins are furnace brazed. The heating elements shall be located directly in front of the blower discharge air for uniform heating. Overcurrent protection and limits controls for high-temperature protection.

D. Cabinet:

1. Exposed units shall be constructed of galvanized steel, 16 gauge front and 20 gauge back and sides, with outlet and inlet grille as appropriate. Recessed units shall have overlapping cabinet or wall flange on all four corners. Exposed and recessed units shall have lockable access door.

   a. Finish shall be baked enamel of colors selected by the Architect from the manufacturer’s standard decorator colors.

2. Concealed units shall have a discharge duct collar and where return duct is required, a return duct collar.

E. Filter: 1” pleated media throwaway, MERV 8 (Farr 30/30)

F. Controls: Low voltage transformer, unit on-off power switch, 24v 2-way position ball valve and wall mounted thermostat

G. Manufacturers:
1. Hydronic
   a. Airtherm.
   b. Carrier Corporation.
   c. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
   d. Engineered Air Ltd.
   e. International Environmental Corporation
   f. Modine
   g. Trane.
   h. Zehnder Rittling

2.2 PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS

A. Fan: Direct driven propeller type fan with aluminum wheel and single speed permanent split capacitor motor with internal overload protection. Units shall have a wire fan guard.

B. Electrical Disconnect:

1. Toggle disconnect switch furnished and mounted on cabinet.

C. Heating Coil:
1. Hydronic – Seamless copper tubes with bonded aluminum fins, hydrostatically tested at 300 psi.
2. Electric Resistance – Copper clad steel sheath element with continuously brazed steel fins formed to allow side draw through air flow. Overcurrent protection and limits controls for high-temperature protection.

D. Cabinet: Galvanized steel, 18 gauge, with baked enamel finish. Horizontal units shall be equipped with adjustable discharge louvers.

E. Controls: Low voltage transformer, on-off switch, 24v 2-way 2 position ball valve and wall mounted thermostat.

F. Manufacturers:

1. Hydronic
   a. Airtherm.
   b. Daikin Applied.
   c. Dunham-Bush
   d. Modine.
   e. Trane.
   f. Zehnder Rittling

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to drawings for arrangement, type, capacity, motor characteristics and other requirements.

B. Mounting
1. Install unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A and manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Horizontal, vertical and concealed suspended unit heaters shall be suspended from all four corners, from building structure with steel hanger rods and auxiliary angles and fastening devices.
3. Propeller unit heaters shall be suspended from all four corners, from building structure with steel hanger rods and auxiliary angles and fastening devices or provide ceiling or wall mounted bracket as required.
4. Wall mounted heaters that are recessed into the wall shall be provided with lintels as required by the Structural Engineer. Coordinate wall type, location and size as required.
5. Wall mounted heaters shall be provided with rough-in box and secured as required.

C. Access
1. Install hot water piping adjacent to the machine to allow for service and maintenance.
2. Cabinet unit heaters shall be provided with lockable access covers as required for disconnecting means and service.

3. Concealed unit heaters mounted above inaccessible ceiling shall be provided with an appropriate ceiling access panel.

D. Temperature Controls
1. Wiring between the unit and wall mounted thermostats shall be run in conduit, furnished and installed by the HVAC contractor. See Section 23 0914 “Control Wiring”.
2. Install wall-mounting thermostats and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.

E. Install new filters in each fan-coil unit within two weeks of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 23 8239

SECTION 26 0001 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section Includes the following:

1. General Requirements
2. Definitions
3. Scope of Work
4. Drawings and Specifications
5. Reference Standards
6. Allowances, Unit Prices and Alternates
7. Site Visit
8. Permits, Regulations and Inspections
9. Project Management and Coordination
10. Workmanship
11. Protection
12. Painting
13. Cleaning
14. Equipment Selection
15. Shop Drawings
16. Testing
17. Final Inspection and Punch List
18. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
19. Record Drawings
20. Warranties
21. Operation and Adjustment of Equipment
22. Operating Demonstration and Instruction

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All provisions of Division 00 Front End Documents and Division 01 General Requirements apply to work specified in this Division.

B. Specification provisions of other relevant Divisions shall apply where applicable work is required to be performed under this Electrical work.

C. A complete and functional Electrical system installation shall be provided under this Division. Should overlap of work among the trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Architect. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he is relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Architect.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The scope of the electrical work includes furnishing, installing, testing and warranty of all electrical work and complete electrical systems shown on the electrical drawings and specified herein, including Division 00, Division 01, Division 26 and applicable provisions of other relevant Divisions.

1.5 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The drawings indicate the general arrangement of the work and are to be followed insofar as possible. The word "provide", as used shall mean "furnish and install". If significant deviations from the layout are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed departures shall be submitted to the Architect for approval before proceeding with the work.

B. Make all necessary field measurements to insure correct fitting. Coordinate work with all other trades in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay.

C. The drawings and specifications shall be carefully studied during the course of bidding and construction. Any errors, omissions or discrepancies encountered shall be referred immediately to the Architect for interpretation or correction, so that misunderstandings at a later date may be avoided. The contract drawings are not intended to show every vertical or horizontal offset which may be necessary to complete the systems. Having equipment, wireways and fittings fabricated and delivered in advance of making actual measurements shall not be sufficient cause to avoid making offsets and minor changes as may be necessary to install wireways, fittings and equipment.

D. The Architect shall reserve the right to make minor adjustment in locations of system runs and components where he considers such adjustments desirable in the interest of concealing work or presenting a better appearance where exposed. Any such changes shall be anticipated and requested sufficiently in advance so as to not cause extra work, or unduly delay the work.

Coordinate work in advance with all other trades and report immediately any difficulties which can be anticipated.

E. Equipment, ductwork and piping shall not be installed in the dedicated electrical space above or in the working space required around electrical switchgear, motor control centers or panelboards as identified by NEC 110.26 Spaces About Electrical Equipment – 1000 Volts Nominal or Less. For Equipment rated over 1000 volts nominal – 110.32 Work Space About Equipment – 110.33 Entrance and Access to Work Space – 110.34 Work Space and Guarding. The Electrical Contractor shall caution other trades to comply with this stipulation.

F. Where any system runs and components are so placed as to cause or contribute to a conflict, it shall be readjusted at the expense of the Contractor causing such conflict. The Architect's decision shall be final in regard to arrangement of equipment, conduit(s), devices, wireways etc., where conflict arises.

G. Provide offsets in system runs, additional fittings, necessary conduit, pull boxes, conductors, switches and devices required to complete the installation, or for the proper operation of the system. Each contractor shall exercise due and particular caution to determine that all parts of the work are made quickly and easily accessible.

H. Should overlap of work among the trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Architect. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he is relieved from the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Architect.

1.6 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Where standards (NFPA, NEC, ASTM, UL, etc.) are referenced in the specifications or on the drawings, the latest edition is to be used except, however, where the authority having jurisdiction has not yet adopted the latest edition, the edition so recognized shall be used.

1.7 ALLOWANCES, UNIT PRICES AND ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Sections 012100 Allowances, 012200 Unit Prices and 012300 Alternates.

1.8 SITE VISIT

A. Refer to Section 017300 Execution.

B. Each bidder shall visit the project site to understand the existing conditions and compare the conditions with information shown on the drawings. Report immediately to the Architect any issues or discrepancies which are discovered that affect the bid. Changes to contract price will not be considered for site condition issues that are readily apparent from a thorough site review.

1.9 PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTION

A. Work must conform to applicable local, state and federal laws, ordinances and regulations. Where drawings or specifications exceed code requirements, the drawing and specifications shall govern. Install no work contrary to minimum legal standards.

B. Except where the permit application is made by the Architect or the Engineer, the Electrical contractor shall be responsible to file for and obtain all required permits from the governing inspection agencies for the Electrical work. Where the Architect or Engineer is the Architect or Engineer of record, they will furnish sealed and signed drawings and specifications required by the permit authorities except fire alarm permit documents shall be prepared and submitted by an approved, licensed fire alarm subcontractor.

C. Include payment of all permit and inspection fees applicable to the work in this Division.

D. All work shall be subject to inspection and approval of Federal, State and local agencies as may be appropriate as well as the Architect and Engineer.

E. Furnish for the Owner certificates of approval from the governing inspection agencies as a condition for final payment.

1.10 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

A. Refer to Section 013100 Project Management and Coordination.

B. The HVAC Contractor shall initially prepare and be responsible for ¼" scale coordination drawings. These drawings shall be reproduced and distributed to the Plumbing, Fire Suppression and Electrical Contractors for their input and revisions. Assure that all contractors work together to obtain finish coordinated drawings and no work being installed until all contractors have approved and signed-off with their approval and drawings have been submitted and reviewed by the Engineer.

1.11 WORKMANSHIP

A. Refer to Section 01400 Quality Requirements.

B. Materials and equipment shall be installed and supported in a first-class and workmanlike manner by mechanics skilled in their particular trades. Workmanship shall be first-class in all respects, and the Architect shall have the right to stop the work if highest quality workmanship is not maintained.

C. Electrical work shall be performed by a licensed Electrical Contractor in accordance with requirements of the jurisdiction.

1.12 PROTECTION

A. Each Contractor shall be entirely responsible for all material and equipment furnished in connection with his work. Special care shall be taken to properly protect all parts thereof from

theft, damage or deterioration during the entire construction period in such a manner as may be necessary, or as directed by the Architect.

B. The Owner's property and the property of other contractors shall be scrupulously respected at all times. Provide plastic sheeting, drop cloths or similar barriers where dust and debris is generated, to protect adjacent areas.

C. Contractor shall protect all equipment and materials from detrimental effects of weather or construction activity. All items shall be stored and secured in a protected location away from the daily work area. Equipment or materials shall be placed on raised skids to protect from surface moisture. Where appropriate, provide plastic sheeting or similar vapor barrier underneath the stored products to reduce the effects of ground moisture or curing concrete on the local humidity levels. Where unfinished ferrous products or finished ferrous products with raw edges are stored, provide local, dry heat to maintain ambient relative humidity levels below 65% RH to prevent rust.

D. All equipment shall retain the original packaging until required to be removed for installation or operation. Open ends of ducts, piping, conduit, etc. shall be capped or sealed and ventilation openings into equipment shall be wrapped and sealed in plastic sheeting to prevent dust or dirt entry both when stored and after installation but still open to the effects of construction activity. Stored items as well as installed equipment shall be covered with plastic sheeting at all times until placed in service or until dust generating activity in the area has ceased.

1.13 PAINTING

A. In addition to any painting specified for various individual items of equipment, the following painting shall be included in the Electrical Contract:

1. All metal which is not factory or shop painted and which remains exposed to view in the building including finished areas, mechanical rooms, storage rooms and other unfinished areas shall be given a prime coat of paint.
2. All metal installed outside the building which is not factory or shop painted shall be given a prime coat of paint.
3. Equipment and materials which have been factory or shop coated (prime or finished painted or galvanized), on which the finish has been damaged or has deteriorated, shall be cleaned and refinished equal to its original condition. The entire surface shall be repainted if a uniform appearance cannot be accomplished by touch-up.
4. Apply Z.R.C. Cold Galvanizing Compound, or approved equal, for touch-up of previously galvanized surfaces.
5. Paint, surface preparation and application shall conform to applicable portions of the Painting section of Division 09 Finishes. All rust must be removed before application of paint.

B. Finish painting is included in the General Contract. Refer to the Cutting and Patching paragraph in this Section for finishing requirements.

1.14 CLEANING

A. Debris, dust, dirt, etc shall be removed daily, particular attention shall be paid to areas that the Owner is continuing to occupy or use; any mess created in corridors, stairwells and egress paths that are maintained during construction shall be cleaned immediately.

B. The Owners dumpsters and trash receptacles shall not be used. If a dumpster is required, it shall be provided by the contractor and located where approved by the Owner. Coordinate dumpster requirements with other contractors.

C. Before turning an area back over to the Owner, thoroughly clean the space to leave the area in a similar condition before the start of the project where finishes are to remain.

D. Before placing each system in operation, the equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned; cleaning shall be in accordance with equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Refer to appropriate Sections for cleaning of other equipment and systems for normal operation.

1.15 EQUIPMENT SELECTION

A. Materials and equipment furnished under this contract shall be in strict accordance with the specifications and drawings and shall be new and of best grade and quality. When two or more articles of the same material or equipment are required, they shall be of the same manufacturer.

B. All electrical equipment and wiring shall bear the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. label where UL label items are available, and shall comply with NEC (NFPA-70) and NFPA requirements.

C. The selection of materials and equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be governed by the following:

1. Where trade names, brands, or manufacturers of equipment or materials are listed in the specification, the exact equipment listed shall be furnished. Where more than one name is used, the Contractor shall have the option of selecting between any one of the several specified. All products shall be first quality line of manufacturers listed.
2. Where the words "or approved equal" appear after a manufacturer's name, specific written approval must be obtained from the Engineer during the bidding period in sufficient time to be included in an addendum. The same shall apply for equipment and materials not named in the specifications, where approval is sought.
3. Where the words "equal to" appear, followed by a manufacturer's name and sometimes a model or series designation, such designation is intended to establish quality level and standard features. Equal equipment by other manufacturers will be acceptable, subject to the Engineer's approval during shop drawing submittal.

D. Substitute equipment of equal quality and capacity will be considered when the listing of such is included as a separate item of the bid. State the deduction or addition in cost to that of the specified product.

E. Before bidding equipment, and again in the preparation of shop drawings, the Contractor and his supplier shall verify that adequate space is available for entry and installation or the item of equipment, including associated accessories. Also verify that adequate space is available for

servicing of the equipment and that required NEC (and other applicable Code's) clearances are met. The Contractor and his supplier shall also verify compatibility of equipment specified with available system/service voltages, etc.

F. If extensive changes in conduit, equipment layout or electrical wiring and equipment are brought about by the use of equipment or existing site conditions which are not compatible with the layout shown on the drawings, necessary changes shall be deemed to be included in the contract.

1.16 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Section 016000 Product Requirements.

B. One set of shop drawings, in electronic format (pdf), with descriptive information shall be assembled by each Contractor of equipment and materials furnished in his contract, and submitted to the Architect and/or Engineer for review as stated in Division 01. These shall be submitted as soon as practicable and before special equipment is manufactured and before installation.

C. Shop drawings for equipment fixtures, devices and materials shall be labeled and identified same as on the Contract Documents. Failure to do so may be cause for rejection of shop drawings.

D. The review of shop drawings by the Architect or Engineer shall not relieve the Electrical Contractor from responsibility for errors in the shop drawings. Deviations from specifications and drawing requirements shall be called to the Engineer's attention in a separate clearly stated notification at the time of submittal for the Engineer's review.

E. Shop drawings of the following electrical equipment and materials shall be submitted:

1. Firestopping.
2. Wireway.
3. Cable trays.
4. Miscellaneous cabinets.
5. Plenum cable.
6. Medium voltage switchgear and unit substations.
7. Loop thru and tap switch.
8. Medium voltage cable and terminations.
9. Wiring devices and coverplates.
10. Service/Distribution switchboard.
11. Dry type transformer – secondary.
12. Panelboards and associated distribution equipment.
13. Fuses.
14. Motor controllers (VFD's) and disconnects.
15. Lighting Controls including layout plans of Occupancy Sensors.
16. Low voltage switching/lighting control system
17. Lighting fixtures and lamps.
18. Lighting standards.
19. Automatic transfer switches.
20. Emergency generator and accessories.

21. Lightning protection system.
22. Access control and video surveillance system with wiring diagrams.
23. Fire alarm system with schematic and point to point wiring diagrams.

1.17 TESTING

A. As each wiring system is completed, it shall be tested for continuity and freedom from grounds.

B. As each electrically operated system is energized, it shall be tested for function.

C. The Contractor shall perform megger and resistance tests and special tests on any circuits or equipment when an authorized inspection agency suspects the system's integrity or when requested by the Architect or Engineer.

D. All signaling and communications systems shall be inspected and tested by a qualified representative of the manufacturer or equipment vendor. Submit four (4) copies of reports indicating results.

E. Tests shall be witnessed by field representatives of the Architect or Engineer or shall be monitored by a recorder when appropriate. Furnish a written record of each system test indicating date, system, test conditions, duration and results of tests.

F. Instruments required for tests shall be furnished by the Contractor.

1.18 FINAL INSPECTION AND PUNCH LIST

A. Refer to Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.

1.19 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Refer to Section 017823 Operation and Maintenance Data.

B. Digital copy (pdf) of operating and maintenance manuals shall be assembled for the Electrical work by the Contractor and provided on a flash drive.

C. All shop drawings and installation, maintenance and operating instruction pamphlets or brochures, wiring diagrams and other information, along with warranties, shall be obtained from each manufacturer of the principal items of equipment. In addition, the Contractor shall prepare a chart listing all items of equipment which are furnished under his contract and indicating the nature of maintenance required, the recommended frequency of checking these points and the type of replacement material required. Major items of equipment shall consist of not less than the following:

1. Fire Alarm System.

D. Standard NEMA publications on the operation and care of equipment may be furnished in lieu of manufacturer's data where the manufacturer's instruction is not available.

E. These shall be combined into a single electronic file in .PDF format. An index and tabbed sheets to separate the sections shall be included. These shall be submitted to the Architect or Engineer for review. Upon approval, manuals shall be turned over to the Owner.

1.20 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Section 017839 Project Record Drawings.

1.21 WARRANTIES

A. Refer to Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.

B. This Contractor shall warrant all workmanship, equipment and material entering into this contract for a period of one (1) year minimum from date of final acceptance or date of beneficial use, as agreed to between Contractor and Architect. Any materials or equipment proving to be defective during this warranty period shall be made good by this Contractor without expense to the Owner.

C. This provision is intended specifically to cover deficiencies in contract completion or performance which are not immediately discovered after systems and placed in operation. These items include, but are not limited to, motor controller malfunction, heater element changes required for motor controller, fuse replacement where fuses blow due to abnormal shorts, adjustments and/or replacement of malfunctioning equipment and adjusting special equipment and communication systems to obtain optimum performance.

D. This provision shall not be construed to include maintenance items such as making normally anticipated adjustments or correcting adjustment errors on the part of the Owner's personnel.

E. Provisions of this warranty shall be considered supplementary to warranty provisions under General Conditions.

F. Extended warranties shall be provided where indicated in the equipment specification Sections.

1.22 OPERATION AND ADJUSTMENT OF EQUIPMENT

A. As each system is put into operation, all items of equipment included therein shall be adjusted to proper working order. This shall include balancing and adjusting voltages and currents and adjusting all operating equipment.

B. Caution: Verify that all bearings of equipment furnished are lubricated, all motors are operating in the right direction, and correct overload heater elements are provided on all motors. Do not depend wholly on the other trades judgment in these matters. Follow specific instructions in regard to lubrication of equipment furnished under this Contract.

1.23 OPERATING DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Refer to Section 017900 Demonstration and Training as well as individual Division 26 Sections for requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION 26 0001

SECTION 26 0002 – ELECTRICAL WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section Includes the following:

1. General Requirements for Renovation Work
2. Inspection of Existing Building
3. Asbestos Material
4. Work Hours
5. Tobacco Products
6. Barriers and Signage
7. Storage of Tools and Materials
8. Protection of Existing Building and Equipment
9. Confined Spaces
10. Noise, Fumes and Dust Control
11. Removals Disposal and Reuse
12. Continuity of Systems
13. Cutting and Patching
14. Cleaning

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR RENOVATION WORK

A. Refer to Article 1 Specification requirements and notes on the drawings where provided for requirements related to renovation work.

B. Meet with the Owner and Architect before demolition or construction begins to establish procedures for work effort in the existing building. Provide names and phone numbers and establish emergency contact information where work is performed. Provide security information requested by the Owner for all personnel who will be working on site. Educate all construction personnel in regard to the project requirements and procedures.

C. Coordinate effort with other contractors involved in the renovation project to minimize the disruption, phasing of work, share cleaning responsibilities, etc.

1.3 INSPECTION OF EXISTING BUILDING

A. Each bidder shall inspect the project site and the existing building in the early time frame of the bidding period. Conditions shall be compared with information shown on the drawings. Report to the Architect any significant discrepancies which may be discovered in a timely fashion so

that direction may be provided in an addendum. After the contract is signed, no allowance will be made for failure to have made a thorough inspection.

1.4 ASBESTOS MATERIAL

A. Abatement, removal or encapsulation of existing materials containing asbestos is not included in the Contract. Necessary work of this nature will be arranged by the Owner to be done outside of this construction and remodeling project by a company regularly engaged in asbestos abatement. Such work will be scheduled and performed in advance of work in the construction and remodeling project.

B. If, in the performance of the mechanical work, materials are observed which are suspected to contain asbestos, the Contractor shall immediately inform the Architect who in turn will notify the Owner. Work that would expose workers to the inhalation of asbestos particles shall be terminated. Work may be resumed only after a determination has been made and unsafe materials have been removed or encapsulated and the area declared safe.

1.5 WORK HOURS

A. Work hours for construction shall be as defined in Section 01150- Project Phasing or other specification sections or drawing notes.

B. Where allowed, contractors may work normal hours except after hours is required for operations that are noisy, generate obnoxious fumes or dust, require shut down of ventilation systems, etc. The Owner reserves the right to stop normal hour work where the Owner deems the effort to be disruptive to their ongoing operations.

C. Any work that creates hazards in or requires closure of corridors, exit pathways or stairwells work in corridors must be performed after hours when the building is not occupied.

D. All occupied areas, corridors exit pathways and stairwells must be left clean, lighted (including emergency egress and exit signage) usable and safe at the end of each work shift.

E. Access to the work area shall be coordinated with the Owner; follow all security protocols for parking, sign in, key control, etc. established by the Owner.

1.6 TOBACCO PRODUCTS

A. Smoking or chewing tobacco products are expressly prohibited to be used within the building and on the premises except where specifically permitted by the Owner or in construction company trailers or vehicles where permitted by the construction company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS- NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BARRIERS AND SIGNAGE

A. Barriers and signage shall be provided as appropriate to identify work areas and to prevent unauthorized entry by non construction personnel. Refer to appropriate Division 1 specification requirements and notes on the drawings where provided.

B. All barriers and signs should be high visibility type and be maintained at all times.

3.2 STORAGE OF TOOLS AND MATERIALS

A. Store all site material and tools in the active job site area, specific storage areas are not provided except where otherwise noted for material and tools. The contractor is responsible for security.

B. Storage is specifically prohibited in means of egress paths and stairwells.

3.3 PROTECTION OF EXISTING BUILDING AND EQUIPMENT

A. The Owners' property and the property of other contractors shall be respected at all times. Provide drop clothes, visqueen or other suitable barriers where dust and debris is generated. Tape ends of barriers for sealing purposes.

B. Provide 55 gallon drums or smaller buckets as appropriate and use funnels where draining liquid systems.

C. Provide plywood sheets for protection of walls, floors or Owner equipment or systems that are remaining in place near demolition or new installation work where there is possible damage from heavy material or equipment.

3.4 CONFINED SPACES

A. Notify the Owner when performing work in confined spaces. Provide a written procedure for approval and obtain approval from the Owner when so requested.

B. All work in confined spaces shall be done in accordance with OSHA regulations.

3.5 NOISE FUME AND DUST CONTROL

A. Provide barriers and ventilation as required to limit the effect from construction generated noise

fume and dust control on spaces that continue to be occupied by the Owner. Refer to protection of building and equipment paragraph above. In addition to the basic protection, provide additional visqueen barriers to limit airborne migration of dust and fumes. Provide supplemental portable fans to exhaust air to the outside of the building where appropriate. Use of the Owners' ventilation systems to induce positive or negative pressure is prohibited unless authorized by the Owner. Shut off ventilation systems serving the area where use of these systems can induce fumes or dust into return or exhaust ducts. Where systems need to remain operational for occupied areas, arrange to temporarily shutoff portions of the system in the work area. Coordinate all efforts requiring modification or shutdown of ventilation systems with the Owner. Contractor shut down of these systems is prohibited without Owner permission.

B. Arrange with the Owner when required to shutoff fire alarm or smoke detectors to perform work. With the Owners' prior approval. Cover smoke detectors where needed to prevent false alarms due to generated dust or fumes. Minimize outages and coordinate efforts to limit the effect due to false alarms.

C. Where significant dust or fume generating work, welding or cutting operations are required for removal or new work, provide fume removal equipment with telescoping arms to locally capture the fumes. Fume exhaust shall be directed outside or adequately filtered and recirculated.

D. Areas shall be thoroughly ventilated after completion of the work on a daily basis to remove residual odors and fumes before occupancy occurs the next day.

E. Provide vacuum cleaners and other equipment to clean and restore conditions.

3.6 REMOVALS DISPOSAL AND REUSE

A. Refer to the drawings for the scope of remodeling in the existing building.

B. Cooperate with the General Contractor regarding all removal and remodeling work. Each Contractor shall remove existing work which is associated with his trade and which will be superfluous when the new work is installed and made operational.

C. Extraneous conduit and wiring which is or becomes accessible shall be removed back to source or last active device. Conduit and wiring that is and remains inaccessible shall be abandoned. Upon completion of the work no abandoned boxes, conduits or wiring shall extend thru finished floors, walls or ceilings.

D. When it is necessary to reroute a section of active circuitry the rerouted section shall be installed before removing the existing in order to minimize system down time.

E. Where existing equipment, boxes, conduits etc. are removed and holes are left in existing walls, finished ceilings, floors etc. these holes shall be patched using materials to match the existing construction to restore and maintain the integrity of the existing partition.

F. Materials and equipment which are removed shall not be reused within the scope of this project unless specifically noted to be relocated or reused. Turn over to the Owner and place where

directed on the premises all removed material and equipment so designated by the Owner. All material and equipment which the Owner does not wish to retain shall become the property of the Contractor responsible for removal and shall be removed from the premises and properly disposed.

G. Disposal of materials regulated by EPA, including lamps and ballasts shall be done in strict accordance with latest requirements. Provide documentation to the Owner that disposal was properly executed.

H. Remove, store and reinstall lay-in ceiling tile and grid as needed to perform work in areas where such removal and re-installation is not to be done by the General Contractor. Damaged tile and/or grid shall be replaced with new matching tile and/or grid.

I. In areas of minor work where the space is not completely vacated, temporarily move portable equipment and furnishings within the space as required to complete the work. Coordinate this activity with Owner. Protect the Owner's property by providing dust covers and temporary plastic film barriers to contain dust. Remove barriers and return equipment and furniture upon completion of the work.

J. Refinish any surface disturbed under this work to match existing, except where refinishing of that surface is included under the General Contract.

K. The removal of fire alarm devices, if those devices are not to be reused, shall include all programming changes need at the fire alarm head end panel.

3.7 CONTINUITY OF SYSTEMS

A. Work shall be so planned and executed as to provide reasonably continuous services of existing systems throughout the construction period. Where necessary to disrupt services for short periods of time for connection, alteration or switch-over, the Owner shall be notified in advance and outages scheduled at the Owner's reasonable convenience.

B. Submit, on request, a written step-by-step sequence of operations proposed to accomplish the work, The outline must include tentative dates, times of day for disruption, downtime and restoration services. Submit the outline sufficiently in advance of the proposed work to allow the Architect to review the information with the Owner. Upon approval, final planning and the work shall be done in close coordination with the Owner.

C. Shutdown of system and work undertaken during shutdowns shall be bid as being done during normal working hours. If the Owner should require such work be performed outside of normal working hours, reimbursement shall be made for premium time expenses only.

3.8 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Refer to Division 1 – General Requirements for information regarding cutting and patching.

B. Plan the work well ahead of the general construction. Where conduits are to pass thru new walls, partitions, floors, roof or ceilings, place sleeves in these elements or arrange with the General Contractor to provide openings where sleeves are not practical. Where sleeves or openings have not been installed, cut holes and patch as required for the installation of this work, or pay other trades for doing this work when so directed by the Architect. Any damage caused to the building shall be repaired or rectified.

C. Where conduits are to pass thru, above or behind existing walls, partitions, floors, roof or ceiling, cutting, patching and refinishing of same shall be included in this contract. Core drilling and saw cutting shall be utilized.

D. All material, methods and procedures used in patching and refinishing shall be in accordance with applicable provisions of specifications governing the various trades. The final appearance and integrity of the patched and refinished areas must meet the approval of the Architect. Wall, floor and ceiling refinishing must extend to logical termination lines (entire ceiling of the room repainted, for instance), if an acceptable appearance cannot be attained by finishing a partial area.

E. Provide steel angle or channel lintels to span openings which are cut in existing jointed masonry wall where the opening span exceeds 16 inches. Provide framing around roof openings for required support of the roof deck.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Debris, dust, dirt, etc shall be removed daily, particular attention shall be paid to areas that the Owner is continuing to occupy or use; any mess created in corridors, stairwells and egress paths that are maintained during construction shall be cleaned immediately.

B. The Owners dumpsters and trash receptacles shall not be used. If a dumpster is required, it shall be provided by the contractor and located where approved by the Owner. Coordinate dumpster requirements with other contractors.

C. Before turning an area back over to the Owner, thoroughly clean the space to leave the area in a similar condition before the start of the project where finishes are to remain.

END OF SECTION 26 0002

SECTION 26 0519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 VAC and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 VAC and less.
3. Photovoltaic wires and cables rated for 1500 VDC or less.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.

B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN and XHHW.

C. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for armored cable, Type AC and metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.

D. Photovoltaic Wiring: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for PV Wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

C. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR SIZE

A. Refer to schedule on drawings.

3.2 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. PV Strings: Copper. Stranded for No. 12 AWG and larger.

3.3 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. PV Strings: Type PV Wire with MC4 connectors.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

D. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

E. Class 2 Control Circuits: Power-limited cable, in raceway.

F. Use conductors such as type FEP with high temperature insulation as identified in the NEC for connections to resistance heating elements or in other areas subject to temperature exceeding the rating of THWN, XHHW or THHN.

G. In addition to the conduit system, a separate grounding conductor shall be installed with all feeders and branch circuitry.

H. Equipment grounding conductors shall be green, or completely taped green, at all accessible points.

I. Wire size ampacity shall equal or exceed its overload protective device. Where sizes shown on the drawings are greater than the apparent ampacity requirements, the size shown shall prevail to compensate for voltage drop. In no instance shall conductors be installed that are less than required by the N.E.C. Minimum conductor size shall be No. 12 AWG except No. 14 AWG may be used for control wiring or where otherwise specifically indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Conduit systems shall be clean and clear before pulling wires. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway. Pulling of branch circuit conductors shall be performed by manual means without the use of levers or heavy pulling devices that may compromise the conductor’s or insulation integrity.

D. A maximum of 8 conductors shall be installed in a branch circuit conduit unless specifically noted otherwise on the drawings. Equipment ground conductors are not counted when determining maximum fill.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Wiring in vertical raceways shall be supported with strain relief devices; Kellems grips or approved equal.

G. Support cables according to Division 26 Sections "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

H. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

I. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

J. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

K. Underground splices (including splices in exterior pullboxes and manholes) shall be made using sealing kits or wire nuts U.L. listed and approved for the application.

L. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack. Refer to additional notes on plans for branch circuitry installation requirements.

3.5 TESTING

A. As each wiring system is completed, it shall be tested for continuity and freedom from grounds.

B. As each electrically operated system is energized, it shall be tested for function.

C. On all electric services including change-outs, backfeeds, etc. the Contractor shall verify phase rotation and voltage readings to assure the final installation is proper. Submit to the Engineer in writing a record of voltage readings and current readings taken at no-load and fully loaded conditions.

D. The Contractor shall perform megger and resistance tests and special tests on any circuits or equipment when an authorized inspection agency suspects the system's integrity or when requested by the Engineer.

E. Tests shall be witnessed by field representatives of the Engineer or shall be monitored by a recorder. Furnish a written record of each system test indicating date, system, test conditions, duration and results of tests. Copies of all test reports shall be included in the O&M manuals.

F. Instruments required for tests shall be furnished by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION 26 0519

SECTION 26 0526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Clamps and continuity devices shall be non-ferrous material, UL approved. Connections to ground rods and all underground connections shall be made with welded connections (“Thermoweld” or “Cadweld”).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
8. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels.

B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

C. Wiring devices shall be connected with grounding jumper from ground pole on device to grounding screw (or grounding pigtail) in the outlet box.

D. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.

1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch grounding bus.
2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.

C. Main service neutral shall be grounded to the street side of the building water service. A bonding jumper shall be installed around the water meter. In addition to using the water service as a grounding electrode, effectively grounded building steel, driven ground rods outside or buried electrode shall be provided and connected. Bond to interior metallic water, gas and all other metallic lines.

D. The complete metal conduit system shall be used for the equipment grounding system. Conduit systems and associated fittings and terminations shall be made mechanically tight to provide a continuous electrical path to ground and shall be safely grounded at all equipment by bonding all metallic conduit to the equipment enclosures with locknuts cutting thru paint of enclosures. Bond all conduits entering service entrance switchboard with a ground wire connecting the grounding bushings to the equipment ground bar. Conductors shall be sized per NEC Tables 250-66 and 250-122. Bond all communications conduit systems to ground.

E. In addition to using the conduit system for grounding, a complete auxiliary green wire equipment grounding system shall be installed, continuous from main ground, thru distribution and branch circuit panelboards and paralleling all feeders and branch circuit wiring. Grounding conductor sizes shall comply with NEC Table 250-122, minimum size shall be #12 copper

except #14 on control circuits. This shall apply to all circuits rated 100 volts or more above ground potential.

F. Ground neutral of all transformers for separately derived systems.

G. Motor frames shall be bonded to the equipment grounding system by an independent green wire, sized as shown.

H. Cord connected appliance frames shall be grounded to the equipment grounding system thru a green wire in the cord.

I. A green grounding conductor shall be installed in each non-metallic conduit and all flexible conduits, including exterior underground conduits.

J. System neutral connections shall be insulated from metal enclosures except at the neutral of the service entrance equipment and on the neutral of a separately derived system. Connections to the main service enclosure shall be by means of bonding jumpers.

K. The building neutral shall be identified throughout with white conductors for 280/120 volt systems. Where there are neutral conductors from a separately derived system (such as 120/208 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire).

L. A minimum #6 ground wire shall be run from each telephone backboard/data rack back to the main building ground. Or where indicated on the drawings or in the specifications, a separate communications grounding system shall be provided and bonded to the electrical grounding system at the main ground bar.

M. Where metal covers on pull boxes and junction boxes are used, they shall comply with the grounding and bonding requirements of NEC Article 250.

N. Connections to driven ground rods or other such electrodes shall be a minimum of 3 feet from the building foundation wall or beyond the roof drip line, whichever is greater.

END OF SECTION 26 0526

SECTION 26 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
e. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
f. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

    a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
        2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
        3) Hilti Inc.
        4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
        5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Utilize supports with swivel type attachments to maintain true vertical support from sloped structure or inclined structural elements (such as beam clamp with swivel option).

D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on blocking attached to substrate by means that meet anchorage requirements.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Provide dowel rods to connect concrete bases to concrete floors/slabs/substrates. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on maximum 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.

B. Provide epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor/slab/substrate, unless concrete bases are installed directly on grade. Place and secure anchorage devices. Using setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

C. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast galvanized or stainless-steel anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

D. Indoor bases shall be at least 4” thick and shall have straight and finished sides and a 1”-45 degree chamfer at the top perimeter. Reinforcing steel bars shall be placed in both directions of the bases. Where required for supplemental support, provide lateral support work to adjacent wall(s). Provide concrete bases/housekeeping pads beneath all electrical power and systems distribution equipment that is floor mounted or wall mounted within 4” of the floor.

E. Outdoor bases shall be at least 6” thick and shall have straight and finished sides and a 1”-45 degree chamfer at the top perimeter. Perimeter of pads shall extend down below the frostline. Reinforcing steel bars shall be placed in both directions of the bases and a mesh overlay shall be provided. Where required for supplemental support, provide lateral support work to adjacent wall(s). Provide concrete bases/housekeeping pads beneath all electrical power and systems distribution equipment that is slab or grade mounted or mounted within 6” of slab or grade.

F. Unless indicated otherwise in specifications or on drawings, use minimum 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Size and provide concrete bases so expansion anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from the edge of the concrete base.

G. Forms: As required for equipment pads or other special applications in field, provide forms made of steel, wood, or other suitable material of size and strength to resist movement during concrete placement, and to retain horizontal and vertical alignment until removal. Use straight forms, free distortion and defects. Use flexible spring steel forms or laminated boards to form radius bends. Do not remove forms for 24 hours after concrete has been placed. Set forms to required grades and lines, rigidly braced and secured. Provide sufficient quantity of forms to allow continuous progress of work, and so that forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement. Clean forms after each use, and coat with form release agent as often as required to ensure separation from concrete without damage. Form areas that involve termination of spare conduits below grade, or that involve continuation of conduits by others, accordingly to accommodate easy future access to the ends of conduits for future extensions.

H. Reinforcement: Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs. Provide metal expansion caps for one end of each dowel bar in expansion joints. Design caps with one end closed and minimum length of 3" to allow bars movement of not less than 1", unless otherwise indicated. Provide these for joining applications where continuous pouring cannot be accomplished.

I. Concrete Placement: Remove loose material from subbase surface immediately before placing concrete. Check subbase and forms for line and grade before placing concrete. Moisten subbase if required to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Place concrete using methods that prevent segregation of mix. Use splash boards to divert the flow of concrete away from the trench sides, and to avoid dislodging soil and stones. Coordinate with Owner's Representative at least 72 hours prior to placing concrete. Line up concrete trucks as required to achieve one continuous pour where applicable. Do not backfill until a minimum of 48 hours have passed.

J. Concrete Finishing: Smooth surface by screeding after striking-off and consolidating concrete. Provide Class A finishing. Broom finish concrete pads, and aprons around pullboxes and structures. Protect concrete from damage until acceptance of work. Exclude traffic over affected areas for at least 14 days after placement.

3.5 PLYWOOD EQUIPMENT BOARDS

A. Plywood Equipment Boards: Lumber shall be preservative treated in accordance with AWPB LP-2, and kiln dried to a moisture content of not more than 19 percent. Provide plywood panels; APA C-D PLUGGED INT, with exterior glue; thickness as indicated, or if not indicated, not less than ¾ inches deep. Provide marine grade plywood where subject to moisture conditions. Provide Simpson Strong Tie (or equal) expansion screw anchors.

B. Unless otherwise noted, boards shall be painted with two coats of good grade weatherproof flat gray non-conductive fire-retardant paint on all sides and edges (prior to mounting) and plumbed in a true vertical position. Provide nominal ½" rustproof spacers between back of plywood and wall. Cut, fit, and place plywood equipment boards accurately in location, alignment, and elevations to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads. Maintain at least 4 inches from bottom of plywood equipment boards and the finished floor surface.

C. Unless directed otherwise in field, plywood equipment boards shall be 8 feet high by ¾ inches deep by length shown on drawings (as dimensioned or as scaled) or length as required to accommodate equipment if not indicated on drawings. Unless directed otherwise in field, provide plywood equipment boards for all indoor surface mounted panelboards and systems "head-end" equipment for all applications where located in mechanical or electrical rooms/areas and only where specifically shown on drawings for all other applications.

END OF SECTION 26 0529

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 26 0533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

B. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

C. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

D. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.

E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

F. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.

2. Fittings for EMT: Steel only; set-screw or compression type.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. ENT: NEMA TC 13.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, unless otherwise indicated.

C. LFNC: UL 1660.

D. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

E. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Surface Metal Raceways: Brushed Aluminum with snap-on covers.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Mono Systems.
b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
c. Hubbell Wiring Systems.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

C. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

D. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

E. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

F. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.

3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.
2. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:

    a. Mechanical rooms.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT except MC cable may be utilized in walls where routed vertically. (Provide homeruns in EMT to the center of rooms and utilize MC for vertical drops to receptacles/devices. No horizontal MC runs in walls except where run to devices below windows). FMC may be utilized in existing walls.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
8. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

2. EMT: Use all steel, compression type or all steel setscrew type, concrete tight.

3. Flexible conduit: Use malleable iron, “squeeze” type, non-insulated. (For lighting fixture whips only: Use all steel or die-cast screw-in connector).

4. Liquid-tight conduit: steel or malleable iron.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter. Generally run conduit and conductors as high as practicable against underside of floor slab in concrete construction or immediately below the **top chord** of bar joist construction unless otherwise shown or noted. This high level zone shall be used for running electrical raceways and shall be grouped or racked together wherever feasible. Runs at bottom chord level or ceiling grid level are not acceptable.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation. Plan raceway routing to minimize the number of offsets and junction boxes.

D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.

F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated. All conduit shall parallel building lines.

G. Conduit shall be run overhead and shall not be run below concrete slabs unless specifically indicated on the drawings and in the legend on the drawings.

H. Conduit crossing building expansion joints shall have expansion provisions with grounding continuity, use special expansion fittings listed for the application. Refer to the Architectural and Structural floor plans and details for locations of expansion joints.

I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

J. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

K. Raceways for Data, Audio Visual and Communications Cable: Install as follows:

1. 1-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
2. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.

3. Raceway shall be installed continuously from outlet box to above edge of nearest cable tray above accessible ceiling.

4. Bond raceway to cable tray with approved grounding bushing, bonding jumper and necessary fittings.

L. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in all locations except MC may be used for lighting fixture whips.

M. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

N. Do not install wall-mounted boxes back-to-back in opposite sides of wall; in stud walls, boxes shall be on opposite side of studs.

O. Provide access to all junction and pull boxes.

P. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface. Provide trim ring compatible with finish floor system.

Q. Pull mandrel or large swab thru conduit to assure freedom from debris before pulling wires. Use listed pulling lubricants where necessary.

R. Provide four (4) 1 inch diameter spare conduits for each flush mounted branch circuit panelboard; extend from top of panelboard to above an accessible ceiling for future use.

S. Contractor shall record carefully on a set of “as-built” prints, the exact location of all feeder conduits (100 amps and larger).

T. Unless noted otherwise on the drawings, a maximum of 8 conductors shall be installed in a branch circuit conduit. This maximum is a count of all phase and neutral conductors only.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED CONDUIT OUTDOORS

A. Only install conduit exposed outdoors when it is impossible to do otherwise, or only if specifically indicated for such installation case-by-case elsewhere in documents. Installation convenience, financial considerations, lack of coordination with other trades and similar rationale are not sufficient reasons for conduit sizes per NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code, NEC). Provide expansion fittings, which are Listed and labeled for the respective applications, at all building expansion joints and at maximum distances of 100 feet. Paint all such conduits with at least two coats of UV-resistant weatherproof paint. Provide colors to match respective surrounding surfaces; submit colors to Design Professional for review in advance of procuring paint.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED CONDUIT ON ROOFS

1. Only install conduit exposed on rooftops when it is impossible to do otherwise, or only if specifically indicated for such installation case-by-case elsewhere in documents.

Installation convenience, financial considerations, lack of coordination with other trades and similar rationale are not sufficient reasons for doing so. In cases where conduits must be installed on rooftops, de-rate conductors and modify conduit sizes per NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code, NEC). Provide expansion fittings, which are Listed and labeled for the respective applications, at all building expansion joints and at maximum distances of 100 feet. Paint all such conduits with at least two coats of UV-resistant weatherproof paint. Provide white paint of flat rooftops that have finishes white in color, and for otherwise-colored roof finishes that are not visible from the building interior or from the ground outdoors. Elsewhere select colors to match surrounding surfaces; submit colors to Design Professional for review in advance of procuring paint.

END OF SECTION 26 0533

SECTION 26 0537 – J-HOOK PATHWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. Conduit/Raceway/Pathway: "Conduit", "raceway", "pathway" and similar terms shall be taken to mean "conduit" unless specifically indicated otherwise in project manual documents, or unless specifically directed otherwise in field by Owner or Design Professionals. All such terms shall be considered synonymous for the general purposes of installation means and methods.

B. Provide J-Hook pathway systems only for the following limited applications: Class 2 ("low voltage") control wiring above accessible finished-ceiling systems.

C. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Prior to commencing with any related work, submit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
   1. Routing.
   2. Scaled layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements.
   3. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
   4. Clearances for access above and to side of pathways.
   5. Vertical elevation of pathways above the floor or below bottom of ceiling structure.
   6. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
   7. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 J-HOOK PATHWAYS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to being equivalent and subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the manufacturers listed below, or equivalent NRTL listed and labeled equivalent.
   1. Cooper B-Line (basis of design, model numbers as specified further below).
   2. Mono-Systems, Inc.

B. Materials Description:
   1. Provide J-Hook system components that are plenum-rated (regardless of whether air plenum ceilings exist on the project). Provide J-Hooks, not Cable Fasteners, and not Bridle Rings. Provide open-top hooks, so cables can be laid into J-Hooks rather than threaded through. Provide tool-less cable retainer clips (do not use cable ties). Provide hooks sized for maximum 40% fil (in cross section) based on outside diameter of cables. Accordingly, provide multiple sets of J-Hooks along any given pathway as applicable.

2. Provide necessary factory hooks, cable retainers, fasteners, attachment kits, etc. as required for complete installations.

2.2 MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. Provide steel units with rolled hook edges to prevent damage to cable jackets and insulation.

B. Cable hooks for non-corrosive areas shall be pre-galvanized steel, ASTM A653. Where additional strength is required, cable hooks shall be spring steel with a zinc-plated finish, ASTM B633, SC3.

C. Cable hooks for corrosive areas shall be stainless steel, AISI Type 304.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Provide J-Hook support along “free-air” cable pathway routes. Provide J-Hooks at four-foot intervals and at offsets. Route J-Hooks above ceilings through corridors and similar open areas wherever possible to minimize above-ceiling wall penetrations.

B. Layout and install all electrical work in strict compliance with Chapter 1, Part B, Section 110.26 of the latest adopted edition of NFPA 70. Locations and routing that may be shown on plans are schematic and diagrammatic in nature. Layout all proposed pathway routing, elevations, installation methods, etc. on coordination drawings and coordinate all proposed routing with all affected trades prior to commencing with work. In addition, review the information with Owner and Design Professionals for all areas where pathways will be visible after completion of construction, to ensure a neatly organized installation occurs. Where exposed in finished areas, install in a manner that minimizes detrimental effects on room aesthetics. Install as out of site as reasonably possible.

C. Keep pathways at least 24 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal runs above liquid and steam piping. Level and square runs, and install at proper elevations and heights. Do not begin installation of cables unit J-Hook pathway installations are complete and until installations locations (end to end) are in a weatherproof environment. Install pathways so that they are accessible for cable installation after construction is complete. Install pathways with enough workspace to permit access for installing cables. Strictly adhere to factory load capacities and fill capacity. Provide factory cable retainers, fasteners, attachment kits, and other accessories as required for a complete installation.

D. Securely anchor (mechanical, not adhesive) J-Hooks directly to structural components of the building. Do not anchor J-Hooks to ductwork, conduit, piping, fixtures, equipment, ceiling supports (rods, wires, T-bars), etc. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 and related sections for hangers and supports. Support using factory-approved methods. Fasten cables on horizontal runs with factory cable clamps, retainers, fasteners, attachment kits or flexible Velcro-secured wraps compliant with to NEMA VE 2. Tighten clamps/wraps only enough to

secure the cable, without indenting the cable jacket. Use of synthetic or plastic “tie-wraps”, “zip ties”, “wire ties” and similar products are not permitted as a permanent means of anchoring, securing, supporting or otherwise installing any cables, conductors, conduits, raceways, devices equipment or other electrical work. Do not use perforated strap.

E. Coordinate work prior to rough-in with respective equipment and cable installers, and with Owner’s Representative. Carefully coordinate proposed routing, including elevations, with affected installers and entities prior to rough-in. Neatly route paths parallel and perpendicular to building architectural lines, plumb on walls, and at a consistent elevation wherever possible. Install paths in a uniform plane/elevation wherever possible. Keep horizontal and vertical offsets to an absolute minimum. Route paths so that a minimum of 24 inches exists between cables and potential EMI sources such as lighting ballasts, motors, power wiring, dimmer circuits, etc.

F. Provide a minimum of two (2) 4-inch bushed conduit sleeves where pathway is routed above inaccessible ceilings, and at penetrations of floors, masonry walls, fire rated walls, smoke-tight partitions, smoke-related partitions, and similar elements. Provide smoke and fire stopping at such penetrations as applicable in (see Section 260502). Provide EMT conduit for “drops” from paths to outlets and equipment, with sweep bends, insulated throat fittings and 200-pound pull string.

END OF SECTION 26 0537

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 26 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
2. Wiring device circuit identification.
3. Warning labels and signs.
4. Equipment identification labels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Marker Tape: Vinyl or vinyl -cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.2 WIRING DEVICE CIRCUIT IDENTIFICATION

A. Marker Tape: Self-laminating, clear polyester, 3/8” high tape with black lettering.

B. Provide label on every wiring device cover plate, indicating panel and circuit breaker fed from. Utilize 12 pt. font. Mount label on face of device cover plate, centered near the top .

2.3 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 mm)."

2.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Phenolic Label: Adhesive backed, with black letters on a white background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Electrical and Auxiliary Systems Box, Conductor and Cable Identification: Use marker tape to identify field-installed branch circuit, alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data wiring connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and cable pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.

2. Identify panel and branch circuit number(s) on all junction box covers permanently clearly printed with bold black indelible marker.

3. Use system of designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.

B. Conduit and junction boxes:

1. Color code or label all junction boxes and exposed conduit at 20 ft. intervals. Coding shall be painted or labels of the pre-manufactured type permanently mounted with metal or plastic band.

2. Label panelboard and branch circuit number(s) on outside of junction box cover at all junction boxes containing branch circuit wiring. Labelling shall be neatly done utilizing black indelible ink markers.

3. Paint all junction boxes and covers for fire alarm wiring red.

C. Branch circuit panelboards:

1. Identify panel designation on directory card within the panel.
2. Fill out branch circuit directory indicating circuit number and area served, rooms, group of rooms, lighting, convenience outlets, motors, etc. Card index shall be neatly typed.
3. Replace branch circuit directory in existing panelboards in areas of alteration.
4. Branch circuit phase conductor color format shall be permanently identified inside each panelboard.

D. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply self-adhesive warning. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

1. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

E. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated phenolic label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/4-inch- high letters on 5/8-inch- high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 1 inch high.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
b. Electrical switchboards.
c. Disconnect switches.
d. Enclosed circuit breakers.
e. Motor starters.

3. Label shall include equipment name, voltage and where fed from. Where equipment is located in finished spaces, accessible to the public, in addition to adhesive, secure labels with screws, one on each end.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color shall be factory applied.
2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

   a. Phase A: Black.
   b. Phase B: Red.
   c. Phase C: Blue.
   d. Neutral: White

END OF SECTION 26 0553

SECTION 26 0923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.0 Section Includes
- A. Lighting Control Components and Systems:
    1. Line Voltage Wall Switches Low Voltage Wall Switches and Sensors
    2. Occupancy / Vacancy Sensors Detection
    3. Power Interfaces
    4. Line Voltage Wall Switches and Sensors
    5. Wireless Devices and Systems

1.1 Related Requirements
- A. Section 262726 Wiring Devices
- B. Section 265113 Interior Lighting

1.2 References
- A. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
    1. UL 916- Energy Management Equipment
    2. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
    3. UL 1472 – Standard for Safety Solid-State Dimming Controls
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
    1. NFPA 70 - National Electric Code
- C. IEC 61000-4-2 Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) – Part 4-2: Testing and Measurement Techniques-Electrostatic Discharge Immunity Test; 2008
- D. NEMA WD 7-2011: Occupancy Motion Sensors
- E. NEMA SSL 7A: Phase Cut Dimming
- F. FCC Part 15 and equivalent ISED / NOM

1.3 Administrative Requirements
- A. Coordination
    1. Coordinate placement of daylight and occupancy sensors to achieve optimum performance. Proper sensor placement should be coordinated with others to avoid obstructions that would interfere with maintaining prescribed light levels
    2. Coordinate the work to provide luminaires and lamps that are compatible with the lighting controls to be installed
    3. Notify architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work

1.4 Submittals
- A. Submit under provisions of Section 26 0001
- B. Shop Drawings include
    1. Floor Plan(s) showing device and accessories layout
    2. System schematic/typical riser diagrams
- C. Product Data Sheets

1.5 Project Closeout Documentation

A. Provide a factory published manual
    1. Warranty
    2. Technical support contact
    3. Electronic manual on manufacturer's website for free download

1.6 Quality Assurance
A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
    1. Remote Support: Manufacturer capable of providing remote support and ability to virtually connect with customers to address issues.
    2. On-Site Support: Manufacturer capable of providing on-site response time within the continental United States
    3. Service Contracts: Manufacturer capable of providing service contracts for continued on-site and remote support of the lighting control system post-installation for terms up to 10 years from substantial completion.
B. All devices are 100% factory function tested prior to delivery
C. Compliant with the requirements of NFPA 70
D. All power components UL listed for required loads

1.7 Project Conditions
A. Only install equipment after the following site conditions are maintained:
    1. Ambient Temperature 14 to 105 degrees F (-10 to 40 degrees C); unless specified extended temperature operation within the product specification sheet.
    2. Relative Humidity less than 90% non-condensing
B. Standard electrical enclosures are permanently installed
C. Equipment is protected from dust, debris and moisture

1.8 Warranty
A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer warrant that installed lighting control devices perform in accordance with specified requirements and agree to repair or replace (same device or equivalent), materials, and devices that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.
B. Five (5) years from the date of shipment

PART 2: PRODUCT INFORMATION

2.1 Manufacturers:
A. Low Voltage
    1. SensorSwitch
    4. Current
    5. Leviton
    6. Wattstopper
    7. Sensorworx
    8. Acuity-NLight
    9. Crestron
B. Line Voltage
    1. Refer to "26 2726 Wiring Devices" section for acceptable Manufacturers

2.2 General:

A. Provide system hardware that is designed, tested, manufactured, warranted by a single manufacturer
B. Operational Life: At least 10 years expected life while operating within the specified ambient temperature and humidity range
C. Power Failure Memory: automatically store system settings and recover from a power failure without requiring user input.

Occupancy Detection Technology Requirements:

D. The occupancy sensor system shall sense the presence of human activity within the desired space and fully control the on/off function of the lights.
E. Sensors shall utilize passive infrared (PIR) technology, which detects occupant motion, to initially turn lights on from an off state; thus preventing false on conditions. Ultrasonic or based sensing technologies shall not be accepted.
F. For applications where a second method of sensing is necessary to adequately detect maintained occupancy (such as in rooms with obstructions), a sensor with an additional "dual" technology shall be used.
G. Sensors shall utilize an occupancy time delay that keeps lights on after last detected occupancy. Factory default setting of the occupancy time delay shall be 10 minutes.
H. Allow adjustments to the occupancy time delay based on owner preference, fixture life extension or increase energy savings. Should be done in consultation with the building owner and specifying engineer.
I. Installer, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation, shall determine final sensor location. All sensors shall be factory calibrated for optimum performance for its installed PIR lens, and shall not require initial or subsequent field adjustment of detection sensitivity.
J. All sensor setting adjustments shall be digital; comprising of a one or more user interfaces: Push-button, Visual Light Infrared, RFID or Bluetooth Programming methods
K. The installing contractor shall be responsible for a complete and functional system in accordance with all applicable local and national codes.

2.3 Low Voltage Wall Switches

A. Shall be capable of the following:
    1. Accept 12-24VAC/VDC
    2. Suitable for installation in a single-gang switch box
    3. Support On / Off / Dimming and 3-way Connection
    4. single and dual pole options
    5. Programmable via push button programming with visual LED visual feedback

2.4 Line Voltage Wall Switches

A. Shall be capable of the following:
    1. Shall accept Class 1 wiring directly.
    2. Devices will operate as On / Off and Dimming (pending model variant)
    3. Dimming devices shall be 0-10V sink devices
    4. Multi-way switches allow for 3-way, 4-way and up to 9 connections.
    5. All Multi-Way devices On / Off loads will operate and respond in unison.

6. Multi-way devices with dimming loads will operate in unison when initiated by a dimming device

7. Multi-way device is a class 1 low voltage data bus and must not be used with a standard toggle switch.

8. Count down timer capabilities

9. Single and dual pole options

B. Phase Dimming Wall Switches;

Shall be capable of the following:

1. Shall accept Class 1 wiring directly.

2. Devices will operate on / off and dimming LED load types

3. Compatible with NEMA SSL 7A

C. Line Voltage Wall Switch with Occupancy Sensor

A. Sensor shall provide wall-to-wall PIR occupant movement supporting small (hand motions) and large (walking motion) detection .
B. In areas with periodic or permanent obstruction to a sensor's field of view, sensors that utilize dual technology detection shall be used (as specified in above section 1.1, Occupancy Sensor Technology Requirements).
C. For applications requiring independent control of two loads, a sensor with two dual relays and dual override switches shall be required. Each relay shall have independent programmable occupancy time delays.
D. Sensors shall be capable of switching both 120 VAC and 277 VAC (models allowing 120-277 VAC input) and run off of 50/60 Hz power. Load ratings shall be 800 W @ 120 VAC, 1200 W @ 277 VAC, 1500 W @ 347 VAC, and ¼ HP motor load.
E. Light Commercial devices will be designated as 120 VAC and lower load rating compared to commercial based products.
F. Sensor shall recess into single gang switch box and fit a standard GFI opening.
G. Sensor shall meet NEC grounding requirements by providing a dedicated ground connection internally and intrinsically through its mounting strap.
H. Line and load wire connections shall be interchangeable, such that installer cannot make an improper connection to a line/load in a manner that will cause malfunction or damage to the sensor.
I. Sensor shall not require a neutral connection regardless of number of poles and/or detection technology (only exception is versions with lighted push-buttons).
J. Sensor shall not allow any leakage of current to pass to the load when sensor is in the unoccupied (off) condition. Sensor shall not require a minimum load to be connected to function.
K. Sensor shall have optional features for photocell/daylight override, vandal resistant lens, low temperature/high humidity operation.
L. All sensor settings, including time delay and photocell settings shall be digital and accessible for adjustment via one or more user interfaces.
M. Wall Switch sensors shall have field programmable adjustments for selecting operational modes, occupancy time delays, minimum on time, and photocell set-point as applicable.
N. All models shall be capable of both Auto-On, Manual On, and Partial-On operation.

O. All models shall be capable of a "Reduced Turn On" operation where the initial PIR turn on level is higher in order to eliminate PIR from reflective surfaces from being detected. PIR shall be returned to normal levels upon initial PIR detection.
P. All models shall have a "Predictive Off" mode where user can manually turn the lights off when leaving the room and still have them come on automatically when they return to space.
Q. All models shall be capable of disabling override switch.
R. Multiple switches controlling the same load (3-way or 4-way applications) shall use multi-way based devices.

2.5 Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors – Large Areas

A. Sensor shall provide wall-to-wall PIR detection such that small hand motions are detected out to 40 ft (12.19 m).
B. In areas with periodic or permanent obstruction to a sensor's field of view, sensors that utilize dual technology detection shall be used (as specified in above section 1.1, Occupancy Sensor Technology Requirements).
C. For applications requiring independent control of two loads, a sensor with two dual relays and dual override switches shall be required. Each relay shall have independent programmable occupancy time delays.
D. Sensors shall be capable of switching both 120 VAC and 277 VAC and run off of 50/60 Hz Load ratings shall be 13A each pole, ¼ HP motor load.
E. Sensor shall meet NEC grounding requirements by providing a dedicated ground connection and intrinsically grounding through its mounting strap.
F. Line and load wire connections shall be interchangeable, such that installer cannot make an improper connection to a line/load in a manner that will cause malfunction or damage to the sensor.
G. Sensor shall not require a neutral connection regardless of number of poles and/or detection technology.
H. Sensor shall not allow any leakage of current to pass to the load when sensor is in the unoccupied (Off) condition. Sensor shall not require a minimum load to be connected in order to function.

2.6. Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors

A. The installing contractor shall install one or more sensors with PIR coverage areas that cover the entire space and all entrance points. Exact placement and quantity required shall be per manufacturer's best practice recommendations.
B. In areas with periodic or permanent obstruction to a sensor's field of view, sensors that utilize dual technology detection shall be used (as specified in above section 2.2, Occupancy Sensor Technology Requirements).
C. Sensors shall interconnect with other sensors and power/relay packs with class 2, three-conductor wire.
D. Sensors shall operate on 12 to 24 VAC or VDC and consume no more than 5 mA so that up to 14 sensors may be connected to a single power pack.
E. Upon initial power up, sensors must immediately turn on. Power packs may be wired on the line or load side of local switching and must not exhibit any delays when switch is energized.
F. Each designated zone shall contain one sensor with a SPDT class 2 auxiliary relay, providing an input to building automation system (BAS). All sensors in designated zone shall communicate to sensor with relay for status to BAS. Sensor relay coil shall energize in the unoccupied state to load share the low voltage current from power pack. Note that power pack must be installed on the Line side of the local toggle switch for auxiliary relay to work properly.

G. Sensors shall have test mode that temporarily shortens/disables all time delays (e.g., minimum on, occupancy, photocell transition, dimming rates) such that an installer can quickly test operation of sensor. Test mode shall time out and return sensor to normal operation should the installer forget to disable test mode after installation.
H. Sensors shall have optional features for on/off photocell control, automatic dimming control photocell, high/low occupancy based dimming, and usage in low temperature/high humidity environments.
I. Sensors with a recessed profile are acceptable substitutes for above ceiling mount sensors

2.7 Power Packs

A. Power packs shall accept and switch 120 or 277 VAC, be plenum rated, and provide class 2 power for up to 14 remote sensors.
B. Power pack shall securely mount to junction location through a threaded ½ inch chase nipple. Plastic clips into junction box shall not be accepted. All class 1 wiring shall pass through chase nipple into adjacent junction box without any exposure of wire leads. Note: UL Listing under Energy Management or Industrial Control Equipment automatically meets this requirement, whereas Appliance Control Listing does not meet this safety requirement.
C. When required by local code, power pack must install inside standard electrical enclosure and provide UL recognized support to junction box. All class 1 wiring is to pass through chase nipple into adjacent junction box without any exposure of wire leads.
D. Power pack shall incorporate a Class 1 relay and an AC electronic switching device. The AC electronic switching device shall make and break the load, while the relay shall carry the current in the on condition. This system shall provide full 20 Amp switching of all load types, and be rated for a minimum of 300,000 cycles.
E. Power packs shall be single circuit, or two circuits. Slave packs may be used to control additional circuits. When two circuit power packs, or slave packs are used, the power packs must be wired directly to circuit breaker. Otherwise, power packs may be wired on the line or load side of the local switch.
F. A dry contact relay to connect BMS, HVAC, Fan, etc., shall be provided.

2.8 Line Voltage Occupancy Sensors

A. Sensors shall be self-contained and accept Class 1 wiring directly without the use of a power pack.
B. The installing contractor shall install one or more sensors with PIR coverage areas that cover the entire space and all entrance points. Exact placement and quantity required shall be per manufacturer’s best practice recommendations.
C. In areas with periodic or permanent obstruction to a sensor’s field of view, sensors that utilize dual technology detection shall be used (as specified in above section 2.2, Occupancy Sensor Technology Requirements).
D. Line and load wire connections shall be interchangeable, such that installer cannot make an improper connection to a line/load in a manner that will cause malfunction or damage to the sensor.
E. Multiple sensors controlling the same load shall be wired in parallel.
F. For applications requiring independent control of two loads, a sensor with two dual relays shall be required. Each relay shall have independent programmable occupancy time delays.

G. Dual relay sensors shall have an optional operational mode called "Alternating On" where when during unoccupied periods, one relay is always left closed (thus one load is always on). The particular relay that is left closed alternates each cycle so that the aging of the connected lamps is even.
H. Sensors shall be capable of switching both 120 VAC and 277 VAC and run off 50/60 Hz power. Load ratings shall be 800 W @ 120 VAC, 1200 W @ 277 VAC, 1500 W @ 347 VAC, and ¼ HP motor load.
I. Specific sensors capable of switching 5 Amps of two-phase power (208/240 or 480 VAC) shall be available. These sensors shall always simultaneously switch both phases as per NEC guidelines.
J. Wall mounted sensors must be installed at 7 to 8 feet above the floor. Single and two circuit units shall be available.
K. Sensors shall have test mode that temporarily shortens/disable all time delays (e.g., minimum on, occupancy, photocell transition, dimming rates) such that an installer can quickly test operation of sensor. Test mode shall time out and return sensor to normal operation should the installer forget to disable test mode after installation.
L. Sensors shall have optional features for on/off photocell control, automatic dimming control photocell, high/low occupancy based dimming, and usage in low temperature/high humidity environments.
M. Sensor settings may be programmed via pushbutton or via mobile application.
P. Sensors with a recessed profile are acceptable substitutes for above ceiling mount or fixture mount sensors.

2.9 Indoor Photocells and Daylight Harvesting Controls
A. Low voltage photocell shall accept 12 to 24 VAC or VDC and provide a SPDT relay for interface with remote switching system. Sensor shall interface with occupancy sensors, directly with power pack, or other system as shown.
B. Photocell shall provide for an on/off set-point, and a deadband to prevent the artificial light from cycling. Delay shall be incorporated into the photocell to prevent rapid response to passing clouds.
C. Photocell set-point and deadband shall be automatically calibrated through the sensor's microprocessor by initiating an "Automatic Set-point Programming" procedure. Further adjustment may be made manually if needed.
D. Deadband setting shall be verified and modified by the sensor automatically every time the lights cycle to accommodate physical changes in the space (i.e., furniture layouts, lamp depreciation, or lamp outages).
E. Low voltage dimming sensors shall accept 12 to 24 VAC or VDC (from power pack or other low voltage source) and control 0 to 10 VDC dimmable drivers.
F. Low voltage dimming sensor's set point shall be automatically calibrated through the sensor's microprocessor by initiating the "Automatic Set-point Programming" procedure. Min and max dim settings as well as set-point may be manually entered.
G. Combination photocell/dimming sensors shall accept 12 to 24 VAC or VDC (from power pack or other low voltage source) and control the on/off function as well as the dimming function of 0 to 10 VDC dimmable drivers.
H. Combination photocell/dimming sensor's set-point and deadband shall be automatically calibrated through the sensor's microprocessor by initiating the "Automatic Set-point Programming" procedure. Min and max dim settings as well as set point may be manually entered.

I. Dual zone option shall be available for photocell, dimming, or combination units. The second zone shall be controlled as an "offset" from the primary zone and shall be the zone farthest from the natural light source.
J. Line voltage versions of the above described photocell and combination photocell/dimming sensors shall be capable of switching both 120 VAC and 277 VAC and run off of 50/60 Hz power. Load ratings shall be 800 W @ 120 VAC, 1200 W @ 277 VAC, 1500 W @ 347 VAC, and ¼ HP motor load.
K. Line voltage versions of the above described dimming sensors shall be capable of powering off 120/277 VAC.
L. Line voltage versions of the above described photocell and combination photocell/dimming sensors shall be capable of switching 5 Amps of two phase power (208/240 or 480 VAC) shall be available. These sensors shall always simultaneously switch both phases as per NEC guidelines.
M. Sensors with a recessed profile are acceptable substitutes for above ceiling mount or fixture mount sensors

2.10 Wireless Devices and Systems
A. Automatically sync for system operation
1. Shall conform to SOC2 criteria
2. Must not use a predefine PIN.
B. Send and receive messages for real-time operation and feedback
C. Use industry standard RF protocols (list is subject to change)
1. Bluetooth Devices must be listed with the Bluetooth SIG organization
D. All devices are FCC / Industry Canada compliant.
E. Settings shall be programmable via push-button or mobile device application (Apple iOS and Android Operating Systems).

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.1 Installation
A. Follow manufacturer's instructions for all installation steps
B. Provide a complete installation per Contract Documents

3.2 Startup and Programming
A. Provide telephone support via toll free line
B. Factory trained service available for purchase
C. Where applicable training video and elearning content

3.5 Maintenance
A. Factory trained service technicians available within the continental US
B. Offer integrated help on-screen and via online videos
C. Factory telephone support via toll free line

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes distribution panelboards and lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

C. Panelboard schedules for installation in panelboards.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Enclosures: Flush- and/or surface-mounted cabinets, as indicated on the drawings.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
c. Kitchen/Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
4. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.

B. Incoming Mains Location: Top and/or bottom as Project condition dictates.

C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

E. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

G. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

H. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cutler-Hammer.
2. Siemens.
3. Square D.
4. ABB.

2.2 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

B. Mains: Circuit breaker and/or lugs only as identified on the drawings. Sized to have 225 amp bussing unless indicated otherwise on drawings.

C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units. Sized to accommodate 42 poles unless indicated otherwise on drawings. Furnish number of breakers shown.

D. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents listed on the drawings.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
4. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
5. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles. Where more than one pole is used, they shall employ a common trip.
    b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits. Type HACR for feeding heating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment.
    d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    e. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
    f. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

B. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.

1. Fuses, and Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Comply with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Fuses."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, store and install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Mount top of lighting and appliance panelboard trim 72 inches above finished floor; distribution panelboard trim 90 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges and ground fault settings as applicable.

E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

F. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from flush mounted panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future.

G. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads and incorporating Owner's final room, area or equipment designations. Temporary conditions of occupancy shall not be utilized as circuit descriptions. Indicated spare circuits shall be specifically labeled as such. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 26 2416

SECTION 26 2726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Wall-box motion sensors.
3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
4. Wall-switch and interior occupancy sensors.
5. Communications outlets.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Eaton Industries, Inc. (Cooper/Arrow Hart).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Legrand).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
b. Hubbell; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).
c. Leviton; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
d. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, non-feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.

B. All receptacles installed outdoors shall be weather resistant type.

C. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper.
b. Pass & Seymour/Legrand.
c. Leviton.
d. Hubbell.

2.4 TAMPER RESISTANT STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, NEC 406.12 & 517.18(C) and UL 498.

B. Where indicated on plans to provide Tamper Resistant type receptacle, device shall have non-conductive dual mechanical shutter mechanisms on 120V connection ports, compliant with NEC requirements. This is in addition to required device configuration indicated (ie: Standard Straight Blade, Hospital Grade, GFCI, etc.).

2.5 USB CHARGING TYPE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125V, 20A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, UL 498.

B. Where indicated on plans to include USB Type Charging ports, device shall include Dual-Port USB Type A-C charging ports with minimum 5 Amps combined charging power (minimum 25 watts), in addition to required device configuration indicated (ie: Standard Straight Blade, Hospital Grade, GFCI, Tamper-resistant, etc.).

2.6 SNAP SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).

2.7 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, 0-10V, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches. Unit listed and compatible for type of lighting controlled and rated for connected load unless larger rating is indicated for future capacity.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider, with separate on-off switch; single-pole or three-way switching capability. Comply with UL 1472.

2.8 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturer shall match that submitted for ceiling mounted occupancy sensors.

3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft..

2.9 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Nylon.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.
   1. Outdoor receptacle covers shall be “In Use” type rated “Extra Duty”.

2.10 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.

B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.

C. Service Plate: Round, die-cast aluminum with satin finish.

D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, black finish, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: As noted on plans or as indicated in applicable specification section.

2.11 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.

   1. Wiring Devices: White

   2. Device plates: Nylon, to match color of wiring devices.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

   1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
   2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
   3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
   4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
   5. All 15 or 20 amp-120V wiring devices located within 6 feet from the edge of a sink, located in Kitchens or Bathrooms or serving electric water cooler shall be GFCI protected type device.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
3. Existing Conductors:

   a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
   b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
   c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
3. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals.
4. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
5. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 “PLUG CONNECT/PLUG TAIL” DEVICES

A. In lieu of terminal screw connected receptacles and switches as specified above, specialized plug-in type devices may be provided as long as it is offered by the same manufacturer and listed equivalent to the same product line specified. Permanent wiring pigtails shall be of sufficient length to enable replacement of device with standard terminal screw type device as required by Code.

B. Where plug-in type wiring devices are provided, furnish a minimum of five (5) of each type and color device installed to the Owner as spares. Where more than one hundred (100) of any type is installed, provide a minimum of ten (10) spare devices.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.

END OF SECTION 26 2726

SECTION 26 2813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in, enclosed switches, panelboards, enclosed controllers and motor-control centers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Cooper Bussman, Inc.
2. Mersen.
3. Littelfuse.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Class RK1, time delay.

B. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.

C. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.

D. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

B. Provide a minimum of 3 spare fuses of each size/type installed and turn over to Owner.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block and holder.

END OF SECTION 26 2813

SECTION 26 2816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
4. Enclosures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE/NON-FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cutler-Hammer.
2. Siemens.
3. Square D.
4. ABB.

B. All starters and disconnect switches shall be of the same manufacturer unless otherwise approved.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate fuses specified when so indicated on the drawings, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.2 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cutler-Hammer.
2. ABB.
3. Siemens.
4. Square D.

B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

D. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
4. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
5. Alarm Switch: One NO contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Kitchen/Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at 6’-0” A.F.F. unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install fuses in fusible devices.

C. Coordinate location of devices to allow working clearances and to avoid interference with other equipment and trades.

D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 262816

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 26 4313 – SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES (SPD) FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes SPD's for low-voltage power equipment.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain suppression devices and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer. Manufacturer shall have been engaged in the manufacture of SPD products specified and products shall have been in satisfactory service for not less than 5 years.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with IEEE C62.41, "IEEE Guide for Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits," and test devices according to IEEE C62.45, "IEEE Guide on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits."

D. Comply with NEMA LS 1, "Low Voltage Surge Protection Devices."

E. Comply with UL 1283 5th Edition, "Electromagnetic Interference Filters," and UL 1449 3rd Edition, "Surge Protective Devices."

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Service Conditions: Rate surge protection devices for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: Not less than 115 percent of nominal system operating voltage.
2. Operating Temperature: 30 to 120 deg F.
3. Humidity: 0 to 85 percent, non-condensing.
4. Altitude: Less than 20,000 feet above sea level.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advanced Protection Technologies, Inc. (ASCO)
2. Current Technology, Inc. (ABB)
3. Cutler-Hammer, Inc. (Clipper)
4. Liebert Corporation.
5. Thor Systems, Inc.
6. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
7. Square D.
8. LEA International.

2.2 SERVICE ENTRANCE SUPPRESSORS

A. Surge Protection Device Description: Non-modular, sine-wave-tracking type with the following features and accessories:

1. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
2. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
3. Fuses/circuit breaker, rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.
4. Integral disconnect switch or circuit breaker to isolate entire suppressor components for repair/replacement.
5. Redundant suppression circuits.
6. Surge-event operations counter.

B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 150kA per mode (300 kA per phase).

C. Connection Means: Permanently wired.

D. SPD and overcurrent/disconnect device shall have a short circuit current rating greater than that available on the electrical system.

E. Protection modes and UL 1449 voltage protection rating compatible with system voltage and configuration as indicated on the drawings for complete protection as follows:

1. Line to Neutral.
2. Line to Ground.
3. Neutral to Ground.

2.3 PANELBOARD SUPPRESSORS

A. Same characteristics and requirements as service entrance suppressors with the following exceptions:

B. Surge-event operations counter not required.

C. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 65kA per mode (130 kA per phase).

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA 250 (or better), with type matching the enclosure of panel or device being protected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES

A. Install devices at service entrance on load side, with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground.

B. Install devices for panelboard and auxiliary panels with conductors or buses between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible (not to exceed 18 inches). Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground. Twist input conductors together to reduce system inductance.

1. Provide multipole circuit breaker or fusible disconnect switch as a dedicated disconnect for suppressor, fuse size and type as recommended by SPD manufacturer.

3.2 PLACING SYSTEM INTO SERVICE

A. Do not energize or connect service equipment to their sources until surge protection devices are installed and connected.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform the following field tests and inspections and document on test reports:

1. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 26 4313

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 26 5113 - INTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior lighting fixtures, light engines (LED's) and drivers.
2. Emergency lighting units.
3. Exit signs.
4. Lighting fixture supports.

B. See Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for manual wall-box dimmers for LED fixtures or lamps.

C. See Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, and multi-pole lighting relays and contactors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes and photometric data.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.

C. LED Fixtures: Fixtures with LED light source are noted on lighting fixture schedule with advertised lumen output of light source for fixture/manufacturer specified and color temperature. Listed equal manufacturer shall provide fixture with equivalent lumen output as listed product. If insufficient information is provided, the Engineer may require Project Specific, point-by-point photometric calculations of sample areas utilizing the submitted fixture to prove equivalent performance.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of driver, signed by product manufacturer.

E. Utility Company Energy Rebate Programs

1. LED lighting fixtures shall be Energy Star or DLC listed to comply with local Utility Company Rebate Programs. Does not apply to track lighting fixtures. Fixture submittals that do not have either of these listings clearly indicated in the product data shall be rejected.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. All LED fixtures and components shall be tested and comply under the standards of IESNA LM-79-08, LM-80-08, LM-82-12 and TM-21-11for measurement and publication of projected long term lumen maintenance, color stability, photometric performance and LED source operating lifetime. Fixture submitted shall meet the listed lifetime rating of the fixture specified, as a minimum.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Provide a written, five year replacement material warranty for defective or non-starting LED source assemblies. Warranty period shall begin on date of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In Lighting Fixture Schedule the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified on drawing schedule.

2.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598 and NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.

B. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

C. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

D. Polymer Components: Plastic or polymer housing/components of fixture assemblies shall be rated for the temperature (or plenum) environment installed and shall not degrade in structural integrity, shape, color or finish for a minimum of 10 years.

E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit servicing without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during servicing and when secured in operating position.

F. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:

1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

    a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless different thickness is indicated.
    b. UV stabilized.

2. Glass: Tempered glass, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Servicing Access: Fixtures specified for installation in inaccessible (gypsum/drywall) ceilings/walls, etc. shall be fully serviceable/accessible from the fixture aperture.

H. Disconnecting Means:

1. Lighting fixtures with luminaires that utilize double-ended lamps and contain driver(s) that can be serviced in place or luminaires that are supplied from multi-wire branch circuits and can be serviced in place shall have a local disconnecting means at/within the fixture complying with NEC Article 410.75.

2.3 DRIVERS

A. Drivers for LED Light Sources:

1. Driver shall be separate component from LED light source and shall be replaceable utilizing mounting screws, factory provided clips and electrical connector bodies.
2. Dimming (When noted or indicated on Fixture Schedule): 100 to 1 percent of rated lumens via separate 0-10V input (Dimmer) control. Line voltage dimming acceptable when noted on plans.
3. Level Control/Step-Dimming (When noted or indicated on Fixture Schedule): Minimum capability of bi-level control (100%-50%-Off) or 1/3-2/3-Full on, as noted.
4. Voltage input: 120-277 Volt multi-volt capability.

B. Internal-Type Emergency Fluorescent Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with driver. Comply with UL 924.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate light source continuously at a minimum output of 1000 lumens. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture driver.
2. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.

    a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.

4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
5. Voltage input: 120-277 Volt multi-volt capability.

C. Where plans call for multi-level switching/lighting, provide appropriate driver in fixture as required to accommodate the switching level arrangement of fixture.

2.4 EXIT SIGNS

A. Internally Lighted Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Light source for AC Operation: LEDs, 70,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
2. Voltage input: 120-277 Volt multi-volt capability.

2.5 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Description: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.

1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
3. Operation: Relay automatically turns luminaire on when power supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Luminaire automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects luminaire from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
6. Voltage input: 120-277 Volt multi-volt capability.

2.6 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gauge.

C. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

D. Recessed fixtures shall be supported at all 4 corners, independent of each other, from structure above with steel #12 single jack chains. Additionally, securely fasten each fixture to the ceiling framing member by mechanical means such as bolts, screws, rivets or approved clips; install a minimum of one on each four sides of fixture.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 for minimum fixture supports.

C. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:

1. Single or Continuous Rows: Provide manufacturer required quantity of suspension cables at minimum intervals to support continuous row fixtures. The E.C. shall support suspended fixtures independently from the ceiling system and as specified by the fixture manufacturer.

D. Surface or Flush Lighting Fixture Support:

1. The E.C. shall coordinate fixture locations with the trade installing the ceiling system to assure support members are oriented and located to accommodate the lighting fixture layout.

2. Surface or flush fixtures in ceilings of the suspended lay-in type shall be installed so that the long dimension of the fixture is supported on the main support members of the ceiling system.

E. Luminaires installed in exposed or concealed locations under metal corrugated sheet roof decking shall be installed and supported so there is not less than 1-1/2” measured from the lowest surface of the roof decking to the top of the luminaire.

F. Adjust aimable lighting fixtures to provide required light intensities.

G. Where fixtures are suspended in Mechanical/Electrical/Storage/Technology or Utility spaces with no suspended ceiling, coordinate mounting heights and locations with exposed ductwork, piping, conduit/data cabling racks, equipment, etc. to provide optimal and even light distribution to service equipment.

H. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Where applicable, verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

3.3 SPARE LAMPS/FIXTURES

A. For LED fixtures with LED source integral to the fixture assembly, provide one spare fixture for each type as noted on lighting fixture schedule.

B. For fixtures with separate/replaceable LED luminaire (retrofit lamp), provide 5 spare lamps of each type utilized.

END OF SECTION 26 5113

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 31 1000

SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Removing existing vegetation.

B. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.

C. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.

D. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.

B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil," but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow.

D. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.

E. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.3 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.

1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.

B. Topsoil stripping and stockpiling program.

C. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Topsoil Stripping and Stockpiling Program: Prepare a written program to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow procedures and handle materials and equipment during the Work. Include dimensioned diagrams for placement and protection of stockpiles.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Utility Locator Service: Notify OUPS for area where Project is located before site clearing.

C. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control is installed.

D. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the soil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."

1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services to requirements indicated.
1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.

B. Excavate for and remove underground utilities to be removed.

3.4 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil to depth of 6 inches in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.

1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.

2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.

3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.

3.5 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.

B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.

1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.

2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials, and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 31 1000

SECTION 31 2000

EARTH MOVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses.
3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
4. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
5. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 3200 "Construction Progress Documentation" Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for recording pre-excavation and earth-moving progress.
2. Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for granular course if placed over vapor retarder and beneath the slab-on-grade.
3. Section 31 1000 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

C. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

D. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in work.
2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10’ in width and more than 30’ in length.
3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

E. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

F. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material 3/4 cu. yd. or more in volume that exceed a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches when tested by a geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D 1586.

G. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

H. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

I. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Preexcavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth-moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 and ASTM D 3740 for testing indicated.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.

B. Utility Locator Service: Notify OUPS for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.

C. Do not commence earth-moving operations until temporary site fencing and erosion- and sedimentation-control measures specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing" are in place.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487 or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487 or a combination of these groups.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

E. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

F. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.

G. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate.

H. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

1. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

I. Produce conventional-weight, controlled low-strength material with 140-psi compressive strength when tested according to ASTM C 495.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.
2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
4. Blue: Water systems.
5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.

B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.

C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:

a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.

e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations 6 to 12 inches above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.
3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.

B. If Architect, in consultation with geotechnical testing agency, determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by geotechnical testing agency, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.

E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

3.9 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
4. Removing concrete formwork.
5. Removing trash and debris.

6. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.10 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.11 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.12 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.

3.13 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:

1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch .
2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

3.14 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

A. Place subbase course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course under pavements and walks as follows:

1. Shape subbase course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
2. Place subbase course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
3. Place subbase course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
4. Compact subbase course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.15 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:

1. Install subdrainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
2. Place drainage course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
4. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.

D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2937, and ASTM D 6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab but in no case fewer than three tests.
2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet or less of wall length but no fewer than two tests.

E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.17 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.18 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 31 2000

SECTION 32 1216

ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
2. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
3. Pavement-marking paint.
4. Wheel Stops.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 02 Section "Structure Demolition" for demolition, removal, and recycling of existing asphalt pavements, and for geotextiles that are not embedded within courses of asphalt paving.
2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for aggregate subbase and base courses and for aggregate pavement shoulders.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 8 for definitions of terms.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each paving material, from manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by authorities having jurisdiction or the DOT of state in which Project is located.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM D 3666 for testing indicated.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of the Ohio Department of Transportation for asphalt paving work.

1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard DOT specifications do not apply to this section.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to hot-mix asphalt paving including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Review proposed sources of paving materials, including capabilities and location of plant that will manufacture hot-mix asphalt.
b. Review condition of subgrade and preparatory work.
c. Review requirements for protecting paving work, including restriction of traffic during installation period and for remainder of construction period.

d. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pavement-marking materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken and bearing manufacturer's labels containing brand name and type of material, date of manufacture, and directions for storage.

B. Store pavement-marking materials in a clean, dry, protected location within temperature range required by manufacturer. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:

1. Prime Coat: Comply with weather limitations as per the Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications.
2. Tack Coat: Comply with weather limitations as per the Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications.
3. Asphalt Base Course: Comply with weather limitations as per the Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications.
4. Asphalt Surface Course: Comply with weather limitations as per the Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications.

B. Pavement-Marking Paint: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F for oil-based materials, and 55 deg F for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

A. General: Use materials complying with the Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications as indicated on the plans.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Binder: Use materials complying with the Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications as indicated on the plans.

B. Asphalt Cement: Use materials complying with the Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications as indicated on the plans.

C. Prime Coat: Use materials complying with the Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications.

D. Tack Coat: Use materials complying with the Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications as indicated on the plans.

E. Water: Potable.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by the EPA. Provide in granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.

B. Paving Geotextile: As specified on plans.

C. Joint Sealant: ASTM D 6690 or AASHTO M 324, Type II or III, hot-applied, single-component, polymer-modified bituminous sealant.

D. Pavement-Marking Paint: ODOT Item 642.

1. Color: White

E. Wheel Stops: Precast, air-entrained concrete, 3500-psi minimum compressive strength, see drawings for dimensions. Provide chamfered corners, drainage slots on underside, and holes for anchoring to substrate.

1. Dowels: 2 - Galvanized steel, minimum 1/2-inch diameter.

2.4 MIXES

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Use plant-mixed, hot-laid asphalt aggregate mixtures complying with the Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Materials Specifications as indicated on the plans.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.

B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Proof rolling to be performed in presence of Architect or Construction Manager.
2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, Construction Manager, or Geotechnical Engineer, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

C. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Verify that utilities, traffic loop detectors, and other items requiring a cut and installation beneath the asphalt surface have been completed and that asphalt surface has been repaired flush with adjacent asphalt prior to beginning installation of asphalt.

3.2 PATCHING

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove all soft or unsatisfactory material. Recompact subgrade and any existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

B. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to vertical surfaces abutting or projecting against new, hot-mix asphalt paving at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd..

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

C. Patching: Partially fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix and, while still hot, compact. Cover asphalt base course with compacted, hot-mix surface layer finished flush with adjacent surfaces.

3.3 REPAIRS

A. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of hot-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than 1 inch in existing pavements.

1. Install leveling wedges in compacted lifts not exceeding 3 inches thick.

B. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing joint filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of 1/2 inch.

1. Clean cracks and joints in existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.

2. Use emulsified-asphalt slurry to seal cracks and joints less than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.
3. Use hot-applied joint sealant to seal cracks and joints more than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.

B. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide according to manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.

1. Mix herbicide with prime coat if formulated by manufacturer for that purpose.

C. Prime Coat: Apply uniformly over surface of compacted unbound-aggregate base course at a rate of 0.15 to 0.50 gal./sq. yd.. Apply enough material to penetrate and seal but not flood surface. Allow prime coat to cure.

1. If prime coat is not entirely absorbed within 24 hours after application, spread sand over surface to blot excess asphalt. Use enough sand to prevent pickup under traffic. Remove loose sand by sweeping before pavement is placed and after volatiles have evaporated.
2. Protect primed substrate from damage until ready to receive paving.

D. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd..

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.5 PAVING GEOTEXTILE INSTALLATION

A. Place paving geotextile promptly according to manufacturer's written instructions. Broom or roll geotextile smooth and free of wrinkles and folds. Overlap longitudinal joints 4 inches and transverse joints 6 inches.

1. Protect paving geotextile from traffic and other damage and place next portion of the pavement section the same day.

3.6 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACING

A. Asphalt shall be placed in accordance with the Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications and as indicated on the plans.

B. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand to areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.

1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
2. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.
3. Spread mix at minimum temperatures as per the Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications.
4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.
5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.

C. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.

D. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.7 JOINTS

A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.

1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.
4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints Per ODOT standards.
5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

3.8 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

1. Complete compaction within temperature specifications as set in the Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Materials Specifications.

B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:

1. Average Density: 96 percent of reference laboratory density according to ASTM D 6927, but not less than 94 percent nor greater than 100 percent.

D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.

E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.

F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.

G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.9 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:

1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (total of all combined base courses).

2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
3. Total Thickness: Where total thickness is of asphalt material is 3" or less, total pavement thickness is to be plus or minus 1/4 inch.

B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:

1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.
3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.

3.10 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.

B. Allow paving to age per manufacturers recommendations before starting pavement marking.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply per ODOT 642 Specifications to a minimum wet film thickness of 20 mils.

3.11 WHEEL STOPS

A. Securely attach wheel stops to pavement with not less than two galvanized-steel dowels embedded at one-quarter to one-third points. Securely install dowels a minimum of 7 inches into pavement and bond to wheel stop. Recess head of dowel beneath top of wheel stop.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner is to engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.

C. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.

D. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to ASTM D 979.

1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.
2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples according to ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.
    a. One core sample will be taken for every 1000 sq. yd. or less of installed pavement, with no fewer than 3 cores taken.
    b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.

E. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.

F. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.13 DISPOSAL

A. Except for material indicated to be recycled, remove excavated materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

1. Do not allow milled materials to accumulate on-site.

END OF SECTION 32 1216

SECTION 32 1313

CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes Concrete Paving
   1. Driveways.
   2. Parking lots.
   3. Curbs and gutters.
   4. Walks.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 03 3000 Cast-in-Place Concrete for general building applications of concrete.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, and other pozzolans.

B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified, installer of stamped detectable warnings, ready-mix concrete manufacturer, and testing agency.

B. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:

   1. Cementitious materials.
   2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.

3. Fiber reinforcement.
4. Admixtures.
5. Curing compounds.
6. Applied finish materials.
7. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
8. Joint fillers.

C. Material Test Reports: For each of the following:

1. Aggregates: Include service-record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali-aggregate reactivity.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Build mockups of full-thickness sections of decorative concrete paving to demonstrate typical joints; surface color, pattern, and texture; curing; and standard of workmanship.
2. Build mockups of decorative concrete paving in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, build mockups where directed by Architect and not less than 96 inches by 96 inches.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Stamped Detectable Warning Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer of stamped concrete paving systems.

C. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities" (Quality Control Manual - Section 3, "Plant Certification Checklist").

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

B. Cold-Weather Concrete Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F , uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.

C. Hot-Weather Concrete Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap, so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.

1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet or less. Do not use notched and bent forms.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064, fabricated from as-drawn galvanized - steel wire into flat sheets.

B. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064, flat sheet.

C. Epoxy-Coated Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 884, Class A, plain steel.

D. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60; deformed.

E. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 767, Class II zinc coated, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and bending; with ASTM A 615, Grade 60 deformed bars.

F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 775 or ASTM A 934; with ASTM A 615, Grade 60 deformed bars.

G. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184; with ASTM A 615, Grade 60 deformed bars; assembled with clips.

H. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064, as drawn or galvanized .

I. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064.

J. Epoxy-Coated-Steel Wire: ASTM A 884, Class A; coated, plain or deformed.

K. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60 plain-steel bars; zinc coated (galvanized) after fabrication according to ASTM A 767, Class I coating. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

L. Epoxy-Coated, Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 775; with ASTM A 615, Grade 60 plain-steel bars.

M. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60; deformed.

N. Hook Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A, internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against paving form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.

O. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded-wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified, and as follows:

1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

P. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating, compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement.

Q. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Materials: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, gray or white portland cement Type I, Type II, Type III, or Type V.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or Class F.
3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
4. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag, Type IP, portland-pozzolan, Type IL, Portland-limestone, or Type IT, ternary blended cement.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4S, Class 4M, Class 1N, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service-record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar paving applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches, 1 inch, 3/4 inch nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
3. Aggregate Sizes: 3/4 to 1 inch, 1/2 to 3/4 inch, 3/8 to 5/8 inch nominal.
4. Aggregate Source, Shape, and Color:

C. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

D. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.

E. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry or cotton mats.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular, film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

F. White, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B, dissipating.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork in preformed strips.

B. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of fused aluminum-oxide granules or crushed emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Epoxy-Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces; of class suitable for application temperature, of grade complying with requirements, and of the following types:

1. Types I and II, nonload bearing or Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

E. Chemical Surface Retarder: Water-soluble, liquid, set retarder with color dye, for horizontal concrete surface application, capable of temporarily delaying final hardening of concrete to a depth of 1/8 to 1/4 inch.

F. Rock Salt: Sodium chloride crystals, kiln dried, coarse gradation with 100 percent passing 3/8-inch sieve and 85 percent retained on a No. 8 sieve.

2.7 STAMPED DETECTABLE WARNING MATERIALS

A. Detectable Warning Stamp: Semirigid polyurethane mats with formed underside capable of imprinting detectable warning pattern on plastic concrete; perforated with a vent hole at each dome.

B. Liquid Release Agent: Manufacturer's standard, clear, evaporating formulation designed to facilitate release of stamp mats.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 30, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.

B. Cementitious Materials:Use fly ash, pozzolan, slag cement, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent. Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:

1. Air Content: 5-1/2, 4-1/2, or 2-1/2 percent plus or minus 1-1/2 percent for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
2. Air Content: 6, 4-1/2, or 3 percent plus or minus 1-1/2 percent for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
3. Air Content: 6, 5, or 3-1/2 percent plus or minus 1-1/2 percent for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 or 0.30 percent by weight of cement.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing admixture, high-range, water-reducing admixture, high-range, water-reducing and retarding admixture, or plasticizing and retarding admixture in concrete as required for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

F. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.0 lb/cu. yd. or 1.5 lb/cu. yd.

G. Concrete Mixtures: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45 or 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches plus or minus 1 inch.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94 and ASTM C 1116. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For concrete batches of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For concrete batches larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd..
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixing time, quantity, and amount of water added.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.

B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete paving to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.

1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction and repeat in perpendicular direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
2. Proof-roll with a pneumatic-tired and loaded, 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
3. Correct subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of 1/2 inch according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.

C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

D. Install welded-wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

E. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Use galvanized-steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material.

F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963.

G. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap of adjacent mats.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.

1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.

1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of paving strips unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated.
3. Butt Joints: Use bonding agent or epoxy-bonding adhesive at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
4. Keyed Joints: Provide preformed keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
5. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet unless otherwise indicated.
2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.

4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
6. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch or 3/8-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate grooving-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

   a. Tolerance: Ensure that grooved joints are within 3 inches either way from centers of dowels.

2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.

   a. Tolerance: Ensure that sawed joints are within 3 inches either way from centers of dowels.

3. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch or 3/8-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast-in.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and steel reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.

F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.

1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.

H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.

I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

J. Curbs and Gutters: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.

K. Slip-Form Paving: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce paving to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.

1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of slip-form paving machine during operations.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

1. Burlap Finish: Drag a seamless strip of damp burlap across float-finished concrete, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, gritty texture.
2. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.
3. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

3.8 BUFF WASH FINISH CONCRETE FINISH

A. Buff Wash Finish: After final floating, apply a hand-trowel finish followed by a buff washed finish to concrete. Allow concrete to cure to sufficient strength that it will not be damaged by blasting but not less than seven days. Use a [light] [heavy]High-Pressure Water-Jet to remove cement mortar from surface and expose aggregate to match approved mock-up

B. Provide a buff washed finish on all exposed portions of concrete surfaces.

1. Perform a High-Pressure Water-Jet finish in as continuous operation as possible, utilizing the same work crew to provide finish matching the approved mock-up.
2. Use same nozzle person, nozzle, nozzle pressure, and blasting technique as used for the approved mock-up.

3. Blast corners and edges carefully, using backup boards in order to maintain a uniform corner or edge line.
4. Protect adjacent surfaces from being eroded, damaged, or discolored by finishing operations.

3.9 DETECTABLE WARNING INSTALLATION

A. Blockouts: Form blockouts in concrete for installation of detectable paving units specified in Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing."

1. Tolerance for Opening Size: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.

B. Cast-in-Place Detectable Warning Tiles: Form blockouts in concrete for installation of tiles specified in Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing." Screed surface of concrete where tiles are to be installed to elevation, so that edges of installed tiles will be flush with surrounding concrete paving. Embed tiles in fresh concrete to comply with Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing" immediately after screeding concrete surface.

C. Stamped Detectable Warnings: Install stamped detectable warnings as part of a continuous concrete paving placement and according to stamp-mat manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Before using stamp mats, verify that the vent holes are unobstructed.
2. Apply liquid release agent to the concrete surface and the stamp mat.
3. Stamping: While initially finished concrete is plastic, or after application and final floating of pigmented mineral dry-shake hardener, accurately align and place stamp mats in sequence. Uniformly load, gently vibrate, and press mats into concrete to produce imprint pattern on concrete surface. Load and tamp mats directly perpendicular to the stamp-mat surface to prevent distortion in shape of domes. Press and tamp until mortar begins to come through all of the vent holes. Gently remove stamp mats.
4. Trimming: After 24 hours, cut off the tips of mortar formed by the vent holes.
5. Remove residual release agent according to manufacturer's written instructions, but no fewer than three days after stamping concrete. High-pressure-wash surface and joint patterns, taking care not to damage stamped concrete. Control, collect, and legally dispose of runoff.

3.10 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.

D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing or moisture-retaining-cover curing or curing compound or a combination of these as follows:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

a. Water.
b. Continuous water-fog spray.
c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears occurring during installation or curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.11 PAVING TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Elevation: 3/4 inch.
2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
3. Surface: Gap below 10-feet-long; unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch.
4. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/2 inch per 12 inches of tie bar.
5. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Dowels: 1 inch.
6. Vertical Alignment of Dowels: 1/4 inch.
7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/4 inch per 12 inches of dowel.
8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage, or Owner will engage, a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or 5000 sq. ft. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.

a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when it is 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.

a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.

G. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.

B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 32 1313

SECTION 32 3113
CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Posts, rails, and frames.

B. Wire fabric.

C. Concrete.

D. Manual gates with related hardware.

E. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete anchorage for posts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A392 - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric; 2011a (Reapproved 2022).

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

C. ASTM F567 - Standard Practice for Installation of Chain-Link Fence; 2023.

D. CLFMI CLF-SFR0111 - Security Fencing Recommendations; 2014.

E. FS RR-F-191/1D - Fencing, Wire and Post Metal (Chain-Link Fence Fabric); 1990.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on fabric, posts, accessories, fittings and hardware.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate plan layout, spacing of components, post foundation dimensions, hardware anchorage, and schedule of components. See CLFMI CLF-SFR0111 for planning and design recommendations.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation requirements, post foundation anchor bolt templates, and _____.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Fence Installer: Company with demonstrated successful experience installing similar projects and products, with not less than five years of documented experience.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Chain Link Fences and Gates:
   1. Master-Halco, Inc: www.masterhalco.com/#sle.
   2. Merchants Metals: www.merchantsmetals.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Line Posts: 1.9 inch (48 mm) diameter.

B. Corner and Terminal Posts: 2.38 inch (60 mm) diameter.

C. Gate Posts: 3-1/2 inch (89 mm) diameter.

D. Top and Brace Rail: 1.66 inch (42 mm) diameter, plain end, sleeve coupled.

E. Bottom Rail: 1.66 inch (42 mm) diameter, plain end, sleeve coupled.

F. Gate Frame: 1.66 inch (42 mm) diameter for welded fabrication.

G. Fabric: 2 inch (51 mm) diamond mesh interwoven wire, 6 gauge, 0.1920 inch (4.9 mm) thick, top selvage knuckle end closed, bottom selvage twisted tight.

H. Tension Wire: 6 gauge, 0.1920 inch (4.9 mm) thick steel, single strand.

I. Tie Wire: Aluminum alloy steel wire.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Posts, Rails, and Frames:
   1. Formed from hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, HSLAS, Grade 50, with G90 (Z275) zinc coating.
   2. Line Posts: Type I round in accordance with FS RR-F-191/1D.
   3. Terminal, Corner, Rail, Brace, and Gate Posts: Type I round in accordance with FS RR-F-191/1D.

B. Wire Fabric:
   1. ASTM A392 zinc coated steel chain link fabric.

C. Concrete:
   1. Type specified in Section 03 3000.

2.04 MANUAL GATES AND RELATED HARDWARE

A. Hardware for Single Swinging Gates: 180 degree hinges, 2 for gates up to 60 inches (1,525 mm) high, 3 for taller gates; fork latch with gravity drop and padlock hasp; keeper to hold gate in fully open position.

B. Hinges: Finished to match fence components.

C. Latches: Finished to match fence components.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Accessories: Same finish as framing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Verify that areas are clear of obstructions or debris.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install framework, fabric, accessories and gates in accordance with ASTM F567.

B. Place fabric on outside of posts and rails.

C. Exterior gate: Set gate posts plumb , in concrete footings with top of footing 6 inches below finish grade.

D. Interior fencing and gate: Mount to concrete slab with manufacturer's standard floor mounting flange.

END OF SECTION 32 3113

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 32 3119
LOUVERED ALUMINUM PLANK SCREENING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fixed louver modular fencing panels.

1.02 REQUIREMENTS

A. Furnish materials, labor, expertise and equipment necessary to complete all work specified in this section and as shown on the drawings.

B. Structural Performance: Provide product and installation capable of withstanding the effects of gravity lads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings and manufacturer's literature: Provide specifications and construction detail drawings to substantiate quality of materials and provide details of fabrication and installation.

B. Submittals shall be in accordance with standard construction practices to include complete detailed layout of all panels and posts. Submittals shall include plan layout, elevations and section views of panels and posts.

C. Certificate: manufacturer's certification that materials meet specification requirements.

1.04 REFERENCES

A. ASTM B 209 – Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

B. ASTM B221 – Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Ally Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes.

C. ASTM D3363 – Standard Test Method for Film Hardness by Pencil Test.

D. ASTM D2794 – Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation.

E. ASTM B117 – Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray Apparatus.

F. ASTM D822 – Standard Practice for Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings.

G. AWS D!.2 Structural Welding Code – Aluminum.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installation of fence and materials shall conform to the requirements of the fence manufacturer.

B. The fence shall be warranted from any defects in materials and workmanship for a period as specified in the relevant section of the contract documents.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. PalmSHIELD; Elite Industrial Horizontal Louvers: www.palmshieldlouvers.com (Basis of Design).

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Louvered security fence:

1. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063 – Temper T-6.
2. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B211, Alloy 6063 – Temper T6.
3. Powder Coating Material Hardness: ASTM 3363 2H.

B. Louvered Panel:
1. Louver Panel Height: Refer to drawings.
2. Louver Panel Width: Refer to drawings.
3. Louver fencing system consisting of horizontal, fixed louver, modular fence panels fabricated with extruded aluminum framing bars and supported by extruded aluminum fence posts or reinforced masonry. Refer to details on drawings.
4. Planks installed at a 20 degree angle with a ¼" overlap to create louvered pattern.
   a. Fixed Louver Planks 1"x5"x1/8" extruded aluminum plank.
5. Vertical Framework: 4" wide x 2" deep x 1/8" tapered aluminum channel compression profile.
6. Horizontal Top Cap: 4" x 3" x 1/8" aluminum channel.
7. Horizontal Bottom Cap: 4 inch (101.6 mm) x 3 inch (76.2 mm) x 1/8" aluminum channel.
   a. Cross Bar: 1 inch (25.4 mm) x 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) aluminum flat bar.
8. Fence Posts:
   a. Panel posts shall be 4 inch (101.6 mm) deep x 3" wide I-Beam Post. Patent pending. extruded tubular aluminum sections with solid aluminum caps. Length as specified on the contract drawings.
      1) 5/16" double walled webbing with 5/8" wide cavity.
      2) 5/16 flanges
      3) Inner flange mechanically fastened to webbing with 3/8" stainless steel fastener.
      4) Outer flange and webbing form one extrusion.
         (a) On center post spacing shall be as specified by manufacturer.
   b. All fence posts to be plated with 10" x 10" x ¾" aluminum plates with four ¾" hole for anchors.
9. Fittings and accessories: All fittings and accessories shall be stainless steel and sized as specified by the fence manufacturer. Fence panels to be attached to posts with ¼" x 1" stainless steel screws. Panels and posts are predrilled to support level installation.
10. Anchor Bolts: Anchor bolts shall be (state means of anchoring posts to adjoining surface) and adequate to support loads based on screening height, exposures and loading.
11. Factory Finish: Aluminum fence panels, posts and gates shall receive polyester powder coating.
    a. Polyester powder coating: Electrostatically applied colored polyester powder coating heat cured to chemically bond finish to metal substrate.
    b. Color: As selected by the Architect from manufacturers standard range.
    c. Minimum hardness measured in accordance with ASTM D3363 2H.
    d. Direct impact resistance tested in accordance with ASTM D2794. Withstand 160 inch (4064 mm)-pounds.
12. Salt spray resistance tested in accordance with ASTM B117: No undercutting, rusting, or blistering after 500 hours in 5 percent salt spray at 95° F and 95% relative humidity after 1,000 hours, less than 3/16 inches (4.76 mm) undercutting.
    a. Weatherability tested in accordance with ASTM D822: No film failure and 88 percent gloss retention after 1 year exposure in South Florida with test panels tilted 45°.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that final grading in fence location is completed and without irregularities which will interfere with fence installation.

B. Field verify all fence dimensions and layout prior to commencing installation.

C. Do not commence work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install fence in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Install fence plumb and level. Posts are plated and mounted to top of surface.

C. Do not install bent, bowed or otherwise damaged panels. Remove damaged components from site and replace.

D. Secure fence panels with stainless with ¼" x 1" stainless steel screws to fence posts. All posts and panels will be predrilled to support level installation.

END OF SECTION 32 3119

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 329113
PLANTING SOILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL PROVISION

A. Contract Documents and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The work of this Section consists of providing all labor, equipment, materials, incidental work, and construction methods necessary to provide and place planting soils as indicated on the Contract Documents and as specified in this Section.

1. Mixing, amending and manufacturing planting soils from base components.
2. Soil testing.
3. Placing, spreading and grading of planting soil.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. The following items of related work are specified and included in other Sections of the Specifications:

1. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for turf mix and installation.
2. Section 329300 "Plants" for trees, shrubs, ground covers, and other plants.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Planting Soils: The lawn and planting soils consist of a blend of natural topsoil without admixture of subsoil, stripped from the project site, and organic material. Do not mix subsoil with topsoil. The existing topsoil stripped from the Site requires testing after stockpiling to determine the proportion of soil amendments required to meet Specification Requirements.

1. Base Components:

a. Base topsoil is a natural growing medium, either stripped from the Site or from other off-site sources.
b. Uniform Sand is uniformly graded medium to coarse Uniform Sand.
c. Organic Material is fully decomposed organic material.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. At least 30 days prior to ordering materials, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect representative samples, certifications, manufacturer's product data and certified test results for materials as specified below for approval. No materials shall be ordered or delivered until the

required submittals have been reviewed and approved by the Architect. Delivered materials shall closely match the approved samples. Approval shall not constitute final acceptance. The Architect reserves the right to reject, on or after delivery, any material that does not meet these specifications.

B. Topsoil:

1. Existing On-Site Topsoil: Sample and test existing on-site topsoil.
2. The Contractor shall provide a one cubic foot representative sample per each 1,000 cubic yard on-site stockpile of existing topsoil for testing. All stockpile sampling shall be per ASTM D 75 and Appendixes for securing samples from stockpiles.
3. Testing will be at the Contractor's expense. Contractor shall deliver all samples to testing laboratories via overnight courier and shall have the testing report sent directly to the Architect. Perform all tests for gradation, organic content, soil chemistry and pH by Spectrum Analytic, Inc., 1087 Jamison Road NW, Washington CH, OH 43160; (740) 335-1562.
4. Testing reports shall be dated within 30 days of submission to the Architect. Testing reports beyond 30 days old will be rejected and new testing reports mandated.
5. Testing reports shall include the following tests and recommendations. Contractor shall deliver samples to testing laboratories and shall have the testing report sent directly to the Architect from the testing agency. Testing reports shall include the following tests and recommendations.

    a. Mechanical gradation (sieve analysis) shall be performed and compared to the USDA Soil Classification System. Sieve analysis shall be by combined hydrometer and wet sieving using sodium hexametaphosphate as a dispersant in compliance with ASTM D 422 after destruction of organic matter by H_2O_2. To facilitate review and approval of sieve analysis, provide a computer-generated gradation curve from testing agency.
    b. Percent of organics shall be determined by the loss on ignition of oven-dried samples. Test samples minus #10 material shall be oven-dried to a constant weight at a temperature of 450 degrees Fahrenheit (752 degrees Centigrade).
    c. Chemical analysis shall be undertaken for Nitrate Nitrogen, Ammonium Nitrogen, Phosphorus, Potassium, Calcium, Magnesium, extractable Aluminum, Lead, Zinc, Cadmium, Copper, Soluble Salts, and pH and buffer pH. A Conductivity Meter shall be used to measure Soluble Salts in 1:2 soil/water (v/v). Except where otherwise noted, nutrient tests shall be for available nutrients.
    d. Soil analysis tests shall show recommendations for soil additives to correct soils deficiencies as necessary, and for additives necessary to accomplish turf and planting work as specified.

C. Soil amendments:

1. Submit

    a. Acidulant: Submit supplier’s certification that the acidulant being supplied conforms to these specifications.
    b. Fertilizer: Submit product data of seeding and planting fertilizer and certificates showing composition and analysis. Submit fertilization rates for fertilizer product based upon soil testing, analysis, and recommendations.

2. Tests shall be by combined hydrometer and wet sieving in compliance with ASTM D422 after destruction of organic matter by ignition.

3. Test for agricultural suitability analysis including: Particle size and characteristics, and pH.

1.6 EXAMINATION OF CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for judging the full extent of work requirements involved, including but not limited to sampling and testing of on-site stockpiles of delivered off-site loam borrow prior to final planting installation.

1.7 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Soil Moisture Content

1. Contractor shall not move, blend or grade soil when moisture content is so great that adequate mixing is not possible, nor when it is so dry that dust will form in the air or that clods will not break readily, nor when it is frozen. Apply water, if necessary, or allow soil to dry to bring soil moisture between 60% of optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM D698 for compaction, grading and plantings.
2. Soil may not be manipulated in any way while in a wet condition, including moving of stockpiles, grading, planting or any other excavation. Contractor is responsible for removal and replacement of any and all soils that were manipulated when wet.
3. Field Soil Moisture Test

a. Form soil in palm of hand, if soil retains shape and crumbles upon touching, the soil may be worked.
b. If the soil will not retain shape it is too dry and should not be worked.
c. If the soil retains shape and will not crumble, it is too wet and should not be worked.
d. If the soil glistens or free water is observed when the sample is patted in the palm of hand the soil is too wet and should not be worked.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TOPSOIL – GENERAL

A. The Contractor is responsible for balancing the site earthwork by importing, exporting, or amending onsite topsoil as necessary to achieve design grades and specifications.

B. On-site Soils

1. Topsoil stockpiled from on-site stripping shall be utilized for reuse.
2. Amend all topsoil on site by mixing with sand and compost to manufacture specified soil mixes.

C. Additional topsoil:

1. In the event that there is an insufficient amount of on-site topsoil to complete the project, additional topsoil from off-site sources shall be provided for mixing with sand and compost to manufacture the specified soil mixes. Any amendments used to manufacture a soil to be imported shall meet the specifications defined in this section.

2.2 AMENDED TOPSOIL FOR GENERAL USE

A. The on-site soil or any imported topsoil shall be amended with the specified sand or compost to produce a soil meeting the following criterion, as determined by ASTM F1632 or D422:

1. Sand: (0.05 to 2.0 mm) 65 – 75% with at least 50% of the total sand falling into the medium and coarse sand fractions and no more than 25% of the total sand in the fine and very fine sand fractions.
2. Silt: (0.002 to 0.05 mm) 15 - 25%
3. Clay: (< 0.002) 5 - 15%
4. Gravel: (> 2.0 mm) < 15%

    a. Maximum size shall be three eights (3/8”) inches largest diameter.

For bidding purposes, topsoil, sand and compost, each as specified in this Section, shall be combined in an approximate mix ratio of 1 part by volume of sand to one part by volume of on-site topsoil to one part by volume of compost (1S:1TS:1C). Final mix ratios to be determined by the Contractor and shall meet the requirements of this Section.

B. The amended soil shall have an organic matter content of 4 to 6% (by weight) as determined by ASTM F1647. For bidding purposes, the amount of compost required to increase the organic matter content to meet the specifications can range from 30 to 50% by volume, depending on the quality of the compost.

C. Ratio of the particle size for 80% passing (D_{80}) to the particle size for 30% passing (D_{30}) shall be 5.5 or less. (D_{80}/D_{30} <8)

D. The amended soil shall have a minimum percolation rate of 0.50-inch per hour with the soil compacted to 88% of maximum standard proctor density (ASTM D698).

E. The amended soil shall have a pH between 6 – 8.

F. The topsoil meeting this specification shall serve as the baseline for subsequent quality control testing. Samples shall be taken every 1,000 cubic yards prior to placement for conformity to the specifications. Quality control testing shall include organic matter content and particle size analysis.

G. The final soil mix shall be submitted to testing agency to determine the fertility status of the soil.

2.3 SOIL ADDITIVES

A. General: Soil additives shall be used to counteract soil deficiencies as recommended by the soils analysis and as supplements for turf construction as specified herein.

B. Acidulant for adjustment of loam borrow pH shall be commercial grade flours of sulfur, ferrous sulfate, or aluminum sulfate that are unadulterated. Acidulants shall be delivered in unopened containers with the name of the manufacturer, material, analysis and net weight appearing on each container.

C. Ground limestone for adjustment of loam borrow pH shall contain not less than 85 percent of total carbonates and shall be ground to such fineness that 40 percent will pass through 100

mesh sieve and 95 percent will pass through a 20 mesh sieve. Contractor shall be aware of loam borrow pH and the amount of lime needed to adjust pH to meet the requirements of the testing lab recommendations.

D. The compost used to amend the soil shall be well decomposed, stable, mature, aerobically composted product utilizing feedstock from yard wastes, food wastes, biosolids, or any combination of these. The compost shall meet the following criteria:

1. An organic matter content of no less than 35% as determined by ASTM D2974.
2. A moisture content of 35 – 70%, as determined by ASTM D2974.
3. A carbon/nitrogen ratio of 15:1 to 30:1.
4. Soluble salts not to exceed 2 dS/m.
5. A Solvita Index of 5 to 8.
6. 95 – 100% passing a 3/8" screen.
7. A pH of 6 to 8.
8. Non-phytotoxic.
9. All EPA and state regulations for biosolid composts.

The Contractor shall submit representative samples of organic matter amendment they intend to bring onto the site to the owners testing agent. All reports shall be sent to the Architect for approval.

E. Sand shall be blended into the topsoil in the proper amount to achieve the particle size distribution described in these specifications. Sand for use as a soil amendment shall be a washed natural or classified sand meeting the following particle size distribution as determined by ASTM C-136 or F1632.

Sieve	Sieve Size	% Passing
No. 4	4.75 mm	100%
No. 8	2.38 mm	90 - 100%
No. 16	1.19 mm	80 - 100%
No. 30	0.60 mm	25 - 60
No. 50	0.30 mm	0 - 25%
No. 100	0.15 mm	0 - 5
No. 270	0.075 mm	0 - 3

In addition, the sand shall have a coefficient of uniformity (D60/D10) of less than 4.0.

F. Commercial fertilizer shall be a product complying with the State and United States fertilizer laws. Deliver fertilizer to the site in the original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's certificate of compliance covering analysis and which shall be furnished to the Architect. Fertilizer shall contain not less than the percentages of weight of ingredients as recommended by the soil analysis.

1. Fertilizer for planting shall be formulated for top-dressing, soil surface application to plants. Fertilizer shall be designed and certified by the manufacturer to provide controlled release of fertilizer continuously for not less than 9 months. One hundred percent of the nitrogen content shall be derived from organic materials. Nitrogen source shall be coated to ensure slow release. Fertilizer percentages of weight of ingredients shall be as recommended by the soil testing and analysis specified herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: in the event field conditions are not as shown on Drawings and outlined in the specifications, notify Owner's Representative in writing.

1. Spot and Invert Elevations: Verify field elevations of site improvements such as drainage and utility fixtures, pavements, existing plantings, and subsurface piping conform to Drawings.
2. Rough grade: verify specified elevations and prior earthwork operations have shaped, trimmed, and finished rough grade.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protection:

1. Contractor shall be required to clear working areas with Ohio Utility Protection Service prior to doing excavation on site. If work is to be done around underground utilities, appropriate authority of utility must be notified of impending work. Hand excavate areas adjacent to utilities. Contractor shall be responsible for damages done by himself or his personnel to existing utilities, which shall be repaired or paid for by Contractor.

3.3 MIXING PLANTING SOIL

A. Soil additives shall be thoroughly incorporated into planting soil by harrowing or other methods standard to the industry.

B. Correct deficiencies in soil as directed by horticultural soil test results. Thoroughly incorporate amendments into planting mixture to ensure even distribution.

3.4 FILLING AND COMPACTION

A. Perform percolation tests on existing sub-soils or placed fill prior to placing and spreading planting soils (this requirement is waived where there is under drain perforated piping):

1. Perform percolation testing of subsoil or placed fills to determine whether or not the subgrade will drain properly. Perform percolation tests as specified in this Section - for each lift of loam borrow.
2. In the event that percolation testing indicates that the subsoil, placed fills or ordinary borrow has been over compacted and will not drain, the contractor shall loosen up the top 12 inches of the subgrade to be planted and seeded by ripping or other mechanical means. Re-compact the borrow by driving a small, tracked bulldozer over the area at low speeds so that the tracks of the bulldozer pass over the affected area and the soil is compacted to a density that will percolate. Under no circumstances shall wheeled vehicles be driven over subsoil, placed fills or ordinary borrow that have been shown to percolate or subsoil, placed fills or ordinary borrow that has been loosened and shown to percolate.
3. Perform sufficient percolation tests in areas of poorly draining or compacted subsoil or compacted placed fills as directed by the Architect to ensure that these underlying soils

drain. Likewise, perform sufficient percolation tests after ripping and loosening to ensure that the soils are no longer too compact to drain.

B. Do not damage the work previously installed. Maintain all required angles of repose of materials adjacent to the loam as shown on the Drawings. Do not over excavate compacted subgrades of adjacent pavement or structures during loaming operations.

C. Confirm that the subgrade is at the proper elevation and that no further earthwork is required to bring the subgrade to proper elevations. Subgrade elevations shall slope parallel to the finished grade and or toward the subsurface drain lines as shown on the Drawings.

D. Clear the subgrade of all construction debris, trash, rubble and any foreign material. In the event that fuels, oils, concrete washout or other material harmful to plants have been spilled into the subgrade material, excavate the soil sufficiently to remove the harmful material. Such construction debris, trash, rubble and foreign material shall be removed from the site and disposed of in a legal manner. Fill any over excavation with approved fill and compact to the required subgrade compaction levels.

E. Do not proceed with the installation of amended topsoil until all utility work in the area has been installed.

F. Protect adjacent walls, walks and utilities from damage or staining by the soils. Use 0.5-inch plywood and or plastic sheeting as directed to cover existing concrete, metal and masonry work and other items as directed during the progress of the work. Clean up all trash and any soil or dirt spilled on any paved surface at the end of each working day.

3.5 SOIL VOLUMES

A. Plant soil volumes required as follows:

1. Planting soil depth for tree pits shall be 30 inches by three times the diameter of the root ball.
2. Planting soil depth for plant beds containing shrubs, perennials, ornamental grasses, and groundcover shall be 12 inches.
3. Planting soil depth for turf areas shall be 6 inches.

3.6 FINE GRADING

A. Immediately prior to dumping and spreading loam borrow, the subgrade shall be cleaned of all stones greater than 2 inches in any dimension and all debris or rubbish. Such material shall be removed from the site, not raked to the edges and buried. Notify the Architect that the subsoil has been cleaned and request his/her attendance on site to review and approve subgrade conditions prior to spreading loam borrow.

B. Notify the Architect when the amended topsoil is scheduled for placement and schedule his/her attendance on site to witness delivery and stockpiling. Architect will inspect the amended topsoil for conformance to the requirements of this Section.

C. Amended topsoil shall be protected from erosion at all times. Materials shall be spread immediately upon approval soil test reports. Otherwise, materials that set on site for more than 24 hours shall be covered with tarpaulin or other soil erosion system acceptable to the Architect and surrounded by silt fence.

D. Place amended topsoil in two lifts. Place the first lift to a depth of 2 inches and harrow or till the loam into the underlying subsoil to a depth of 2 inches, creating a blended interface of loam and subsoil approximately 4 inches deep. Spread the second lift of loam to a minimum depth of 4 inches or greater as shown on the Drawings.

E. No loam borrow shall be handled, planted, or seeded in any way if it is in a wet or frozen condition. A moist loam borrow is desirable.

F. Fertilizer shall be spread and thoroughly incorporated into the top layer of the amended topsoil by harrowing or other method reviewed by the Architect. Fertilizer shall be applied at the rate recommend by the soil analysis.

G. Remove all large stiff clods, lumps, brush, roots, stumps, litter and other foreign matter. Remove from unscreened soils all stones over 1 inch in ay dimension from the top 6 inches of the amended topsoil bed. Amended topsoil shall also be free of smaller stones in excessive quantities as determined by the Architect.

H. The Contractor shall install amended topsoil in successive horizontal lifts no thicker than 6 inches in turf areas and 12 inches in plant bed areas to the desired compaction as described herein. The Contractor shall install the soil at a higher level to anticipate any reduction of amended topsoil volume due to compaction, settling, erosion, decomposition, and other similar processes during the warranty period. The Architect will ensure that the full depths of amended topsoil for turf and plant beds are obtained by digging holes in the amended topsoil at the same frequency as for compaction testing.

1. Compact planting soil to the required density as specified herein.
2. Maximum dry density planting soil shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D698. The following percentages of minimum to maximum dry densities shall be achieved for amended topsoil.

   In turf, plant beds and tree pits:

	Minimum	Maximum
a. Fills within turf and planting areas in top eighteen inches of finished grade	83%	86%

3. The surface area of each lift shall be scarified by raking prior to placing the next lift.

I. Compaction:

1. For amended topsoil for general use in turf and plant beds, compact each lift sufficiently to reduce settling but not enough to prevent the movement of water and feeder roots through the soil. The amended topsoil in each lift should feel firm to the foot in all areas and make only slight heel prints. At completion of the loam borrow installation, the soil should offer a firm, even resistance when a soil sampling tube is inserted from lift to lift.

J. Percolation test procedure:

1. Dig a hole in the installed soil that is a minimum of 4 inches in diameter. Holes in 6-inch lift in turf areas shall be 4 inches deep. Holes in 12-inch lifts in plant beds shall be 8 inches deep. Do not penetrate through the lift being tested.
2. Fill the hole with water and let it drain completely. Immediately refill the hole with water and measure the rate of fall in the water level.

3. In the event that the water drains at a rate less than one inch per hour, till the soil to a depth required to break the over compaction.
4. Perform a minimum of one soil percolation test per 10,000 square feet area of turf area and 2,500 square feet of tree and shrub planting area as directed by the Architect.
5. Do not spread any amended topsoil for general use until placed materials have been tested for percolation rates.

K. Select equipment and otherwise phase the installation of the amended topsoil to ensure that wheeled equipment does not travel over subsoil, placed fills or ordinary borrow or already installed soil. Movement of tracked equipment over said soils will be reviewed and considered for approval by the Architect. If it is determined by the Architect that wheeled equipment must travel over already installed soil, provide a written description of sequencing of work that ensures that compacted soil is loosened and un-compacted as the work progresses or place one-inch thick steel plate ballast (or equivalent ballast approved by the Architect) over the length and width of any travel way to cover loam borrow to protect it from compaction.

L. Disturbed areas outside the limit of turf work shall be graded smooth and spread with a minimum of 6 inches of loam borrow to the finished grade.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean up debris generated under work of this section.

B. Site Improvements

1. Wash and sweep clean site improvements such as drainage and utility fixtures, pavements, existing plantings, and site furnishings.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect work of this section until Final Acceptance.

B. Protect prepared soils from compaction by construction traffic and from contamination by construction materials and from saturation.

3.9 ACCEPTANCE

A. Confirm that the final grade of the loam borrow is at the proper finish grade elevations. Adjust grade as required to meet the contours and spot elevations noted on the Drawings. Request the presence of the Architect to inspect final grade. Do not proceed with the remaining work of this Contract until the Architect has given his/her written approval of the final grade.

END OF SECTION 329113

SECTION 329200
TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Seeding.
2. Turf renovation.
3. Erosion-control material(s).

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 329113 “Planting Soils” for soil mix and installation.
2. Section 329300 "Plants" for trees, shrubs, ground covers, and other plants.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

B. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.

C. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. Pests include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.

D. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth. See Section 329113 "Planting Soils.”

E. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer.

B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture, stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.

C. Product Certificates: For fertilizers, from manufacturer.

D. Pesticides and Herbicides: Product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to Project.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of turf during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful turf establishment.

1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.
2. Experience: Five years' experience in turf installation in addition to requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
4. Personnel Certifications: Installer's field supervisor shall have certification in all of the following categories from the Professional Landcare Network:

    a. Landscape Industry Certified Technician - Exterior.
    b. Landscape Industry Certified Lawncare Manager.
    c. Landscape Industry Certified Lawncare Technician.

5. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws, as applicable.

B. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.

2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of planting completion.

1. Spring Planting: March 15 to June 1.
2. Fall Planting: August 15 to October 15.

B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.

B. Seed Mix: Seed of grass species as follows, with not less than 85 percent germination, not less than 98 percent pure seed, and completely free of noxious weeds and grasses. The mixture shall be as follows or an approved equal: (Mixture shall rate in NTEP’s top ten. Contractor to provide information on grass seed stating it meets NTEP’s top ten list)

1. 80-90 percent Turf-type Tall Fescue consisting of minimum 3 varieties (15 percent minimum for any variety).
2. 5-10 percent Perennial Ryegrass.
3. 5-10 percent Kentucky Bluegrass.

2.2 FERTILIZERS

A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of quick release nitrogen source, phosphate, and potash. Apply nitrogen, phosphate and potash in the amounts recommended in the soil reports from a qualified testing agency.

B. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular fertilizer consisting of a minimum of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen or coated nitrogen source, phosphate, and potash. Apply nitrogen, phosphate and potash in the amounts recommended in the soil reports from a qualified testing agency.

2.3 MULCHES

A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

2.4 PESTICIDES

A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.

C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

2.5 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Erosion-Control Blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut-fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.

B. Erosion-Control Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable burlap or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd., with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.

1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
2. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
3. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures; utilities; sidewalks; pavements; and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.

1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray.
2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.

B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 TURF AREA PREPARATION

A. General: Prepare planting area for soil placement and mix planting soil according to Section 329113 "Planting Soils."

B. Placing Planting Soil: Place and mix planting soil per section 329113 “Planting Soils.”

C. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

D. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Prepare area as specified in "Turf Area Preparation" Article.

B. For erosion-control blanket or mesh, install from top of slope, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.

C. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

3.5 SEEDING

A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph.

1. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
2. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
3. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.

B. Sow seed at a total rate of 6 to 8 lb/1000 sq. ft..

C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.

D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding 1:4 with erosion-control blankets and 1:6 with erosion-control fiber mesh installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches in loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.

1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into soil with suitable mechanical equipment.

F. Overseed turf area eight (8) weeks after initial seeding operation at a rate of 5 lbs/1000 sq. ft., if initial seeding has not provided a minimum of 90% coverage over any 10 sq. ft., or if bare areas greater the 3 by 3 inches are present.

3.6 TURF RENOVATION

A. Renovate existing turf where indicated.

B. Renovate turf damaged by Contractor's operations, such as storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles.

1. Reestablish turf where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.
2. Install new planting soil as required.

C. Remove sod and vegetation from diseased or unsatisfactory turf areas; do not bury in soil.

D. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials, such as oil drippings, fuel spills, stones, gravel, and other construction materials resulting from Contractor's operations, and replace with new planting soil.

E. Mow, dethatch, core aerate, and rake existing turf.

F. Remove weeds before seeding. Where weeds are extensive, apply selective herbicides as required. Do not use pre-emergence herbicides.

G. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

H. Till stripped, bare, and compacted areas thoroughly to a soil depth of 6 inches.

I. Apply initial fertilizer required for establishing new turf and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of existing soil. Install new planting soil to fill low spots and meet finish grades.

1. Initial Fertilizer: Commercial fertilizer applied according to manufacturer's recommendations.

J. Apply seed and protect with straw mulch as required for new turf.

K. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new turf is established.

3.7 TURF MAINTENANCE

A. General: Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.

1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.

B. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches.

1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.

C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than one-third of grass height. Remove no more than one-third of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:

1. Mow turf to a height of 2 to 3 inches.

D. Turf Post-fertilization: Apply fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.

1. Use fertilizer that provides actual nitrogen of 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. to turf area.
2. 2nd application fertilizer: apply six (6) weeks after seeding operations. Provide a high nitrogen slow release fertilizer with an analysis of 30-3-10 or similar. Apply at a rate to provide actual nitrogen of 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. to turf area.

3.8 SATISFACTORY TURF

A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:

1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches.

B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements, and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

3.9 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

B. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.10 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.

B. Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

C. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.

D. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

3.11 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Turf Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established, but for not less than the following periods:

1. Seeded Turf: 90 days from date of planting completion.

    a. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if turf is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.

END OF SECTION 329200

SECTION 329300
PLANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plants.
2. Tree stabilization.
3. Tree-watering devices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 329113 “Planting Soils” for plant soil mix and installation.
2. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for turf (lawn) planting, and erosion-control materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation.

B. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they were grown, with a ball size not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required; wrapped with burlap, tied, rigidly supported, and drum laced with twine with the root flare visible at the surface of the ball as recommended by ANSI Z60.1.

C. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants grown in a container, with a well-established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when removed from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.

D. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

E. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also include substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant. Some sources classify herbicides separately from pesticides.

F. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. Pests include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.

G. Planting Area: Areas to be planted.

H. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth. See Section 329113 "Planting Soils."

I. Plant; Plants; Plant Material: These terms refer to vegetation in general, including trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, ornamental grasses, bulbs, corms, tubers, or herbaceous vegetation.

J. Root Flare: Also called "trunk flare." The area at the base of the plant's stem or trunk where the stem or trunk broadens to form roots; the area of transition between the root system and the stem or trunk.

K. Stem Girdling Roots: Roots that encircle the stems (trunks) of trees below the soil surface.

L. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordination with Turf Areas (Lawns): Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades are established and before planting turf areas unless otherwise indicated.

1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants after planting turf areas, protect turf areas, and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Plant Photographs: Include color photographs in digital format of each required species and size of plant material as it will be furnished to Project. Take photographs from an angle depicting true size and condition of the typical plant to be furnished. Include a scale rod or other measuring device in each photograph. For species where more than 20 plants are required, include a minimum of three photographs showing the average plant, the best quality plant, and the worst quality plant to be furnished. Identify each photograph with the full scientific name of the plant, plant size, and name of the growing nursery.

B. Samples for Verification: For each of the following:

1. Organic Mulch: 1-quart volume of each organic mulch required; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch. Each Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be furnished; provide an accurate representation of color, texture, and organic makeup.
2. Slow-Release, Tree-Watering Device: One unit of each size required.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer. Include list of similar projects completed by Installer demonstrating Installer's capabilities and experience. Include project names, addresses, and year completed, and include names and addresses of owners' contact persons.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of manufactured product, from manufacturer, and complying with the following:

1. Manufacturer's certified analysis of standard products.
2. Analysis of other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.

C. Pesticides and Herbicides: Product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to Project.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of plants during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of plants.

1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.
2. Experience: **Five** years' experience in landscape installation in addition to requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
4. Personnel Certifications: Installer's field supervisor shall have certification in all of the following categories from the Professional Landcare Network:

    a. Landscape Industry Certified Technician - Exterior.
    b. Landscape Industry Certified Horticultural Technician.

5. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

B. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.

C. Measurements: Measure according to ANSI Z60.1. Do not prune to obtain required sizes.

1. Trees and Shrubs: Measure with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Take height measurements from or near the top of the root flare for field-grown stock and container-grown stock. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip to tip. Take caliper measurements 6 inches above the root flare for trees up to 4-inch caliper size, and 12 inches above the root flare for larger sizes.
2. Other Plants: Measure with stems, petioles, and foliage in their normal position.

D. Plant Material Observation: Architect may observe plant material either at place of growth or at site before planting for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, cultivar, size, and quality. Architect may also observe trees and shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, pests, disease symptoms, injuries, and latent defects and may reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.

1. Notify Architect of sources of planting materials seven days in advance of delivery to site.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws if applicable.

B. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.

C. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.

D. Handle planting stock by root ball.

E. Wrap trees and shrubs with burlap fabric over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect from wind and other damage during digging, handling, and transportation.

F. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed, and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set plants and trees in their appropriate aspect (sun, filtered sun, or shade), protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.

1. Set balled stock on ground and cover ball with soil, peat moss, sawdust, or other acceptable material.
2. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.
3. Water root systems of plants stored on-site deeply and thoroughly with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist, but not overly wet condition.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual grade elevations, service and utility locations, irrigation system components, and dimensions of plantings and construction contiguous with new plantings by field measurements before proceeding with planting work.

B. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.

1. Spring Planting: March 15 to June 1.
2. Fall Planting: September 1 to November 1.

C. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner.
b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over.
c. Faulty performance of tree stabilization.
d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Periods: From date of planting completion.

a. Trees, Shrubs, Vines, and Ornamental Grasses: 12 months.
b. Ground Covers, Biennials, Perennials, and Other Plants: 12 months.

3. Include the following remedial actions as a minimum:

a. Immediately remove dead plants and replace unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
b. Replace plants that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.
c. A limit of one replacement of each plant is required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.
d. Provide extended warranty for period equal to original warranty period, for replaced plant material.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

A. General: Furnish nursery-grown plants true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated in Plant List, Plant Schedule, or Plant Legend indicated on Drawings and complying with ANSI Z60.1; and with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf and free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.

1. Trees with damaged, crooked, or multiple leaders; tight vertical branches where bark is squeezed between two branches or between branch and trunk ("included bark"); crossing trunks; cut-off limbs more than 3/4 inch in diameter; or with stem girdling roots are unacceptable.
2. Collected Stock: Do not use plants harvested from the wild, from native stands, from an established landscape planting, or not grown in a nursery unless otherwise indicated.

B. Provide plants of sizes, grades, and ball or container sizes complying with ANSI Z60.1 for types and form of plants required. Plants of a larger size may be used if acceptable to Architect, with a proportionate increase in size of roots or balls.

C. Root-Ball Depth: Furnish trees and shrubs with root balls measured from top of root ball, which begins at root flare according to ANSI Z60.1. Root flare shall be visible before planting.

D. Labeling: Label each plant of each variety, size, and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of common name and full scientific name, including genus and species. Include nomenclature for hybrid, variety, or cultivar, if applicable for the plant.

E. If formal arrangements or consecutive order of plants is indicated on Drawings, select stock for uniform height and spread, and number the labels to assure symmetry in planting.

F. Fertilizer: Refer to Section 329113 “Planting Soils.”

MULCHES

G. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:

1. Type: Double-shredded hardwood.
2. Size Range: 3 inches maximum, 1/2 inch minimum.
3. Color: Natural.

PESTICIDES

H. General: Pesticide registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

I. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.

J. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

2.2 TREE-STABILIZATION MATERIALS

A. Trunk-Stabilization Materials:

1. Upright and Guy Stakes: Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, 2-by-2-inch nominal by length indicated, pointed at one end.

2. Flexible Ties: Wide rubber or elastic bands or straps of length required to reach stakes or turnbuckles.
3. Guys and Tie Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1, galvanized-steel wire, two-strand, twisted, 0.106 inch in diameter.
4. Tree-Tie Webbing: UV-resistant polypropylene or nylon webbing with brass grommets.
5. Guy Cables: Five-strand, 3/16-inch-diameter, galvanized-steel cable, with zinc-coated turnbuckles, a minimum of 3 inches long, with two 3/8-inch galvanized eyebolts.
6. Flags: Standard surveyor's plastic flagging tape, white, 6 inches long.

2.3 TREE-WATERING DEVICES

A. Slow-Release Watering Device: Standard product manufactured for drip irrigation of plants and emptying its water contents over an extended time period; manufactured from UV-light-stabilized nylon-reinforced polyethylene sheet, PVC, or HDPE plastic.

1. Product: Treegator Original Slow Release Watering Bag
2. Color: Green.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

A. Burlap: Non-synthetic, biodegradable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive plants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.

1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
2. Verify that plants and vehicles loaded with plants can travel to planting locations with adequate overhead clearance.
3. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.

B. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

PREPARATION

D. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities and turf areas and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations.

E. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.2 PLANTING AREA ESTABLISHMENT

A. General: Prepare planting area for soil placement and mix planting soil according to Section 329113 "Planting Soils."

B. Placing Planting Soil: Place and mix planting soil according to Section 329113 “Planting Soils.”

C. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.3 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

A. Planting Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular planting pits.

1. Excavate planting pits with sides sloping inward at a 45-degree angle. Excavations with vertical sides are unacceptable. Trim perimeter of bottom leaving center area of bottom raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage away from center. Do not further disturb base. Ensure that root ball will sit on undisturbed base soil to prevent settling. Scarify sides of planting pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.
2. Excavate approximately three times as wide as ball diameter for balled and burlapped and container-grown stock.
3. Do not excavate deeper than depth of the root ball, measured from the root flare to the bottom of the root ball.
4. If area under the plant was initially dug too deep, add soil to raise it to the correct level and thoroughly tamp the added soil to prevent settling.
5. Maintain angles of repose of adjacent materials to ensure stability. Do not excavate subgrades of adjacent paving, structures, hardscapes, or other new or existing improvements.
6. Maintain supervision of excavations during working hours.
7. Keep excavations covered or otherwise protected when unattended by Installer's personnel.

B. Backfill Soil: Subsoil and topsoil removed from excavations may not be used as backfill soil unless otherwise indicated.

C. Obstructions: Notify Architect if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations.

1. Hardpan Layer: Drill 6-inch-diameter holes, 24 inches apart, into free-draining strata or to a depth of 10 feet, whichever is less, and backfill with free-draining material.

D. Drainage: Notify Architect if subsoil conditions evidence unexpected water seepage or retention in tree or shrub planting pits.

1. Drill 6-inch-diameter holes, 24 inches apart, into free-draining strata or to a depth of 10 feet, whichever is less, and backfill with free-draining material.
2. Fill planting pit with water and verify that it drains.

3.4 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PLANTING

A. Inspection: At time of planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1. If root flare is not visible, remove soil in a level manner from the root ball to where the top-most root emerges from the trunk. After soil removal to expose the root flare, verify that root ball still meets size requirements.

B. Roots: Remove stem girdling roots and kinked roots. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.

C. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Set each plant plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch above adjacent finish grades.

1. Backfill: Planting soil per Section 329113 “Planting Soils.”
2. After placing some backfill around root ball to stabilize plant, carefully cut and remove burlap, rope, and wire baskets from tops of root balls and from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
4. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.

D. Container-Grown Stock: Set each plant plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch above adjacent finish grades.

1. Backfill: Planting soil per Section 329113 “Planting Soils.”
2. Carefully remove root ball from container without damaging root ball or plant.
3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
4. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.

E. Slopes: When planting on slopes, set the plant so the root flare on the uphill side is flush with the surrounding soil on the slope; the edge of the root ball on the downhill side will be above the surrounding soil. Apply enough soil to cover the downhill side of the root ball.

3.5 MECHANIZED TREE-SPADE PLANTING

A. Trees may be planted with an approved mechanized tree spade at the designated locations. Do not use tree spade to move trees larger than the maximum size allowed for a similar field-grown, balled-and-burlapped root-ball diameter according to ANSI Z60.1, or larger than manufacturer's maximum size recommendation for the tree spade being used, whichever is smaller.

B. Use the same tree spade to excavate the planting hole as will be used to extract and transport the tree.

C. When extracting the tree, center the trunk within the tree spade and move tree with a solid ball of earth.

D. Cut exposed roots cleanly during transplanting operations.

E. Plant trees following procedures in "Tree, Shrub, and Vine Planting" Article.

F. Where possible, orient the tree in the same direction as in its original location.

3.6 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PRUNING

A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.

B. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.

3.7 TREE STABILIZATION

A. Trunk Stabilization by Staking and Guying: Install trunk stabilization as follows unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Stake and guy trees more than 12 feet in height and more than 3 inches in caliper unless otherwise indicated.

1. Site-Fabricated, Staking-and-Guying Method: Install no fewer than three guys spaced equally around tree.

    a. Securely attach guys to stakes 36 inches long, driven to grade. Adjust spacing to avoid penetrating root balls or root masses. Provide turnbuckle for each guy wire and tighten securely.
    b. Support trees with bands of flexible ties at contact points with tree trunk and reaching to turnbuckle. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.
    c. Support trees with guy cable or multiple strands of tie wire, connected to the brass grommets of tree-tie webbing at contact points with tree trunk and reaching to turnbuckle. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.
    d. Attach flags to each guy wire, 30 inches above finish grade.

3.8 GROUND COVER AND PLANT PLANTING

A. Set out and space ground cover and plants other than trees, shrubs, and vines as indicated on Drawings in even rows with triangular spacing.

B. Use planting soil per Section 329113 “Planting Soils” for backfill.

C. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots.

D. For rooted cutting plants supplied in flats, plant each in a manner that minimally disturbs the root system but to a depth not less than two nodes.

E. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.

F. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.

G. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.

3.9 PLANTING AREA MULCHING

A. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated.

1. Trees in Turf Areas: Apply organic mulch ring of 2-inch average thickness, with 18-inch radius around trunks or stems. Do not place mulch within 3 inches of trunks or stems.
2. Organic Mulch in Planting Areas: Apply 2-inch average thickness of organic mulch over whole surface of planting area, and finish level with adjacent finish grades. Do not place mulch within 3 inches of trunks or stems.

B. Shovel-Cut Edging: Separate mulched areas from turf areas, curbs, and paving with a 45-degree, 4- to 6-inch-deep, shovel-cut edge.

3.10 INSTALLING SLOW-RELEASE WATERING DEVICE

A. Provide one device for each tree.

B. Place device on top of the mulch at base of tree stem and fill with water according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.11 PLANT MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring planting saucers, adjusting and repairing tree-stabilization devices, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings.

B. Fill in, as necessary, soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.

C. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices when possible to minimize use of pesticides and reduce hazards. Treatments include physical controls such as hosing off foliage, mechanical controls such as traps, and biological control agents.

3.12 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents according to authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

B. Pre-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply to tree, shrub, and ground-cover areas according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Do not apply to seeded areas.

C. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.13 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

A. General: Repair or replace existing or new trees and other plants that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

1. Submit details of proposed pruning and repairs.
2. Perform repairs of damaged trunks, branches, and roots within 24 hours, if approved.

3. Replace trees and other plants that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.

B. Remove and replace trees that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition before the end of the corrections period or are damaged during construction operations that Architect determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.

1. Provide new plants of same size and species as those being replaced.

3.14 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.

B. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

C. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.

D. After installation and before project completion, remove nursery tags, nursery stakes, tie tape, labels, wire, burlap, and other debris from plant material, planting areas, and Project site.

E. At time of Substantial Completion, verify that tree-watering devices are in good working order and leave them in place. Replace improperly functioning devices.

3.15 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Service for Plants: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Plant Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established, but for not less than maintenance period below:

1. Maintenance Period: 12 months from date of planting completion.

END OF SECTION 329300

SECTION 33 4200

STORMWATER CONVEYANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Pipe and fittings.

B. Nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.

D. Cleanouts.

E. Drains.

F. Manholes.

G. Channel drainage systems.

H. Catch basins.

I. Stormwater Inlets

J. Pipe outlets

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, and covers.
   2. Catch basins, stormwater inlets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, and grates.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of cast iron soil pipe and fitting, from manufacturer.

B. Field quality control reports.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.

B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

D. Handle catch basins and stormwater inlets according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.

B. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings:

1. Marked with CISPI collective trademark and NSF certification mark.
2. Class: ASTM A 74, Service and Extra Heavy class(es).

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

2.2 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings:

1. Marked with CISPI collective trademark and NSF certification mark.
2. Standard: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. Heavy-Duty, Shielded Couplings:

1. Description: Stainless-steel shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
2. Standards:

    a. ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540 for couplings.
    b. ASTM C564 for rubber gaskets.

C. Cast-Iron, Shielded Couplings:

1. Description: Two-piece, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
2. Standards:

    a. ASTM C 1277 for couplings.
    b. ASTM A 48/A 48M for cast-iron castings.
    c. ASTM C 564 for gaskets.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON, CULVERT PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe: ASTM A 716, for push-on joints.

B. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron, for push-on joints.

C. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153, for push-on joints.

D. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2.4 ABS PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. ABS Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D 2751, with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.

1. NPS 3 to NPS 6 SDR 35.
2. NPS 8 to NPS 12 SDR 42.

B. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

2.5 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Cellular-Core Piping:

1. PVC Cellular-Core Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F 891, Sewer and Drain Series, PS 50 minimum stiffness, PVC cellular-core pipe with plain ends for solvent-cemented joints.
2. Fittings: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, PVC socket-type fittings.

B. PVC Profile Sewer Piping:

1. Pipe: ASTM F 794, PVC profile, gravity sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.

2. Fittings: ASTM D 3034, PVC with bell ends.
3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

C. PVC Type PSM Sewer Piping:

1. Pipe: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, PVC Type PSM sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
2. Fittings: ASTM D 3034, PVC with bell ends.
3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

D. PVC Gravity Sewer Piping:

1. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F 679, T-2 wall thickness, PVC gravity sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends and with integral ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals for gasketed joints.

E. CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

1. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76.

a. Bell-and-spigot ends and gasketed joints with ASTM C 443.

2.6 NONPRESSURE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

B. Sleeve Materials:

1. For Concrete Pipes: ASTM C 443, rubber.
2. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
3. For Fiberglass Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
4. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
5. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

C. Unshielded, Flexible Couplings:

1. Description: Elastomeric sleeve with stainless-steel shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

D. Shielded, Flexible Couplings:

1. Description: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

E. Ring-Type, Flexible Couplings:

1. Description: Elastomeric compression seal with dimensions to fit inside bell of larger pipe and for spigot of smaller pipe to fit inside ring.

F. EXPANSION JOINTS AND DEFLECTION FITTINGS

1. Ductile-Iron, Flexible Expansion Joints:

a. Description: Compound fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include two gasketed ball-joint sections and one or more gasketed sleeve sections, rated for 250-psig minimum working pressure and for offset and expansion indicated.

2. Ductile-Iron Expansion Joints:

a. Description: Three-piece assembly of telescoping sleeve with gaskets and restrained-type, ductile-iron, bell-and-spigot end sections complying with AWWA C110/A21.10 or AWWA C153/A21.53.
b. Pressure Rating: 250-psig minimum working pressure and for expansion indicated.

3. Ductile-Iron Deflection Fittings:

a. Description: Compound, ductile-iron coupling fitting with sleeve and 1 or 2 flexing sections for up to 15-degree deflection, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts. Include AWWA C111 ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
b. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.

2.7 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
2. Top-Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
3. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

B. PVC Cleanouts:

1. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

2.8 DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Area Drains:

1. Description: ASME A112.6.3 gray-iron round body with anchor flange and round grate. Include bottom outlet with inside calk or spigot connection, of sizes indicated.
2. Top-Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.

B. Cast-Iron Trench Drains:

1. Description: ASME A112.6.3, 6-inch-wide top surface, rectangular body with anchor flange or other anchoring device, and rectangular[secured] grate. Include units of total length indicated and quantity of bottom outlets with inside calk or spigot connections, of sizes indicated.
2. Top-Loading Classification(s): Heavy and Extra-Heavy Duty.

C. Steel Trench Drains:

1. Description: Factory fabricated from ASTM A 242, welded steel plate, to form rectangular body with uniform bottom downward slope of 2 percent toward outlet, anchor flange, and grate. Include units of total length indicated, bottom outlet of size indicated, outlet strainer, acid-resistant enamel coating on inside and outside surfaces, and grate with openings of total free area at least two times cross-sectional area of outlet.
2. Plate Thicknesses: 1/4 inch.
3. Overall Widths: 12-1/3 inches.
    a. Grate Openings: 3/8-by-3-inch slots.

2.9 MANHOLES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Diameter: 48 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section as required to prevent flotation.
4. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
5. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.

6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated, and top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
9. Steps: Individual FRP steps; FRP ladder; or ASTM A 615, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101 wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
10. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
11. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

2.10 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350/350R, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60 deformed steel.

C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.

1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.

   a. Invert Slope: 1 percent through manhole.

2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.

   a. Slope: 4 percent.

D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60 deformed steel.

2.11 CATCH BASINS

A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins:
1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
3. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, 48-inch diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
4. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.

5. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
6. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
7. Steps: Individual FRP steps; FRP ladder; or ASTM A 615, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals.
8. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

2.12 STORMWATER INLETS

A. Curb Inlets: Made with vertical curb opening of materials and dimensions according to utility standards.
B. Gutter Inlets: Made with horizontal gutter opening, of materials and dimensions according to utility standards. Include heavy-duty frames and grates.
C. Combination Inlets: Made with vertical curb and horizontal gutter openings, of materials and dimensions according to utility standards. Include heavy-duty frames and grates.
D. Frames and Grates: Heavy duty, according to utility standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.

F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
2. Install piping NPS 6 and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place concrete supports or anchors.
3. Install piping with 48-inch minimum cover.
4. Install hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook."
5. Install hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook."
6. Install ductile-iron piping and special fittings according to AWWA C600 or AWWA M41.
7. Install corrugated steel piping according to ASTM A 798.
8. Install corrugated aluminum piping according to ASTM B 788.

9. Install ABS sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
10. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321.
11. Install PVC cellular-core piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
12. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
13. Install PVC profile gravity sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
14. Install PVC water-service piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
15. Install fiberglass sewer piping according to ASTM D 3839 and ASTM F 1668.
16. Install nonreinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."
17. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."

G. Install corrosion-protection piping encasement over the following underground metal piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105:

1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
3. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
4. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:

1. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasketed joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
2. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
3. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.
4. Join ductile-iron culvert piping according to AWWA C600 for push-on joints.
5. Join ductile-iron piping and special fittings according to AWWA C600 or AWWA M41.
6. Join corrugated steel sewer piping according to ASTM A 798/A 798M.
7. Join corrugated aluminum sewer piping according to ASTM B 788/B 788M.
8. Join ABS sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 2751 for elastomeric-seal joints.
9. Join corrugated PE piping according to ASTM D 3212 for push-on joints.
10. Join PVC cellular-core piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 891 for solvent-cemented joints.
11. Join PVC corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 for elastomeric-seal joints.
12. Join PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasketed joints.
13. Join PVC profile gravity sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM F 794 for gasketed joints.
14. Join fiberglass sewer piping according to ASTM D 3839 for elastomeric-seal joints.
15. Join nonreinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 14 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.
16. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.
17. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

3.4 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.

1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.
4. Use Extra-Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in roads.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches. Set with tops 1 inch surrounding earth grade.

C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.5 DRAIN INSTALLATION

A. Install type of drains in locations indicated.

1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification drains in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification drains in paved foot-traffic areas.
3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification drains in vehicle-traffic service areas.
4. Use Extra-Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification drains in roads.

B. Embed drains in 4-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

C. Fasten grates to drains if indicated.

D. Set drain frames and covers with tops flush with pavement surface.

E. Assemble trench sections with flanged joints.

F. Embed trench sections in 4-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

3.6 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.

B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.

C. Where specific manhole construction is not indicated, follow manhole manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

E. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials, and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

3.7 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.

B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.8 STORMWATER INLET INSTALLATION

A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.

B. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated.

C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.

D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.

E. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets, as indicated.

3.9 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in building's storm building drains specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping."

B. Connect force-main piping to building's storm drainage force mains specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Terminate piping where indicated.

C. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.

1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 or larger, or to underground manholes and structures by cutting into existing unit and creating an opening large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe, manhole, or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.

    a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.
4. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

D. Connect to sediment interceptors specified in Section 221323 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors."

E. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Shielded flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
    b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
    c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

3.11 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:

1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch- thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.

B. Abandoned Manholes and Structures: Excavate around manholes and structures as required and use one procedure below:

1. Remove manhole or structure and close open ends of remaining piping.
2. Remove top of manhole or structure down to at least 36 inches below final grade. Fill to within 12 inches of top with stone, rubble, gravel, or compacted dirt. Fill to top with concrete.

C. Backfill to grade according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.12 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.

1. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate report for each test.
5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:

a. Exception: Piping with soil-tight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
b. Option: Test plastic piping according to ASTM F 1417.
c. Option: Test concrete piping according to ASTM C 924.

6. Force-Main Storm Drainage Piping: Perform hydrostatic test after thrust blocks, supports, and anchors have hardened. Test at pressure not less than 1-1/2 times the maximum system operating pressure, but not less than 150 psig.

a. Ductile-Iron Piping: Test according to AWWA C600, "Hydraulic Testing" Section.
b. PVC Piping: Test according to AWWA M23, "Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.

C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.14 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with water.

END OF SECTION 33 4200